

# **Academic Calendar**

## **2021/2022**

Dentistry

Law

Medicine

## Table of Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Calendar 2021/2022 .....                                    | 13 |
| Important Notices.....                                      | 13 |
| Dentistry, Law, Medicine Calendar .....                     | 13 |
| Dentistry.....  | 13 |
| Law .....   | 13 |
| Medicine .....  | 13 |
| Academic Dates 2021/2022 .....                              | 14 |
| 2021.....   | 14 |
| 2022.....   | 16 |
| General Information.....                                    | 20 |
| Admission Dates 2020/2021 .....                             | 20 |
| Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission ..... | 20 |
| Regular Session.....  | 20 |
| Academic Programs .....                                     | 20 |
| Faculty of Dentistry .....                                  | 20 |
| Schulich School of Law .....                                | 20 |
| Faculty of Medicine .....                                   | 20 |
| Academic Regulations .....                                  | 21 |
| Registration .....  | 21 |
| Course Withdrawal .....                                     | 21 |
| Definitions.....  | 21 |
| Course Codes .....  | 25 |
| Dalhousie University .....                                  | 28 |
| Executive Officers.....                                     | 28 |
| Deans of Faculties.....                                     | 29 |
| Executive Directors.....                                    | 30 |
| Directors.....  | 30 |
| Board of Governors.....                                     | 31 |
| Senate.....   | 32 |
| Dalhousie University .....                                  | 32 |
| University Regulations.....                                 | 34 |
| General.....  | 34 |
| Rescission of Acceptance into a Program.....                | 34 |
| Official Examination Regulations.....                       | 34 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Policy in the Event that a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time ..... | 35 |
| Policy for the Scheduling of Courses/Examinations .....   | 35 |
| Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time Policy.....  | 35 |
| Retention of Student Work .....   | 35 |
| Communication to Students.....  | 36 |
| Student Absence Regulation.....   | 36 |
| Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy ..   | 37 |
| Release of Information About Students.....  | 37 |
| I. Disclosure to students of their own records .....  | 37 |
| II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University .....              | 37 |
| III. Disclosure to Third Parties .....  | 37 |
| Student Accommodation Policy .....  | 38 |
| D. Policy .....   | 38 |
| C. Definitions.....   | 39 |
| A. Background and Purpose .....   | 39 |
| B. Application.....   | 39 |
| E. Administrative Structure .....   | 39 |
| F. Procedures .....   | 40 |
| Student Accommodation Policy .....  | 40 |
| Policy on the Submission of Student Papers .....  | 40 |
| Procedures .....  | 40 |
| Policy on the Submission of Student Papers .....  | 41 |
| Intellectual Honesty .....  | 41 |
| Examples of Academic Offences.....  | 41 |
| Intellectual Honesty .....  | 42 |
| Discipline.....   | 43 |
| Academic Dishonesty .....   | 43 |
| Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences .....                         | 43 |
| I. Preamble.....  | 43 |
| II. Academic Integrity Officers.....  | 43 |
| Senate Discipline Committee .....   | 45 |
| Commentary on Penalties.....  | 45 |
| Senate Discipline Committee .....   | 46 |

|  |    |   |    |
|--|----|---|----|
| Code of Student Conduct.....   | 48 | Dean.....   | 62 |
| I. Background.....   | 48 | Associate Dean for Academic Affairs .....                           | 62 |
| II. Code of Conduct.....   | 49 | Associate Dean for Student Affairs .....                            | 62 |
| A. DEFINITIONS .....   | 49 | Associate Dean for Clinical Affairs.....                            | 62 |
| B. APPLICATION.....  | 49 | Associate Dean for Research .....                                   | 62 |
| C. OFFENCES .....  | 50 | Department of Applied Oral Sciences .....                           | 62 |
| D. PROCEDURES.....   | 51 | Chair .....   | 62 |
| E. SANCTIONS.....  | 52 | Professor Emeritus.....   | 62 |
| F. INTERIM SUSPENSION.....   | 52 | Professors.....   | 63 |
| Protection of Property .....   | 52 | Associate Professors .....  | 63 |
| Hazing Policy .....  | 53 | Assistant Professor.....  | 63 |
| A. Background & Purpose .....  | 53 | Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Sciences...                    | 63 |
| B. Application .....   | 53 | Chair .....   | 63 |
| C. Definitions .....   | 53 | Professors Emeriti.....   | 63 |
| D. Policy .....  | 54 | Professor .....   | 63 |
| E. Administrative Structure.....   | 54 | Associate Professors .....  | 63 |
| F.1 Reporting Procedures.....  | 55 | Assistant Professors .....  | 63 |
| F.2 Reporting Allegations – Varsity Athletics.....   | 55 | Department of Dental Clinical Sciences.....                         | 63 |
| F.3 Procedures for Matters Referred to Unit Heads .....  | 56 | Chair .....   | 63 |
| F.4 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Code of Student Conduct.....                                    | 56 | Professor Emeriti .....   | 63 |
| F.5 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Investigation Committee .....                                   | 56 | Professors.....   | 63 |
| F.6 Appeals .....  | 58 | Associate Professors .....  | 63 |
| Senate Appeals Committee .....   | 58 | Assistant Professors .....  | 64 |
| Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability Faculty of Health..... | 59 | University Teaching Fellows.....                                    | 64 |
| Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources .....   | 60 | Instructor Stream .....   | 64 |
| A. Purpose.....  | 60 | Part Time Instructors .....   | 64 |
| B. Application .....   | 60 | Academic Regulations.....   | 66 |
| C. Definitions .....   | 60 | Academic Year - DDS Program .....                                   | 66 |
| D. Policy .....  | 60 | Academic Year - DDS Qualifying Program.....                         | 66 |
| Faculty of Dentistry .....   | 62 | Course Syllabi and Program Changes .....                            | 66 |
| Introduction.....  | 62 | Course Waiver Policy .....  | 66 |
| Staff.....   | 62 | Review of Students .....  | 66 |
|  |    | Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities..... | 66 |
|  |    | Examination and Course Grades.....                                  | 66 |
|  |    | Licensing Regulations .....   | 69 |

|   |    |  |     |
|---|----|--|-----|
| Instruments, Equipment and Textbooks.....   | 69 | Bachelor of Dental Hygiene .....   | 82  |
| Doctor of Dental Surgery Program .....  | 70 | Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background..... | 83  |
| Admission .....   | 70 | Application Procedure .....  | 83  |
| Application Procedure.....  | 71 | Transfer Students .....  | 84  |
| Place of Residence of Students .....  | 73 | Academic Regulations .....   | 84  |
| Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background .....                         | 73 | Academic Year .....  | 84  |
| Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree Requirements .....  | 74 | Course Syllabi and Program Changes .....                                   | 85  |
| Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education .....  | 75 | Course Waiver Policy .....   | 85  |
| DDS Qualifying Program.....   | 76 | Review of Students .....   | 85  |
| Application Procedure.....  | 76 | Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities.....        | 85  |
| Qualifying Program DDS Requirements .....   | 77 | Examinations and Course Grades .....                                       | 85  |
| Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery .....  | 79 | Instruments, Equipment and Textbooks .....                                 | 87  |
| Oral and Maxillofacial Internship .....   | 79 | Academic Program .....   | 88  |
| Paediatric Dental General Practice Residency .....  | 79 | Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education .....               | 88  |
| Graduate Program in Periodontics .....  | 79 | First Year - Diploma in Dental Hygiene.....                                | 89  |
| General Practice Residency .....  | 79 | Second Year - Diploma in Dental Hygiene .....                              | 89  |
| Continuing Professional Education.....  | 80 | Bachelor of Dental Hygiene – Full-time Option ..                           | 89  |
| Dental Hygiene .....  | 80 | Bachelor of Dental Hygiene – Part-time Option ..                           | 89  |
| School of Dental Hygiene .....  | 80 | Courses .....  | 90  |
| Introduction.....   | 80 | DENT Course Descriptions .....   | 90  |
| Provincial Regulations .....  | 81 | DEHY Course Descriptions.....  | 99  |
| Diploma.....  | 81 | DENQ Course Descriptions.....  | 105 |
| Degree .....  | 81 | Schulich School of Law.....  | 106 |
| Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene to the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science ..... | 81 | Introduction .....   | 106 |
| Staff.....  | 81 | Student Life .....   | 107 |
| Director .....  | 81 | Scholarships and Bursaries.....  | 107 |
| Associate Professor .....   | 81 | Dalhousie Law Alumni Association.....                                      | 107 |
| Assistant Professors .....  | 81 | Career Development Office.....   | 108 |
| Adjunct Professor.....  | 81 | Admission to the Practice of Law.....                                      | 108 |
| Academic Instructors .....  | 81 | Staff .....  | 108 |
| Clinical Instructors .....  | 81 | Admission.....   | 113 |
| Admission .....   | 82 | Admissions Procedure .....   | 113 |
| Diploma in Dental Hygiene (two year program) ..   | 82 | Admissions Policy .....  | 114 |
|   |    | Juris Doctor (Full and Part Time).....                                     | 114 |

|   |     |   |     |
|---|-----|---|-----|
| Transferring From Another Canadian Law School .....   | 115 | Academic Programs.....                          | 130 |
| Admission as an Occasional Student .....              | 115 | Juris Doctor.....                               | 131 |
| Students with Disabilities.....                       | 116 | Master of Laws (LLM) and PhD .....              | 133 |
| Additional Information for Part Time Applicants ..... | 116 | Combined JD/MBA .....                           | 133 |
| Faculty Regulations .....                             | 116 | Combined JD/MBA Program .....                   | 133 |
| Registration .....                                    | 116 | Combined JD/MPA Program.....                    | 135 |
| Course Work and Attendance .....                      | 116 | Combined JD/MI Program .....                    | 135 |
| Course Outlines.....                                  | 116 | Combined JD/MHA Program.....                    | 136 |
| Courses from Another Faculty for Law School           |     | Combined JD/MJ Program .....                    | 136 |
| Credit.....   | 117 | Health Law and Policy Program (HLPP) .....      | 137 |
| Auditing Courses.....                                 | 117 | Introduction .....                              | 137 |
| Pass Requirements .....                               | 117 | JD Specialization Certificate .....             | 138 |
| Supplemental and Special Examinations and             |     | LLM.....  | 138 |
| Assignments.....                                      | 118 | Interdisciplinary PhD.....                      | 138 |
| 1. Special Examinations and Assignments.....          | 118 | Law and Technology Institute .....              | 139 |
| 2. Medical Withdrawal.....                            | 118 | Marine & Environmental Law Program (MELP)...    | 140 |
| 3. Supplemental Examinations and Assignments          | 118 | Business Law Certificate .....                  | 142 |
| 4. Application for Supplemental and Special           |     | Specialization Requirements .....               | 142 |
| Examinations.....                                     | 119 | Courses .....                                   | 144 |
| Examination Regulations .....                         | 119 | Courses .....                                   | 144 |
| Late Penalties .....                                  | 120 | A. First Year Courses (all compulsory).....     | 144 |
| Academic Accommodation for Students .....             | 120 | B. Second Year Required Courses.....            | 144 |
| Grading Information and Evaluation .....              | 120 | C. Second or Third Year Required Course.....    | 144 |
| Dean's List.....                                      | 121 | D. Second and Third Year Optional Courses ..... | 144 |
| Major Paper Courses.....                              | 121 | E. Graduate Courses .....                       | 147 |
| Major Paper Guidelines .....                          | 122 | Course Descriptions.....                        | 147 |
| 1. Objective of Major Paper Requirement .....         | 122 | Faculty of Medicine.....                        | 188 |
| 2. Performance Expectation .....                      | 122 | Office of the Dean of Medicine .....            | 188 |
| 3. Curve Does Not Apply.....                          | 122 | Resident and Student Affairs Office.....        | 188 |
| 4. Criteria .....                                     | 122 | Medical School Admissions Office .....          | 188 |
| Major Paper Guidelines Table .....                    | 124 | General Information.....                        | 188 |
| 5. Guidelines for Major Paper Courses.....            | 126 | Mission Statement .....                         | 189 |
| Appeals Process .....                                 | 126 | Faculty .....                                   | 189 |
| Exchange Programs .....                               | 129 | Faculty Council.....                            | 189 |
| Exchanges .....                                       | 130 | Standing Committees of Faculty .....            | 189 |
|   |     | Degree.....                                     | 189 |

|  |     |  |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| Academic Year.....   | 189 | Ongoing Assessment .....   | 206 |
| Graduate Studies .....   | 189 | Graduation .....   | 206 |
| Research Opportunities .....   | 189 | Licensing .....  | 206 |
| Research in Medicine (RIM) Program.....  | 189 | Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination.....                        | 206 |
| Faculty Regulations.....   | 189 | Postgraduate Medical Education .....   | 206 |
| Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association - Scholarships, Bursaries and Studentship Program ..... | 190 | Continuing Professional Development.....   | 206 |
| Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association .....   | 190 | Continuing Professional Development & Division of Medical Education (CPDME)..... | 206 |
| Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building .....  | 190 | Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine .....                     | 207 |
| Clinical Research Centre.....  | 190 | Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine .....                     | 207 |
| Family Medicine Centres .....  | 190 | Introduction .....   | 207 |
| Affiliated Hospitals .....   | 191 | Electives.....   | 208 |
| Dalhousie Medical Students' Society.....   | 191 | Residency Training.....  | 208 |
| Global Health Office.....  | 191 | Continuing Professional Development .....  | 209 |
| Staff.....   | 192 | Fellowships.....   | 209 |
| Dean .....   | 192 | Staff .....  | 209 |
| Senior Associate Dean .....  | 192 | Professor and Chair of Department .....  | 209 |
| Associate Deans .....  | 192 | Associate Professors .....   | 210 |
| Assistant Deans .....  | 192 | Assistant Professors.....  | 210 |
| Academic Director .....  | 192 | Adjunct Professors.....  | 213 |
| Administrative Staff.....  | 192 | Lecturers .....  | 213 |
| Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.....   | 193 | Biochemistry and Molecular Biology.....  | 215 |
| Faculty Council.....   | 193 | Course of Study .....  | 215 |
| Admissions.....  | 193 | Electives.....   | 215 |
| www.medicine.dal.ca/admissions .....   | 193 | Courses .....  | 215 |
| Admission to First Year .....  | 193 | Graduate Studies.....  | 216 |
| Curriculum Leading to MD Degree .....  | 199 | Staff .....  | 216 |
| Objectives of the Undergraduate Program.....   | 199 | Dean.....  | 216 |
| Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education .....                                 | 200 | Head of Department.....  | 216 |
| The Four Year Program .....  | 200 | Program Advisors .....   | 216 |
| Courses Offered .....  | 201 | Professors Emeriti.....  | 216 |
| Undergraduate Medical Education (UGME) .....   | 205 | Professors.....  | 216 |
| Unit and Year Outlines .....   | 205 | Associate Professor.....   | 217 |
| Assessment.....  | 205 | Assistant Professors.....  | 217 |
| Grading .....  | 206 |  |     |

|  |     |  |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| Senior Instructor.....                         | 217 | Educational Objectives .....           | 226 |
| Adjunct.....                                   | 217 | First and Second Year Medicine.....    | 226 |
| Bioethics .....                                | 217 | Staff .....                            | 226 |
| Mission.....                                   | 217 | Department Head .....                  | 226 |
| Mission.....                                   | 217 | Professors.....                        | 226 |
| Med I and II .....                             | 217 | Associate Professors .....             | 227 |
| Clerkship .....                                | 217 | Assistant Professors .....             | 228 |
| Postgraduate Education.....                    | 217 | Master of Science (MSc) .....          | 229 |
| Electives.....                                 | 218 | Admission Requirements.....            | 229 |
| Staff.....                                     | 218 | Application Deadline .....             | 229 |
| Department Head .....                          | 218 | Curriculum.....                        | 229 |
| Professor Emeritus .....                       | 218 | Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) .....       | 229 |
| Professors .....                               | 218 | PhD Admissions Requirements .....      | 229 |
| Associate Professors .....                     | 218 | PhD Application Deadline.....          | 229 |
| Assistant Professor .....                      | 218 | Courses .....                          | 230 |
| Adjunct Professors .....                       | 218 | Course Descriptions.....               | 230 |
| Lecturer .....                                 | 218 | Critical Care Medicine.....            | 234 |
| Courses.....                                   | 219 | Introduction .....                     | 234 |
| Course Descriptions .....                      | 219 | Undergrad and Postgrad Education ..... | 235 |
| Biomedical Engineering.....                    | 220 | Elective Rotations.....                | 235 |
| Introduction.....                              | 220 | Subspecialty Training Program .....    | 235 |
| Biomedical Engineering.....                    | 220 | Residency Training Sites .....         | 235 |
| Staff.....                                     | 220 | Staff .....                            | 236 |
| Director .....                                 | 220 | Diagnostic Radiology .....             | 236 |
| Graduate Coordinator.....                      | 220 | Course of Study .....                  | 236 |
| Professors.....                                | 220 | PGY1 .....                             | 237 |
| Associate Professors .....                     | 221 | Residency Training.....                | 237 |
| Assistant Professors .....                     | 222 | Fellowship Training.....               | 237 |
| Adjunct (FGS).....                             | 222 | CME Programs .....                     | 237 |
| Master of Applied Science (MASc) Program ..... | 222 | Staff .....                            | 237 |
| Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Program.....        | 222 | Head of Department.....                | 237 |
| Degree Requirements.....                       | 222 | Professors.....                        | 237 |
| Supervisory Committees .....                   | 223 | Associate Professors .....             | 237 |
| Courses.....                                   | 223 | Assistant Professors .....             | 238 |
| Course Descriptions .....                      | 223 | Lecturers .....                        | 239 |
| Community Health and Epidemiology .....        | 226 | Emergency Medicine .....               | 239 |

|  |     |   |     |
|--|-----|---|-----|
| Emergency Medicine .....                       | 239 | Graduate Studies.....                       | 249 |
| First and Second Year Medicine .....           | 239 | Courses .....                               | 249 |
| Clinical Clerkship (Med III and IV).....       | 240 | Staff .....                                 | 249 |
| Electives.....                                 | 240 | Dr. D. G. J. Campbell Professor and Head of |     |
| Residency Training .....                       | 240 | Department .....                            | 249 |
| Continuing Professional Development .....      | 241 | Professors.....                             | 250 |
| Research.....                                  | 241 | Adjunct Professors.....                     | 250 |
| Staff.....                                     | 241 | Associate Professors .....                  | 250 |
| Head .....                                     | 241 | Assistant Professors .....                  | 250 |
| Director, Division of EMS .....                | 241 | Senior Instructor .....                     | 250 |
| Head, Division of Pediatric Emergency Medicine |     | Instructor.....                             | 250 |
| .....  | 241 | Medicine .....                              | 250 |
| Professors .....                               | 241 | Academic Programs.....                      | 250 |
| Adjunct Professors .....                       | 241 | Academic Courses .....                      | 251 |
| Associate Professors .....                     | 242 | Residency Training.....                     | 252 |
| Assistant Professors .....                     | 242 | Staff .....                                 | 253 |
| Lecturers .....                                | 244 | Microbiology and Immunology .....           | 253 |
| Family Medicine .....                          | 245 | Course of Study .....                       | 253 |
| Family Medicine .....                          | 245 | Graduate Studies.....                       | 253 |
| MED I and MED II .....                         | 245 | Research Facilities.....                    | 253 |
| Clerkship (MED III).....                       | 245 | Courses .....                               | 253 |
| Electives.....                                 | 246 | Staff .....                                 | 254 |
| Continuing Medical Education .....             | 246 | Professor and Head of Department.....       | 254 |
| Residency Training .....                       | 246 | Professors.....                             | 254 |
| Staff.....                                     | 246 | Associate Professors .....                  | 254 |
| Core Faculty.....                              | 246 | Assistant Professor.....                    | 254 |
| Department Head Dalhousie Family Medicine...   | 246 | Senior Instructor .....                     | 255 |
| Professors.....                                | 246 | Obstetrics and Gynaecology .....            | 255 |
| Associate Professors .....                     | 246 | Introduction .....                          | 255 |
| Assistant Professors .....                     | 246 | MED III Clerkship.....                      | 255 |
| Lecturers .....                                | 248 | Electives.....                              | 255 |
| Medical Neuroscience.....                      | 248 | Postgraduate Training in Obstetrics and     |     |
| Introduction.....                              | 249 | Gynaecology .....                           | 255 |
| Course of Study.....                           | 249 | Staff .....                                 | 255 |
| Electives for Medical Students .....           | 249 | Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences .....     | 256 |
| Clinical Gross Anatomy Review for Residents .. | 249 | Undergraduate Medical Training.....         | 256 |
|  |     | Residency Training.....                     | 256 |



|  |     |  |     |
|--|-----|--|-----|
| Staff.....                             | 256 | Pharmacology .....   | 265 |
| Professor and Head of Department ..... | 256 | Introduction .....   | 266 |
| Professors .....                       | 257 | BSc (Medical Sciences) Program .....                                   | 266 |
| Professor Emeritus .....               | 257 | Electives.....   | 266 |
| Associate Professors .....             | 257 | Continuing Medical Education .....                                     | 266 |
| Assistant Professors .....             | 257 | Residency Training.....  | 266 |
| Lecturer .....                         | 257 | Courses .....  | 266 |
| Pathology .....                        | 258 | Staff .....  | 266 |
| Course of Study.....                   | 258 | Dean.....  | 266 |
| Open Conferences .....                 | 258 | Emeriti .....  | 266 |
| Residency Training .....               | 258 | The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head<br>of Department ..... | 267 |
| Courses.....                           | 258 | Professors.....  | 267 |
| Staff.....                             | 258 | Associate Professors .....   | 267 |
| Professors Emeriti .....               | 259 | Assistant Professors .....   | 267 |
| Head of Department .....               | 259 | Adjunct Professors.....  | 267 |
| Professors.....                        | 259 | Instructor Farrell, S. R. ....   | 267 |
| Associate Professors .....             | 259 | Physiology and Biophysics.....   | 267 |
| Assistant Professors .....             | 260 | Course of Study .....  | 267 |
| Adjunct Professors .....               | 260 | Research in Medicine (RIM) .....                                       | 268 |
| Adjunct Lecturers.....                 | 261 | Clinical Clerkship .....   | 268 |
| Pediatrics.....                        | 261 | Graduate-Level Courses .....   | 268 |
| Med I.....                             | 261 | Staff .....  | 268 |
| Med II.....                            | 261 | Dean.....  | 268 |
| Med III .....                          | 261 | Head of Department.....  | 268 |
| Med IV .....                           | 261 | Undergraduate Student Advisor .....                                    | 268 |
| Electives.....                         | 261 | Professors.....  | 268 |
| Residency Training .....               | 261 | Associate Professors .....   | 268 |
| Resident Evaluation .....              | 262 | Assistant Professors.....  | 269 |
| Rounds and Conferences.....            | 262 | Adjunct Professors.....  | 269 |
| Continuing Medical Education .....     | 262 | Instructor.....  | 269 |
| Staff.....                             | 262 | Psychiatry .....   | 269 |
| Professors.....                        | 262 | Education Office.....  | 269 |
| Associate Professors .....             | 263 | Research Office .....  | 269 |
| Assistant Professors .....             | 263 | Child and Adolescent Psychiatry.....                                   | 270 |
| Lecturers .....                        | 264 | Course of Study .....  | 270 |
| Regional Appointments.....             | 264 |  |     |

|  |     |   |     |
|--|-----|---|-----|
| Electives.....   | 270 | Staff .....                                     | 280 |
| Residency Training .....   | 270 | Professors Emeriti.....                         | 280 |
| Child and Adolescent Psychiatry - Royal College<br>Accredited Residency Program..... | 271 | Head of Department.....                         | 280 |
| Geriatric Psychiatry - Royal College Accredited<br>Residency Program .....           | 271 | Professors.....                                 | 280 |
| Fellowship Program .....   | 271 | Associate Professors .....                      | 281 |
| Continuing Education .....   | 272 | Assistant Professors .....                      | 282 |
| Staff.....   | 272 | Lecturers .....                                 | 285 |
| Professor and Head of Department .....   | 272 | Adjunct Appointments.....                       | 285 |
| Professors.....  | 272 | Urology.....                                    | 286 |
| Adjunct Professors .....   | 272 | The Pre-clinical Years (Med I and II).....      | 286 |
| Associate Professors .....   | 273 | The Clinical Years (Med III and IV) .....       | 286 |
| Adjunct Associate Professors.....  | 273 | Family Medicine Residency .....                 | 286 |
| Assistant Professors .....   | 273 | Residency Training.....                         | 286 |
| Adjunct Assistant Professors .....   | 276 | Staff .....                                     | 286 |
| Lecturers .....  | 277 | Professors Emeriti.....                         | 287 |
| Radiation Oncology .....   | 277 | Professor and Head of Department.....           | 287 |
| Introduction.....  | 277 | Professors.....                                 | 287 |
| Undergraduate.....   | 277 | Associate Professors .....                      | 287 |
| Electives.....   | 277 | Assistant Professors .....                      | 287 |
| Resident Training.....   | 277 | MedIT .....                                     | 287 |
| Graduate Program .....   | 277 | Introduction .....                              | 288 |
| Research.....  | 277 | Help Desk .....                                 | 288 |
| Continuing Medical Education .....   | 277 | Video / Audio Production (VAP) .....            | 288 |
| Staff.....   | 278 | Instructional Support Services (ISS) .....      | 288 |
| Professor and Head .....   | 278 | MedIT Video Conferencing.....                   | 288 |
| Professors.....  | 278 | Software Application Development.....           | 288 |
| Associate Professors .....   | 278 | Records Management .....                        | 289 |
| Assistant Professors .....   | 278 | Centres and Institutes.....                     | 290 |
| Lecturers .....  | 278 | Introduction .....                              | 290 |
| Surgery.....   | 279 | Atlantic Institute of Criminology.....          | 290 |
| Introduction.....  | 279 | Atlantic Research Centre (ARC) .....            | 290 |
| Course of Study.....   | 279 | Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute ..... | 290 |
| The Clerkship.....   | 279 | Brain Repair Centre .....                       | 291 |
| Residency Training .....   | 279 | Canadian Center for Vaccinology .....           | 292 |
| Continuing Medical Education .....   | 280 | Vision.....                                     | 292 |
|  |     | Organization .....                              | 292 |

|   |     |  |     |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| Members .....   | 292 | Access Services .....                                      | 306 |
| Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology (CIFT).....                          | 292 | Alumni Engagement .....                                    | 306 |
| Centre for African Studies .....  | 293 | Athletics and Recreation.....                              | 307 |
| Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary<br>Bioinformatics (CGEB) ..... | 294 | Black Student Support.....                                 | 307 |
| Centre for Environmental and Marine Geology.....                                | 294 | Career Supports .....                                      | 308 |
| Centre for European Studies .....   | 294 | Centre for Learning and Teaching .....                     | 308 |
| Centre for the Study of Security and Development .....                          | 295 | Co-Curricular Experiential Learning .....                  | 309 |
| Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure .....                                   | 295 | DalCard.....   | 310 |
| Centre for International Trade and Transportation .....                         | 296 | Dalhousie Arts Centre .....                                | 310 |
| Centre for Research in Sustainable Supply Chain<br>Analytics (CRSSCA) .....     | 296 | Dalhousie Student Union (DSU) .....                        | 311 |
| Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research<br>(CMVDR) .....              | 296 | Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association<br>(DASA)..... | 311 |
| Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health<br>Research.....                   | 296 | Dalhousie Student Union (DSU) .....                        | 311 |
| Centre for Water Resources Studies .....  | 297 | DSU Health and Dental Plan .....                           | 311 |
| Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts Institute<br>.....                   | 297 | DSU International Health Plan .....                        | 312 |
| Dalhousie Institute for Society and Culture (DISC).....                         | 298 | Email, Computer and Tech Support .....                     | 312 |
| Global Health Office.....   | 298 | First Year Experience .....                                | 312 |
| Health Law Institute.....   | 298 | Food Services .....  | 313 |
| Healthy Populations Institute .....   | 299 | Housing/Residence .....                                    | 313 |
| Institute for Big Data Analytics at Dalhousie<br>University.....                | 300 | Traditional On-Campus Residence.....                       | 313 |
| Clean Technologies Research Institute .....                                     | 300 | Non-Traditional On-Campus Housing.....                     | 314 |
| Law and Technology Institute.....   | 301 | Living Off-Campus.....                                     | 314 |
| MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and<br>Governance .....                   | 302 | Summer Residence .....                                     | 314 |
| Marine & Environmental Law Institute .....                                      | 302 | Housing/Residence .....                                    | 315 |
| Minerals Engineering Centre .....   | 303 | Human Rights & Equity Services.....                        | 315 |
| Neuroscience Institute.....   | 304 | Indigenous Student Support.....                            | 316 |
| Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship .....                                 | 304 | International Student Support.....                         | 316 |
| Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource<br>(NMR3).....                     | 304 | International Exchange and Study Support .....             | 316 |
| Trace Analysis Research Centre .....  | 305 | International Learning Experience Support.....             | 317 |
| Resources and Services.....   | 306 | LGBTQ2SIA+ Collaborative .....                             | 317 |
| Academic Advising.....  | 306 | Libraries.....   | 317 |
|   |     | Multifaith .....   | 318 |
|   |     | Personal Counselling .....                                 | 318 |
|   |     | Registrar's Office .....                                   | 319 |
|   |     | Safety .....   | 319 |
|   |     | South House.....   | 320 |

|   |     |   |     |
|---|-----|---|-----|
| Student Advocacy .....                            | 320 | Schulich School of Law .....                          | 337 |
| Student Affairs .....                             | 320 | Faculty of Medicine .....                             | 337 |
| Student Clubs and Organizations .....             | 320 | Entrance Awards .....                                 | 338 |
| Student Conduct .....                             | 321 | Schulich School of Law .....                          | 338 |
| Student Health & Wellness .....                   | 321 | Faculty of Medicine .....                             | 339 |
| Studying for Success .....                        | 322 | Faculty of Dentistry .....                            | 343 |
| University Bookstore .....                        | 322 | Dentistry .....                                       | 343 |
| University Secretariat .....                      | 322 | Dental Hygiene .....                                  | 343 |
| Writing Skills .....                              | 323 | In Course Awards .....                                | 343 |
| Fees .....  | 324 | Faculty of Dentistry .....                            | 343 |
| Service Locations .....                           | 324 | InCourse Awards Intro .....                           | 343 |
| Important Dates .....                             | 324 | All Faculty of Dentistry Awards .....                 | 343 |
| Introduction .....                                | 325 | Dentistry .....                                       | 352 |
| Student Accounts Office .....                     | 325 | First Year .....                                      | 352 |
| University Regulations .....                      | 325 | Second Year .....                                     | 354 |
| Admission Deposits .....                          | 325 | Third Year .....                                      | 355 |
| Registration .....                                | 326 | Fourth Year .....                                     | 358 |
| Academic Fees .....                               | 326 | Dental Hygiene .....                                  | 361 |
| International Students .....                      | 331 | First Year .....                                      | 361 |
| Student Fees .....                                | 331 | Second Year .....                                     | 361 |
| Statements and Monthly Notices .....              | 333 | Schulich School of Law .....                          | 362 |
| Release of Student Financial Information .....    | 333 | Introduction .....                                    | 362 |
| Payment .....                                     | 333 | All Schulich School of Law Awards .....               | 363 |
| Receipts .....                                    | 334 | First Year .....                                      | 379 |
| Refunds .....                                     | 334 | Second Year .....                                     | 384 |
| Delinquent Accounts .....                         | 335 | Third Year .....                                      | 394 |
| Residence Fees .....                              | 335 | Faculty of Medicine .....                             | 406 |
| COVID-19 Advisory .....                           | 335 | Introduction .....                                    | 406 |
| Residence Fees .....                              | 335 | All Faculty of Medicine Awards .....                  | 406 |
| Residence Term .....                              | 336 | Financial Aid .....                                   | 418 |
| Payment of Residence Fees .....                   | 336 | Government Student Loans .....                        | 418 |
| Residence Communications .....                    | 336 | Addresses of Provincial Student Aid Authorities ..... | 418 |
| Awards .....                                      | 337 | Temporary Loans .....                                 | 420 |
| Scholarships, Bursaries, Awards, and Prizes ..... | 337 |   |     |
| Faculty of Dentistry .....                        | 337 |   |     |

# Calendar 2021/2022

## Important Notices

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. The content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or courses caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
Email: [Registrar@dal.ca](mailto:Registrar@dal.ca)

## Other Programs

Information on programs offered by the Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Arts and Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health, Management, and Science can be found in the [Undergraduate Calendar](#). Information on programs offered by the Faculties of Dentistry, Law, and Medicine can be found in the [Dentistry, Law, Medicine Calendar](#). Information on Graduate programs can be found in the [Graduate Studies Calendar](#).

Accurate as of March 2, 2021

## Dentistry, Law, Medicine Calendar

[Dentistry](#)

[Law](#)

[Medicine](#)

# Academic Dates 2021/2022

---

## 2021

### April

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Friday, 2     | Good Friday - University closed   |
| Monday, 5     | Classes end, Law  |
| Wednesday, 7  | Exams begin, Law  |
| Friday, 16    | Classes end, Dentistry (3rd year), Dental Hygiene (1st and 2nd years), Bachelor of Dental Hygiene |
| Monday, 19    | Exams end, Law (first year)   |
| Tuesday, 20   | Exams begin, Dental Hygiene (2nd year), Bachelor of Dental Hygiene                                |
| Wednesday, 21 | Exams begin, Dentistry (3rd year), Dental Hygiene (1st year)                                      |
| Friday, 23    | Exams end, Law (second and third year)<br>End of Medicine Clerkship, Class of 2021                |
| Monday, 26    | Exams end, Dental Hygiene (2nd year), Bachelor of Dental Hygiene                                  |
| Friday, 30    | Classes end, Dentistry (4th year)<br>Exams end, Dentistry (3rd year), Dental Hygiene (1st year)   |

### May

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Monday, 3                     | Classes begin, Dental Hygiene (1st year)  |
| Friday, 10                    | Convocation (Faculty of Agriculture)  |
| Friday, 14                    | Classes end, Dentistry (1st and 2nd year)   |
| Monday, 17                    | Classes begin, Dentistry (4th year)   |
| Wednesday, 19                 | Exams begin, Dentistry (1st and 2nd year)   |
| Friday, 21                    | Classes end, Dentistry Grad Perio (3rd year)  |
| Friday, 21                    | End of year, Medicine (first and second year) **<br><i>rural week - 22 is optional</i>          |
| Monday, 24                    | Victoria Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents) |
| Wednesday, 20 - Wednesday, 27 | Spring Convocations   |
| Friday, 28                    | Exams end, Dentistry (1st and 2nd year)   |

### June

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Wednesday, 2 | Online Registration Opens (3rd year, Law) |
|--------------|---|

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Wednesday, 9  | Online Registration Opens (2nd year, Law)                        |
| Monday, 15    | Online application (Section 1) opens, Medicine                   |
| Monday, 14    | Dentistry Grad Perio Orientation begins                          |
| Wednesday, 16 | Online Registration Opens (Exchange/Visiting Professionals, Law) |
| Friday, 25    | Classes end, Dental Hygiene (1st year)                           |

## **July**

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Thursday, 1   | Last day to apply to graduate in fall   |
| Thursday, 1   | Canada Day - University closed  |
|               | (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)  |
|               | Postgrad Medicine academic year begins  |
| Friday, 2     | Dentistry Grad Perio Orientation ends   |
| Monday, 5     | Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law  |
| Friday, 9     | Classes end, Dentistry (4th year)   |
| Wednesday, 14 | Supplemental and special examinations end, Law  |
| Friday, 16    | Dentistry Clinic Summer Closure (all clinics)   |
|               | Classes end, Dentistry Grad Perio (1st and 2nd year)  |
| Wednesday, 31 | Last day to apply to Medicine - online application (Section 1) closes, Transcript submission deadline |

## **August**

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Monday, 2   | Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed  |
|             | (does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)   |
| Saturday, 8 | Last date to write the MCAT for the 2020-2021 Medicine application cycle   |
| Monday, 9   | Classes begin, Dentistry IMU and Qualifying Program  |
| Monday, 16  | Classes begin, Medicine Clerkship (third year - Class of 2023)   |
| Friday, 20  | Classes end, Dentistry IMU and Qualifying Program  |
| Monday, 23  | Classes begin, Dentistry (3rd and 4th year), Dental Hygiene (2nd year)<br>Classes begin, Dentistry Grad Perio (1st, 2nd, 3rd)<br>Classes begin, Medicine (first and second year) |
| Tuesday, 24 | Last day to add or drop fall term and full-year classes without a 'W', Medicine Clerkship (third year - Class of 2022)   |
| Monday, 30  | Classes begin, Dentistry (1st and 2nd year), Dental Hygiene (1st year)   |

## **September**

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| Thursday, 2 | Classes begin, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene |
| Monday, 6   | Labour Day - University closed            |

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Tuesday, 7   | Orientation begins, first year Law<br>Deadline to submit Section 2 of the online application, deadline to pay application processing fee, Medicine |
| Wednesday, 8 | Classes begin, second and third year Law   |
| Friday, 24   | Last date to add or drop fall term and full-year courses without a 'W', Law  |
| Thursday, 30 | Application deadline Paediatric General Practice Dental Residency Program  |

## **October**

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| TBD        | Fall Convocations  |
| Friday, 1  | Application deadline Dentistry General Practice Residency Program  |
| Monday, 11 | Thanksgiving Day - University closed<br><br>(does not apply to Medicine Clerkship and Post-grad residents) |

## **November**

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Monday, 8 - Friday, 12 | Fall Study Week<br><br>(does not apply to programs in the Faculty of Dentistry or the Faculty of Medicine)  |
| Thursday, 11           | Remembrance Day - University closed<br><br>(does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)<br><br>Last day to drop fall term classes with a "W", Law |
| Tuesday, 30            | Early Application Deadline (Law)  |

## **December**

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Wednesday, 1            | Last day to apply to graduate in Spring 2021<br><br>Application deadline, Doctor of Dental Surgery Program (DDS) |
| Friday, 3               | Classes end, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene   |
| Tuesday, 7              | Classes end, Law   |
| Wednesday, 8            | Exams begin, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene   |
| Thursday, 9- Monday, 20 | For the Law examination schedule please refer to "Important Dates" on the Schulich School of Law webpage.        |
| Friday, 17              | Exam end, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene  |
| Saturday, 18            | Classes end, Medicine (first and second year)  |
| Wednesday, 30           | Grades due for courses with formal exams   |

## **2022**

### **January**



Saturday, 1      New Year's Day - University closed

Tuesday, 4      Application deadline, Dentistry, Qualifying Program  
Classes resume, Law

Classes begin, winter term (regular session)

Thursday, 6      Classes resume, Medicine (first and second year)  
Classes begin, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene

Friday, 21      Last day to add or drop winter term classes without a 'W', Law

## **February**

Friday, 4      Munro Day - University closed  
(does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)

Monday, 21      Nova Scotia Heritage Day - University closed  
(does not apply to Medicine clerkship)

Monday, 21 - Friday, 25      Winter Study Week  
(does not apply to Medicine)

Saturday, 20      Last date to write the LSAT for the 2019-2020 Law application

Monday, 28      Classes Resume, Law

Monday, 28      Final Application deadline, Law

## **March**

Monday, 14 - Friday, 18      Study break begins, Medicine (first and second year)

Tuesday, 15      Application deadline, Diploma in Dental Hygiene, Bachelor of Dental Hygiene

Monday, 21      Classes resume, Medicine (first and second year)

## **April**

Tuesday, 5      Classes end, Law

Monday, 5      Classes end, regular session unless otherwise indicated

Thursday, 7- Friday, 22      For the Law school examination schedule please refer to "Important Dates" on the Schulich School of Law webpage.

Thursday, 14      Classes end, Dentistry (3rd year), Dental Hygiene (1st and 2nd years), Bachelor of Dental Hygiene

Friday, 15      Good Friday, University Closed

Tuesday, 19      Exams begin, Dental Hygiene (2nd year), Bachelor of Dental Hygiene

Wednesday, 20      Exams begin, Dentistry (3rd year), Dental Hygiene (1st year)

Monday, 25      Exams end, Dental Hygiene (2nd year), Bachelor of Dental Hygiene

Friday, 29      End of Medicine Clerkship, Class of 2022  
Exams end, Dentistry (3rd year), Dental Hygiene (1st year)

Classes end Dentistry (4th year)  
Grades due for courses with formal exams

### **May**

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Monday, 2     | Classes begin, Dental Hygiene (1st year)                                   |
| Friday, 13    | Classes end, Dentistry (1st and 2nd year)                                  |
| Monday, 16    | Classes begin, Dentistry (4th year)  |
| Wednesday, 18 | Exams begin, Dentistry (1st and 2nd year)                                  |
| Friday, 20    | Classes end, Dentistry Grad Perio (3rd year)                               |
| Saturday, 21  | Classes end, Medicine (first and second year)                              |
| Monday, 23    | Victoria Day - University closed<br>(does not apply to Medicine clerkship) |
| TBA           | Spring Convocations  |
| Friday, 27    | Exams end, Dentistry (1st and 2nd year)                                    |

### **June**

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Wednesday, 1  | Online Registration Opens (3rd year, Law)                            |
| Wednesday, 8  | Online Registration Opens (2nd year, Law)                            |
| Wednesday, 15 | Online Registration Opens (Exchange and Visiting Professionals, Law) |
| Friday, 24    | Classes end, Dental Hygiene (1st year)                               |

### **July**

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Friday, 1     | Postgrad Medicine Academic Year begins  |
| Friday, 1     | University closed Canada Day<br><br>(does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents)      |
| Monday, 4     | Last day to apply to graduate in Fall without paying a fee<br>Supplemental and Special exams begin, Law |
| Friday, 8     | Classes end, Dentistry (4th year)   |
| Wednesday, 13 | Supplemental and Special exams end, Law   |
| Friday, 15    | Classes end Dentistry Grad Perio (1st and 2nd year)   |

### **August**

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Monday, 2  | University closed in lieu of Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day<br><br>(does not apply to Medicine clerkship and Post-grad residents) |
| Monday, 8  | Classes begin, Dentistry IMU and Qualifying Program  |
| Friday, 19 | Classes end, Dentistry IMU and Qualifying Program  |



# General Information

---

## Admission Dates 2020/2021

### Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

#### Regular Session

##### **Dentistry**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| DDS  | December 1   |
| Dental Hygiene Diploma                               | March 15     |
| Bachelor of Dental Hygiene                           | March 15     |
| DDS Qualifying Program                               | January 1    |
| General Practice Residency Program                   | October 15   |
| Paediatric General Practice Dental Residency Program | September 30 |
| Master of Science in Periodontics                    | June 1       |

##### **Medicine**

MD Step 1 July 31  
MD Step 2 September 3

##### **Law**

Law November 30 and February 28

## Academic Programs

#### Faculty of Dentistry

- [Doctor of Dental Surgery](#)
- [Diploma in Dental Hygiene](#)
- [DDS Qualifying Program](#)
- [Paediatric General Practice Dental Residency Program](#)
- [General Practice Residency Program](#)
- [Oral and Maxillofacial Internship](#)
- [Bachelor of Dental Hygiene](#)
- [Master of Science in Periodontics](#)
- [Master of Science in Oral Surgery](#)

#### Schulich School of Law

- [Juris Doctor](#)
- [Juris Doctor with Master of Business Administration](#)
- [Juris Doctor with Master of Public Administration](#)
- [Juris Doctor with Master of Health Services Administration](#)
- [Juris Doctor with Master of Library and Information Studies](#)

#### Faculty of Medicine

- [Doctor of Medicine](#)
- Residencies - various programs ranging from 2-6 years post-MD
- Doctor of Medicine with Master of Science - Master of Science thesis in: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

# Academic Regulations

## Registration

1. It is the student's responsibility to register. Registration instructions are available on the web at [www.dal.ca/registration](http://www.dal.ca/registration). Registration for courses is completed using [DalOnline](#). The timetable of courses and registration dates are available in March.
2. A student is considered registered after selection of courses. Selection of courses is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.
3. All students are required to obtain an ID card or validate an existing ID card at the DalCard Office. ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie ID card.

## Course Withdrawal

Non attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are not effective until written notification is received at the Registrar's Office.

## Definitions

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

### **Academic Dismissal**

A student's required withdrawal from a program due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

### **Academic Program**

A distinct group of courses and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

### **Academic Terms**

- Fall term: September - December
- Winter term: January - April
- Summer term: May - August
- Regular term: September - April

### **Advanced Standing**

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credit hours required for the particular credential being sought.

### **Audit Student**

A student permitted to attend courses but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for courses. Courses appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". If not already admitted to the University, audit students must apply. Students may register to audit a course only after the first day of courses.

### **Candidate**

The term candidate for a doctoral degree is used to identify a student who has fulfilled all the requirements for the PhD except for the submission and defence of the thesis; thus, a candidate will have successfully completed the residency requirement, all course work, qualifying and comprehensive examinations (as applicable), and the thesis proposal defence (if applicable). This status is equivalent to the common terms "all but the thesis" or "all but dissertation" used at some institutions. The term candidate cannot be employed with regard to a Masters degree student.

### **Clerkship**

See Internship

### **Clinical Practice**

See Internship

### **Continuing Fees**

The tuition fees charged to graduate students who have fulfilled their program fee requirements but have yet to complete all their degree requirements. See [Faculty of Graduate Studies Regulations](#).

### **Co-operative Education**

A program where academic study is combined with career related work experience.

### **Co-requisite**

Requirement which can be fulfilled concurrently with the course being considered.

### **Course**

A unit of study in a subject area. Such a course is identified by a course/subject label, number, credit value and title (e.g. ENGL 1100.03: Writing for University).

### **Credit**

A unit by which University course work is measured. One course is normally worth one half credit or three credit hours.

### **Credit Hours**

One course is normally equal to three credit hours (e.g. ENGL 1100.03: Writing for University = 3 credit hours).

### **CRN**

Each course has a course reference number (CRN) attached to it. This number is to be used when registering for courses.

### **Crosslisted Courses**

Courses are crosslisted based upon course content that deals with more than one subject area in a substantive way. The crosslisting recognizes the interdisciplinary nature of the course.

### **Email**

Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains registered and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official email address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.

### **Exclusion**

An exclusion is when one course is sufficiently similar to another course that credit will only be given once if both are taken.

### **Externship**

See Internship.

### **Fieldwork**

See Internship.

### **Full-time Students**

Those registered for 18 credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; 12 credit hours for TC level or more in the Regular term OR the equivalent of nine credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; six credit hours for TC level courses or more in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

### **Good Standing**

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing.

### **Grade Point Average (GPA)**

Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of credit hours enrolled.

- Term GPA: Courses taken in a single term.
- Cumulative GPA: All courses taken while registered in a level of study.

In the case of a course that has been repeated, only the highest grade is included.

### **GSIS**

Graduate Student Information System. The electronic database used to approve graduate student program requirements and progress.

### **Graduate Student**

A student with a Bachelor's degree, usually with Honours or equivalent, enrolled in a Master's or Doctoral program, or a graduate diploma program.

### ***Internship, Fieldwork, Clinical Practice, Externship, Practicum, Clerkship***

These terms are used in programs to describe practical professional educational experiences that are conducted in a non-university setting such as a health or social service agency.

### ***Letter of Permission***

A Letter of Permission authorizes a Dalhousie student to take a course(s) at another institution for credit towards a Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the course(s).

### ***Level of Study***

The following are levels of study:

TC Technology Diploma - Faculty of Agriculture

AC Architecture/Engineering (Years 3 and 4)

HP Health

UG Agriculture

Arts & Social Sciences

Computer Science

Engineering (Years 1 and 2) and Bachelor of Food Science

Management

Science

### ***Multi-Term Course***

**Undergraduate Multi-Term Course:** A course that spans multiple terms in an academic year. A final grade is awarded upon successful completion of the course

**Graduate Multi-Term Course:** A course that spans multiple terms in an academic year. A final grade is awarded upon successful completion of the course.

**Graduate In-Progress Course:** The grade of “In Progress” (IP) is used to identify and report on-going satisfactory progress in thesis, research projects, and courses/seminars structured to progress over a flexible number of academic terms. Students are expected to register in the course in each term that they are engaged in course-related activities. A final grade will be assigned in the academic term where course requirements are met.

### ***Non-thesis Program***

A Master’s program of study based on course work which may also include a research project. This includes many of the professional graduate programs. Some of these programs also offer a thesis option.

### ***Part-time Students***

Students registered for fewer than 18 credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; 12 credit hours for TC level OR the equivalent of nine credit hours for UG, AC, HP level; six credit hours for TC level courses in either the Summer, Fall or Winter term.

### ***Part-time Graduate Student (Program Fee)***

A part-time graduate student paying program fees is a student who has been approved by the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as working part-time on their graduate degree. A part-time graduate student is taking less than nine credit hours per term.

### ***Part-time Student (Per Course Fee)***

A student who is taking less than nine credit hours in a term is considered a part-time student.

### ***Per Course Fee***

The fees charged to students in a Per-Course Fee Degree. Students pay fees according to the number of courses taken in any given term.

### ***Practicum***

See Internship.

**Prerequisite**

A requirement that must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific course.

**Probation**

Warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their program unless their performance improves by the end of the next term.

**Program Fees**

The tuition fees charged to students in a program-fee degree. The program fee is based on total tuition for a specified number of years, varying according to academic program. Students who have not completed their program after the specified number of years are required to pay a continuing fee.

**Qualifying Students (Master's only)**

A full-time or part-time student with a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent in whom a department has expressed an interest as a potential graduate student, but who is without a sufficient GPA or academic background in a particular discipline to be enrolled directly in a Master's program.

**Residency**

The period of time that graduate students are expected to be on campus for fulfillment of their formal program requirements. In some programs, part of the residency period may, with permission, include some time off campus (e.g. for fieldwork or research).

**Scholarship GPA**

See [Awards section](#).

**Special Students**

Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take courses which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a course. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

**Special Student - Graduate Studies (SSGS)**

A Student who is not registered in a graduate program but is taking graduate courses. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

**Supervisor**

The supervisor is a member of Faculty of Graduate Studies who is directly responsible for the supervision of a graduate student's program. In this capacity, the supervisor assists the student in planning a program, ensures that the student is aware of all program requirements, degree regulations, and general regulations of the department and Faculty of Graduate Studies, provides counsel on all aspects of the program, and stays informed about the student's research activities and progress. The supervisor is also charged with ensuring that a student's research is effective, safe, productive and ethical. Specific duties of the supervisor include preparation of a program of study with the student, arrangement of and attendance at all supervisory committee meetings and candidate examinations, while ensuring that these exams are scheduled and held in accordance with Faculty of Graduate Studies and Departmental regulations, and reviewing the thesis both in draft and in final forms.

**Thesis Only Fees**

See Continuing Fees.

**Thesis Program**

A Master's or Doctoral program of study involving a major research component in the form of a written thesis. Some programs offer a non-thesis option.

**Transcript**

A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty, or level of study, are not issued.

**Transfer Student**

A transfer student is one who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

**Undergraduates**

Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree or diploma.

**Visiting Student**

A person permitted to take courses at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.



### **Visiting Student Graduate Studies (VSGS)**

- a. A person permitted to take courses at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university (Letter of Permission required).
- b. A person permitted to work with a Dalhousie researcher for thesis work at another university (Research).

### **Work Term**

Career related work experience required in Co-operative Education programs. Work terms are usually 13-16 weeks in duration.

### **Writing Intensive**

Writing Intensive courses are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the course grades. A Writing Intensive course is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement course, but does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

## **Course Codes**

### **Numbers**

0010-0099 pre university preparation courses  
0100-0300 technology level courses  
1000 level courses are introductory  
2000-4000 level courses are advanced  
5000-9000 level are Graduate level (with some exceptions)

### **Credit Hours—examples only**

.06 credit hours = 6 credit hours = 1 full credit UG, AC, HP level  
.03 credit hours = 3 credit hours = ½ credit UG, AC, HP level  
.02 credit hours = 2 credit hours = ½ credit TC level

### **Subject Codes**

Four letter codes are used to describe the subject area of a particular course. The following list of codes reflects subject areas courses are currently offered in:

ACAD - Academic  
ACSC - Actuarial Science  
AGRI - Agriculture  
AGRN - Agronomy  
ANAT - Anatomy & Neurobiology  
ANSC - Animal Science  
APSC - Applied Science  
AQUA - Aquaculture  
ARBC - Arabic  
ARCH - Architecture  
ARTC - Applied Health Services Research  
ARTS - Art  
ASSC - Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary  
BIOA - Biology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
BIOC - Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
BIOE - Biological Engineering  
BIOL - Biology  
BIOT - Bioethics  
BMNG - Biomedical Engineering  
BUSI - Business Administration  
BVSC - Bioveterinary Science  
CANA - Canadian Studies  
CH&E - Community Health & Epidemiology  
CHEE - Chemical Engineering  
CHEM - Chemistry  
CHIN - Chinese  
CHMA - Chemistry (Faculty of Agriculture)  
CIVL - Civil Engineering  
CLAS - Classics  
CMMT - Communications  
CNLT - Centre for Learning and Teaching

COMM - Commerce  
 CPST - Complimentary Studies  
 CRWR - Creative Writing  
 CSCA - Computer Science (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 CSCI - Computer Science  
 CTMP - Contemporary Studies  
 DEHY - Dental Hygiene  
 DENQ - Dentistry Qualifying  
 DENT - Dentistry  
 DISM - Disability Management  
 DMUT - Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology  
 ECED - Electrical and Computer Engineering  
 ECMM - Electronic Commerce  
 ECOA - Economics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 ECON - Economics  
 EGLA - English (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 EMSP - Early Modern Studies  
 ENGI - Engineering  
 ENGL - English  
 ENGM - Engineering Mathematics  
 ENGN - Engineering (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 ENSL - English Language (Continuing Education)  
 ENVA - Environmental Sciences (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 ENVE - Environmental Engineering  
 ENVI - Environmental Studies  
 ENVS - Environmental Science  
 EARTH - Earth Sciences  
 EURO - European Studies  
 EXTE - Extension Education  
 FIGA - First Year Interest Groups - Arts and Social Sciences  
 FIGS - First Year Interest Groups - Science  
 FILM - Film Studies  
 FOOD - Food Science (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 FOSC - Food Science  
 FREN - French  
 FRNA - French (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 GELA - Geology  
 GEOA - Geography (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 GEOG - Geography  
 GENE - Genetics  
 GERM - German  
 GWST - Gender and Women's Studies  
 HAHP - Health and Human Performance  
 HESA - Health Administration  
 HINF - Health Informatics  
 HISA - History (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 HIST - History  
 HLTH - Health Professions  
 HORT - Horticulture  
 HPRO - Health Promotion  
 HSCE - Health Sciences Education  
 HSTC - History of Science and Technology  
 HUCD - Human Communication Disorders  
 IAGR - International Development (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 IDHS - Interdisciplinary Health Studies  
 INDG - Indigenous Studies  
 IENG - Industrial Engineering  
 INFB - International Food Business  
 INFO - Information Management  
 INFX - Informatics  
 INTA - Internship (Faculty of Agriculture)

INTD - International Development Studies  
 INTE - Interdisciplinary Studies (Graduate)  
 INWK - Engineering Internetworking  
 IPHE - Interprofessional Health Education  
 ITAL - Italian  
 JOUR - Journalism  
 KINE - Kinesiology  
 KING - King's Foundation Year Programme  
 LARC - Landscape Architecture  
 LAWS - Law  
 LEIS - Leisure Studies  
 LJSO - Law, Justice and Society  
 MARA - Marine Affairs  
 MARI - Marine Biology  
 MATH - Mathematics  
 MATL - Materials Engineering  
 MCRA - Microbiology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 MDLT - Medical Lab Technology  
 MECH - Mechanical Engineering  
 MEDI - Medicine  
 MEDP - Medical Physics  
 MEDR - Medical Research  
 MEDS - Medical Sciences  
 MGMT - Management  
 MGTA - Management (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 MICI - Microbiology & Immunology  
 MINE - Mineral Resource Engineering  
 MRIT - Magnetic Resonance Imaging Technology  
 MTHA - Mathematics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 MUSC - Music  
 NESC - Neuroscience  
 NUMT - Nuclear Medicine Technology  
 NURS - Nursing  
 NUTR - Nutrition  
 OCCU - Occupational Therapy  
 OCEA - Oceanography  
 ORAL - Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery  
 PATH - Pathology  
 PEAS - Process Engineering and Applied Science  
 PERF - Performance Studies  
 PERI - Periodontics  
 PETR - Petroleum Engineering  
 PGMD - Post-Graduate Medicine  
 PGPH - Post-Graduate Pharmacy  
 PHAC - Pharmacology  
 PHAR - Pharmacy  
 PHDP - PHD Program  
 PHIL - Philosophy  
 PHLA - Philosophy (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PHYC - Physics and Atmospheric Science  
 PHYL - Physiology  
 PHYS - Physics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PHYT - Physiotherapy  
 PLAN - Planning  
 PLSC - Plant Science  
 POLI - Political Science  
 POLS - Political Science (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PROS - Prosthodontics  
 PSYC - Psychology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
 PSYO - Psychology  
 PSYR - Psychiatry

PUAD - Public Administration  
RADT - Radiological Technology  
REGN - Registration Course - Graduate  
RELS - Religious Studies  
RESM - Research Methods/Project Seminars  
RSPT - Respiratory Therapy  
RURS - Rural Studies  
RUSN - Russian Studies  
SCIE - Science  
SLWK - Social Work  
SOCI - Sociology (Faculty of Agriculture)  
SOIL - Soils  
SOSA - Sociology and Social Anthropology  
SPAN - Spanish and Latin American Studies  
SPEC - Special Topics  
SPNA - Spanish (Faculty of Agriculture)  
STAA - Statistics (Faculty of Agriculture)  
STAT - Statistics  
SUST - Sustainability  
THEA - Theatre  
TYPR - Transition Year Program  
VISC - Vision Science  
VTEC - Veterinary Technology

# Dalhousie University

## Executive Officers

### ***President and Vice-Chancellor***

Deep Saini, PhD

### ***Provost and Vice-President, Academic (Acting)***

Frank Harvey, BA, MA, PhD

### ***Vice-President, Research and Innovation***

Alice Aiken, CD, BScPT, BSc (Kin), MSc, PhD

### ***Vice-President, Finance and Administration***

Gitta Kulczycki, CPA, CA, MBA

### ***Vice-President, Advancement***

Peter Fardy, BA, MBA

### ***Associate Vice-President, Academic***

Vivian Howard, MA, MLIS, PhD

Christopher Moore, BA, PhD

### ***Associate Vice-President, Research***

Graham Gagnon, PhD, PEng

### ***Associate Vice-President, Research (Ocean) and Scientific Director, Ocean Frontier Institute***

Anywa Waite, PhD

### ***Vice-Provost, Equity and Inclusion***

Theresa Rajack-Talley, PhD

### ***Vice-Provost, Planning and Analytics***

Susan Spence, MHA

***Vice-Provost, Student Affairs (Acting)***

Verity Turpin, MEC, CPA, CMA

***Assistant Vice-Provost, Student Affairs***

Emily Huner, MBA, CPA, CMA

***Assistant Vice-Provost (Student Affairs) & University Registrar***

Adam Robertson, BA, MA

***Assistant Vice-Provost, Planning and Strategy***

Leanne French-Munn

***Assistant Vice-President, Alumni and External Engagement***

Sheila Blair-Reid, BComm

***Assistant Vice-President, Ancillary Services***

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

***Assistant Vice-President, Communications and Marketing***

Matt Proctor, BComm, MPR

***Assistant Vice-President, Development***

Ben McIsaac, BA

***Assistant Vice-President, Facilities Management***

Peter Coutts, PEng, GSC

***Assistant Vice-President, Financial Services***

Susan Robertson, BComm, CA

***Assistant Vice-President, Government Relations and Economic Development***

Matt Hebb, BA, MA

***Assistant Vice-President, Human Resources***

Jasmine Walsh, BA, LLB

***Assistant Vice-President, Industry Relations and Executive Director, Industry Liaison and Innovation***

Stephen Hartlen, BComm

***Assistant Vice-President - Chief Information Officer, Information Technology Services***

Joshua Leon, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng

***Assistant Vice-President, Research Services***

Nancy Hayter, MA

***General Counsel and Managing Director***

John Hope, BA, LLB

***University Librarian***

Donna Bourne-Tyson, BA, MA, MLIS

**Deans of Faculties**

***Agriculture***

David Gray, BSc, PhD; Dean and Campus Principal

***Architecture and Planning (Acting)***

John Newhook, BEng, MAsC, PhD, PEng

***Arts and Social Sciences (Acting)***

Roberta Barker, BA, MA, PhD

**Computer Science**

Andrew Rau-Chaplin, BCS, MCS, PhD

**Dentistry**

Benjamin Davis, Bsc, DDS, FRCD(c), Dip OMFS and Anaesthesia

**Engineering**

John Newhook, BEng, MASc, PhD, PEng

**Graduate Studies**

Marty Leonard, BSc, MSc, PhD

**Health**

Brenda Merritt, BS, MS, PhD

**Law (Acting)**

Richard Devlin, LLB, LLM

**Management**

Kim Brooks, BA, LLB, LLM

**Medicine**

David Anderson, MD, FRCPC, FACP

**Science**

Christopher Moore, BA, PhD

**College of Continuing Education**

Dianne Tyers, MA, MPA, PhD

**College of Arts and Science, Provost**

Christopher Moore, BA, PhD

Roberta Barker, BA, MA, PhD (Acting)

**Executive Directors****Advancement Marketing and Donor Relations (Acting)**

Trista Walker

**Advancement Operations**

Kevin MacDonell

**Athletics and Recreation**

Tim Maloney

**Centre for Learning and Teaching**

Brad Wuetherick, BA, MA

**Dalhousie Analytics (Chief Analyst and Director)**

Claudia Rangel Jiminez, MS, MSc, PhD

**Environmental Health and Safety**

Jerry Aguinaga, MSc, CRSP, CHRP

**Innovation and Entrepreneurship**

Jeff Larsen

**Sustainability Office**

Rochelle Owen, BSc, MES

**Directors****Art Gallery**

Peter Dykhuis, BFA

**Health Services**

Glenn Andrea, MD

**Internal Audit Services**

Margaret Sterns, BBA, CA

**Board of Governors**

The Board of Governors of Dalhousie University is responsible for the overall conduct, management, administration and control of the property, revenue, business and affairs of the university. The basic responsibility of the board is to represent the interests of the university in directing its affairs and to do so within the statutes relating to Dalhousie University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, Senate, the alumni, and students.

**Chancellor**

Scott Brison

**Chancellor Emeriti**

Rueben Cohen

Graham Day

Richard Goldbloom

Frederick Fountain

Anne McLellan

**Ex-Officio**

Scott Brison, University Chancellor

Deep Saini, President and Vice-Chancellor

Kevin Hewitt, Chair of Senate

**Order-in-Council**

Robert Hanf, Chair, Board of Governors

Sherry Porter, Vice-Chair, Board of Governors

Level Chan

Cassandra Dorrington

Joyce Hoeven

Angeline Gillis (appointment in progress)

Laurie Jennings

Jay MacIsaac

Michelle Williams

**Board Appointed Representatives**

Kristan Hines

Merle MacIsaac

Robert Richardson

**Alumni Representatives**

Paul Beesley

Cheryl Fraser

Brian R. Johnston

Devarsh Sood

**Student Representatives**

Aparna Mohan

Fatima Beydoun

Madeleine Stinson

**Faculty Representatives**

Ahsan Habib  
Carolyn McLarney

**Observer for Faculty Association**

Julia Wright, PhD  
President, Dalhousie Faculty Association

**University Secretary**

Susan Brousseau

**Senate**

The Senate is the University's senior academic decision-making body. It is responsible for the approval of new programs and academic units and it manages the reviews of Faculties, Centres and Institutes. Senate approves the granting of degrees and diplomas, including the conferral of Honorary Degrees. It is responsible for setting academic regulations which affect the University as a whole, including regulations governing student conduct and discipline, as well as regulations concerning faculty tenure and promotion.

Senate has 96 members - 3 Executive Officers; namely, Chair of Senate, Vice-Chair (Academic Programs) and Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), 62 elected Faculty representatives, 19 academic administrators (President, Provost and Vice-President Academic, Vice-President, Research, University Librarian, and the Deans of each Faculty), 11 students elected by the Dalhousie Student Union (one of whom shall be a graduate student and one who should represent the Agricultural Campus), and a representative from the University of King's College.

Senate normally meets on the second Monday of each month from 3:00 - 5:00 pm. In addition, if there are sufficient items of business, Senate will meet on the fourth Monday of the month, from 3:00 - 5:00pm

**Chair of Senate**

Kevin C. Hewitt, PhD

**Vice-Chair (Academic Programs) (Interim)**

Louise Spiteri, PhD

**Vice-Chair (Student Affairs)**

Maria Pacurar, PhD

## Dalhousie University

Dalhousie University blends the finest academic traditions with innovative thinking and outstanding educational opportunities. Located on Canada's east coast - an area long known for its natural beauty and friendly people - Dalhousie is a warm and welcoming university that attracts students from around the globe.

Dalhousie has been at the heart of Halifax, Nova Scotia - a lively coastal city - for almost 200 years. The university features both a historic, tree-lined urban campus and a rural agricultural campus, located about an hour from the city in Truro/Bible Hill. Dalhousie combines a welcoming atmosphere with the international prestige of a big-name school. With 13 faculties and more than 4,000 classes in over 180 areas of study, the university offers its more than 19,000 students a wealth of choice and innovative degree programs.

Dalhousie encourages student learning through exchange programs, fieldwork, community service and cooperative education. Its collaborative learning environment encourages students to interact with one another and with faculty experts to share ideas and offer new perspectives. A member of the U15, Canada's elite research-intensive universities, Dalhousie features the culture of a more intimate undergraduate college with the opportunities of a larger research institution.

This collaborative spirit also extends off campus. Dalhousie conducts research in partnership with teaching hospitals, professional organizations, businesses and industry, non-profit agencies and other universities. As Atlantic Canada's leading research university, Dalhousie attracts more than \$150 million in external research funding annually. The university serves as the regional hub for health research, has significant expertise in clean technology, and is a world leader in ocean initiatives.

Atlantic Canada's only Faculty of Agriculture, offering programs in areas such as international food business, pre-veterinary medicine and plant sciences, is located at Dalhousie's Agricultural Campus.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to the Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in arts and science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions.



Dalhousie University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Association of Atlantic Universities and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

# University Regulations

---

## General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made. Students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any course or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. Students are bound by the regulations of the home faculty regardless of the faculty in which the student takes courses.
4. Students should be aware that certain courses at the University involve required laboratory work where potentially hazardous materials are in use. These may include animals, other biological materials which may include crops and products, tissues, fluids, wastes, but also microorganisms and toxins as well as a wide variety of chemicals. Examples of physical hazards may include noise, radioactive isotopes and non-ionizing radiation (e.g. lasers). Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such materials resulting in exposure, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a course where such materials are to be used, students must read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such materials, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different course.

## Rescission of Acceptance into a Program

Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a program or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a program. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

## Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first 30 minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All electronic computing, data storage, electronic dictionary and communication devices must be turned off, placed and sealed in the opaque storage bag on the exam writing surface. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
6. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books, papers, electronic computing, data storage, or communication devices in their possession, even if their use be not proved, will be investigated by the Chief Invigilator. A written report will be submitted to the Faculty Academic Integrity Officer.
7. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last 15 minutes of the examination.

# Policy in the Event that a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

Formal examinations, up to three hours in length, are scheduled by the Registrar each December and April during formal examination periods, as laid out in the Calendar. If, in the unusual event that one of these examinations must be postponed or abandoned at short notice, the following policies will apply.

1. If more than 50 percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than 50 percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on a day when examinations are not scheduled. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite on the Website of the Registrar (see link below).
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the course are treated fairly and equitably and according to the evaluative criteria in the course description given to students at the beginning of the term. If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the course description, may appeal through the appropriate departmental or school appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a makeup examination will be made between the student and the course professor.
4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Registrar's Website for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

<http://www.dal.ca/exams>

## Policy for the Scheduling of Courses/Examinations

Normally, the University schedules and conducts courses on weekdays (e.g. Monday to Friday and sometimes Saturday between 8:30am (start time) and 10pm (end time) Atlantic time), and sometimes Saturday, and examinations on weekdays and Saturdays, but not Sundays or statutory Holidays. No examinations or courses should be scheduled on Good Friday, Easter Saturday or Easter Sunday. Otherwise, exams will be scheduled Monday through Saturday between 8:30am and 10pm Atlantic time, and sometimes Sunday between 12 noon and 10pm Atlantic time. However the University reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of Senate, to schedule courses or examinations on Sundays or statutory holidays, as the case may be.

### Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time Policy

A student requesting an alternative time for a final examination will be granted that request only in exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include illness (with medical certificate) or other mitigating circumstances outside the control of the student, including technology failure in the case of online examinations. Students writing online tests or exams in other time zones may request an alternative exam time if they are scheduled to write a test or exam during a restricted time period after 10pm or before 8:30am local time. Elective arrangements (such as travel plans) are not considered acceptable grounds for granting an alternative examination time. In cases where it is necessary to make changes to examination arrangements late in the term, or Senate has approved exceptional examination arrangements, a special effort will be made to accommodate difficulties the changes may cause for individual students.

Instructors are expected to accommodate all reasonable requests for alternative examination times although the ultimate decision whether to grant a student's request for an alternative examination time lies with the instructor of the course concerned as does the responsibility for making the alternative arrangements.

This policy may also be applied at the discretion of the instructor to tests and examinations other than final examinations.

**Assistance and Support:** The Centre for Learning and Teaching (CLT) is available to provide assistance to Instructors in preparing examinations and in considering alternative forms of assessment. Academic Technology Services (ATS) can provide technical support to instructors offering online exams.

## Retention of Student Work

*Faculties of Architecture & Planning and Engineering*

All work executed by students as part of their academic programs in the Faculties of Architecture & Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

### **Faculty of Computer Science**

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

## **Communication to Students**

1. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Registrar's Office, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly. This may be done through

<http://dalonline.dal.ca>

2. Email is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie. The University will assign all students an official email address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only email address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of email will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check their official email address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie communications.
3. Students who change their name while attending Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.

## **Student Absence Regulation**

This regulation applies to all credit-bearing courses and programs.

Schedule A lists the Faculties, Colleges, and Schools whose programs and courses are excluded from this regulation. The Senate Office will add and remove academic units from this list based on direction from the Senate Learning and Teaching Committee (SLTC).

Students experiencing short-term or long-term absences that result in missed or late academic requirements may seek alternate arrangements with their instructors.

Students must review Faculty, College, School, course or instructor-specific syllabi and guidelines, and work-integrated learning handbook policies for the remediation of missed or late academic requirements. Absences may also result in the loss of class participation grades.

Course instructors may approve exceptions to this regulation to provide additional flexibility to students and to support students in successful completion of academic requirements. Faculties, Colleges, and Schools may approve changes to absence reporting timelines and to methods for providing absence information for the academic unit.

Any student who believes they will suffer undue hardship from the application of this academic regulation may [apply](#) for relief by completing an "[Application of a Waiver of an Academic Regulation](#)" form. Students wishing to appeal a decision denying the application for a waiver may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee of the Faculty, College or School in which they are registered.

Requests for alternate arrangements for missed University-scheduled final exams are handled under a separate University regulation, "[Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time](#)".

Students who provide false or fraudulent medical or other evidentiary documentation for their absences are subject to University discipline under the [Code of Student Conduct](#).

Information on managing absences may be provided by Dalhousie Student Health Services and Counselling Services and appear in the calendar entry with this regulation. Current information for the calendar appears in Schedule B and may be revised at their discretion.

### **Schedule A - List of Excluded Faculties, Colleges and Schools**

The following academic units have separate regulations to cover short-term and long-term absences that still meet the overall purpose of this regulation:

- Faculty of Dentistry

- Schulich School of Law
- Faculty of Medicine
- College of Pharmacy

Students in these Faculties, Colleges or Schools must refer to their current academic calendars for specific regulations or policies on missed or late academic requirements.

### **Schedule B – Supplementary information from Student Health and Wellness**

Dalhousie Student Health Services and Counselling Services will only provide sick notes or medical certificates to students for short-term absences in the following cases:

1. A student's Faculty or instructor is not using the "Student Absence Regulation",
2. The missed or late academic requirement is considered final coursework, or
3. The test or exam falls within the last two weeks of an academic term.

Students are encouraged to stay at home if they have a communicable illness (such as flu-like symptoms) that is manageable at home to prevent further spread of illness to other students, staff or instructors.

For long-term absences, Dalhousie Student Health Services and/or Counselling Services will only provide documentation for students who have been under the care of a physician, registered nurse, social worker, psychologist, counsellor, or psychiatrist during the period of absence and/or for management of long-term or chronic physical or mental health conditions.

The full [Student Absence Regulation](#) is available.

## **Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy**

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to Dalhousie are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

## **Release of Information About Students**

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

### **I. Disclosure to students of their own records**

1. A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.
2. Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
3. Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.
4. If transcripts are issued for a student while a senate discipline case is pending and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients if transcripts are issued while the case was pending.

### **II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University**

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

### **III. Disclosure to Third Parties**

1. The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
  - Name
  - Period of Registration

- Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
- Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
- Hometown and Awards/Distinctions\*

\*As indicated in the convocation program.

2. Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
3. Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
4. In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.
5. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student. Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database by contacting us by:

Email: [PSIS-SIEP\\_contact@statcan.gc.ca](mailto:PSIS-SIEP_contact@statcan.gc.ca)

Mail: Institutional Surveys Section  
Centre for Education Statistics  
Statistics Canada Main Building  
SC2100-K Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0T6

6. Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database. Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from the Statistics Canada Website [www.statcan.gc.ca](http://www.statcan.gc.ca).
1. Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to the student's record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

## Student Accommodation Policy

### D. Policy

1. Students experiencing barriers to participation in a University activity due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation are entitled to accommodation to reduce or eliminate such barriers up to the point of undue hardship, as set out in this Policy.
2. All members of the University community share in the responsibility for compliance with this policy.
3. Students are encouraged to seek accommodation where they believe that they are experiencing a barrier to participation in a University activity, due to a characteristic protected under human rights legislation, which may be reduced or eliminated through accommodation.
4. All requests for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre in accordance with the Procedures and with all Guidelines and Protocols published by the Centre.

5. Accommodation requests shall be made prior to the University activity in question. There shall be no "after-the-fact" accommodation except in rare circumstances where significant psychological or mental health issues arise coincident with the activity in question.
6. Accommodation decisions will be reviewed on a regular basis and adjusted to the student's then current circumstances where necessary.
7. Accommodation decisions may be appealed by the student to the Vice-President Academic and Provost or delegate in accordance with the Procedures, and with the Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.
8. All documentation relating to a request for accommodation, including supporting documentation, shall be treated as strictly confidential, and shall not be disclosed to other persons without the consent of the student requesting the accommodation, except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary for the effective implementation of the accommodation decision or appeal of that decision.
9. Nothing in this Policy or Procedures shall take away from the student's right to seek the assistance of the applicable Human Rights Commission.

## C. Definitions

In this Policy:

"Centre" means the Student Accessibility Centre, Student Affairs;

"Student" means an individual registered in a course at the University, including the College of Continuing Education, but excluding residents in postgraduate medical or dental education programs;

"University activity" means an academic or non-academic activity conducted at, on behalf of, in connection with, or under the auspices of the University.

## A. Background and Purpose

This policy forms part of a broader, ongoing commitment to create a fully accessible university community, and acknowledges that, through dialogue, the university can better understand the nature and extent of campus barriers to accessibility. It is the responsibility of every member of the Dalhousie University community to be knowledgeable on institutional policies related to prohibited grounds for discriminatory practices and accessibility.

Pursuant to our obligations under human rights legislation, the purpose of this Policy is to affirm that Dalhousie University will make reasonable efforts to provide accommodations, up to the point of undue hardship, for students experiencing a barrier due a characteristic protected by human rights legislation, and to establish a framework for managing requests by students for accommodation in an appropriate and timely manner.

Accommodations are intended to reduce or eliminate barriers to participation in academic and student life experienced by individual students due to characteristics protected under human rights legislation.

## B. Application

This policy applies to academic and non-academic activity engaged in by students at, on behalf of, in connection with or under the auspices of the University.

Affirmative Action measures and programs aimed at correcting historic disadvantage for designated groups fall under distinct programs and do not form part of this policy.

Allegations of discrimination are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination and the applicable procedures.

## E. Administrative Structure

1. Authority: This Policy and Procedures falls under the authority of the Vice-President Academic and Provost. The Centre is responsible for the day to day administration of this Policy and Procedures.
2. Guidelines and Protocols: Guidelines and Protocols published by the Centre will support the Policy and Procedures and facilitate the Centre's responsibility to administer the Policy.
3. Record-keeping: The Centre shall track and monitor data relating to accommodation requests, accommodation appeals, accommodation plans, and other matters relating to student accommodation.
4. Reporting: The Centre shall deliver an annual report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs and the Senate Committee on Learning and Teaching which will include:
  - a. Number of accommodation requests;
  - b. Representation of the nature of the requests and program of study;

- c. Number of appeals and summary of decisions; and
  - d. Any service challenges or other issues presented.
5. Ongoing Training: Employees involved in administering this Policy and Procedures will participate in regular training on applicable human rights issues by the Human Rights and Equity Advisor, a minimum of once annually.

## F. Procedures

1. Request for Accommodation: A request for accommodation shall be made by the student to the Centre prior to the University activity in question in accordance with Guidelines and Protocols established by the Centre.
2. Preliminary Assessment: The Centre shall make a preliminary assessment of the request to determine the nature of the barrier experienced by the student and the connection of that barrier to a characteristic protected by human rights legislation. If both cannot be established then the request shall be denied.
3. Factors to be Considered: Where an accommodation is to be provided, it must be reasonable, up to the point of undue hardship. The relevant factors to be taken into account in determining a reasonable accommodation will include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a) Linkage – whether the proposed accommodation will have the practical effect of eliminating or reducing the identified barrier;
  - b) Safety – whether the proposed accommodation would pose a safety risk to faculty, staff or other students or to the student seeking accommodation;
  - c) Financial Cost – whether the anticipated expenses (estimated out-of-pocket expenses to put the accommodation in place together with any long-term expenses to sustain the proposed accommodation), are likely to be cost-prohibitive;
  - d) Size and nature of the program or service – whether the proposed accommodation would be exceedingly disruptive to the program or service, taking into consideration the number of students, faculty, staff and others affected as well as the nature and inter- relationships of their roles;
  - e) Impact on academic requirements – whether the proposed accommodation will substantially undermine the academic requirements of the program; and
  - f) Alternatives – where a requested accommodation appears to create an undue hardship based on the above factors, whether an alternative accommodation may be available.
4. Consultation and Decision: Having regard for the factors set out in section F.3, and following consultation, as appropriate to the circumstances, with:
  - a. the student;
  - b. the course instructor in the case of an academic accommodation;
  - c. the clinical coordinator in the case of an accommodation in a clinical placement;
  - d. the administrator responsible for the University activity in question;
  - e. administrators responsible for coordinating accommodations in professional Faculties; and/or
  - f. others that may be warranted by the circumstances; the Centre will decide what accommodation will be provided.
5. Objection to decision: If a student disagrees with the accommodation decision, the student should attempt to resolve the matter through informal discussions with the Centre.
6. Appeal: If the student's objection cannot be resolved, the student may appeal the decision by filing a written appeal to the Vice-President Academic and Provost within 10 calendar days of the date that the Centre made its final decision in accordance with the Guidelines or Protocols established by the Centre. The Vice-President Academic and Provost may designate an Associate Vice-President Academic to act in their place. The Vice-President Academic and Provost or designate may uphold the initial accommodation decision, or may determine that an alternative form of accommodation should be provided. This decision is final, and cannot be appealed further.

## Student Accommodation Policy

### Policy on the Submission of Student Papers

#### Procedures

If an instructor plans to use originality-checking software in a course, students shall be informed in the course syllabus that their written work may be submitted to a text-matching software service, which is meant to assure students that everyone will be evaluated on the basis of their own work and to warn students that plagiarism is likely to be detected. The planned use of originality-checking software will also be included in the oral presentation of the course syllabus in the initial course meeting.

Students shall also be informed in the course syllabus that they are free, without penalty of grade, to choose an alternative method of attesting to the authenticity of their work.



Students shall inform instructors no later than two weeks after the commencement of courses of their intent to choose an alternate method.

Instructors shall provide students with at least two possible alternatives that are not unduly onerous and that are appropriate for the type of written work. Alternatives shall be chosen from the following:

- a) Submitting copies of multiple drafts demonstrating development of the work;
- b) Submitting an annotated bibliography;
- c) Submitting photocopies of sources; and
- d) Other alternatives devised by the instructor, provided that they are not unduly onerous.

## Policy on the Submission of Student Papers

Any instructor may require student assignments to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable) form, e.g. a text file or as an email attachment, as defined by the instructor. Use of third-party originality checking software does not preclude instructor use of alternate means to identify lapses in originality and attribution. The results of such assessment may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by the Senate.

## Intellectual Honesty

### Examples of Academic Offences

There are many possible forms of academic dishonesty. Since it is not possible to list all instances of academic dishonesty, the following list of examples should be considered only as a guide. The omission of a dishonest action from this list does not prevent the University from prosecuting an alleged instance of that action.

#### ***A. Plagiarism***

Members of academic communities are privileged to share in knowledge generated through the efforts of many. In return, each member of the community has the responsibility to acknowledge the source of the information used and to contribute knowledge that can in turn, be trusted and used by others. Consequently, the University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to learning and scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the appropriate acknowledgment of sources from which facts and opinions have been obtained.

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the submission or presentation of the work of another as if it were one's own.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence that may lead to the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University. If a penalty results in a student no longer meeting the requirements of a degree that has been awarded, the University may rescind that degree.

Some examples of plagiarism are:

- failure to attribute authorship when using a broad spectrum of sources such as written or oral work, computer codes/programs, artistic or architectural works, scientific projects, performances, web page designs, graphical representations, diagrams, videos, and images;
- downloading all or part of the work of another from the Internet and submitting as one's own; and
- the use of a paper prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of acknowledgment vary from one field of study to another. Failure to cite sources as required in the particular field of study in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, be considered to be plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about how to acknowledge sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request. Students may also take advantage of resources available through the Writing Centre at [writingcentre.dal.ca](http://writingcentre.dal.ca) or the Dalhousie Libraries at [www.library.dal.ca/services/infolit](http://www.library.dal.ca/services/infolit).

#### ***B. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.***

Academic research is based on the presentation of accurate information and data that are obtained honestly. The trustworthiness of our findings is essential to building knowledge in and across fields of study. Therefore, the falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University or the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded.

### ***C. Other Irregularities***

Dalhousie University strives to provide equal opportunities for learners to demonstrate and to be recognized for their abilities. Any behaviour intended to gain unearned advantage over another person violates this principle. A member of the University who attempts, or who assists any other person in an attempt, to fulfill, by irregular procedures, any requirements for a course, commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty.

In the absence of specific approval from the instructor of a course, all students should assume that every assignment is to be completed independently, without any form of collaboration.

Students should take reasonable precautions to prevent other students from having access, without permission, to their tests, assignments, essays or term papers.

The following are some examples of irregular procedures. The list should be used only as a guide since it is not possible to cover all situations that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee to be irregular.

- writing an examination or test for someone else;
- attempting to obtain or accepting assistance from any other person during an examination or test;
- during the time one is writing an examination or test, having material that is not specifically approved by the instructor;
- without authorization, obtaining a copy of an examination or test, topic for an essay or paper, or other work;
- without authorization from the faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any work for academic credit when one is not the sole author or creator;
- without authorization submitting any work that has been previously accepted for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate program, or has been completed as part of employment within the University, for example, as research activity. A repeated course is considered to be a separate course.

### ***D. Aiding in the Commission of an Academic Offence***

No student may encourage or aid another student in the commission of an academic offence, for example,

- by lending another student an assignment knowing that the other student may copy it for submission;
- by allowing another student to copy answers during an examination.

### ***E. Misrepresentation***

Any person who provides false or misleading information during an investigation of a suspected academic offence is guilty of an offence.

## **Intellectual Honesty**

A university should be a model of intellectual honesty. As such Dalhousie University shares in the academic values of honesty, trust, respect, fairness and responsibility (Centre for Academic Integrity, 1999 - of which Dalhousie University is a member). Failure to meet the University's standards with respect to these values can result in an academic offence. The length of time a student has attended university, the presence of a dishonest intent and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Violations of intellectual honesty are offensive to the entire academic community, not just to the individual faculty member and students in whose course an offence occurs.

Instructors are responsible for setting examinations and assignments as part of the learning process and for evaluating those examinations and assignments, including ensuring that any rules stated for the procedures used in an examination or assignment are followed. Any violation of such stated rules that could result in a student gaining an unfair or unearned advantage may be considered to be an academic offence.

# Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the residence discipline policy unless the President determines that some non-residence University interests are involved. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, see examples above, as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in their absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to courses or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any course or any Faculty of the University.

## Academic Dishonesty

### Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences

#### I. Preamble

These procedures deal with allegations of academic offences and do not deal with violations of the student code of conduct. The purpose of these procedures is to delegate assessment of certain allegations of academic offences to the Faculty level.

#### *Guideline for Evaluators*

An alleged first or later breach of any academic standard by a student should never be dealt with by an evaluator, but in all instances, should be referred to the Academic Integrity Officer in accordance with these procedures. Any attempt by any person or body other than the Senate, the Senate Discipline Committee, or the Academic Integrity Officers to impose a penalty for an alleged offence is null and void and leaves the student still liable to discipline for that offence. Further, a student remains liable to discipline for a suspected offence notwithstanding a failure on the part of an evaluator to report the allegation in accordance with these procedures.

Where an allegation of a breach of academic standards has been made or is pending, the evaluator should not reveal the mark or grade to anyone until the Vice Chair (Academic Administration) has confirmed the disposition of the matter by the Senate Discipline Committee or the Academic Integrity Officer.

#### II. Academic Integrity Officers

1. Academic Integrity Officers are associated with the Faculties of Dalhousie University.
2. The Academic Integrity Officer shall act between the student and instructor, and may appear at Hearing Panels of the Discipline Committee or the Discipline Appeals Board to present the case against the student.
3. The Academic Integrity Officer is the Dean of the Faculty. The Dean may further delegate this role to one or more members of their academic staff except those who are Senate Officers, who are otherwise involved in the student discipline process, or who otherwise are in a potential conflict of interest relative to this role. Annually the name of the delegate(s) shall be communicated in writing to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall report to Senate.
4. The Academic Integrity Officers shall meet as a group with the Senate Discipline Committee (SDC) at least once a year to discuss relevant policy issues and training requirements with a view to maximizing consistency and predictability in the administration of academic offences across the University. Such meetings will be convened and chaired by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
5. **Penalties:** Penalties shall follow the guidelines contained within the University's Academic Regulations and the Senate Discipline Committee terms of reference set out in Section 10 of the Senate Constitution, which are reproduced below for convenience. "The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:
  - 1) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceed five years;
  - 2) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;

- 3) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
  - 4) failure of the course or seminar or program;
  - 5) failure of the academic year;
  - 6) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
  - 7) expulsion from the University;
  - 8) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and 9) removal from the Dean's List."
6. **Faculty Procedures** When an academic offence is suspected, the instructor shall submit a signed statement outlining the basis for the allegation, together with all relevant supporting evidence, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty which is responsible for the delivery of the course at issue, or in the case of an allegation in relation to a graduate thesis or other non course graduate materials, to the Academic Integrity Officer of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, within 10 working days of becoming aware of the alleged offence, but in any event no later than the deadline for submission of final grades to the Registrar, except in extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Academic Integrity Officer.
  7. Upon receipt of the material from the instructor, the Academic Integrity Officer shall determine whether or not the material supports a *prima facie* case that the student has committed an academic offence. If no *prima facie* case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the allegation, and the instructor and student will be so advised in writing.
  8. If a *prima facie* case is established, then the Academic Integrity Officer will take the following further steps:
    - a) Check the academic discipline database maintained by the Senate Office to determine if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s);
    - b) With the exception of cases involving two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation") which shall proceed in accordance with paragraph 9, if the student(s) has a record of prior academic offence(s), forward the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee;
    - c) If the allegation appears to be a first offence, and in all cases of two or more students facing a common allegation, inform the student(s) in writing of the nature of the allegation, the instructor's statement, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support (will be a standard document);
    - d) Convene a meeting with the student(s), the student(s)'s advisor, if any, and the instructor within five working days upon receipt of the allegation by the student, which time may be extended at the request of the student, instructor, or Academic Integrity Officer, in appropriate circumstances.;
    - e) If the meeting does not take place within the time set out above, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to convene another meeting with the student(s), the student(s)'s advisor, if any, and the instructor. The Academic Integrity Officer also has the discretion to convene additional meetings as may be reasonably required. In the event an initial meeting does not occur within a reasonable time after a *prima facie* case is established, the Academic Integrity Officer shall refer the allegation to the Senate Discipline Committee.
  9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8b, in the case of two or more students facing allegations arising from the same fact situation ("common allegation"), the Academic Integrity Officer has the authority to convene a meeting with all such students in accordance with paragraphs 8d and 8e and to make findings for all such students under these Procedures, regardless of the fact that one or more of such students may have a record of prior academic offence(s). If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that a student facing a common allegation has committed an academic offence, for any such student who has no record of prior academic offence(s), subject to paragraph 14, the Academic Integrity Officer shall assess an appropriate penalty for the student in accordance with these Procedures; and for any such student who has a record of prior academic offence(s), the Academic Integrity Officer shall forward the matter to the Senate Discipline Committee for assessment of an appropriate penalty.
  10. Following the meeting convened in accordance with paragraph 8, the Academic Integrity Officer shall make a preliminary assessment of whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, and if there is sufficient evidence, make a preliminary assessment of what penalty would be appropriate in the circumstances. In making the latter assessment, the Academic Integrity Officer shall exercise broad discretion in considering possible mitigating circumstances including but not limited to extraordinary personal circumstances and lack of educational experience.
  11. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is insufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, the Officer shall inform the student in writing with a copy to the Instructor within five working days of the meeting. This does not preclude an Academic Integrity Officer from proceeding with the allegation at a later date, should new evidence become available.
  12. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, AND that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is any of the penalties described in paragraph 5, above, except those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide the student with the option of accepting the finding and the proposed penalty, or of proceeding to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing. The option shall be presented to the student within five working days of the meeting, and the student shall have two working days to respond. In the event that the student elects to accept the finding and proposed penalty, the Academic Integrity Officer shall so advise the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
  13. Within 14 calendar days of the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) being advised of the finding and agreed penalty under paragraph 12, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or in their absence, the Chair or Vice-Chair (Academic Programs), and a

student Senator appointed by the Dalhousie Student Union shall jointly review the finding and agreed penalty to determine whether the process is consistent with the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences. If so, they shall ratify the matter on behalf of Senate and the Vice-Chair shall notify the student and the Academic Integrity Officer of such ratification. For ratification to occur, the decision must be unanimous. The finding and agreed penalty shall stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors. The Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall ensure that the offence is recorded on the Senate Discipline database and that the Registrar and any others are notified of the finding and penalty for immediate implementation. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and/or the student Senator have any material concerns about the process, the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall consult with the Academic Integrity Officer to determine whether the concerns can be resolved. If the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and the Academic Integrity Officer are unable to resolve any concerns, the matter shall be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer for further consideration under these Procedures, after which the Vice-Chair (Academic Administration) and a student Senator shall jointly re-consider ratification. Should ratification still not occur, the matter shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee for a hearing.

14. If the Academic Integrity Officer's assessment is that there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an academic offence, but that the appropriate penalty for the student's conduct is one of those listed in subparagraphs 5 to 9 of paragraph 5 of these Procedures, the Academic Integrity Officer shall, within five working days of the meeting, notify the student in writing, with a copy to the instructor, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee for a full hearing.
15. Should a student request that an allegation be referred back to the Academic Integrity Officer after it has been forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee, the Academic Integrity Officer has the discretion to grant such a request. A student's request shall be in writing, and delivered to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) within five working days of the date the allegation letter is sent to the student by the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs).
16. Prior to a hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee of an allegation against a student, the Academic Integrity Officer shall provide a written allegation to the Senate office identifying the evidence initially presented by the instructor pursuant to paragraph 6 and any additional evidence obtained by the instructor in the course of the assessment of the matter. The written allegation shall not include reference to whether or not any meeting(s) did occur pursuant to paragraph 8d or 8e, any statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s), or any alternate versions of the facts and circumstances that may have been presented by one or more students at such meeting(s). The student shall have the opportunity to provide a written submission in response prior to the hearing by the Senate Discipline Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a statement made by a student at a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee that is inconsistent with a statement previously made by that student in the meeting(s) with the Academic Integrity Officer, then the Academic Integrity Officer may refer to statements that may have been made by the student at such meeting(s).
17. Confidentiality must be maintained by those involved in each case when an academic offence is suspected and the instructor submits an allegation to the Academic Integrity Officer, except as is reasonably necessary to implement the finding and agreed penalty or as required in subsequent disciplinary proceedings related to the same matter.

## Senate Discipline Committee

### Commentary on Penalties

#### **A. Proactive Measures**

Dalhousie University emphasizes education and proactive engagement, therefore a Proactive Measure, which is a form of recommendation, may be prescribed as an educational aid in addition to a Penalty. It may include but not necessarily be restricted to suggesting that the student seek some form of professional help from the Advising and Access Services Centre or Counseling Services or elsewhere which, for example may be time management or stress management, etc., and/or an apology for the infraction. The main purpose of a Proactive Measure is to help the student learn how to reduce the likelihood of future violations of academic integrity. It is important to note that it is the student's responsibility to decide whether or not to follow the Proactive Measure since it is not a formal Penalty but rather a recommendation. Therefore, there is normally no oversight by the University (AIO or SDC) to ensure that a Proactive Measure is followed.

#### **B. Consequence**

A Consequence is an outcome of the application of a Penalty. A Consequence is not imposed by the University's academic integrity policies but arises from the University's academic policies. For example the consequences of the Penalty of a failing grade may include but not necessarily be limited to: failure in a program, delay of graduation, loss of full-time student status, change in visa status (for a visa student), loss of eligibility for student aid, removal from the Dean's list. Similarly a notation on a transcript may have serious unforeseen consequences for future opportunities, etc. This list is not intended to be exhaustive. Therefore, while the university's academic integrity procedures (AIO or SDC) may foresee some consequences, ultimately the student bears the responsibility for any consequences of a Penalty.

# Senate Discipline Committee

## *Jurisdiction of the Senate Discipline Committee*

1. The Senate Discipline Committee has jurisdiction to hear:
  - a) Complaints referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Code of Student Conduct ("Code Complaints"); and
  - b) Allegations of academic offences referred to the Senate Discipline Committee under the Faculty Discipline Procedures Concerning Allegations of Academic Offences ("Integrity Allegations").
1. For the purpose of these procedures, the following definitions shall apply:
  - a) **Allegation** means a Code Complaint or an Integrity Allegation as the context requires.
  - b) **University Representative** means the President of the University or their designate in the case of Code Complaints, or the Academic Integrity Officer in the case of Integrity Allegations.
1. The Senate Discipline Committee's jurisdiction extends to Allegations against a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving the student, but prior to adjudication, has:
  - i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - ii) chosen to withdraw from the course, the program, or the University prior to being disciplined, or;
  - iii) chosen not to register at the University.
1. In the case of Integrity Allegations, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:
  - a) dismiss the allegation; or
  - b) impose any of the following:
    - i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one or more years, but not exceeding five years;
    - ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
    - iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
    - iv) an imposed limit on the grade that can be given for the assignment or course;
    - v) failure of the course;
    - vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three academic years);
    - vii) expulsion from the University;
    - viii) any other remedy of an academic nature that is within the power of Senate to grant.
1. In the case of a Code Complaint, a Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may:
  - a) dismiss the complaint; or
  - b) impose any of the penalties set out under the Code of Student Conduct
1. In the case where an Allegation is proven and is not dismissed under section 4(a) or 5(a), the Hearing Panel of the Senate Discipline Committee may consider any mitigating or aggravating circumstances in its determination of the appropriate penalty.

## *Initiating a Hearing/Pre-Hearing Procedures*

1. To initiate a hearing of the Senate Discipline Committee the University Representative shall submit a written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate. The request shall include a written submission outlining the Allegation together with all supporting evidence, documentation and a list of the witnesses on which the University Representative intends to rely.
2. The Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall provide the student with a notice of the Allegation that shall include:

- a) The material filed by the University Representative under section 7;
  - b) Notice of the deadline for the student to submit a written defence, any supporting evidence and a list of individuals who will attend at the hearing on the student's behalf; and
  - c) Notification of the student's right to be represented.
1. The student shall provide the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) with a written defence, supporting evidence and a list of the individuals who will also be attending, as well as their capacity (e.g. witness, support person, advocate) no later than the date specified in the notice of allegation. Any evidence or documentation provided after the deadline for submission may be ruled inadmissible by the Hearing Panel at the hearing.
  2. The Chair of the Senate Discipline Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner comprising three faculty and two students. No faculty member who is a current instructor of the accused student may serve as a member of the Hearing Panel. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course from which the complaint originates. In the event that no student members of the Committee are able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel. The Committee Chair or an alternate faculty member shall chair the hearing.
  3. The Student and University Representative shall be notified of the date, time and location of the hearing, as well as the names of all individuals who will be in attendance, no less than 10 working days in advance of the hearing.
  4. Preliminary objections or issues must be raised as far in advance of the hearing as reasonably possible. The Chair of the Hearing Panel has sole discretion to rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised by either party that must be dealt with prior to the commencement of the hearing. The Hearing Panel may rule on any preliminary issues or objections raised at the commencement of the hearing.

### ***Hearing Procedures***

1. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures.
2. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
3. In the event that the student fails to appear at the hearing, the Hearing Panel shall satisfy itself that reasonable efforts were made to notify the student and may proceed in the student's absence.
4. The student may participate at an oral hearing in person, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The student may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
5. Hearings shall be in camera.
6. At the commencement of the hearing, the Chair of the Hearing Panel shall explain the procedures to be followed and provide an opportunity for introductions as well as any questions, objections, or opening statements.
7. The University Representative shall present the Allegation and witnesses, if any. The student and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the University Representative and the University Representative's witnesses following the presentation of the Allegation.

8. The student may present their defence and witnesses, if any, following the University Representative's presentation. The University Representative and any members of the Hearing Panel may question the student and any of the student's witnesses following the presentation of the defence.
9. At the discretion of the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the parties may make final arguments following the presentations. The student shall have the last word.
10. At the discretion of the Hearing Panel, any evidence sought to be admitted by either party from witnesses who are not available to give evidence in person may be received in writing or in some other form.
11. The student is considered innocent until the Allegation is proven on a balance of probabilities, the burden of which lies with the University Representative.
12. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority.
13. The Hearing Panel shall report its decision including reasons for the decision and any penalty imposed, to the Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) who shall forward a copy of the decision to the student and the University Representative.
14. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept in accordance with the records management policies of the University Secretariat. The student may obtain a copy of the audio recording by making written request to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) and may use such recording only for the purpose of an appeal of the decision in question.
15. Appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate Appeals Committee in accordance with the Senate Appeals Committee - Jurisdiction and Appeals Procedures.
16. The Senate shall maintain a confidential database of discipline decisions for the purposes of general reporting and proper adjudication of repeat offences.

### ***University of King's College***

The University of King's College Registrar shall notify the Dalhousie Registrar in the event that academic discipline proceedings have been commenced in relation to a Dalhousie student, and shall advise the Dalhousie Registrar of the outcome of such proceedings, including any sanctions imposed against the student. Where the student has been previously sanctioned for academic misconduct, the Dalhousie Registrar will provide the University of King's College Registrar with particulars of the offence and the sanction imposed.

## **Code of Student Conduct**

### **I. Background**

Dalhousie University is a community of faculty, staff and students, involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities. Students are members of the University for the period of their registration in an academic program and are subject to the disciplinary authority of the University during that time.

The University does not stand in loco parentis to its students. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority, the University treats students as adults free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations subject only to the law, and to University regulations that are necessary to protect:

- the integrity and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programs and activities of the University or its faculties, schools or departments;
- the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and the public;



- the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programs of the University and in activities on the University's premises;
- the property of the University or its members.

Other than this, regulation of student behaviour by the University is neither necessary nor appropriate.

Members of the University, including students, are not immune from the criminal and civil law. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students from the normal responsibilities of adult citizens nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Thus, conduct that violates the Criminal Code or other statute should ordinarily be dealt with by the police and criminal courts. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined above, proceedings may be brought under the Code of Student Conduct.

The University may also define standards of professional conduct for students in programs where these are appropriate, and this Code is not intended to replace or supersede such standards.

## **II. Code of Conduct**

### **A. DEFINITIONS**

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programs or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility or dataset.
3. In this Code, the words "Dalhousie University" refer to Dalhousie University and include any institutions affiliated with it, where such inclusion has been agreed upon by the University and the affiliated institution, with respect to the premises, facilities, equipment, services, activities, students and other members of the affiliated institution.
4. Unless otherwise stated, a student will only be liable for conduct that the student knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
5. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

### **B. APPLICATION**

Conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student of Dalhousie University, provided that such conduct:

- (a) occurs on the premises of Dalhousie University;
- (b) occurs elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie University (or by any of its faculties, schools or departments), or where the conduct is alleged to adversely affect, disrupt or interfere with another person's reasonable participation in Dalhousie University programs or activities; or
- (c) occurs in the context of a relationship between the student and a third party and involves the student's standing, status or academic record at the University.

However, this Code will not apply to conduct that:

- (i) is specifically assigned to another disciplinary body within the University; or
- (ii) is subject to action as an alleged failure to meet standards of professional conduct as required by a college, faculty or school; or
- (iii) is subject to action under a residence discipline policy unless some non-residence University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code; or
- (iv) is committed by a student in their capacity as an employee of the University unless some non-employment University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code;
- (v) is subject to the disciplinary authority of the Dalhousie Student Union.

## C. OFFENCES

### 1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (b) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers the health or safety of other persons.
- (c) No student shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to their property.
- (d) No student shall engage in a course of vexatious conduct, harassment or discrimination that is directed at one or more specific persons and that is based on the age, race, colour, religion, creed, sex, sexual orientation, physical disability, mental disability, an irrational fear of contracting an illness or disease, ethnic or national or aboriginal origin, family status, marital status, source of income, political belief or affiliation or activity of that person or of those with whom that person associates.
- (e) No student shall engage in unwelcome or persistent conduct that the student knows, or ought to reasonably know, would cause another person to feel demeaned, intimidated or harassed. Examples of such conduct include, but are not limited to:
  - (i) following another person, or anyone known to that person;
  - (ii) unwanted communication with another person or anyone known to that person;
  - (iii) watching the residence or place of work of another person or anyone known to that person;
  - (iv) threatening another person or any member of the family, friends or colleagues of the other person;
  - (v) coercing, enticing or inciting a person to commit an act that is humiliating or demeaning to that other person or to others.

### 2. Disruption

No student shall, by action, threat or otherwise, disrupt, obstruct or adversely affect any activity organized by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments, or the right of other persons to carry on their legitimate activities, to speak or to associate with others.

### 3. Offences Involving Property

- (a) No student shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy, deface or damage the property of Dalhousie University, or property that is not their own, or information or intellectual property belonging to Dalhousie University or to any of its members.
- (b) No student shall possess the property of Dalhousie University, property in the custody of Dalhousie University, or property that is not their own, if the student knows that property to have been taken without authorization.
- (c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of Dalhousie University or of any of its members.

### 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- (a) No student shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which the student does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of authorized persons.
- (b) No student shall use any University computing equipment, facility, network or system for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, Dalhousie University regulations, policies and procedures or in any way that is incompatible with the principles in the Guide to Responsible Computing. Examples of inappropriate use of computer equipment, facilities, networks and systems include, but are not limited to:

- (i) copying, removing or distributing software and/or data without authorization;
- (ii) using another person's account, or misrepresenting themselves as another user;
- (iii) disclosing confidential passwords, access codes, etc., assigned to themselves or others;
- (iv) interfering with the work of others using computing equipment, facilities, networks, systems or accounts;
- (v) displaying, transmitting, distributing or making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable;
- (vi) breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
- (vii) interfering with the normal operation of computing equipment, facilities, networks or systems by, among other things, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
- (viii) using the University's computing equipment, facilities, networks and systems for profit or commercial gain.

- (c) No student shall destroy, misplace, misfile, or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, data files or programs from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

### 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student shall encourage or aid another student in the commission of an offence defined in this Code, or encourage or aid behaviour by a non-student which, if committed by a student, would be an offence under this Code.

### 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student shall contravene the Liquor License Act of Nova Scotia or a provision of the Campus Alcohol Policy, nor shall any student possess, use or sell a drug to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

### 7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.

(b) No student shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

(c) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person regarding their standing, status or academic record at Dalhousie University.

**8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon**

No student shall possess a firearm or other weapon on the University premises without the specific written permission of the Chief of Security.

**9. Contravention of University Regulations**

When a rule, regulation or policy of the University prohibits or proscribes certain conduct but does not provide any penalty for breaches of the rule, regulation or policy, breaches shall be dealt with under this Code.

**10. Other**

No student shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programs or services, or University-approved events or activities.

## **D. PROCEDURES**

1. Any person may make a complaint under this Code against any student for misconduct. A complaint must be addressed in writing to Vice-Provost, Student Affairs and shall contain:
  - a. the basis for the allegation;
  - b. relevant supporting documents, evidence and details (e.g. time and date(s) of the offence);
  - c. any other individual(s) with knowledge; and
  - d. names of witnesses, if any.
2. Whenever possible and appropriate, reasonable and informal measures shall be used to resolve issues of individual behaviour. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, may recommend to a complainant that other avenues of resolution be pursued before resort is made to formal disciplinary measures pursuant to this Code.
3. All complaints shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of the date that the offence is alleged to have occurred. An extension of time to submit a complaint may be permitted by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, where there is a *bona fide* reason to do so and where those affected by the allegation will not be unduly prejudiced.
4. Upon receipt of a complaint, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall determine whether or not the complaint has been properly brought under the Code or whether the material supports a prima facie case that an offence has been committed under the Code. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, may request more information from the complainant before any further steps are taken. If no prima facie case is made out, no further steps are taken in relation to the complaint, and the complainant will be so advised in writing.
5. In the event that the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, determines that the material supports a prima facie case, the following steps shall be taken:
  - a. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall inform the respondent in writing of the nature of the allegation, the complaint, the evidence, the procedures to be followed, the possible penalties, and possible sources of advice and support. Along with notice of the complaint, the respondent shall be advised of their right to be represented throughout the process, including by a Student Advocate.
  - b. If deemed necessary, an investigation will be conducted by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, which may include meetings with the complainant, respondent, and witnesses.
  - c. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall convene a meeting with the respondent(s) to discuss the complaint and their response to the allegations.
6. Where there are criminal or civil proceedings pending against the student for conduct related to the complaint, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs may defer investigation of the complaint on such terms and conditions as are appropriate in the circumstances (including an interim suspension) until the conclusion of all or part of such proceedings where the circumstances of the case warrant. Conviction of a criminal offence will be considered prima facie evidence of a parallel offence under this Code.
7. Following the investigation, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate shall determine whether there is sufficient evidence to support a finding that the student has committed an offence, and if so, will determine which disposition will be most appropriate in the circumstances:
  - a. Informal Resolution (resolution of the complaint is mutually agreed upon among the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, the complainant and the respondent); or
  - b. Referral to the Senate Discipline Committee for a disciplinary hearing.
8. If an informal disposition of the complaint results, such disposition shall be final, and there shall be no subsequent proceedings. An agreement that a student will voluntarily withdraw from the University for a period of time, or not re-register, may be part of an informal resolution of a complaint. In such instances, this will not be recorded on the student's academic record, but a 'block' on further registration may be imposed.

9. Where the parties attempt to resolve the complaint through an informal resolution, but in the opinion of Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, an informal resolution cannot be reached, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, shall refer the complaint to the Senate Discipline Committee for a formal hearing.
10. Notwithstanding paragraph 7, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, may determine at any time that the case is serious enough that a suspension or expulsion may be required, in which case the matter shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee for a disciplinary hearing (See Section E – Sanctions). The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate, shall notify the student in writing, with a copy to the complainant, that the matter will be forwarded to the Senate Discipline Committee.
11. Hearings conducted by the Senate Discipline Committee shall be according to procedures determined by the Committee. The President, or designate, shall appoint a University Representative to present the complaint.
12. Any statements a respondent makes to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, or designate in the course of an attempt to resolve a complaint through informal or formal dispositions may not be submitted to the Senate Discipline Committee as evidence in a subsequent hearing.
13. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, shall report annually to Senate regarding the number and nature of all complaints, including the manner in which they are disposed of or resolved.

## **E. SANCTIONS**

1. In each case in which the Senate Discipline Committee determines that a student has violated this Code, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the Committee.
2. The following sanctions may be imposed upon any student found to have violated this Code:
  - a. Warning – A notice in writing to the student that the student is violating or has violated institutional regulations.
  - b. Probation – A written reprimand for violation of specified regulations. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary sanctions if the student is found to be violating any institutional regulation(s) during the probationary period.
  - c. Loss of Privileges – Denial of specified privileges for a designated period of time.
  - d. Restitution – Compensation for loss, damage or injury. This may take the form of appropriate service and/or monetary or material replacement.
  - e. Discretionary Sanctions – Work assignments, service to the University or other such discretionary assignments that are considered appropriate.
  - f. Conditions – Conditions may be imposed upon a student's continued attendance.
  - g. University Suspension – Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.
  - h. University Expulsion – Permanent separation of the student from the University.

## **F. INTERIM SUSPENSION**

In the following circumstances, the President of the University, or a designate, may impose an interim suspension prior to the hearing before the Committee.

1. Interim suspension may be imposed only: (a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the University community or preservation of University property; (b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or (c) if the student poses a threat of disruption or of interference with the operations of the University or the activities of its members.
2. During the interim suspension, students may be denied access to specified campus facilities (including classes) and/or any other University activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the President or the designate may determine to be appropriate.
3. A student who is the subject of an interim suspension may request a hearing before the Senate Discipline Committee on the issue of the interim suspension itself. This request shall be submitted in writing, with reasons, to the Secretary of Senate. The Committee shall hear the matter, including submissions by the President or designate, within ten working days, and shall have the authority to confirm, negate, or alter the terms of the interim suspension.

## **Protection of Property**

1. Dalhousie University is the owner and/or occupier of the lands and buildings which comprise its campuses. In addition to all other processes set out in this Calendar (including the Code of Student conduct), the University reserves the right to exercise all rights and remedies available to it pursuant to any statute, by-law, regulation, ordinance, order, or otherwise, in order to protect campus property and those who use it.

2. Without limiting the foregoing, Dalhousie University may issue a notice against a student pursuant to the *Protection of Property Act* prohibiting entry to all or part of the campuses or prohibiting a particular activity or activities on all or part of the campuses, where circumstances warrant. Such a notice may be issued either separately or in conjunction with the procedures set out in the Code of Student Conduct. The notice may be in force for the period stated in the notice which will normally be for up to one calendar year. If considered appropriate by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, a notice may be renewed for further periods.
3. A notice under the *Protection of Property Act* may also be issued by Dalhousie University in relation to the Student Union Building at the request of the Student Union. In the case of urgent or emergency situations, such a notice may be issued immediately. If the Student Union request is to have a prohibition extend beyond seven days for a registered Dalhousie University student, the Student Union shall make a written request to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, providing detailed reasons for the request and the process followed leading up to the request for the notice, including details of when the student was advised that their behaviour or activities were inappropriate and ought to cease, the reasons provided to the student, and whether the student was afforded the opportunity to respond or to rectify behaviors or cease the inappropriate activity.
4. A Dalhousie University student may appeal any notice issued against them under the *Protection of Property Act* in writing to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs.

## Hazing Policy

### A. Background & Purpose

Members of the University community share values that are at the center of campus life. Members of the University community are expected to aspire to the highest standards of campus community life based on common principles, including:

- Community
- Respect
- Accountability
- Diversity
- Safety

To help ensure the best possible student experience, University community members share the responsibility for welcoming and orienting new members of the University community in a positive way.

The purpose of this Policy is to identify activities that breach generally accepted standards of conduct when participating in student group activities and provide a process for dealing with allegations of Hazing in an appropriate and timely manner.

### B. Application

This Policy applies to participation in Hazing by a member of the University community that occurs:

- (a) on the premises of Dalhousie;
- (b) off of Dalhousie premises in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie (or any of its Faculties, Schools, Departments or administrative units) or the Dalhousie Student Union or Dalhousie Student Union societies; or
- (c) where the conduct is alleged to adversely affect, disrupt or interfere with a student's reasonable participation in Dalhousie programs or activities.

### C. Definitions

1. In this Policy:
  - a. "Complainant" means an individual who makes an allegation of Hazing under this Policy.
  - b. "Respondent" means an individual against whom an allegation of Hazing is directed or who becomes the subject of an investigation. Respondents may include individuals who planned, implemented or participated (actively, passively or as a bystander) in Hazing.
  - c. "Hazing" means any activity expected of a student wishing to join a group (or of a student wishing to gain or maintain full status in a group) which humiliates, degrades, abuses, endangers, or subordinates that student, regardless of the student's apparent willingness to engage in the activity.
  - d. "Student Leaders" means students involved in a leadership position with a group, which students are not acting as Employees of Dalhousie
  - e. "Employee(s)" means any person employed by the University and may include students.
  - f. "Restorative process" refers to processes designed to create meaningful reflection and interaction between respondents

and complainants (or others impacted by a Hazing incident) for educational and healing purposes. Use of restorative processes does not preclude other remedies or sanctions.

g. "Unit Head" means:

- a. For Varsity Athletics, the Athletics Director.
- b. For residences, the applicable Residence Life Manager.
- c. For Dalhousie Student Union societies and clubs, the Vice President (Internal) of the Dalhousie Student

Union.

- d. For intramurals and clubs, the Student Life Manager.
- e. For academic student activities, the Dean of the Faculty connected with the impugned activity.
- f. For all other student activities not specifically addressed in this definition, the Executive Director, Student

Life.

## D. Policy

1. No member of the University community shall be involved in planning, implementing, or participating (actively, passively or as a bystander) in Hazing.
2. It is no defence to an allegation of Hazing that:
  - a. Express or implied consent of the student was obtained or participation was voluntary;
  - b. The conduct or activity was not part of an official group or was otherwise sanctioned or approved; or
  - c. The conduct was not an explicit condition or affiliation of membership with the organization or group.
3. Where a member of the University community has reasonable grounds to believe that Hazing is occurring or has occurred, the member is under a positive obligation to take all reasonable steps to stop the Hazing and report Hazing promptly under this Policy.
4. All members of the University community shall cooperate in any investigation process initiated under this Policy.
5. There will be no retaliation against any person on account of an allegation or an expressed intention to make an allegation under this Policy or on account of evidence or assistance given in relation to a proposed allegation under this Policy. Disciplinary action in response to retaliation will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
6. Any communication or information gathered in any case is confidential except to the extent that disclosure is necessary to effectively implement this Policy or to undertake any disciplinary or remedial steps arising from a decision made under this Policy. Disciplinary action in response to a breach of confidentiality will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
7. An allegation made in bad faith (with a conscious design to mislead or deceive, or with a malicious or fraudulent intent) may constitute grounds for disciplinary action against the Complainant, which will be addressed in accordance with applicable disciplinary processes.
8. All allegations of Hazing shall be reported in accordance with the terms of this Policy.

## E. Administrative Structure

1. Authority: This Policy falls under the authority of the Provost.
2. Executive Director, Student Life: The Executive Director, Student Life is responsible for promoting the objectives of this Policy, receiving allegations of Hazing and determining the appropriate process for investigating allegations of Hazing.
3. Hazing Allegation Investigators: There shall be three Hazing Allegation Investigators who shall be responsible for conducting investigations into allegations of Hazing referred to the Investigation Committee. All Hazing Allegation Investigators shall be appointed by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs. The Hazing Allegation Investigators shall include the Manager of Student Conflict Resolution, a representative from Security Services and an individual not from those offices who has investigative experience.
4. Hazing Committee: There shall be a Hazing Committee comprising the three Hazing Allegation Investigators, the Executive Director, Student Life, the Manager of Student Conflict Resolution, a representative from Security Services and a representative from Legal Counsel Office who shall meet at least once a year to discuss any issues arising out of this Policy.
5. Conflicts of Interest: Where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs is unable to discharge their responsibilities under this Policy in relation to a particular allegation due to a potential conflict of interest, as defined by the University Policy on Conflict of Interest, their responsibilities under this Policy shall be assigned to the Vice-President Academic or designate. Where the Executive Director, Student Life is unable to deal with an allegation of Hazing, their responsibility under this Policy for the purpose of the allegation in question shall be assigned to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs.
6. Record-keeping: Records of all allegations, investigations, and decisions made under this Policy will be kept separate from all other university records and will be maintained and stored securely and confidentially under the care and control of the Executive Director, Student Life.
7. Annual Reporting to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: At the end of each academic year, the Executive Director, Student Life will deliver an annual report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs which will include

- a. The number of allegations received under this Policy;
- b. A representation of the allegations by kind of outcomes (e.g. dismissal of allegations, departmental resolution, investigation through Code of Student Conduct, etc);
- c. A representation of the outcomes applied as a result of a finding of Hazing.

## F.1 Reporting Procedures

1. Safe Reporting: There may be exceptional situations where an individual has a reasonable concern that their personal safety may be compromised by raising an allegation of Hazing. Such persons may initiate a confidential conversation with the Executive Director, Student Life or submit an anonymous written allegation to the Executive Director, Student Life. Where considered appropriate, the Executive Director, Student Life may accept unwritten anonymous complaints in a form the Executive Director, Student Life, deems appropriate. Whether or not an anonymous allegation can proceed in the absence of an identified Complainant will be determined by the Executive Director, Student Life, in their sole discretion, having regard to all of the circumstances of the case and the evidence available. If the individual does not feel safe reporting to the Executive Director, Student life they may file an allegation through the Office of Human Rights and Equity Services.
2. Confidential Consultation: If a person is uncertain whether an activity or activities constitute Hazing, that person may contact the Executive Director, Student Life to discuss the matter on a confidential basis.
3. Who may make allegations: Allegations of Hazing may be made by any member of the University community who has reasonable grounds to suspect that Hazing is occurring or has occurred.
4. Filing Allegations of Hazing: Other than complaints arising from Varsity Athletics as set out in Section F.2 of this Policy, allegations of Hazing must be made in writing to the Executive Director, Student Life as promptly as possible upon becoming aware of the alleged Hazing. Allegations should include supporting documentation and information where available.
5. Process advice: The Executive Director, Student Life will provide any Complainant with a copy of this Policy and will explain the processes for dealing with allegations under this Policy.
6. Initial Assessment: Within 10 business days of receipt of the allegation, the Executive Director, Student Life shall make an initial assessment of the allegation. The Executive Director, Student Life may request further information from the Complainant or others if required to assist in the assessment. The Executive Director, Student Life may:
  - a. Conclude that the allegation does not establish sufficient evidence to warrant further consideration, and advise the Complainant that the matter will be discontinued.
  - b. Conclude that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant further consideration; or
  - c. Conclude that the allegation(s) may raise an issue of illegal activity and notify the appropriate authorities.
7. Process Determination: In the event the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant further consideration they will refer the matter to one of the following processes:
  - a. Allegations shall be referred to the Unit Head in accordance with the terms of this Policy where the alleged Hazing involved no more than one Respondent and where the remedies and sanctions available to a Unit Head are sufficient for a reasonable resolution given the impact of the hazing.
  - b. Allegations shall be referred to the Code of Student Conduct in accordance with the terms of this Policy where the alleged Hazing involved no more than two Respondents and where the remedies and sanctions available to a Unit Head are insufficient for a reasonable resolution given the impact of the hazing.
  - c. Allegations shall be referred to the Investigation Committee where the alleged Hazing involved more than two Respondents.
8. Extraordinary Interim Remedies: In extraordinary circumstances, where the Executive Director, Student Life has reasonable basis to believe that evidence necessary to assess the allegation of Hazing will not be appropriately preserved or that there is a risk of significant continuing harm, the Executive Director, Student Life may, with or without notice to the Respondent(s), cause the appropriate administrative officers to locate, collect, inventory and secure all of the relevant original records, or copies if the originals are unavailable, to prevent the loss, alteration or fraudulent creation of records.
9. Extension of Time Limits: Any time limit set out in this Policy may be extended at the discretion of the Executive Director, Student Life where there is a bona fide reason to do so and where those affected by the allegation will not be unduly prejudiced.

## F.2 Reporting Allegations – Varsity Athletics

1. Filing of Allegations – Varsity Athletics:
  - a. Allegations of Hazing in Varsity Athletics which are reported to the Varsity head coach, or which the Varsity head coach becomes aware of, shall be dealt with in the first instance by that head coach.
  - b. Each allegation of Hazing reported to the head coach shall be reported to the Director, Varsity Athletics and the Executive Director, Student Life, including a report of any restorative, remedial and disciplinary action taken by the head coach. The Director, Varsity Athletics shall determine if the matter needs to be referred to the Executive Director, Student

Life for further action under this Policy.

- c. Varsity athletes shall, in all circumstance, be permitted to report instances of Hazing directly to the Executive Director, Student Life.
- d. In circumstances where the head coach has already taken action, the Executive Director, Student Life shall determine if further action is required under this Policy.

### **F.3 Procedures for Matters Referred to Unit Heads**

1. Referral to the Unit Head: If the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant a referral to the Unit Head for assessment the Executive Director, Student Life shall provide the Respondent with a copy of the Allegation, a copy of this Policy and notice of the Procedures under which the allegation will be investigated. A copy of the notice to the Respondent and the allegation will also be forwarded to the Unit Head.
2. Assessment: Within 10 working days of receipt of the referral the Unit Head will assess the allegation in accordance with the following process:
  - a. The Unit Head will meet with Complainant(s) to give them an opportunity to present their allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses;
  - b. The Unit Head will then meet with the Respondent (s), to give them an opportunity to address the allegation and identify relevant information and witnesses.
  - c. The Unit Head may meet with any other individuals whom they deem relevant to the allegation, and may request access to, or production of, records or information that they deem relevant to the assessment.
  - d. The Unit Head will document the information provided in each of the meetings set out in subsections (a), (b) and (c) above.
3. Referral Back to the Executive Director, Student Life: If at any point during the assessment process the Unit Head determines that the allegations of Hazing are more severe than initially anticipated, the Unit Head may, in consultation with the Executive Director, Student Life, refer the matter back to the Executive Director, Student Life for a re-determination of the appropriate process.
4. Decision: The Unit Head shall, having regard to all information received during their assessment of the allegation, make a determination of whether there has been Hazing, and if there has been Hazing, what restorative processes, remedies and/or sanctions will be imposed.
5. Restorative Process, Remedial Action and Sanctions: In each case where the Unit Head determines that a student, who is not acting in the student's role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the Unit Head may impose one or more of the following:
  - a. In conjunction with the advice of the Manager, Student Conflict Resolution, a restorative process to engage respondent(s) in meaningful reflection and action with those impacted by the Hazing incident;
  - b. Temporary removal from a group;
  - c. Temporary loss of access to facilities or support services;
  - d. Participation in educational or remedial programs;
  - e. Community service;
  - f. Any other sanction which does not otherwise permanently impact the individual's privileges.
6. Employees: In a case where the Unit Head determines that an Employee, including a student acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing, the matter shall be referred to Human Resources to be addressed in accordance with applicable employee disciplinary processes.
7. Communication of Decision: The Unit Head will report in writing the outcome of the case to the Respondent in ways that appropriately address any privacy and security issues. Where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Unit Head will report in writing to the Complainant in ways that appropriately address any privacy or security concerns.
8. Reporting of Decisions: The outcome of each assessment shall be reported to the Executive Director, Student Life, including a report of any sanctions or remedies imposed.

### **F.4 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Code of Student Conduct**

1. Referral to Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: The Executive Director, Student Life shall forward the written allegation to the Vice-President Student Services in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct. Following referral to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs all issues arising out of the allegation, including appeals, shall be dealt with in accordance with the Code of Student Conduct.

### **F.5 Procedures for Matters Referred to the Investigation Committee**



1. Notifying the Respondent: If the Executive Director, Student Life concludes that there is sufficient evidence of possible Hazing to warrant a referral to the Investigation Committee the Executive Director, Student Life shall provide the Respondent with a copy of the Allegation, a copy of this Policy and notice of the Procedures under which the allegation will be investigated.
2. Representation: Respondents may have representation if they choose.
3. Informal Resolution: Prior to initiating an investigation, the Executive Director, Student Life will explore the possibility of informal resolution. Attempts at informal resolution may be made at any stage of the process. Any informal resolution shall be with the consensus of the Respondent(s) and, where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Complainant.
4. Investigation: If informal resolution is not reached within 10 working days of notifying the Respondent, the Executive Director, Student Life shall initiate an investigation. The investigation shall be concluded (including the delivery of the investigation report set out in section F.5.13) within 60 calendar days of its initiation, in accordance with the following process:
  - a. The Executive Director, Student Life will provide the Respondent(s) 10 working days to provide to the Executive Director, Student Life their written response to the allegation.
  - b. The Executive Director, Student Life will appoint an Investigation Committee comprising two of the Hazing Allegation Investigators.
  - c. The Executive Director, Student Life will provide the Investigation Committee with a copy of the Allegation, the Response, and will provide guidance on the process.
  - d. The Investigation Committee will meet with the Complainant(s) to give them an opportunity to present their allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses.
  - e. The Investigation Committee will then meet with the Respondent(s), to give them an opportunity to address the allegation and to identify other relevant information and witnesses.
  - f. The Investigation Committee may meet with any other individuals whom they deem relevant to the allegation, and may request access to, or production of, information or records that they deem relevant to the allegation.
  - g. The Investigation Committee may meet subsequently with the Complainant(s) and/or the Respondent(s) in light of information they have received in the course of the investigation.
  - h. The Investigation Committee will have a note-taker present at all meetings with the Complainant(s), the Respondent(s) or other individuals who are deemed relevant to the allegation.
  - i. Each interview will be summarized in writing by the Investigating Committee in the form of an interview report, which will be forwarded to the interviewee for confirmation that the report fairly summarizes the interview. In the event an interviewee believes that the report does not fairly summarize their interview they may provide written comments to the Investigating Committee which must be provided to the Committee within two working days of receiving the report.
5. Investigation Report: The Investigation Committee will review all of the information gathered in the course of the investigation and submit an investigation report to the Executive Director, Student Life that includes:
  - a. A summary of the allegation(s);
  - b. A summary of the response;
  - c. An analysis of the evidence relevant to the matters raised;
  - d. Findings of fact with respect to the allegation(s) together with supporting reasons;
  - e. A determination of whether there has been Hazing;
  - f. Where Hazing is found, an assessment of the severity of the Hazing and a review of any mitigating factors; and
  - g. Where Hazing is found, recommendations on appropriate restorative processes, remedies and sanctions.
6. Consideration by Vice-Provost, Student Affairs: The Executive Director, Student Life will forward the investigation report to the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs may request additional information or clarification from the Executive Director, Student Life if necessary to make a determination.
7. Outcomes:
  - a. The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall consider the report and, where a finding of Hazing has been made, make and record a decision as to what sanctions or remedies will be imposed.
  - b. In the event that the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs imposes remedies or sanctions which differ from the recommendations of the Investigation Committee, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall also include in the record a summary of the nature and basis of the Investigation Committee's recommendations and the reason(s) forming the basis for the alternate recommendation.
8. Remedies and Sanctions: In each case where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs determines that a student, who is not acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the Vice-Provost may impose one or more of the sanctions and remedies:
  - a. Suspension of some or all individual or group privileges.
  - b. Placing the group or individuals on non-academic probation for a set period of time.
  - c. Removal from a group, including varsity athletic teams.
  - d. Removal from leadership positions with groups (group executive, team captaincy, etc.).
  - e. Loss of access to facilities or support services.
  - f. Mandatory education sessions for executive and/or members.

- g. Community service.
  - h. Financial restitution and compensation for any loss, damage or injury.
  - i. Any other sanction which is considered appropriate in the circumstances.
9. Employees: In each case where the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs determines that an Employee, including students who are acting in their role as an Employee, has participated in Hazing the matter shall be referred to Human Resources to be addressed in accordance with the applicable employee disciplinary processes.
  10. Communication of Decision: The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs will report in writing the outcome of the case to the Respondent in ways that appropriately address any privacy and security issues. Where the Complainant has a legitimate interest in the outcome of an investigation, the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs will report in writing to the Complainant in ways that appropriately address any privacy or security concerns.

## F.6 Appeals

1. Unit Head Decisions – All decisions of the Unit Head are final and there is no appeal of those decisions.
2. Varsity Head Coach Decisions - All decisions of the Varsity head coaches are final and there is no appeal of those decisions.
3. Vice President Student Services Decisions
  - a. Decisions made by the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs shall be appealable to the Senate Appeals Committee.
  - b. Appeals must be filed within 30 calendar days of the date the student was notified of the decision.

# Senate Appeals Committee

## *Jurisdiction of the Senate Appeals Committee*

1. The Senate Appeals Committee has appellate jurisdiction.
2. The Senate Appeals Committee is not an investigative body.
3. The Senate Appeals Committee does not receive or determine:
  - a) allegations of discrimination, which are addressed under the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination, or
  - b) requests for accommodation, which are addressed under the Accommodation Policy for Students.
4. The Senate Appeals Committee shall consider the following appeals initiated by students:
  - a) Academic appeals from decisions or the refusal to make decisions at the Faculty level regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or the application of other University or Faculty academic regulations.
  - b) Discipline appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee.
5. An appeal may be initiated on the following grounds:
  - a) the decision under appeal was made without jurisdiction,
  - b) a denial of natural justice, or
  - c) unfairness in the application of the relevant regulations regarding academic standards, academic evaluation, academic progression, academic advancement, or other University or Faculty academic regulations.
6. The Senate Appeals Committee shall not consider appeals:
  - a) by students in an academic appeal who have not exhausted the approved appeal processes of the relevant Faculty,
  - b) by students from the decision of a Faculty regarding professional unsuitability, said appeals falling under the jurisdiction of the Senate Steering Committee,
  - c) by a Faculty or faculty members,
  - d) by applicants for admission to University programs, or
  - e) by applicants for scholarships, awards or bursaries.
7. A Hearing Panel of the Senate Appeals Committee may:
  - a) dismiss the appeal,
  - b) allow the decision under appeal to stand, despite possible insubstantial procedural errors,
  - c) in an academic appeal, allow the appeal, with an appropriate remedy within the authority of Senate,
  - d) in a discipline appeal, allow the appeal and:
    - a) quash the decision of the Senate Discipline Committee in its entirety,
    - b) re-hear the matter itself, with the consent of the Appellant and the Faculty, or
    - c) direct a re-hearing on the merits by a newly constituted panel of the Senate Discipline Committee, no members of which were on the hearing panel whose decision was under appeal.
8. In an academic appeal, the Hearing Panel shall not conduct a substantive evaluation of the work of a student, but if unfairness in the evaluation procedure is established, the Panel may direct a re-evaluation of the work to be conducted by qualified persons designated by the Panel.

## **Appeals Procedures**

1. An appeal shall be initiated by submitting a written Notice of Appeal to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, containing:
  - a) the name, Banner identification number and mailing address of the Appellant,
  - b) a copy of the decision giving rise to the appeal,
  - c) a description of the matter under appeal,
  - d) the grounds for the appeal, and
  - e) the remedy sought by the Appellant.
2. An academic appeal alleging the refusal to make a decision at the Faculty level shall be submitted with reasonable promptness. All other appeals shall be submitted within 30 calendar days of the date that the decision under appeal was sent to the student. An extension of time to submit an appeal may be permitted by the Senate Vice-Chair (Academic Administration), or designate, if the Appellant establishes reasonable grounds for granting the extension.
3. The parties to an appeal are the student, as Appellant, and the Faculty, as Respondent. In an academic appeal, the Dean of the applicable Faculty shall designate one or more representatives to respond to the appeal. In a discipline appeal, the Academic Integrity Officer of the applicable Faculty, or designate, shall respond to the appeal.
4. Upon receiving notice of an academic appeal, the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) shall require a statement from the Dean of the applicable Faculty confirming that all appeal processes of the Faculty have been exhausted.
5. For each appeal, the Chair of the Committee shall constitute a Hearing Panel in a timely manner. The Hearing Panel shall consist of four faculty members and one student member of the Committee, and shall choose its own Chair. None of the faculty members of a Hearing Panel shall be a member of the Faculty from which the appeal originally emanates or belong to the department or program in which the student is or was enrolled. The student member of a Hearing Panel shall not be a member of the course, department, program, School or College from which the appeal emanates. In the event neither student member of the Committee is able to participate on a Hearing Panel due to the provisions of this paragraph, the Dalhousie Student Union shall appoint an ad hoc member to the applicable Hearing Panel.
6. The Appellant is entitled to an oral hearing, in accordance with the principles of natural justice. The Appellant may participate at an oral hearing in person, or at their expense, by way of teleconference, or by such other means approved in advance by the Hearing Panel. The Appellant may waive the right to an oral hearing and choose to proceed solely by written submissions.
7. Each party is responsible for presenting to the Hearing Panel all relevant evidence and submissions for the Panel to consider in the determination of the appeal. Written submissions are required from each party and shall contain:
  - a) copies of all documents relevant to the appeal,
  - b) supporting arguments,
  - c) a list of all witnesses for that party and a brief description of their anticipated evidence, and
  - d) the decision and any remedy being sought.
8. Written submissions shall be made:
  - a) by the Appellant, within 15 calendar days of the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs) requesting the submission, and
  - b) by the Respondent, within 15 calendar days of receiving the Appellant's submission.but these timelines may be extended or abridged by the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs), or designate, in appropriate circumstances.
9. The hearing of each appeal shall be in camera. The Chair of the Hearing Panel shall determine procedures for the hearing in a manner that is consistent with the principles of natural justice and these Procedures. In extenuating circumstances, the Chair of the Hearing Panel may decide to proceed with the hearing in the absence of one faculty member of the Hearing Panel.
10. The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be by majority. The Hearing Panel shall deliver written reasons for its decision to the Senate Vice-Chair (Student Affairs). The decision of the Hearing Panel shall be final and binding on the parties, with no further appeal.
11. An audio recording of each oral hearing shall be made. The recording and all correspondence and documentary evidence relating to appeal proceedings shall be kept for a period of three calendar years from the date of the decision of the Hearing Panel, in accordance with the policy of the University Secretariat.

## **Suspension or Dismissal from a Program on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability Faculty of Health**

The Faculty of Health, acting through its Faculty Committee on Student Appeals and in consultation with the Directors and Dean, may suspend or terminate a student from a program if the student is judged to be unsuitable for the profession in which they are studying. Because of the nature of the study and practice of the various health professions, which places care givers in a position of special trust,

certain impairments or some types of conduct unbecoming to a member of a health profession may be grounds for suspension or dismissal.

The following list includes examples of behaviors that might indicate unsuitability for the various health professions. The nature of these behaviors is such that, should any of them ever be repeated, grievous harm could be caused to clients. This list should not be considered to be all inclusive:

1. a criminal act (e.g. assault, sexual assault, fraud, and drug trafficking) which according to established Faculty processes was determined to be of such a nature as to bring disrepute to the profession, or by which in the opinion of the Faculty, the student demonstrated poor judgment, lack of integrity or (other) unsuitability for the profession; or evidence that, on the balance of probability, the student had committed such an act;
2. being under the influence of alcohol or drugs while participating in client care, any other professional activity, or any activity related to the practice of the health profession;
3. in accordance with provisions of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, the occurrence of a health condition that impairs essential performance required for the health profession;
4. unethical behaviour as specified by the code of ethics/standard of practice of the health profession.

The student's situation will be considered with discretion throughout the investigation of the allegation of unsuitability and these deliberations shall determine whether suspension, dismissal or neither is recommended. The principles of natural justice and due process will be observed in all investigations.

Any member of the University community can bring to the attention of the Director behaviors that are deemed unsuitable. These behaviors will be investigated and allegations heard.

Appeals will follow the appeal procedure for academic matters within the Faculty of Health notwithstanding that the criteria are different. At the University level, appeals will require formation of an *ad hoc* Senate Committee.

Where the rules of a faculty, such as Health, expressly provide that suitability, fitness, or aptitude for the practice of the profession is a requirement for advancement or graduation, or both, and a Faculty determines that a student should be suspended or dismissed or otherwise should not advance or graduate because of unsuitability for the relevant profession, an appeal from the Faculty decision may be made to an ad-hoc appeal committee established by the Senate Steering Committee. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall:(1) hear an appeal by a student from the decision of a Faculty regarding suitability, fitness or aptitude for the practice of the relevant profession when: a) the student has exhausted the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the relevant Faculty; and b) the student alleges that there were irregularities or unfairness in the application of the regulations in question. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall not hear appeals: a) by students on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures; b) on substantive aspects of a finding of unsuitability.

## Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources

### A. Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to outline appropriate use of Information Technology Resources owned, leased, controlled and/or operated by the University.

### B. Application

This policy applies to all individuals who have been granted a NetID and/or Banner account by the University.

This policy does not replace other policies, procedures or guidelines concerning the use of specific IT Resources or data management but rather sets out a minimum standard of acceptable use.

### C. Definitions

In this Policy,

"User Account" means a NetID and/or Banner account issued by the University;

"Information Technology Resources", or "IT Resources", means computing equipment, peripherals, facilities, networks or systems owned, leased, controlled or operated by the University, including those purchased through research funds;

"User" means an individual who has been issued a User Account.

### D. Policy

## 1. Accounts

- 1.1 Authorized access to IT Resources requires a User Account. User Accounts are non-transferable.
- 1.2 Users are responsible for any and all uses of their User Account and are expected to take reasonable steps to ensure the security of their User Account.

## 1. Acceptable Use

- 2.1 Users shall use IT Resources for authorized purposes only.
- 2.2 No User shall use IT Resources for any disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in a manner that violates any law, University regulations, policies or procedures. Examples of unacceptable uses of IT Resources include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2.2.1 using another person's User Account, or misrepresenting themselves as another User;
  - 2.2.2 disclosing passwords or other access codes assigned to themselves or others;
  - 2.2.3 interfering with the normal operation of IT Resources by, among other things, unauthorized network interception, network traffic, flooding the network with messages, sending chain letters or pyramid solicitations;
  - 2.2.4 copying, removing or distributing proprietary software and/or data without authorization;
  - 2.2.5 breaching terms and conditions of software licensing agreements;
  - 2.2.6 accessing, displaying, transmitting, or otherwise making available information that is discriminatory, obscene, abusive, derogatory, harassing or otherwise objectionable in a university setting;
  - 2.2.7 destroying, misplacing, misfiling, or rendering inoperable any stored information on a University administered computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system;
  - 2.2.8 unauthorized use of IT Resources for profit or commercial gain; and
  - 2.2.9 attempting to or circumventing security facilities on any system or network.

## 1. Consequences of Unacceptable Use

- 3.1 If there is reason to suspect that a User has violated this policy, the Assistant Vice-President, Information Technology Services or the Information Security Manager may temporarily revoke or restrict User Account access privileges of any User, pending further investigation by the Information Security Manager
- 3.2 To aid in the investigation of a suspected violation of this policy, the Information Security Manager may examine a User's User Account information, including, but not limited to, emails, files, and any other material or data connected with the User Account, provided that they obtain the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services' prior written approval. If the User in issue works within the Information Technology Services Department, then approval must be obtained from the President
- 3.3 If the investigation concludes that a violation of this policy has occurred, the Assistant Vice-President Information Technology Services may restrict, suspend or revoke the User's access to any or all of the University's IT Resources, and may
  - 3.3.1 in the case of students, initiate disciplinary proceedings under the Code of Student Conduct;
  - 3.3.2 in the case of employees, refer the matter for consideration of discipline in accordance with applicable collective agreements or human resource policies, as appropriate.

# Faculty of Dentistry

---

## Location:

Dentistry Building

5981 University Avenue

Carleton Campus

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2274

Fax Number: (902) 494-2527

Email Address: [admissions.dentistry@dal.ca](mailto:admissions.dentistry@dal.ca)

Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry.html)

## Introduction

Faculty of Dentistry at Dalhousie University has been providing an outstanding education for our students for 100 years. Our tradition is excellence and our nationally and internationally recognized faculty members educate dental professionals that we are proud to welcome as our colleagues after graduation.

The curriculum integrates biological, medical, and dental sciences, with a strong emphasis on clinical patient treatment activities beginning in the first year. Students will treat dental patients in the Faculty's dental hospital, as well as in local hospitals and Faculty-operated community clinics. Basic science classes of the Dentistry programs are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive and varied clinical instruction and experience. The Faculty of Dentistry was founded in 1908 and is home to one of Canada's largest and most modern community dental clinics.

The Faculty of Dentistry offers a four year DDS program, two-year program leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene, a three-year DDS Qualifying Program for graduates of non-accredited dental programs to gain a DDS degree, a one-year degree completion program leading to a Bachelor of Dental Hygiene for graduates of an accredited diploma in Dental Hygiene program, a 12-month General Practice Residency Program, a 12-month Paediatric Dental General Practice Residency program and a 12-month Dental Specialty and Training program in oral surgery for graduates of non-accredited dental specialty programs. A six-year combined graduate program leading to the Degrees of MD/MSc in Oral Maxillofacial Surgery, and a three year Masters in Periodontics program are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The Faculty also has an office for Continuing Professional Education which arranges short classes primarily for dentists and dental hygienists. This office also coordinates faculty and staff professional development sessions. Alumni are a vital part of the Faculty through the office of Alumni Affairs.

## Staff

### Dean

**Davis, B.**, BSc (St. FX), DDs (Univ of Western Ontario), Dip OMFS (Toronto)

### Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

**Matthews, D.**, BSc, DDS (Alberta), Dip in Perio (Toronto), MSc (McMaster), Periodontics

### Associate Dean for Student Affairs

**Kraglund, F.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), Assistant Professor, Comprehensive Care

### Associate Dean for Clinical Affairs

**Cleghorn, B. M.**, DMP, MSc (UM), Associate Professor Prosthodontics

### Associate Dean for Research

**McNally, M.**, BSc (MSVU), DDS, MSc (Dalhousie), Preventative Dentistry and Health Promotion

## Department of Applied Oral Sciences

### Chair

**Filiaggi, M. J.**, BSc Eng (Penn) MAsC, PhD (Toronto), Biomaterials, Biomedical Engineering

### Professor Emeritus

**Jones, D. W.**, BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram, FIM, CChem, FRSC (UK), FADM, Dohc (Umeå), Biomaterials

### **Professors**

**Filiaggi, M. J.**, BSc Eng (Penn), MAsC, PhD (Toronto), Biomaterials, Biomedical Engineering

**Lee, J. M.**, BSc (UNB), PhD (Western), Biomaterials, Physics, Biomedical Engineering

**Lee, S. F.**, BSc, PhD (Guelph), Microbiology and Immunology

### **Associate Professors**

**Boyd, D.**, BSc, PhD (Univ of Limerick), Biomaterials

**Li, Y. H.**, PhD, MSc (UM), DMD (WU), Microbiology and Immunology Engineering

### **Assistant Professor**

**Leung, B.**, BSc Biochemistry, BAsC, Chemical Engineering (Univ of Ottawa), MAsC, PhD Biolmedical Engineering (Toronto)

## **Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Sciences**

### **Chair**

**Robertson, C.**, DDS (UWO), MDMSc (Dalhousie), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### **Professors Emeriti**

**Lovely, F. W.**, DDS (Dalhousie), MS (Mich), FRCD (C), FICD, FACD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### **Professor**

**Davis, B.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Western), Dip in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and Anesthesia (Toronto), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### **Associate Professors**

**Gregoire, C.**, DDS (Western), MDMSc (Dalhousie), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology

**Robertson, C.**, DDS (UWO), MDMSc (Dalhousie), FRCD (C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### **Assistant Professors**

**Canning, C.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology

**Doucet, J. C.**, DES (Notre-Dame), DEC (Jean-de-Brebeuf), DMD (Univ of Montreal), MD, MSc (Dalhousie), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

**Gu, Y.**, BDSc, MSc, Certificate of Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology

**Johnson, L.**, DDS, MSc, FRCD (C)

**Brady, J. R.**, DDS, MD, MSc (Dalhousie), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

## **Department of Dental Clinical Sciences**

### **Chair**

**Seth, S.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), MEd (Acadia), Comprehensive Care

### **Professor Emeriti**

**Chaytor, D.V.**, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc, Cert Pros, (Ohio St), MEd (Dalhousie), MRCD(C), FADI, FACD, FICD, Prosthodontics

**Gerrow, J.**, DDS (Toronto), MSc (Univ of Iowa), MEd (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics

### **Professors**

**Cleghorn, B.M.**, DMD, MSc (UM), Director of Clinics, Prosthodontics

**Matthews, D.**, BSc, DDS (Alberta), Dip in Perio (Toronto), MSc (McMaster), Periodontics

**McNally, M.**, BSc (MSVU), DDS, MSc (Dalhousie), Preventive Dentistry and Health Promotion

**Price, R.B.T.**, BDS (Lon), LDS, RCS (Eng), MSc (Michigan), MRCD(C), DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics

**Russell, K.A.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), DipOrtho, MSc (Toronto), Orthodontics

### **Associate Professors**

**Batista, E.**, DDS, MSc, DSc, FRCD(D), Periodontics

**Mello, I.**, DDS (Fed Univ Alfenes, Brazil), MSc (Univ of Sao Paulo), PhD (Univ of Sao Paulo/UBC) FRCD(C), Endodontics

**Michaud, P-L.**, DMD, MSc (Univ of Montreal), Prosthodontics

## Assistant Professors

**Gebril, M.**, BDS (Alexandria Univ), MES (Western), MSc, Dip Prosthodontics (UBC) **Goldberg, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (St. Louis Univ), Orthodontics  
**Hamdan, N.**, BDS (Jordan Univ), MSc Dental Sciences (McGill), MDent - Periodontics (U of Manitoba)  
**Kraglund, F.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), Comprehensive Care  
**Lee, C.**, BSc, MSc Pharm (Univ Ottawa), DDS (Dalhousie), GPR (UBC), Comprehensive Care  
**Seth, S.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), MEd (Acadia), Comprehensive Care

## University Teaching Fellows

**Ackles, T.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Andrews, C.**, BSc (King's), DDS (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Cook, T.**, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dalhousie), Removable Prosthodontics  
**Garland, H.W.**, BSc (St. Mary's), DDS (Dalhousie), GDR (Fort Knox), Prosthodontics/Endodontics  
**Hunter, S.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Endodontics  
**Vallee, M.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), MSc Prosth (Univ Minn), Prosthodontics  
**Wright, T.**, BSc (Guelph), Dip Perio (Toronto), MSc Anatomy (Queen's), DMD (Univ Man), Periodontics

## Instructor Stream

**Champoux, C.**, BSc (St. F.X.), BEd (St. F.X.), DDs (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Power, G.**, DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
**Raftus, R.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics  
**Steeves, T.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Tompkins, F.**, BSc (St. Marys), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care

## Part Time Instructors

**Al-Waeli, H.**, BDS (Bagdad) MSc Perio (Bagdad) PhD (McGill), Periodontics  
**Ali, M.**, BSc (Dal) DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
**Bannerman, R.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics  
**Bergman, M.**, BSc (Memorial) DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
**Boran, T.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Bouchard-Salyzyn, G.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Boyle, T.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Prosthodontics/Comprehensive Care  
**Dasgupta, M.**, BSc (Dal) DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
**Dean, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Doyle, M.G.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Cert in Pros (Indiana), Prosthodontics  
**Dyment, H.**, BSc (Queen's), DDS (Toronto), Dip. Pediatric Dentistry  
**Eckstein, S.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Emanuele, A.**, BSc (Penn State), DDS (Dal), Orthodontics  
**Erickson, L.P.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), M.Cl.D. (Western), Orthodontics  
**Fakhraldean, S.**, BSc (Dalhousie), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Farid, A.**, BSc (McGill), DDS (Tufts) Periodontics  
**Fitzpatrick, S.**, BSc (UPEI), DDS (Dalhousie), Pediatric Dentistry  
**Friis, B.**, Dental Technician, (NSCC), TESL (St. Mary's), Prosthodontics  
**Goldberg, A.**, BSc (UBC) DDS (Dal) MSc Ortho (St. Louis), Orthodontics  
**Greig, L.**, BSc (St. FX) DDS (Dal) MSc Ortho (UofT), Orthodontics  
**Guay, A-M.**, BSc (Moncton) DDS (Dal) Pediatric Dentistry  
**Hadad, S.**, BSc, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Haidar, N.**, BSc, DipDH (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Halford, A.**, DDS, (Dalhousie), MSc, Endodontics  
**Halford, P.**, DDS, (Dalhousie), MSc (Dalhousie) Periodontics  
**Hatheway, R.**, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), Dip Ortho (Toronto), Orthodontics  
**Ingram, C.**, Dip.Hyg (Dalhousie) Periodontics  
**Kang, S.**, BSc (UofT) DDS (UofT), Periodontics  
**Kaur, J.**, BDS (India) DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
**Knechtel, M.**, BA (Washington), DDS (Washington), MEd (Acadia)  
**Kottapalli, M.**, BSc (Dalhousie), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**MacDonald, S.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**MacIntyre, I.**, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Maillet, W.**, BSc (Mt. A), DDS (Dalhousie), DipEndo (Toronto), Endodontics  
**Maleki, M.**, BSc (Dal) DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
**Martin, S.**, BDH (Dal) BA (Mount) MEd (Acadia), Periodontics



**Mirdad, L.**, BDS (King Abdul-Aziz, Saudi Arabia), MSc (U of BC), Endodontics  
**Morris, M.**, BSc (Liverpool) BDS (Liverpool) MSc Periodontics (Lancashire), Periodontics  
**Nette, A.**, BA (UNB), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Nickerson, J.**, BSc (Acadia) DDS (Dal), Comprehensive Care  
**Nowe, A.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BEd, MEd (MSVU), Periodontics  
**Patel, A.**, BSc, DDS (Toronto), MSc Perio (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Purdy, D.**, Dip DH, BSc (Dalhousie), Periodontics  
**Reid, K.**, Dip DH, Periodontics  
**Roth, R.**, BSc, DDS (Univ West Ontario), Comprehensive Care  
**Roth, S.**, BSc, DDS (Univ W Ont), Masters Orthodontics (Univ Alberta), Orthodontics  
**Schofield, S.**, BSc (Mount A), DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Shaw, E.**, BA Biol (U of Kansas), DMD (U of Penn), Pediatric Dentistry  
**Sheikh, Z.**, BDS (Pakistan) MSc (London), PhD McGill, Periodontics  
**Simpson, P.**, BSc (Western) DDS (UofT), Comprehensive Care  
**Spencer, A.**, DDS (Dalhousie), Comprehensive Care  
**Stefanison, K.**, BSc (Dal) DDS (McGill), Periodontics  
**Walsh, K.**, DDS (Dalhousie) Comprehensive Care  
**Worthen T.**, DDS (Dalhousie) Comprehensive Care

# Academic Regulations

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual and the Clinic Policy Manual. These Policy Manuals contain information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities, Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Course Waivers, Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Course Evaluation and Clinic Protocol and Procedures.

## Academic Year - DDS Program

The Doctor of Dental Surgery degree program extends over four years. The academic year for years one and two commence in late August or early September and continue until mid-May. The academic year for year three commences in late August and continues to early May. The academic year for year four begins in mid-May and terminates in early May. Late registration will be permitted only under very exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean.

## Academic Year - DDS Qualifying Program

The DDS Qualifying degree program extends over three years. The academic year for year one commences in mid-August and continues until mid-May. The academic year for year two commences in late August and continues to early May. The academic year for year three begins in mid-May and terminates in early May. Late registration will be permitted only under very exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean.

## Course Syllabi and Program Changes

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the course syllabus, including evaluation methods, according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Office of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. Students must be provided with a course syllabus by the instructor at the first meeting of the course.

Program changes as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessary and may not be reflected in a given edition of the Calendar. Such changes will be included in the course syllabus provided to students at the first meeting of the course. Instructors may make changes to the course syllabus at any time. However, if these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the changes in order for them to be valid: (a) evaluation; (b) weight of individual evaluation components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

## Course Waiver Policy

Course waivers are not granted for courses in the DDS and QP programs.

Policies and procedures regarding application for and awarding of course waivers are outlined in the Academic Policy Manual.

## Review of Students

Student academic, preclinical/clinical, and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Progress and Promotion Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the program), as outlined in the Academic Policy Manual. Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with identified difficulties. Students with significant difficulties may be placed on probation.

## Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See [University Regulations](#).

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities.

Students wishing to discuss accommodation for disabilities should contact the office of Student Accessibility and Accommodation before classes commence.

## Examination and Course Grades

### Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed courses of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student may not be eligible to sit

final examinations while on probation. The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy manual.

### **Promotion and Graduation**

A student will not be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.0 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of at least 2.0 and received one or two failing grade(s) may be offered supplemental examination(s) opportunities in written course components. Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) within identified deadlines will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examinations will require the student to repeat the year. A student who has achieved a GPA lower than 2.0 and/or who has received more than 2 failing grades may be required to repeat the year or may be dismissed from the program.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed regularly on their professionalism, knowledge, skills and degree of competence for the profession of Dentistry as described in course outlines and the Academic Policy Manual. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be placed in a remedial program or dismissed from the Faculty.

As students are entering a professional program, all components of the curriculum are mandatory. To prepare students to care for patients, they are expected to examine another student's mouth and be examined. They are required to give and receive local anaesthetic. These exercises are not only competencies required of oral health care professionals, but also allow students to develop a sense of empathy for future patients.

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in courses involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the students' overall performance in the program and the constraints of available time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programs.

Final year students are responsible for the completion of patient care and/or the approved transfer of their assigned patients before they are awarded the DDS Degree.

### **Graduation with Distinction**

Students in the Faculty of Dentistry who have achieved a minimum cumulative average GPA of 3.8 upon graduation, are in the top 10% of the class and are in good professional standing will be placed on the Distinction list. The final determination is made by the Progress and Promotion Committee.

### **Course Grades**

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for designated courses, a grade of PASS or FAIL.

In this system; A+ is the highest and C is the lowest passing grade; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements within a specified time in a program determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade which may allow an otherwise qualified candidate supplemental examination privileges, or may disqualify the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year, or may require the student to withdraw from the program.

Course directors are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

### **Grade Point Equivalents and Averages**

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

In this scale 65% is the minimum passing numerical score. GPA equivalencies for final letter grades are consistent with the Dalhousie University GPA equivalency scale.

| Numerical Score | Letter Grade | Grade Point Equivalent |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------------|
| 95-100          | A+           | 4.30                   |
| 90-94           | A            | 4.00                   |
| 85-89           | A-           | 3.70                   |
| 80-84           | B+           | 3.30                   |
| 75-79           | B            | 3.00                   |
| 70-74           | B-           | 2.70                   |
| 65-69           | C            | 2.00                   |

|         |                     |         |
|---------|---------------------|---------|
| N/A     | INC                 | 0.00    |
| 0-64    | F                   | 0.00    |
| N/A     | P (pass for credit) | Neutral |
| N/A     | W (withdraw)        | Neutral |
| Pending | Neutral             |         |

INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete all course work which is required to achieve a passing grade by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances and with appropriate Progress and Promotion Committee approval, or that of the Assistant Dean Academic Affairs acting for the Progress and Promotion Committee may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by a time assigned by the relevant Progress and Promotion Committee. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as a 0.0 on the student's grade point average, and the INC grade will normally be converted to a failing grade, unless the student is given permission by Progress and Promotion Committee to withdraw from the course. Students cannot be promoted with INC grades.

W - Withdrew: A grade of W is recorded for courses in which a student withdrew with Progress and Promotion Committee approval. No grade point value is recorded. It should be noted that all courses for a given year must be successfully completed before a student is promoted or graduated.

### ***Calculation of Average***

Each course, except courses with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each course is multiplied by the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by dividing the sum of the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered courses for the academic program year and the sum of the course weights for all courses.

A cumulative grade point average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the course weights for all courses taken. The cumulative GPA is used for the awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

### ***Supplemental Examinations***

A candidate who has received failing grades in not more than two subjects of any year, and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0 and whose professional aptitude and fitness is satisfactory, will be offered the opportunity to complete supplemental examinations in didactic components of a course, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and course work for admission to examination. Supplemental examinations are not available for failure of a "must pass" preclinical/clinical section of any course, as defined in the course syllabus.

Supplemental examinations must be completed within 12 weeks of receipt of the grade, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made within 14 days of the release of the decision of the Progress and Promotion Committee. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation a notation is made on the transcript that the course is passed by supplemental activity, and no grade point value is assigned. If the student fails the supplemental examination, a grade of F will be recorded for that course. Failing grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the program. Failure of supplemental examination(s) will result in the student being required to repeat the year.

### ***Illness or Absence***

Students are required to attend all assigned courses and clinics. Penalties for not attending clinics are outlined in the clinic course syllabus.

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other cause. Any absences not reported to clinics and classes are considered a breach of professionalism and penalties may be imposed as outlined in the Academic Policy Manual. Re-scheduled examinations will not be granted without written approval of the Assistant Dean Academic Affairs.

### ***Appeals***

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding promotion or graduation. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## Licensing Regulations

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province or country. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province/state/country in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examination leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all provinces and territories of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, 80 Elgin Street, 2nd Floor, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 6R2.

The program of dental education in the Faculty has received the approval of the Commission of Dental Accreditation of Canada. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree fulfills the educational requirement for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of USA, and the Boards of many of the states of the United States of America.

## Instruments, Equipment and Textbooks

All mandatory laboratory/clinic instruments, equipment, consumables, scrubs and lab jackets (not shoes), lockers, manuals, and textbooks, are included in Student Auxiliary fees. The Faculty provides these items in order to maintain minimum standards and to ensure timely delivery and availability for the beginning of classes.

There are four parts to these fees:

1. **Student Kit Fee** - these fees vary according to the students year of study
  1. Consumable Kit, which includes scrubs and lab jackets, teeth, burs & diamonds, gloves, laundry, lockers and manuals etc.
  2. Equipment Kit, which includes preclinical equipment, articulators, surveyor, loupes, hand piece, curing light, bloodpressure cuff, stethoscope, etc.
2. **Academic Clinic Fee** - Major clinical equipment, dental instruments and facility renewal fees.
3. **Technology Fee** - Clinic infrastructure, IT support and software.
4. **Electronic Textbook Fee** - Vital Source Bookshelf and hardcopy textbooks

Students are financially responsible for lost or damaged items. Degrees are withheld pending the return of or payment for missing/damaged items.

### ***Fees (not including tuition):***

All fees are subject to change. The fees listed below are based on the 2020/2021 academic year.

#### **Doctor of Dental Surgery Program (DDS)**

|        | Electronic Textbooks | Technology Fee | Academic Clinic Fee | Student Kit Fee | Total       |
|--------|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Year 1 | \$2,000.00           | \$1,500.00     | \$6,213.00          | \$14,787.00     | \$24,500.00 |
| Year 2 | \$2,000.00           | \$1,500.00     | \$6,213.00          | \$10,499.00     | \$20,212.00 |
| Year 3 | \$2,000.00           | \$1,500.00     | \$6,213.00          | \$ 9,796.00     | \$19,509.00 |
| Year 4 | \$2,000.00           | \$1,500.00     | \$6,213.00          | \$ 2,441.00     | \$12,154.00 |

#### **DDS Qualifying Program (QP) and Malaysian Program (IMU)**

| Electronic Textbooks | Technology Fee | Academic Clinic Fee | Student Kit Fee | Total |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------|
|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------|

|        |            |            |            |             |             |
|--------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Year 1 | \$2,660.00 | \$1,500.00 | \$6,213.00 | \$17,645.00 | \$28,018.00 |
| Year 2 | \$2,660.00 | \$1,500.00 | \$6,213.00 | \$ 9,796.00 | \$20,169.00 |
| Year 3 | \$2,660.00 | \$1,500.00 | \$6,213.00 | \$ 2,441.00 | \$12,814.00 |

### Graduate Periodontic Program (PERI)

|        | Electronic Textbooks | Technology Fee | Academic Clinic Fee | Student Kit Fee | Total       |
|--------|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Year 1 | \$0.00               | \$1,500.00     | \$6,213.00          | \$3,306.00      | \$11,019.00 |
| Year 2 | \$0.00               | \$1,500.00     | \$6,213.00          | \$1,583.00      | \$ 9,296.00 |
| Year 3 | \$0.00               | \$1,500.00     | \$6,213.00          | \$1,554.00      | \$ 9,267.00 |

### **Refunds:**

**There will be no refunds after the university add/drop deadline.**

**Student Kit Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline, will be granted a refund of the fees charged and paid in that year for unused clinical and preclinical rentals, items and usage fees. There is no refund for equipment which the student receives their first week.

**Academic Clinic Fee:** This fee is refundable if a student withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline.

**Technology Fee:** This fee is refundable if a student withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline.

**Electronic Textbook Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline, will be entitled to a pro-rated refund of fees charged in that year. Access to all titles on the Vital Source bookshelf will be terminated immediately upon notification of withdrawal in Building Services.

## Doctor of Dental Surgery Program

### Admission

#### **Minimum Academic Requirements**

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree program whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following by the end of the Spring Session of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry is required: a minimum of 10 full-year academic classes\* including the following university classes: Introductory Biology (at least six credit hours with lab); Introductory Chemistry (at least six credit hours with lab); Introductory Physics (at least six credit hours with lab); Organic Chemistry (at least six credit hours with lab); Vertebrate Physiology (Animal or Human); Introductory Microbiology; Introductory Biochemistry; Writing class (at least six credit hours); Humanities and/or Social Science (at least 12 credit hours). A listing of some approved courses to fulfill admission requirements can be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca). Courses must have been completed within a reasonable time period prior to admission. Credit will be given for correspondence or distance education courses that are offered by a university as credit courses. Such courses must have their content, sequence, format and testing well defined. Applicants who have demonstrated strong academic standing in a full course load of five courses each semester in a degree program, in an in-course university setting will generally be considered to be the most competitive applicants.

\*a combination of two one-term academic courses in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic courses.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of written and spoken English. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programs in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS program, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of a dentist to learn about the dental profession.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that ensures serious consideration for admission. Completion of advanced level courses with grades which are better than average is an indication of ability to succeed academically as a dentistry student. An academic record which shows failed or repeated courses, courses passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, references).

For the information of potential applicants, the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 2020/2021.

- Number of applicants: 411
- Number enrolled: 40 (18 males, 22 females)
- Age of Students: Range: 20 - 39, Mean 24
- Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 26; Other Canadian Provinces - 1; International - 13;
- Mean DAT, reading comprehension - 20; Mean DAT, PAT - 19; Mean DAT, science average - 19; Mean DAT, manual dexterity test - 16, Mean University final two year - 4.0; Mean University higher sciences average - 4.0.

### ***Affirmative Action Policy***

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to increasing the number of qualified dentists who belong to African Nova Scotian or aboriginal peoples of the Atlantic region. Applicants from these groups who have completed the entrance requirements by May 1 of the year of expected entry, have achieved an B+ grade in the academic factors considered by the Admissions Committee, and a passing score on other admissions criteria considered by the Admissions Committee, will be admitted to the DDS program.

## **Application Procedure**

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$70 application fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made.

Applications must be submitted through the Dalhousie on-line application process, at [www.dalonline.dal.ca](http://www.dalonline.dal.ca) or [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca). Dentistry applicants must download, print and submit supplemental application documents.

International applicants may apply through the American Association of Dental Schools Application Services (AADSAS) and such applications must be submitted by November 1st.

Applications must be complete before they will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to May 1, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by February 1. Applications completed after February 1 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class. The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application:

1. Faculty of Dentistry application form and application fee.
2. Applicants must submit results from an approved Dental Aptitude Testing Program. Canadian citizens must complete the Canadian Dental Aptitude Test unless they are not living in Canada. Applicants must complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than February to be considered for admission to the following August. Information regarding the Canadian Dental Aptitude Testing Program can be obtained from Dental Aptitude Test Program, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, ON K1G 3Y6. You can also register online by accessing the Canadian Dental Association web page -

[www.cda-adc.ca/dat](http://www.cda-adc.ca/dat)

. Information about the American Dental Aptitude Test can be obtained from

[www.ada.org/](http://www.ada.org/)

3. Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded to the Faculty of Dentistry by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed his/her pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, applicants must submit an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful university attendance is indicated on the application form.
4. A supplemental information form (forms available for download at

[www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying\\_to\\_law\\_medicine\\_or\\_dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying_to_law_medicine_or_dentistry.html)

) providing information on employment, awards and volunteer activities, must be submitted directly to the Faculty of Dentistry.

5. Competitive applicants will be required to participate in an admissions interview.

Applicants invited for an interview will be asked to submit three completed confidential evaluation forms (available for download at [www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying\\_to\\_law\\_medicine\\_or\\_dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying_to_law_medicine_or_dentistry.html)) in regard to the applicant's character, forwarded directly to:

Faculty of Dentistry  
Dalhousie University Admissions Office  
5981 University Ave.  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

One of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant recently or from a recent employer if the applicant is employed. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other university dental or medical program at the request of the Faculty of that Institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that program.

Transfer students are not normally admitted to the DDS program. All such applications must be accompanied by a recommendation from the Dean of the program. All transfer applicants must meet the admission requirements for the DDS program.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar a tuition deposit before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if the student withdraws. All accepted applicants must comply with Faculty of Dentistry immunization and CPR regulations as a condition of acceptance.

The nature of the programs in the Faculty of Dentistry involve students interacting with patients in a health care environment, and places students in a position of special trust with patients. Therefore, certain Faculty regulations must be adhered to by all students, including but not limited to: requirements for TB testing, immunization and CPR, criminal records and child abuse registry checks, clinic attire and clinical asepsis protocols. All requirements are outlined in the student Clinical Policy and Academic Policy manuals, provided to students at the beginning of each academic year.

### ***Immunization and CPR Requirements:***

Acceptance into the Faculty of Dentistry clinical programs is conditional upon receipt of evidence of complete immunization as follows: Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis, Polio, Measles, (Rubeola), Mumps, Rubella, Hepatitis B (including post-immunization antibody titres), Varicella and completed 2-step Mantoux tests. It is recommended that student applicants also have an annual Influenza vaccine. Applicants are required to complete the Infectious Diseases and Dalhousie University, Faculty of Dentistry Immunization/CPR record as a condition of acceptance to the program. If Post-HB vaccination antibody test results have not been completed at the time of acceptance, at a minimum, the applicant must provide blood test results for the Hepatitis B Surface Antigen for acceptance into the program.

Applicants whose immunization results indicate that they are HBsAg positive or who have a viral load  $>10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL) will not be accepted into any of the clinical programs. Dalhousie University will reassess eligibility for admission should the applicant's status change.



Students who do not acquire immunity from the HB vaccination series or who refuse the HB vaccine are susceptible to acquiring hepatitis B. Applicants in this category will not be denied admission based on these criteria. However, after admission, any student becoming HBsAg positive or whose viral load exceeds  $10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL) during the course of their studies will be removed from patient care activities. Such modification of the clinical program may prevent a student from meeting graduation requirements.

Students whose viral load is greater than  $10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL), have an ethical obligation to report their status to the Assistant Dean, Clinics, Assistant Dean of Student Affairs or Assistant Dean, Academic of the Faculty of Dentistry. The student will then be referred to the ad-hoc Committee on Bloodborne Pathogens.

The cost of all immunizations and blood tests are the responsibility of the student/applicant.

Annual influenza immunization is required for all students during each year of study.

Students accepted to the program must have a current CPR – HCP (Health Care Provider) or equivalent course.

A full explanation of the Faculty of Dentistry policy related to immunizations may be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca)

The admissions procedures may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

### ***Criminal Records Check and Other Screening Documentation***

The Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g. Child Abuse Registry Check, Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures may be required by facilities (schools, community clinics, armed forces, etc.) outside the University used for clinical placements, or experiences related to an academic class assignment, which, in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation. It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed. The cost of the documentation completion is the responsibility of the student.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedure. If the student is unable to complete a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility; or, if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the class, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Details on the requirements for such documentation and the deadlines for submission of documentation in a timely manner are provided to students by the Faculty of Dentistry after registration in the program.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory records check/screening procedure as a condition of professional licensure.

## **Place of Residence of Students**

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified applicants from other provinces and countries may be considered. To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

1. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis; or
2. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year at the time of the application deadline (December 1); or
3. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

## **Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background**

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Doctor of Dental Surgery degree program from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system. Such applicants will be assessed on an individual basis and may be required to fulfil specific criteria, such as, but not confined to those outlined below.

1. If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete an English language proficiency test such as the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 580 or computer-based score of 237; or IBT of

- 90 (students must achieve 4.0 on the essay or TOEFL writing test); or IELTS score of 6.5 (no lower than 6.0 in each band); or MELAB score of 81; or CAEL score of 70; or Can Test score of 4.5.
2. Complete an approved Dental Aptitude Test.
3. Meet all admission requirements and must provide a course-by course World Education Services (WES) evaluation report (document-by-document evaluation will not be considered).
4. Completion of the prerequisite university study in North America.

## Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree Requirements

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to providing students with a quality educational experience in an up-to-date clinical facility. The Faculty will maintain its strong commitment to providing students with quality instructional opportunities in state-of-the-art facilities, with the extensive and varied patient clinical treatment experiences that have earned graduates a reputation as highly competent practitioners.

Students will be required to complete the following courses (with the exception of "Elective" courses) and progress will be monitored by instructors, course directors and Progress and Promotion Committees.

### ***First Year***

- DENT 1112.01: Human Biochemistry
- DENT 1113.06: Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy
- DENT 1116.03: Basic Mechanisms of Disease
- DENT 1117.03: Pharmacology
- DENT 1118.01: Infectious Diseases
- DENT 1119.03: Physiology
- DENT 1122.06: Functional Histology I
- DENT 1211.06: Patient Care I
- DENT 1212.03: Caries Prevention I
- DENT 1311.03: Orthodontics I
- DENT 1411.06: Restorative I
- DENT 1502.00: Elective
- DENT 1503.00: Periodontology Elective
- DENT 1504.00: Summer Elective
- DENT 1511.03: Periodontology I
- DENT 1611.03: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I
- DENT 1999.00: Summer Research Elective
- DENT 4010.06: Research in Oral Health I
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective

### ***Second Year***

- DENT 2112.03: Foundational Biomaterials Science II
- DENT 2113.03: Applied Biomaterials Science II
- DENT 2117.01: Pharmacology II
- DENT 2119.03: Systematic Pathology and Immunology II
- DENT 2311.03: Orthodontics II
- DENT 2323.03: Caries Prevention II
- DENT 2410.03: Paediatric Dentistry II
- DENT 2412.06: Restorative II
- DENT 2501.00: Summer Elective
- DENT 2504.00: Elective
- DENT 2510.06: Periodontology II
- DENT 2555.00: Summer Bridging Program
- DENT 2611.06: Removable Prosthodontics II
- DENT 2632.09: Patient Care II
- DENT 2999.00: Summer Research Elective

- DENT 4010.06: Research in Oral Health II
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective

### **Third Year**

- DENT 3116.01: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment III
- DENT 3210.03: Professional Practice & Responsibility III
- DENT 3223.09: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III
- DENT 3400.03: Pediatric Dentistry III
- DENT 3500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery III
- DENT 3505.00: Elective
- DENT 3521.00: Oral Pathology Elective
- DENT 3617.01: Implant Dentistry III
- DENT 3620.06: Prosthodontics III
- DENT 3717.06: Endodontics III
- DENT 3719.06: Periodontology III
- DENT 3810.03: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology III
- DENT 3818.03: Orthodontics III
- DENT 4010.06: Research in Oral Health III
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective

### **Fourth Year**

- DENT 4002.00: Pediatric Dentistry Elective
- DENT 4010.06: Research in Oral Health IV
- DENT 4011.00: Otago Visiting Student Program Elective
- DENT 4114.03: Foundation Sciences for Clinical Practice IV
- DENT 4210.09: Small Group Practice IV
- DENT 4211.03: Professional Practice & Responsibility IV
- DENT 4224.06: Periodontology IV
- DENT 4400.03: Pediatric Dentistry IV
- DENT 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery IV
- DENT 4507.00: Dental Public Health Elective
- DENT 4513.00: Oral Surgery Elective
- DENT 4521.00: Oral Pathology Elective
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective
- DENT 4646.06: Prosthodontics IV
- DENT 4717.06: Endodontics IV
- DENT 4810.03: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology IV
- DENT 4818.03: Orthodontics IV

## **Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education**

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education in the Faculty of Dentistry are to:

- knowledge and understanding of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other health and human service professionals
- understanding the concept and practice of patient/client/family-centred care.
- effective communication, teamwork and leadership skills applied in interprofessional contexts.
- positive attitudes related to the value of collaborating and teamwork in health and human service contexts.
- an understanding, from a multi-disciplinary perspective, of the Canadian health and social systems, the legal and regulatory foundation of professional practice, how health and human service institutions are organized and operate, and how different health and human service professions contribute to the systems and ins.

# DDS Qualifying Program

This program facilitates Dental Graduates of non-accredited programs in gaining a DDS degree by successfully completing a three-year program.

The Faculty of Dentistry accepts up to 8 students into the DDS Qualifying Program each year.

Applicants must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents of Canada.

## Application Procedure

Application forms, accompanied by a \$70 application fee, must be submitted to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University by January 1. Applications must be submitted through the Dalhousie on-line application process, at [www.dalonline.dal.ca](http://www.dalonline.dal.ca). The following documentation must be submitted by March 1 at the latest in support of an application:

1. Dental graduation certificate or equivalent.
2. University transcript (or equivalent) and calendar course descriptions, indicating the courses completed for the dental degree referred to in No. 1.
3. Demonstrated proficiency in English, e.g. an acceptable score in English tests such as TOEFL - 580 or computer-based 237; or iBT of 90 (student must achieve 4.0 on the essay or TOEFL writing test); IELTS - 6.5 (no lower than 6.0 on each band); MELAB - 81; CAEL - 70; CanTest - 4.5.
4. Results of National Dental Examining Board Assessment of Fundamental Knowledge examination. This examination is administered by the National Dental Examining Board of Canada. Information about the examination, application deadlines and registration procedures for the examination are available from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada: at [www.ndeb.ca](http://www.ndeb.ca) 613-236-5912
5. Resume (form available at [www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying\\_to\\_law\\_medicine\\_or\\_dentistry.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions/apply/applying_to_law_medicine_or_dentistry.html))

Competitive applicants will be required to complete an admissions interview and further evaluations at the Faculty of Dentistry. Inquiries regarding the DDS Qualifying Program at Dalhousie University should be directed to the Office of the Dean, telephone number (902) 494-2824.

Accepted students will be required to submit a tuition deposit before a specified deadline. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws.

All accepted applicants must comply with Faculty of Dentistry immunization and CPR regulations as a condition of acceptance.

### **Immunization and CPR Requirements:**

Acceptance into the Faculty of Dentistry clinical programs is conditional upon receipt of evidence of complete immunization as follows: Tetanus, Diptheria, Pertussis, Polio, Measles, (Rubeola), Mumps, Rubella, Hepatitis B (including post-immunization antibody titres), Varicella and completed 2-step Mantoux tests. It is recommended that student applicants also have an annual Influenza vaccine. Applicants are required to complete the Infectious Diseases and Dalhousie University, Faculty of Dentistry Immunization/CPR record as a condition of acceptance to the program. If Post-HB vaccination antibody test results have not been completed at the time of acceptance, at a minimum, the applicant must provide blood test results for the Hepatitis B Surface Antigen for acceptance into the program.

Applicants whose immunization results indicate that they are HBsAg positive or who have a viral load  $>10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL) will not be accepted into any of the clinical programs. Dalhousie University will reassess eligibility for admission should the applicant's status change.

Students who do not acquire immunity from the HB vaccination series or who refuse the HB vaccine are susceptible to acquiring hepatitis B. Applicants in this category will not be denied admission based on these criteria. However, after admission, any student becoming HBsAg positive or whose viral load exceeds  $10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL) during the course of their studies will be removed from patient care activities. Such modification of the clinical program may prevent a student from meeting graduation requirements.

Students whose viral load is greater than  $10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL), have an ethical obligation to report their status to the Assistant Dean, Clinics, Assistant Dean of Student Affairs or Assistant Dean, Academic of the Faculty of Dentistry. The student will then be referred to the ad-hoc Committee on Bloodborne Pathogens.

The cost of all immunizations and blood tests are the responsibility of the student/applicant.

Annual influenza immunization is required for all students during each year of study.

Students accepted to the program must have a current CPR – HCP (Health Care Provider) or equivalent course.

A full explanation of the Faculty of Dentistry policy related to immunizations may be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca)

The admissions procedures may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

### ***Criminal Records Check and Other Screening Documentation***

The Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g. Child Abuse Registry Check, Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures may be required by facilities (schools, community clinics, armed forces, etc.) outside the University used for clinical placements, or experiences related to an academic class assignment, which, in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation. It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed. The cost of the documentation completion is the responsibility of the student.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedure. If the student is unable to complete a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility; or, if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the class, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Details on the requirements for such documentation and the deadlines for submission of documentation in a timely manner are provided to students by the Faculty of Dentistry after registration in the program.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory records check/screening procedure as a condition of professional licensure.

## **Qualifying Program DDS Requirements**

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to providing students with a quality educational experience in an up-to-date clinical facility. The Faculty will maintain its strong commitment to providing students with quality instructional opportunities in state-of-the-art facilities, with the extensive and varied patient clinical treatment experiences that have earned graduates a reputation as highly competent practitioners.

Students will be required to successfully complete the following courses (with the exception of "Elective" courses) and progress will be monitored by instructors, course directors and Progress and Promotions Committees.

### ***First Year***

- DENT 2112.03: Foundational Biomaterials Science II
- DENT 2113.03: Applied Biomaterials Science II
- DENT 2117.01: Pharmacology II
- DENT 2119.03: Systematic Pathology and Immunology II
- DENT 2311.03: Orthodontics II
- DENT 2323.03: Caries Prevention II
- DENT 2410.03: Paediatric Dentistry II
- DENT 2412.06: Restorative II
- DENT 2501.00: Summer Elective
- DENT 2504.00: Elective
- DENT 2510.06: Periodontology II
- DENT 2555.00: Summer Bridging Program

- DENT 2611.06: Removable Prosthodontics II
- DENT 2632.09: Patient Care II
- DENT 2999.00: Summer Research Elective
- DENT 4010.06: Research in Oral Health II
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective

### ***Second Year***

- DENT 3116.01: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment III
- DENT 3210.03: Professional Practice & Responsibility III
- DENT 3223.09: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III
- DENT 3400.03: Pediatric Dentistry III
- DENT 3500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery III
- DENT 3505.00: Elective
- DENT 3521.00: Oral Pathology Elective
- DENT 3617.01: Implant Dentistry III
- DENT 3620.06: Prosthodontics III
- DENT 3717.06: Endodontics III
- DENT 3719.06: Periodontology III
- DENT 3810.03: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology III
- DENT 3818.03: Orthodontics III
- DENT 4010.06: Research in Oral Health III
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective

### ***Third Year***

- DENT 4002.00: Pediatric Dentistry Elective
- DENT 4010.06: Research in Oral Health IV
- DENT 4011.00: Otago Visiting Student Program Elective
- DENT 4114.03: Foundation Sciences for Clinical Practice IV
- DENT 4210.09: Small Group Practice IV
- DENT 4211.03: Professional Practice & Responsibility IV
- DENT 4224.06: Periodontology IV
- DENT 4400.03: Pediatric Dentistry IV
- DENT 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery IV
- DENT 4507.00: Dental Public Health Elective
- DENT 4513.00: Oral Surgery Elective
- DENT 4521.00: Oral Pathology Elective
- DENT 4555.00: Externship Elective
- DENT 4646.06: Prosthodontics IV
- DENT 4717.06: Endodontics IV
- DENT 4810.03: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology IV
- DENT 4818.03: Orthodontics IV

### ***Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education***

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education in the Faculty of Dentistry are to:

- knowledge and understanding of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other health and human service professionals
- understanding the concept and practice of patient/client/family-centred care.
- effective communication, teamwork and leadership skills applied in interprofessional contexts.
- positive attitudes related to the value of collaborating and teamwork in health and human service contexts.

- an understanding, from a multi-disciplinary perspective, of the Canadian health and social systems, the legal and regulatory foundation of professional practice, how health and human service institutions are organized and operate, and how different health and human service professions contribute to the systems and ins.

## Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

The Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Sciences offers a six-year combined graduate program leading to the degrees of MD/MSc. Graduates of this program are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the program are contained in the [Graduate Studies Calendar](#).

## Oral and Maxillofacial Internship

The Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Internship is a one-year graduate training program that will provide additional exposure and training in oral and maxillofacial surgery.

The program uses the facilities of the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre and the IWK Health Centre, both located in Halifax. Students will be introduced and exposed to dentoalveolar surgery, surgical correction of dentofacial deformities, cleft lip and palate, maxillofacial trauma and other surgery as it pertains to the specialty.

For information on admission requirements and applications procedures, please see:

<https://www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry/programs/graduate-programs/oral-and-maxillofacial-internship.html>

## Paediatric Dental General Practice Residency

The IWK Health Centre Dental Department (IWK) in conjunction with the Division of Paediatric Dentistry, Department of Dental Clinical Sciences (DCS) offers a one-year Commission on Dental Accreditation of Canada (DDAC) accredited Dental Residency Program focusing on Paediatric Dentistry. This new one-year post graduate program will offer an enhancement of clinical skills for graduated dentists who have an interest in Pediatrics and Hospital based dental care. The total number of students in the offerings of the program will not exceed two students for the year.

Students will require a Doctor of Dental Surgery (DDS) or equivalent from a CDAC accredited or reciprocal accredited institution. A minimum 'B' average in undergraduate and professional classwork will be required. Students will have displayed an interest and aptitude in Paediatric Dentistry in their undergraduate curriculum as displayed by their marks in third and fourth year Paediatric Dentistry and reference letters.

Further information can be obtained through [www.dentistry.dal.ca/prospective/GPR/index.html](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca/prospective/GPR/index.html)

## Graduate Program in Periodontics

The Graduate Program in Periodontics is a three-year Masters in Periodontics program designed to train clinicians for the specialty practice of periodontics using an evidence based approach. Students will be trained to the level of proficiency in the management of patients in need of treatment for a variety of periodontal diseases and mucogingival defects, Temporomandibular Joint Disorders (TMDs), dental implant therapy and conscious sedation. A major emphasis will be placed on patient care utilizing an evidenced based approach. In addition, students will be expected to complete a research project that is suitable for publication in a peer-reviewed journal. For further information see the Faculty of Graduate Studies [www.dal.ca/academics/graduate\\_programs/periodontics.html](http://www.dal.ca/academics/graduate_programs/periodontics.html)

## General Practice Residency

The General Practice Dental Residency program (GPR), offers enhancement of clinical skills for dentists who have an interest in advanced dental care, including working with medically compromised adults and marginalized populations. This one-year program is unique within Atlantic Canada, and one of only seven in the country. Students will gain clinical experience managing traumatic and non-traumatic acute dental emergencies, and managing the dental needs of adults with complex medical histories as well as those with limited access to professional dental care.

Applicants to the program require a Doctor of Dental Surgery degree and be eligible for license as a dentist in Nova Scotia, Canada.

For information on admission requirements and application procedures, please see: [www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry/programs/graduate-programs/general-practice.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/dentistry/programs/graduate-programs/general-practice.html)

Residents will be required to pay a registration/tuition fee and a clinic equipment fee; and are paid a resident-student stipend while enrolled in the program.

## Continuing Professional Education

Manager, Office of Continuing Professional Education

The Faculty of Dentistry, Office of Continuing Professional Education provides continuing education courses for dentists, dental hygienists, and other allied dental health personnel. The principal objective of these courses is to assist in the maintenance of competence for the dental profession. Presentations by members of faculty, local resource people, and visiting clinicians include the review of basic knowledge and the introduction of new concepts and techniques. Continuing dental education courses are offered in Halifax, rural Nova Scotia, and the other Atlantic provinces - New Brunswick, Newfoundland & Labrador, and Prince Edward Island. As of 2020, many courses are also available online through virtual webinars. Visit the Continuing Professional Education [website](#) for a list of upcoming courses.

The content, location, and scheduling of the various courses are based on advice received from professional associations, assessment of client needs, current trends, and the Faculty's Continuing Professional Education Committee. Course fees are cost related and are set individually for each course. Current dental and dental hygiene students are welcome to attend local lecture courses at no cost.

Interested persons should address inquiries to:

Office of Continuing Professional Education  
Faculty of Dentistry  
Dalhousie University  
5981 University Ave  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-1674

Email: [cde.dentistry@dal.ca](mailto:cde.dentistry@dal.ca)

[www.dal.ca/dentistry/cde](http://www.dal.ca/dentistry/cde)

## Dental Hygiene

### School of Dental Hygiene

---

Location:

Dentistry Building  
5981 University Avenue  
Carleton Campus  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2730

Fax Number: (902) 494-2111

Email Address: [admissions.dentistry@dal.ca](mailto:admissions.dentistry@dal.ca)

Website: [www.dal.ca/academics/programs/professional/dentalhygiene.html](http://www.dal.ca/academics/programs/professional/dentalhygiene.html)

### Introduction

Dental Hygiene was first offered as a formal educational program in 1913 at the Fones School in Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA. In 1961, a diploma program in dental hygiene was established in the Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University and in 2009 a Bachelor of Dental Hygiene (BDH) degree completion year was added as a new program.



Dental Hygienists are health professionals educated to prevent dental disease and help people maintain oral health. Their activities in oral health promotion are both clinical and educational and take place in private dental offices, schools, clinics, hospitals, independent practice, long term care and other community settings.

Most Dental hygienists are employed in private dental offices. There are, however, other areas of practice such as local governments and schools, provincial and federal government departments, industry, hospitals, research and education.

In Nova Scotia and several other provinces dental hygienists can establish their own practice.

Courses in the dental hygiene programs are offered within the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. The educational program is supplemented by student attendance in Faculty-operated community-based clinics. The School of Dental Hygiene is located on Carleton Campus at Dalhousie University.

The School of Dental Hygiene, Faculty of Dentistry offers a full-time two-year Diploma of Dental Hygiene program and an optional degree completion program. The degree completion program provides dental hygiene diploma graduates the opportunity to further their studies in the field of dental hygiene. The degree completion program may be completed full-time (over a one-year period) or part-time (over a two-year period). Graduates are awarded a Bachelor of Dental hygiene degree. Enrolment is limited to 16 students, with preference given to full-time applicants.

University regulators applicable to the students of all Faculties are found in the general section of this Calendar.

## **Provincial Regulations**

Students are reminded that the Diploma in Dental Hygiene is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice.

## **Diploma**

The two-year program leads to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

## **Degree**

The degree completion program leads to a Bachelor of Dental Hygiene. Students must have successfully completed a Diploma in Dental Hygiene and be eligible for licensure in Nova Scotia. The degree completion program may be completed full-time over a one-year period, or it may be completed part-time, over a two-year period.

## **Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene to the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science**

Students who have completed the Diploma in Dental Hygiene at Dalhousie University may receive five credits towards a BA or BSc.

Applicants should seek additional information from the Faculties of Science and Arts and Social Sciences.

# **Staff**

## **Director**

Rock, L., DipDH (College of New Caledonia), BSc (UBC), PhD (UBC)

## **Associate Professor**

Doucette, H., DipDH, BSc (Dalhousie), MEd (MSVU)

## **Assistant Professors**

Haslam, K., DipDH, BA (Dalhousie), MEd (Acadia)

Hachey, S., DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie), BSc (Mt. A), MHS (Athabasca)

Rock, L., DipDH (College of New Caledonia), BSc (UBC), PhD (UBC)

## **Adjunct Professor**

Clovis, J., DipDH (Univ of Alberta), PhD (Dalhousie)

## **Academic Instructors**

Hare, A., DipDH, BSc (Dalhousie)

Wade, A., DipDH (Dalhousie), BSc (Dalhousie)

Zwicker, D., DipDA (NSIT), DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie) MEd (Acadia)

## **Clinical Instructors**

**Bell, H.**, DipDH, BSc (Dalhousie)  
**Crossman, B.**, DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie)  
**Harris, T.**, DipDH (Dalhousie)  
**Lavigne, C.**, DipDH, BSc (Dalhousie)  
**Leach, F.**, DipDH (Algonquin)  
**Lee, A.**, DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie)  
**Malik, S.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BSc (Delhi), BSc (Dalhousie)  
**MacDonald, L.** DipDH, BA (Dalhousie)  
**McNeil, J.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BA (MSVU), BDH (Dalhousie)  
**Reid, K.**, DipDH, BEd (Memorial)  
**Sampson, R.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BA (St. FX), Assoc. Degree Education (NSTU)  
**Sentner, S.**, DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie)  
**Singer, C.**, DipDH (Regency DH Academy), BDH (Dalhousie)  
**Stewart, W.**, DipDH, BSc (Dalhousie)  
**Strait-Hinnerichson, L.**, DipDH (Durham College), BA (St. F.X)  
**Wade, S.**, DipDH, BDH (Dalhousie), BA (Saint-Anne)  
**Walker, S.**, DipDH (Dalhousie), BA (MSVU), Med (Acadia)

## Admission

### Diploma in Dental Hygiene (two year program)

Applicants must have completed before May 1 of the year of expected entry to Dental Hygiene, at least 30 credit hours of study at an accredited North American University including:

- at least 6 credit hours in Introductory Biology
- at least 6 credit hours in an approved writing course\*, and
- 18 additional credit hours.

\*writing course: A course defined as a "writing intensive" course by the applicant's University. Alternatively, any English course(s) or any course requiring a significant amount of written work that is evaluated for composition, structure, spelling, grammar, etc. as indicated in the course outline (must be approved by the Admissions Committee).

Applicants are strongly encouraged to complete Anatomy and Physiology and at least three credit hours in Introductory Chemistry (preference will be given to applicants who have completed these requirements). Applicants who have Anatomy and Physiology may be eligible for course waiver and transfer credit, provided the student has greater than 30 credit hours. Please note that if your grade is below B- or your course is more than 4 years old, the credits may not be granted. Applicants accepted into the Dental Hygiene Program who only have 30 credit hours upon admission, will not be eligible for course waivers.

The School of Dental Hygiene is committed to increasing the number of qualified dental hygienists who belong to the African Nova Scotian or aboriginal peoples of the Atlantic region. Applicants from these groups who have completed the entrance requirements by May 1 of the year of expected entry, have achieved a B average or better in a full course load (five courses each semester) in their most recent year of University study and have acceptable scores on all other admission criteria for entry to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program, will be admitted to the Dental Hygiene program.

Selection of accepted candidates is primarily based on academic performance in the required classes and overall academic standing in university. The Admissions Committee may make use of non-academic factors in the selection process including additional information submitted by applicants.

### Bachelor of Dental Hygiene

Applicants to the full-time (over a one-year period) or part-time (over a two-year period) Bachelor of Dental Hygiene degree completion program must have completed a diploma in Dental Hygiene from an accredited program in Canada or the United States, and must be licensed or eligible for licensure to practice dental hygiene in Nova Scotia.

All applicants must have completed before May 30 of the year of expected entry to the Bachelor of Dental Hygiene, at least five full year university level courses\*.

\*A combination of two one term academic courses in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full year academic course. In compliance with Dalhousie University degree regulations, all students must complete at least 45 credit hours at Dalhousie to be granted a degree. The Bachelor of Dental Hygiene classes equal a total of 30 credit hours. Therefore, students who have not completed at least 15 credit hours and/or a diploma in Dental Hygiene at Dalhousie will be required to complete 15 credit hours of elective

classes before the Bachelor of Dental Hygiene degree can be awarded. See the Faculty of Dentistry Hygiene website [www.dentistry.ca](http://www.dentistry.ca) for further details.

## Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system as long as the requirements have been met.

Applicants to the Diploma of Dental Hygiene program must meet all admission requirements and must provide a course-by course World Education Services (WES) evaluation report (document-by-document evaluation will not be considered). Applicants should be aware that the Diploma of Dental Hygiene degree program has limited enrolment. Since the number of qualified applicants can exceed the number of places available, fulfillment of the minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission. The Faculty reserves the right of selection of all students for admission to the Program.

## Application Procedure

Persons who have satisfied the entrance requirements may apply for admission. Applications must be made on the Dalhousie undergraduate application forms available online at [www.dal.ca/registrar](http://www.dal.ca/registrar), and must be submitted to the Registrar's Office by March 15 in order to be considered for admission in the following academic year. Applications must be complete with academic grades by May 1 to be considered by the Admissions Committee. However, applications filed by the deadline can be completed any time up to May 30 and will be considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class.

A new application form must be submitted each year in which application is made. Official transcripts in support of the academic record must be forwarded to the Admissions Office, Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University, Halifax NS B3H 4R2 by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed pre-profession studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript should be submitted. However, a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.

Applicants to dental hygiene must complete the dental hygiene supplementary information form available in the application package.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dental Hygiene at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Director of that School.

Competitive applicants may be requested to make themselves available for an admissions interview or an orientation session. Applicants invited to the orientation session are required to submit three references on forms provided in the application package.

On notice of acceptance to the School of Dental Hygiene, applicants must deposit with the Registrar a tuition deposit before a specific date. All accepted applicants must comply with Faculty of Dentistry immunization and CPR regulations as a condition of acceptance.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

The nature of the programs in the Faculty of Dentistry involve students interacting with patients in a health care environment, and places students in a position of special trust with patients. Therefore, certain Faculty regulations must be adhered to by all students, including but not limited to: requirements for TB testing, immunization and CPR, criminal records and child abuse registry checks, clinic attire and clinical asepsis protocols. All requirements are outlined in the student Clinical Policy and Academic Policy manuals, provided to students at the beginning of each academic year and are available on the Faculty of Dentistry website.

### ***Immunization and CPR Requirements:***

Acceptance into the Faculty of Dentistry clinical programs is conditional upon receipt of evidence of complete immunization as follows: Tetanus, Diphtheria, Pertussis, Polio, Measles, (Rubeola), Mumps, Rubella, Hepatitis B (including post-immunization antibody titres), Varicella and completed 2-step Mantoux tests. It is recommended that student applicants also have an annual Influenza vaccine. Applicants are required to complete the Infectious Diseases and Dalhousie University, Faculty of Dentistry Immunization/CPR record as a condition of acceptance to the program. If Post-HB vaccination antibody test results have not been completed at the time of acceptance, at a minimum, the applicant must provide blood test results for the Hepatitis B Surface Antigen for acceptance into the program.

Applicants whose immunization results indicate that they are HBsAg positive or who have a viral load  $>10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL) will not be accepted into any of the clinical programs. Dalhousie University will reassess eligibility for admission should the applicant's status change.

Students who do not acquire immunity from the HB vaccination series or who refuse the HB vaccine are susceptible to acquiring hepatitis B. Applicants in this category will not be denied admission based on these criteria. However, after admission, any student becoming HBsAg positive or whose viral load exceeds  $10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL) during the course of their studies will be removed from patient care activities. Such modification of the clinical program may prevent a student from meeting graduation requirements.

Students whose viral load is greater than  $10^3$  IU/mL ( $5 \times 10^3$  GE/mL), have an ethical obligation to report their status to the Assistant Dean, Clinics, Assistant Dean of Student Affairs or Assistant Dean, Academic of the Faculty of Dentistry. The student will then be referred to the ad-hoc Committee on Bloodborne Pathogens.

The cost of all immunizations and blood tests are the responsibility of the student/applicant.

Annual influenza immunization is required for all students during each year of study.

Students accepted to the program must have a current CPR – HCP (Health Care Provider) or equivalent course.

A full explanation of the Faculty of Dentistry policy related to immunizations may be found on the Faculty of Dentistry website: [www.dentistry.dal.ca](http://www.dentistry.dal.ca)

The admissions procedures may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

### ***Criminal Records Check and Other Screening Documentation***

The Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University does not require a Criminal Records Check or other screening procedure (e.g. Child Abuse Registry Check, Vulnerable Sector Screen) as a condition of admission into its programs. However, students should be aware that such record checks or other screening procedures may be required by facilities (schools, community clinics, armed forces, etc.) outside the University used for clinical placements, or experiences related to an academic class assignment, which, in some instances, may be a requirement for graduation. It is the student's responsibility to have such procedures completed. The cost of the documentation completion is the responsibility of the student.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedure. If the student is unable to complete a clinical requirement due to a failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility; or, if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such a student may fail the class, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

Note that facility requirements may change from time to time and are beyond the control of the University.

Details on the requirements for such documentation and the deadlines for submission of documentation in a timely manner are provided to students by the Faculty of Dentistry after registration in the program.

Students should also be aware that some professional regulatory bodies may require a satisfactory records check/screening procedure as a condition of professional licensure.

## **Transfer Students**

Transfer students are not normally admitted to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program. In order to be considered for admission as a transfer student, applicants must have met the admission requirements to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program, and submit a letter of recommendation from the director of their current program. Transfer students will be considered only under exceptional circumstances, if places are available in the program and if the curriculum of the current program closely matches the curriculum at Dalhousie.

## **Academic Regulations**

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual and the Clinic Policy Manual. These manuals contain information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities, Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Course Waivers, Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Course Evaluation and Clinic Protocol and Procedures.

## **Academic Year**

The academic year for the first year of the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program begins in late August or early September and continues until the end of June. The academic year for the second year Diploma in Dental Hygiene and the Bachelor of Dental

Hygiene programs begin in late August or early September and continue until May. Courses begin immediately after the regular registration date. Late registration will be permitted only under exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Dean.

## Course Syllabi and Program Changes

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the course syllabus, including evaluation methods according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. Students must be provided with a course syllabus by the instructor at the first meeting of the course.

Program changes, as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the calendar. Such changes will be included in the course syllabus provided to students at the first meeting of the course. Instructors may make changes to the course syllabus at any time. If, however, these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the variations in order for them to be valid: (a) assessment components; (b) weight of individual assessment components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

## Course Waiver Policy

Course waivers may be granted for Anatomy and Physiology courses in the Dental Hygiene program provided the student has greater than 30 credit hours upon admission. Please note that if your grade is below B- or your course is more than 4 years old, the credits may not be granted. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean Academic Affairs and must be accompanied by University transcripts, course and course waiver forms (available in the Office of Academic Affairs).

Applicants accepted into the Dental Hygiene Program who only have 30 credit hours upon admission, will **not** be eligible for course waivers.

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing grade point average, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Students who are granted a course waiver must complete at least 80% of the program to be eligible for prizes or awards.

Policies and procedures regarding application for and awarding of course waivers are outlined in the Academic Policy Manual.

## Review of Students

Student academic and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Progress and Promotion Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the program), as outlined in the Academic Policy manual. Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with identified difficulties. Students with significant academic, clinical and/or professional difficulties may be placed on probation.

## Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See [University Regulations](#). Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities. Students wishing to discuss accommodations for disabilities should contact the Office of Accessibility and Accommodation before classes commence.

## Examinations and Course Grades

### ***Admission to Examinations***

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed courses of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student may not be eligible to sit final examinations while on probation. The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### ***Promotion and Graduation***

A student will not be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.0 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved a grade point average of 2.0 and received one or two failing grades may be offered the privilege of taking a supplemental examination(s) or offered the privilege to repeat the year. Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examination(s) may result in the student being offered the privilege of repeating the year.

A student who has achieved a GPA lower than 2.0 and/or who has received more than two failing grades may be offered the privilege to repeat the year or may be required to withdraw from the program.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed regularly on their professionalism, knowledge, skills and degree of competence for the profession of Dental Hygiene as described in course syllabus and the Academic Policy Manual. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be dismissed from the Faculty.

As students are entering a professional program, all components of the curriculum are mandatory. To prepare students to care for patients, they are expected to examine another student's mouth and be examined. They are required to give and receive local anaesthetic. These exercises are not only competencies required of oral health care professionals, but also allow students to develop a sense of empathy for future patients.

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc. as may be prescribed, and in-class laboratories or practical work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the student's overall performance and the constraints of time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programs.

### **Course Grades**

Upon completion of a course, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C, F, or INCOMPLETE, or for courses designated, a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A+ is the highest and C is the lowest passing grade; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfill the course requirements within a specified time in a program determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade which may allow an otherwise qualified candidate supplemental examination privileges, or may disqualify the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year; or may require the student to withdraw from the program.

The Course directors are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

### **Grade Point Equivalents and Averages**

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

In this scale 65% is the minimum passing numerical score. GPA equivalencies for final letter grades are consistent with the Dalhousie University GPA equivalency scale.

| <b>Numerical Score</b> | <b>Letter Grade</b> | <b>Grade Point Equivalent</b> |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 95-100                 | A+                  | 4.30                          |
| 90-94                  | A                   | 4.00                          |
| 85-89                  | A-                  | 3.70                          |
| 80-84                  | B+                  | 3.30                          |
| 75-79                  | B                   | 3.00                          |
| 70-74                  | B-                  | 2.70                          |
| 65-69                  | C                   | 2.00                          |
| N/A                    | INC                 | 0.00                          |
| 0-64                   | F                   | 0.00                          |
| N/A                    | P (pass for credit) | Neutral                       |
| N/A                    | W (withdraw)        | Neutral                       |
| Pending                | Neutral             |                               |

INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete all course work which is required to achieve a passing grade by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances and with appropriate Progress and Promotions Committee approval, or that of the Associate Dean Academic Affairs acting for the Progress and Promotions Committee, may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by a time assigned by the relevant Progress and Promotions Committee. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as 0.0 on the student's grade point average, and the INC grade will be converted to a failing grade, unless the student is given permission by the Progress and Promotion Committee to withdraw from the course. Students cannot be promoted with INC grades.

W - The grade of W is recorded for courses in which a student withdrew with approval by the Progress and Promotions Committee. No grade value is recorded. It should be noted that all courses for a given year must be successfully completed before a student is promoted or graduated.

It should be noted that all courses for a given year must be successfully completed before a student is promoted or graduated.

### **Calculation of Average**

Each course, except courses with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each course is multiplied by the course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by dividing the sum of the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered courses for the academic program year by the sum of the course weights for all courses.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the course weights for all courses taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for the awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

### **Supplemental Examinations**

A candidate who has received failing grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0 and whose professional aptitude and fitness is satisfactory, will be offered the opportunity to complete supplemental examinations in didactic components of a course, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and course work for admission to examination. Supplemental examinations are not available for failure of a "must pass" preclinical/clinical section of any course, as defined in the course outline.

Supplemental examinations must be completed within 12 weeks of receipt of the grade, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made within 14 days of the release of the decision of the Progress and Promotions Committee. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation, a notation is made on the transcript that the course is passed by supplemental activity, and no grade point value is assigned. If the student fails the supplemental examination or activity, a grade of F will be recorded for that course. Failing grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the program. Failure of supplemental examination(s) will result in the student being required to repeat the year.

### **Illness or Absence**

Students are required to attend all assigned courses and clinics. Penalties for not attending clinics are outlined in the clinic course syllabus.

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform the Office of Dental Hygiene and, when clinical activities are involved, any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other cause. Any absences not reported to clinics and classes are considered a breach of professionalism and penalties may be imposed as outlined in the Academic Policy Manual. Re-scheduled examinations will not be granted without written approval of the Associate Dean Academic Affairs.

### **Appeals**

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding promotion or graduation. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

## **Instruments, Equipment and Textbooks**

All mandatory laboratory/clinic instruments, equipment, consumables, scrubs and lab jackets (not shoes), lockers, manuals, and textbooks are included in Student Auxiliary fees. The Faculty provides these items in order to maintain minimum standards and to ensure timely delivery and availability for the beginning of courses.

There are four parts to these fees:

1. Student Kit Fee - these fees vary according to the students year of study.
  1. Consumable Kit, which includes scrubs and lab jackets, PSP plates, gloves, laundry, lockers and manuals etc.
  2. Equipment Kit, which includes preclinical equipment, blood pressure cuff, stethoscope, loupes etc.
2. Academic Clinic Fee - Major clinical equipment, instruments and facility renewal fees.
3. Technology Fee - Clinic infrastructure, IT Support and Software.
4. Electronic Textbook Fee - Vital Source Bookshelf and hardcopy textbooks

Students are financially responsible for lost or damaged items. Diplomas are withheld pending the return of or payment for missing/damaged items.

### **Fees (not including tuition)**

All fees are subject to change. The fees listed below are based on the 2020/2021 academic year.

## Diploma in Dental Hygiene (DH)

|        | Electronic<br>Textbooks | Technology<br>fee | Academic<br>Clinic fee | Student Kit<br>fee | Total       |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Year 1 | \$2,000.00              | \$1,500.00        | \$3,106.00             | \$5956.00          | \$12,562.00 |
| Year 2 | \$2,000.00              | \$1,500.00        | \$3,106.00             | \$1741.00          | \$ 8,347.00 |

It is estimated that students will spend approximately \$150 in second year on expenses related to completion of special projects and transportation to external clinic rotations.

## Bachelor of Dental Hygiene (1-Year Program, Full-Time)

|        | Electronic<br>Textbooks | Technology<br>Fee | *Academic<br>Clinic Fee | Student<br>Kit Fee | Total      |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| Year 1 | \$0                     | \$1,500.00        | \$1,408.00              | \$918.00           | \$3,826.00 |

## Bachelor of Dental Hygiene (2-Year Program, Part-Time)

|        | Electronic<br>Textbooks | Technology<br>Fee | *Academic<br>Clinic Fee | Student<br>Kit Fee | Total     |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| Year 1 | \$0                     | \$750.00          | \$704.00                | \$459.00           | \$1913.00 |
| Year 2 | \$0                     | \$750.00          | \$704.00                | \$459.00           | \$1913.00 |

### Refunds:

**There will be no refunds after the university add/drop deadline.**

**Student Kit Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline, will be granted a refund of the fees charged and paid in that year for unused clinical and preclinical rentals, items and usage fees. There is no refund for equipment which the student receives their first week.

**Academic Clinic Fee:** This fee is refundable if a student withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline.

**Technology Fee:** This fee is refundable if a student withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline.

**Electronic Textbook Fee:** A student who withdraws from the program before the university add/drop deadline, will be entitled to a pro-rated refund of fees charged in that year. Access to all titles on the Vital Source bookshelf will be terminated immediately upon notice of withdrawal in Building Services.

## Academic Program

The Faculty of Dentistry is committed to providing students with a quality educational experience in an up-to-date clinical facility. The Faculty will maintain its strong commitment to providing students with quality instructional opportunities in state-of-the-art facilities, with the extensive and varied patient clinical treatment experiences that have earned graduates a reputation as highly competent practitioners.

### Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education in the Faculty of Dentistry are to:



1. Learn and develop skills and strategies for working effectively to address complex problems and issues with other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients; and
2. Develop an awareness of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients.

## **First Year - Diploma in Dental Hygiene**

- DEHY 2000.03: Directed Study in Dental Hygiene
- DEHY 2805.01: Periodontics
- DEHY 2806.03: Dental Biomaterials Science
- DEHY 2809.03: Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry
- DEHY 2812.03: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene – Theory
- DEHY 2817.09: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene
- DEHY 2822.03: Oral Anatomy and Dental Histology
- DEHY 2823.03: Embryology and Pathology
- DEHY 2825.06: Radiology
- DEHY 2826.03: Behavioral Foundations/Communications
- DEHY 2828.01: Extended Clinical Skills
- DEHY 2850.03: Introduction to General and Oral Microbiology
- DEHY 2851.03: Basic Human Anatomy
- DEHY 2852.01: Gross Anatomy of Head and Neck
- DEHY 2853.06: Human Physiology

## **Second Year - Diploma in Dental Hygiene**

- DEHY 3001.12: Dental Hygiene Clinic
- DEHY 3002.06: Population Health
- DEHY 3003.03: Diverse Populations
- DEHY 3025.01: Ethics and Jurisprudence
- DEHY 3007.01: Pharmacology
- DEHY 3009.01: Dental Specialties
- DEHY 3014.03: Fear, Pain and Anxiety Management
- DEHY 3115.03: Clinical Oral Pathology
- DEHY 3026.03: Clinical Cases
- DEHY 3018.03: Applied Periodontics
- DEHY 3030.03: Research in Oral Health

## **Bachelor of Dental Hygiene – Full-time Option**

- DEHY 4002.03: Applied Oral Health Research
- DEHY 4006.03: Health Policy
- DEHY 4008.03: Independent Study **and/or** Approved Electives(s)
- DEHY 4011.03: Introduction to Health Research
- DEHY 4013.03: Teaching Methodologies and Practicum I
- DEHY 4014.03: Teaching Methodologies and Practicum II
- DEHY 4015.03: Alternative Practice Settings I
- DEHY 4016.03: Alternative Practice Settings II
- DEHY 4017.03: Community Practice and Health Promotion I
- DEHY 4018.03: Community Practice and Health Promotion II

## **Bachelor of Dental Hygiene – Part-time Option**

### **Year 1**

- DEHY 4006.03: Health Policy
- DEHY 4013.03: Teaching Methodologies and Practicum I
- DEHY 4014.03: Teaching Methodologies and Practicum II
- DEHY 4017.03: Community Practice and Health Promotion I

- DEHY 4018.03: Community Practice and Health Promotion II

## Year 2

- DEHY 4002.03: Applied Oral Health Research
- DEHY 4008.03: Independent Study **and/or** Approved Electives(s)
- DEHY 4011.03: Introduction to Health Research
- DEHY 4015.03: Alternative Practice Settings I
- DEHY 4016.03: Alternative Practice Settings II

# Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## DENT Course Descriptions

### DENT 1112 Human Biochemistry

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course covers a broad spectrum of biochemistry. It highlights selected dental-related topics such as structures and biosynthesis of connective tissue macromolecules; endocrine control of tissue remodeling; fluoride, mercury and calcium/phosphorus metabolism; pH, saliva and dental caries; genetics, molecular mechanisms and cancer. A handbook of lecture material is provided.

### DENT 1113 Gross Anatomy/ Neuroanatomy

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course provides valuable hands-on experience with human anatomy needed for the dental profession. The first component of the course deals with the gross anatomy of the body in general with a special emphasis on the head and neck region. The second component focuses on neuroanatomy: anatomical organization of the central and peripheral nervous system. The course is presented through lecture and laboratory sessions with cadaver dissections and prosections. The course also includes several interactive activities to keep learners engaged and assess their comprehension through online assignments, clinical case presentations, instructor-generated dissection and self-assessment videos, as well as booster virtual life situations videos.

### DENT 1116 Basic Mechanisms of Disease

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Basic Mechanism of Disease course for first year dental students will use lectures and some case presentations. The lectures will cover the different basic mechanism, such as cell injury, adaptation and death, inflammation, repair, immunology and neoplasia. Case presentations will reinforce important topics covered in the lecture while applying them to dental scenarios or conditions. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the basic mechanisms of disease and will apply knowledge acquired in basic science courses to the case presentations.

### DENT 1117 Pharmacology

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is built on other Foundation Science courses and serves as a basis to Therapeutics (Patient Care) and Pharmacology and treatment planning in years 2 and 4. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action, with special attention given to drugs used commonly in dental practice (local anaesthetics, analgesics, anti-inflammatories) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures.

### DENT 1118 Infectious Diseases

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course builds up a background in infectious diseases and provides a general knowledge of the major groups of clinically important microorganisms in infectious diseases. The course focuses on the etiology, pathogenesis, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of major infectious diseases related to dental practice.

### **DENT 1119 Physiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This lecture-based review course is designed to survey seven essential areas of human physiology: cellular, nervous system, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal and endocrine physiology. This course addresses how molecular, subcellular, and cellular mechanisms determine the function of tissues, organs, and systems. Each series of lectures is followed by a tutorial and/or practice exam in the Bright space. The overall objective of this course is to provide a solid foundation of facts about physiological mechanisms as well as a knowledge of underlying principles which, when brought together, allow the student to find solutions to new problems. The relationship between organ systems will also be emphasized to underscore the integrative mechanisms for homeostasis.

### **DENT 1211 Patient Care I**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This is an introductory integrated pre-clinical course that will prepare students to safely and effectively care for their patients by developing skills that are common to all areas of dentistry. Students in this course will cover three major themes: 1) Professional issues: ethics, Canadian health law, organized dentistry and professional responsibilities; 2) Concepts of health: population health, health promotion and interprofessional health issues; 3) Clinical care: introductory elements of chair-side care through observation and participation in infection control procedures, patient assessment and treatment that includes an understanding of the interrelationships of medication to diagnosis and treatment objectives. Working with simulated and clinic patients, psychomotor and behavioral skills will be developed by learning clinic protocols, communication skills, and radiographic diagnosis and technique.

### **DENT 1212 Caries Prevention I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Caries Prevention I introduces the etiology and diagnosis of dental caries. The course is designed to present the foundation for caries prevention, risk assessment and management in dental practice. The major areas covered include diagnosis, histopathology, etiology, epidemiology, and prevention. Lectures, seminars and class discussion are used to present the topics covered during the course..

### **DENT 1311 Orthodontics I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides the student with basic concepts and principles of prenatal and postnatal human physical growth and development. It also includes detailed study of the growth of the dentofacial region and provides an introduction to the application of this knowledge to clinical practice and orthodontics.

### **DENT 1411 Restorative I**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Restorative I introduces the operative management of dental caries. The course is designed to present the foundation for caries management in dental practice. The major areas covered include operative principles to manage active dental caries. Lectures, seminars, class discussion and pre-clinical operative dentistry exercises are used to present the topics covered during the course.

### **DENT 1502 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENT 1503 Periodontology Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to provide dental students who previously graduated from Dental Hygiene with an experience in clinical teaching in the DDS1 Periodontology course(D1511)

### **DENT 1511 Periodontology I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with a basic knowledge of the periodontium in health and disease. The identification of etiologic factors, their significance and methods for their control will be included. Clinical experience in basic identification of the features of health and disease, control of etiology and management of gingivitis will be provided as part of this course.

### **DENT 1550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting, standing and walking forms of meditation, qigong breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

### **DENT 1611 Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course consists of two parts. In the first term, a laboratory course in dental anatomy is designed for the study of tooth morphology and the structure of teeth and their parts. During the second term, in a clinical and laboratory setting, students will be exposed to the functional anatomy of the stomatognathic system. Cognitive and psychomotor skills will be developed while learning occlusal morphology related to mandibular movement.

### **DENT 1999 Summer Research Elective Year1**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

### **DENT 2112 Foundational Biomaterials Science**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an introduction to the synthesis, processing, and application of materials science for use in clinical dentistry and other biomedical applications. The materials science of metals, polymers, ceramics and glasses, and composite materials is introduced, including structure-property relations, mechanical behavior, and the roles of driving force and mechanism in materials changes. This introduction is followed by consideration of the biological performance of materials (material and host responses) as they form the basis for understanding of the concept of biocompatibility for implanted materials and devices. Under the material response, corrosion of metals, swelling and leaching of materials and biodegradation of polymers have special focus. Under the host response, the modulation by implanted materials of host biology is considered, with emphasis on inflammation and wound healing, specific and non-specific immunity, coagulation, and infection. This course provides students with the opportunity to develop critical thinking appropriate to the application of biomaterials science in dentistry, with development of skills for interpretation and application of the biomedical literature.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2113 Applied Biomaterials Science**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Understanding dental biomaterials is a crucial component of effective clinical dentistry. In this context, the correct selection and use of dental biomaterials requires an understanding of the important composition-structure-property relationships that underpin the clinical performance. However, the array of biomaterials in clinical dentistry precludes rote learning as a means of truly understanding dental biomaterials. Instead it is necessary that students understand key concepts, recognize scientific principles, and understand important mechanisms in dental biomaterials science, as they apply to clinical dentistry. This approach permits the application of scientific knowledge and principles in a changing professional environment, and will empower students to differentiate, organize, compare and contrast a vast range of dental biomaterials in clinical dentistry.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2117 Pharmacology II**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course builds on the student's foundation established in year 1. It will continue to emphasize the basic principles of drug action with special attention to drugs used commonly in dental practice (antimicrobial agents, analgesics, sedatives, centrally acting agents) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures management.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2119 Systemic Pathology and Immunology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The systemic pathology course for second year dental students will use lectures and some case presentations. The lectures will cover the different organ systems, such as cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, neurologic, and musculoskeletal systems. Case presentations will reinforce important topics covered in the lecture while focusing on the management of dental patients with systemic conditions. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the basic mechanisms of disease and will apply knowledge acquired in basic science courses to the case presentations.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2311 Orthodontics II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This preclinical course expands upon the principles learned in Orthodontics I and applies them to orthodontic diagnosis and treatment planning. This course provides an opportunity to develop knowledge and skills related to the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients and the analysis of orthodontic records. Specific sections include impressions, model analysis, radiographic analysis, patient examination, space management and maintenance, removable and fixed orthodontic appliance treatment, and some basic elements of orthodontic diagnosis and treatment planning

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2323 Caries Prevention II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Caries Prevention II is designed to provide a foundation in the management of patients at risk of developing dental caries. This course will provide strategies to identify those at risk and to discuss evidence-based treatment options available to reduce the risk of dental disease throughout life. Lectures, seminars and class discussion are used to present the topics covered during the course.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2410 Pediatric Dentistry II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Paediatric Dentistry is a didactic and laboratory course designed to prepare the students for their paediatric clinical experience beginning in third year. This course includes lectures related to the following topics in paediatrics: examination of the child dental patient, soft tissue pathology, dental anomalies, radiology, early childhood caries and infant oral health care, outcomes related to the use of various restorative materials and techniques that are used to therapeutically manage childhood dental caries, pulp therapy in the primary and young permanent dentition, dental trauma, pharmacology and child protection and abuse. The course also includes labs on paediatric radiographic technique and interpretation and advanced paediatric restorative techniques.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2412 Restorative II**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

In this preclinical course, students will build upon the skills learned in Restorative I, providing a foundation in restorative therapy for the individual permanent tooth. This course consists of a series of lectures and pre-clinical laboratory sessions. Opportunity will be provided for practice to develop psychomotor skills and competence in more advanced single-tooth restorative technique procedures, including multi-surface amalgam and composite restorations, and full coverage preparation and temporization. A review of biomaterials, dentin bonding systems, and intra-oral record taking is also included.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2501 Summer Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is an optional, elective course that provides enhanced clinical experience. One or more clinical disciplines may be involved and each summer elective course is designed specifically for the needs of the student.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2504 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 2510 Periodontology II**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is designed to provide a foundation in the management of a patient with periodontal disease. This patient-oriented clinical and didactic experience will provide an opportunity for the student to develop skills necessary for the diagnosis and prognosis of periodontal diseases, as well as the nonsurgical management of patients with early attachment loss. Treatment planning for periodontal diseases as it interrelates with comprehensive dental care will also be introduced.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

**DENT 2550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting meditation, standing and walking forms of meditation, qi gong breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

**DENT 2555 QP/IMU Summer Bridging Program**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Summer Bridging Program for students from QP/IMU to second year D.D.S. Assessment and tutorial for students preparing to enter second year of the four-year D.D.S. program as transfer students from International Medical University (IMU) and Internationally Trained Dentists.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

FORMATS: Tutorial

**DENT 2611 Removable Prosthodontics II**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

A series of lectures, seminars, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences dealing with the fundamental principles and techniques of treating partially and completely edentulous patients.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

**DENT 2632 Patient Care II**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic principles and knowledge for Clinical Patient Care. In both preclinical and clinical settings, students will gain experience in such basic patient care activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, basic level treatment planning, pain control, utilization of dental auxiliaries, use of a dental computer system, preventative dental procedures and basic level dental restorative procedures.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

**DENT 2999 Summer Research Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

**DENT 3116 General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The course is designed to give the student a broad understanding of the problems and procedures involved in the practice of medicine and to prepare for intelligent cooperation with physicians and other health workers. The course also prepares the student to render a better health care service by recognizing the signs and symptoms of general diseases which require the services of a physician. This series of lectures is devoted to clinical management of patients with specific disease processes. The final lectures are dedicated to the management of medical emergencies in the Dental Office.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

**DENT 3210 Professional Practice & Responsibility III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

DENT 3210 provides a forum for many of the professional issues facing dentists. The major components of this course are intended to assist with career planning following graduation from dental school and to facilitate proper communication with patients and other health care professionals. The diagnosis & treatment planning and law & ethics components from DENT 1211 and DENT 2632 will also be expanded upon in this course.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

**DENT 3223 Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

This course builds on skills and concepts established in years one and two of the D.D.S. program and includes preclinical and didactic components in designated Restorative Dentistry procedures. The primary focus of this course is the comprehensive clinical care for assigned patients. Students will receive extensive experience in the diagnosis, treatment planning and management of patients as they relate to Periodontics, Operative Dentistry and Prosthodontics (Fixed Prosthodontics, Removable Prosthodontics, Implant Prosthodontics). Internal rotations will expose students to other clinical specialties and to working with patients in marginalized populations. Providing the highest quality of patient-centered comprehensive care to assigned patient family, professionalism

and community service are key components in this course.  
RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3400 Paediatric Dentistry III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This clinical course builds upon the didactic course material covered in DENT 2400 as well as the pediatric dentistry components of Restorative I and Growth and Development. Students will gain clinical experience in dentistry for children during rotations in the Dalhousie clinic and outreach clinics at Harbour View Elementary School in Dartmouth, and Nelson Whynder Elementary School in North Preston. Students will be assigned child and adolescent patients for comprehensive treatment. Students will rotate through the Dental Department at the IWK Health Centre. Didactic material will be presented through lectures covering behaviour management, primary and permanent tooth trauma, and treatment planning. Treatment planning lectures with case examples will aid in applying didactic material to clinical situations.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3500 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Students develop clinical skills in oral surgery by treating patients in the Oral Surgery Clinic. Students will have two 1-week clinical rotations at the VGH during their third and fourth years. The hospital rotation permits the student to become familiar with surgical care for patients in an ambulatory and operating room setting. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre (Victoria General Hospital) and IWK Grace Health Care Centre (Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children). During the rotation and orientation students will be exposed to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients. Students will also attend a 1.5-hour Scrubbing/Gowning Session at the VG Hospital. Attendance at these rotations and gowning sessions are mandatory.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3505 Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other health topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3521 Oral Pathology Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective aims to provide supplementary clinical and laboratory experience in oral pathology, clinical oral pathology and oral surgery. Students will observe or assist in patient management in the Faculty of Dentistry Oral Pathology Clinic, and the QEII Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Department. Clinical photographs of oral lesions will be taken when possible. Students will follow any biopsies of their patients through the oral pathology laboratory where they will assist in accessioning, grossing, histopathological evaluation and sign-out. Gross and microscopical photographs will be taken when possible. Students will assemble a portfolio of cases in a Clinical-Pathologic Conference (CPC) format.

### **DENT 3550 Mindfulness Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective is designed to provide an oasis of holistic self-care, in an otherwise rigorous, science-based curriculum, geared towards helping others. Interested students will learn to establish an ongoing mindfulness practice in a supportive, small-group environment of like-minded classmates, staff and faculty. Mindfulness practice involves sitting, standing and walking forms of meditation, qi gong, breathing exercises, brief readings, brief journaling, and brief discussions to help integrate mindfulness skills into daily life.

### **DENT 3617 Implant Dentistry**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This is an introductory course in implant dentistry. The Course provides fundamental knowledge of the principles of osseointegration, diagnosis, treatment planning, surgery, implant-supported prosthodontics and maintenance. It emphasizes, "What the dentist and health care personnel need to know in general practice." to inform the patient about dental implants. Specialists in Prosthodontics and Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery emphasize the team approach in implant dentistry.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3618 Restorative III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

In this preclinical, clinical and didactic course, students will refresh their skills in designated Restorative Dentistry procedures in preparation for Clinical

Patient Treatment. A review of biomaterials, dentin bonding systems, caries prevention, and risk management will also be included. In addition, the principles for managing larger direct restorations as well as repairing or replacing direct restorations will also be included. Students will be required to complete 5 restorations in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III and will receive evaluations  
RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3620 Prosthodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is designed to expand the student's knowledge and skills in prosthodontics and to prepare students for the management of patient's oral health needs. The course consists of a series of lectures and pre-clinical laboratory sessions. Treatment planning and management of fixed, removable and implant-based prosthodontic treatments, aesthetic dentistry, bonding principles, biomaterials and prosthodontic techniques will be discussed.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3717 Endodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course focuses on the art and science of Endodontics. It provides a foundation for the treatment of the individual permanent tooth. The course consists of didactic, preclinical and clinical components. The didactic component is comprised of a series of lectures that approach endodontic techniques, physiology and pathology of the pulp and apical tissues, pulp and apical pathoses, diagnosis and treatment planning, as well as expanded clinical topics in Endodontics. The preclinical component provides the student with the opportunity to practice and develop experience, judgment and psychomotor skills in endodontic techniques. The clinical component focuses on diagnosis and the application of endodontic principles and techniques while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients. Knowledge and skills will be developed through a series of assessments during both preclinical simulations and clinical cases.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3719 Periodontology III**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is designed to provide a foundation in the management of a patient with periodontal disease. This patient-oriented clinical and didactic experience will provide an opportunity for the student to develop skills necessary for the diagnosis and prognosis of periodontal diseases, as well as the nonsurgical management of patients with early attachment loss. Treatment planning for periodontal diseases as it interrelates with comprehensive dental care will also be introduced.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3810 Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical, radiographic and microscopic characteristics of common and important diseases involving the head & neck region. The clinical competencies are placed on the description of clinical features, the construction of differential diagnoses, the approach of arriving at definitive diagnoses and the management of some common oral diseases.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3818 Orthodontics III**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course combines growth and development and clinical orthodontic theory and clinical experience. The didactic portion of the course provides a theoretical and clinical knowledge underlying clinical orthodontic practice. Discussions are related to recognition, diagnosis, treatment planning, appliance selection and application, and treatment of a variety of orthodontic problems frequently encountered by general dentists. The clinical course is designed to expose the undergraduate dental student to the collection and analysis of orthodontic records, orthodontic diagnosis and minor orthodontic treatment.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 3999 Summer Research Elective Year3**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

### **DENT 4002 Pediatric Dentistry IV Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Pediatric Dentistry IV Elective is a course that is tailored to the individual fourth year dental student. This academic year clinical/didactic elective is offered through the Division of Pediatric Dentistry, Department of Dental Clinical Sciences. Throughout the course, students will be expected to apply didactic and clinical knowledge acquired in previous years to the diagnosis, treatment planning, and management of pediatric patients. Patient management through non-pharmacologic means will be emphasized.



RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4010 Research in Oral Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course introduces dental students to research from the start of their dentistry training. Spanning the four-year curriculum, the course integrates principles of research methods, evidence-based dentistry theory and critical thinking. Course requirements and an independent research study will enable students to understand the vital role that research and principles of evidence-based dentistry play in advancing scientific knowledge to enhance clinical practice and oral health outcomes for patients and members of the public.

### **DENT 4011 Otago Visiting Student Program Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This five-week visiting student program is intended to be a holistic experience, broadening the student's experiences and exposing them to new environments and cultures. It will involve a maximum of 2 students entering their final year of their respective programs for each academic year.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4114 Foundation Sciences for Clinical Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will use a case-centred, problem-based format to enable students to develop critical thinking skills and to apply basic science knowledge to the clinical decision making process in dentistry. In this course students will integrate basic sciences (anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, pharmacology, pathology, biomaterials, immunology and microbiology) to hypothetical clinical situations of relevance to dentistry.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4210 Small Group Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

This course is a comprehensive clinical course conducted during the fourth year of the dentistry program and during the third year of the qualifying program. Students gain clinical experience while treating patients in a small group practice setting. The experience gained is based on patient care treatment plan creation and completion within the disciplines of Endodontics, Periodontics and Prosthodontics (Fixed Prosthodontics, Removable Prosthodontics and Operative Dentistry) and rotations including the After-Hours Emergency Clinic Rotation. Additionally, students learn how to work with assistants and hygienists in order to deliver exceptional dental care to their patient families, as they would in private practice. Extensive clinical experience is desirable, and minimums are described. Providing the highest quality of patient-centred comprehensive care to your assigned patient family, professionalism and community service are key components in this course.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4211 Professional Practice and Responsibility IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to provide senior students with additional knowledge in the subject areas of Practice Management, Workplace Harassment, Jurisprudence and Applied Ethics. The course will be a combined lecture/seminar format. The seminars will use a case based learning method, with cases prepared by a cross section of faculty from the various disciplines. As well, a paper on the topic of their Table Clinic comprises a part of this course.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4224 Periodontology IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is designed to expand the student's knowledge and skills in a wide variety of areas in periodontics and prepare students for the management of patient's oral health needs, including the coordination of periodontal and other dental care. The course consists of didactic and clinical components. In the clinical component of the course, students will develop diagnostic skills, experience and competence in providing non-surgical therapy for patients suffering from various forms of periodontal disease and TMDs.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4400 Paediatric Dentistry IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This full-year clinical/didactic course is offered through the Division of Paediatric Dentistry, Department of Dental Clinical Sciences. Throughout the course, students will be expected to apply didactic and clinical knowledge acquired in previous years to the diagnosis, treatment planning, and management of paediatric patients. Practical experience will be gained through rotations at the Harbour View School Clinic in Dartmouth and the North Preston Community Oral Health Clinic. Lecture topics will include a series regarding dental considerations for patients with special health care needs. The emphasis will be on practical clinical management related to these topics. Topics will include (but are not limited to) Down syndrome, autism spectrum disorder, oncology,

cardiology, hematology, neuromuscular disorders. Assignments, quizzes and examinations are cumulative unless otherwise stated so students can apply what they've learned throughout their paediatric dental education to potential patient situations.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4500 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

Senior students enhance their clinical skills by treating patients in the oral surgery clinic. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre (Victoria General Hospital) and IWK Grace Health Care Centre (Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children). During the rotation and orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided. Students will have two 1-week clinical rotations at the VGH during their third and fourth years.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4507 Dental Public Health Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Dental public health involves activity directed toward the promotion and improvement of the population's oral health, especially in marginalized groups. The course will include seminars focusing on prevention and community dentistry, as well as internal and external clinical rotations to promote oral health and provide basic dental care to patients in underserved communities.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4513 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective in DDSIV allows the student to gain extensive exposure to the specialty of oral and maxillofacial surgery. Students will be involved in research, scholarly activity and clinical care of surgery patients in the hospital setting.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4521 Oral Pathology Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This elective aims to provide supplementary clinical and laboratory experience in oral pathology, clinical oral pathology and oral surgery. Students will observe or assist in patient management in the Faculty of Dentistry Oral Pathology Clinic, and the QEII Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Department. Clinical photographs of oral lesions will be taken when possible. Students will follow any biopsies of their patients through the oral pathology laboratory where they will assist in accessioning, grossing, histopathological evaluation and sign-out. Gross and microscopical photographs will be taken when possible. Students will assemble a portfolio of cases in a Clinic-Pathologic Conference (CPC) format.

### **DENT 4555 Externship Elective**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Students may register for an elective program that would take place at a site outside of the Faculty of Dentistry. Such electives would generally take place during student vacation time, and may require appropriate affiliation agreements and insurance coverages. Externship Electives are arranged by individual students, based on their interest in a particular area.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4616 Prosthodontics IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 12

This course is designed to increase students' knowledge and proficiency in prosthodontics. Students will receive didactic material in a lecture format. Treatment planning and management of fixed, removable and implant-based prosthodontic treatments, aesthetic dentistry, bonding principles, biomaterials and prosthodontic techniques will be discussed. Also, while providing comprehensive treatment for assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated fixed, removable and implant-based prosthodontic procedures, as well as in operative dentistry procedures.

### **DENT 4646 Prosthodontics IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course is designed to increase students' knowledge and proficiency in prosthodontics. Students will receive didactic material in a lecture format. Treatment planning and management of fixed, removable and implant-based prosthodontic treatments, aesthetic dentistry, bonding principles, biomaterials and prosthodontic techniques will be discussed. Also, while providing comprehensive treatment for assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated fixed, removable and implant-based prosthodontic procedures, as well as in operative dentistry procedures.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4717 Endodontics IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The course consists mostly of a clinical component supplemented by a series of lectures and case presentations. The clinical component will focus on the application of endodontic principles and techniques while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients. Lectures will deal with advanced topics in Endodontics. Case presentations will comprise of cases either started or completed by students with learning merits that will be presented individually by students. The purpose of these case presentations is to provide students with an opportunity to share clinical experiences with one another.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4810 Oral Pathology, Medicine & Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine, dental oncology and interpretation of oral radiology will be included. Experience will be gained through attendance at oral pathology clinics.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

### **DENT 4811 Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine, dental oncology and interpretation of oral radiology will be included. Experience will be gained through attendance at oral pathology clinics.

### **DENT 4818 Orthodontics IV**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course consists of two parts: the clinical orthodontic component and the didactic orthodontic component. The clinical course is designed to allow the student to become competent in the collection and analysis of orthodontic records, making an orthodontic diagnosis, and developing a treatment plan with options. The student will also gain experience in minor orthodontic treatment appropriate for a general dentist. The didactic portion of this course is seminar based and provides a forum for debate and exchange of ideas concerning current orthodontic topics for general dentists. It also reviews basic orthodontic treatment principles and the role of a general dentist in the provision of orthodontic treatment.

RESTRICTIONS: Degree: Dentistry Qualifying Program Major: Dentistry

## **DEHY Course Descriptions**

### **DEHY 2000 Directed Study in Dental Hygiene**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Educational opportunities outside of the curriculum. Students have the option to design an independent course of study to expand their knowledge in an area of interest. Approval and consultation with the course director is required to determine learning objectives, outcomes and evaluation. Students also have the option to take an elective. The elective option must be approved by the program director. FORMAT COMMENTS: Self-directed study/primarily work with appropriate faculty advisor.

### **DEHY 2805 Periodontics**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course presents the basic clinical, histologic and radiographic parameters needed for the assessment of normal and diseased periodontal structures. Likewise, this course also covers the microbiologic and histopathologic changes associated with the initiation of gingivitis and its progression to the various stages of periodontitis. Finally, the course deals with the cellular interpretation of the clinical response of the periodontium to the initial phase of treatment.

### **DEHY 2806 Dental Biomaterials Science**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course involves the study of the composition and properties of dental materials that are relevant to dental hygiene practice. The application of biomaterials science to clinical practice is considered through lectures, demonstrations and laboratory exercises. The course emphasizes the science of why specific materials are used in particular applications. Fundamental concepts in biocompatibility are also introduced and discussed.

### **DEHY 2809 Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides information and an opportunity for discussion on nutrition and how it impacts our general and oral health. The learner will learn how to interpret food intakes related to healthy eating and dental hygiene using the tools Eating Well with Canada's Food Guide and the Dietary Reference Intakes (DRI).

### **DEHY 2812 Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene - Theory**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This full year lecture based class is an introduction to the knowledge and concepts necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care.

### **DEHY 2817 Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

This class is an introduction to the knowledge, concepts, and skills necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care. This process of care involves four phases: assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. This class is competency based with an expectation that the student will master specified didactic (theory) material as well as pre-clinical and clinical competencies.

### **DEHY 2822 Oral Anatomy and Dental Histology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces the student to basic dental terminology, anatomy and morphology of primary and permanent teeth, tooth identification and differentiation. It also includes the study of eruption patterns, occlusion relationships and basic dental histology.

### **DEHY 2823 Embryology and Pathology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers the areas of embryology and general pathology. The embryology section of the course covers gametogenesis and fertilization, cleavage and implantation, formation of the bilaminar embryonic disc, establishment of the body plan (gastrulation and neurulation), embryo folding, fetal membranes and placenta, orofacial development, and pharyngeal arches development. The general pathology section of this course covers the cause, origin, and nature of disease, including the changes occurring because of disease through a series of lectures assignments, and presentations.

### **DEHY 2825 Radiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course includes the technical and theoretical aspects of dental radiography, the hazards and safety of radiation, as well as interpretation of radiographic images for dental hygiene care. Course material will be presented through lectures, small group activities and laboratory sessions. Laboratory sessions will include a "hands on" portion that allows students to take dental images using prototype heads. The principles of digital imaging will be implemented and students will use this technology to complete practical assignments

### **DEHY 2826 Behavioral Foundations**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This full-year lecture and small group discussion class is an introduction to the principals and methods of effective communication. The constructs, principals, and methods of effective communication and motivation in health education and behavioural change will be examined. Concepts covered include theories of motivation, principles of teaching and learning, the client-centred approach to education and counselling, and aspects of psychology that are fundamental to dental hygiene practice. Emphasis will be on the one-on-one clinical setting with reference to the community environment. Learners will be prepared for the second-year clinic following the practice of their patient education skills in simulated patient interactions. There will also be an emphasis on motivational and counselling techniques for tobacco dependence education. Learners will practice motivational interviewing techniques, using video recordings, to prepare them for competencies in the second year of this program.

### **DEHY 2827 Extended Clinical Skills**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course takes place in the spring term of the first year of the dental hygiene diploma program. It includes the theoretical and technical aspects related to the "extended skills" competencies within the dental hygiene scope of practice. These extended skills cover three main topic areas: Laboratory Techniques, Restorative Practices and Orthodontic Procedures. Course material will be presented in lectures and demonstrations, as well as laboratory and preclinical sessions. The laboratory and preclinical sessions will include a hands-on portion that allows the student to practice the skills on each other and on mannequin.  
FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

### **DEHY 2828 Extended Clinical Skills**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course takes place in the spring term of the first year of the dental hygiene diploma program. It includes the theoretical and technical aspects related to the “extended skills” competencies within the dental hygiene scope of practice. These extended skills cover three main topic areas: Laboratory Techniques, Restorative Practices and Orthodontic Procedures. Course material will be presented in lectures and demonstrations, as well as laboratory and preclinical sessions. The laboratory and preclinical sessions will include a hands-on portion that allows the student to practice the skills on each other and on mannequin. FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

### **DEHY 2850 Introduction to General and Oral Microbiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Introduction to General and Oral Microbiology is an introductory level of microbiology course that aims to build up a foundation of microbiology and microbial diseases for dental professional students. The course includes studies of microbial structure, physiology, genetics, and the ways microbes cause diseases and affect human defense systems. This course will particularly emphasize the importance of common human microbes, host-microbial interactions and their impacts on oral health and diseases.

### **DEHY 2851 Basic Human Anatomy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is offered by the Department of Medical Neuroscience. Upon successful completion of the course, the student will be able to explain and describe, at a basic level, the gross anatomy, neuroanatomy, and histology of the human body. An online Virtual Human Cadaver Dissection Laboratory will be offered. The course is designed to keep learners engaged through weekly online assignments and a classroom response system.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Dental Hygiene students

FORMATS: Lecture

### **DEHY 2852 Gross Anatomy of Head and Neck**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the gross anatomy of the head and neck. Special attention is given to oral and dental structures. This class complements DEHY 2851.03 (Basic Human Anatomy) and DEHY 2853.06 (Human Physiology).

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Dental Hygiene students

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

### **DEHY 2853 Human Physiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This is an introductory human physiology course directed mainly to Health Profession and Dental Hygiene students. The functions of body organs and body systems and the integration functions of the whole organism are studied.

CROSSLISTED: PHYL 1010.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

### **DEHY 3001 Dental Hygiene Clinic**

CREDIT HOURS: 12

This course is the clinical application of skills and knowledge to provide comprehensive dental hygiene care. Students will use the dental hygiene process of care: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation. Students will gain additional experiences by attending rotations through pediatric, geriatric, orthodontic, restorative and oral surgery clinics.

### **DEHY 3002 Population Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The course includes both didactic and practicum requirements. It is an introduction to the promotion of oral health and the prevention of oral diseases in populations. The population and health promotion approaches aim to improve the health status of the entire population and to reduce health inequities among population groups by taking action on the full range of health determinants. Course requirements include practical experience in community settings such as health centers, schools, and extended care facilities.

### **DEHY 3003 Diverse Populations**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this lecture and seminar course students will learn how to modify the Dental Hygiene Process of Care to accommodate the oral health needs of these diverse populations through a series of assignments and presentation

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

### **DEHY 3005 Ethics and Jurisprudence**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A study of the ethical and legal responsibilities related to dental hygiene practice. Students will explore employment considerations and employment contracts. Students learn about the regulatory framework for dental hygiene practice and of the role of the national and provincial dental hygiene associations. They will explore concepts such as professional competence, professional liability, negligence and malpractice, consent to treatment, disclosure of information, confidentiality, documentation/recordkeeping and inter/intra professional issues.

### **DEHY 3007 Pharmacology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

A broad overview of drugs commonly used in dental practice and by dental patients. Major considerations include basic pharmacokinetics, basic mechanisms of action, drug-drug interactions and specific factors that affect or influence dental/dental hygiene procedures.

### **DEHY 3009 Dental Specialties**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Students are introduced to five specialties of dental practice, particularly as they relate to the active roles of the dental hygienist in collaborative practice settings, and to the specific needs of the patients. The five specialties are endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, pediatric dentistry, orthodontics, and oral surgery.

### **DEHY 3014 Fear, Pain and Anxiety Management**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide an integrated overview of the psychology, anatomy, physiology and pharmacology associated with dental pain, fear and anxiety management for patients receiving dental care. Students will be educated at an appropriate clinical level to recognize and support the management of a dental patient's pain, fear and anxiety. The Local Anesthesia section of the course is designed to provide students with the basic principles and knowledge necessary to administer maxillary and mandibular local anesthesia for pain management. The neurophysiology of pain, the pharmacology of local anesthetics and vasoconstrictors, preparation of the armamentarium, anatomical considerations, local and systemic complications and patient assessment and management techniques are included in the course

### **DEHY 3015 Clinical Oral Pathology**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Students will study the etiology and clinical characteristics of common and important oral diseases. The clinical competencies are placed on the description of clinical features, the reasonable differential diagnoses of common oral conditions and the collaboration with healthcare professionals in the management and prevention.

### **DEHY 3016 Clinical Cases**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This course aids students in the development of critical thinking and evidence based decision-making skills in clinical situations. Through inquiry learning students will be given an opportunity to demonstrate integration, application, synthesis and evaluation of didactic knowledge gained from a variety of disciplines and their clinical experience. They will be expected to research learning issues that arise while working through the cases and present their findings within a study group-learning situation. Students are expected to conduct literature searches to obtain current information on their assigned learning issues. When compiling their research students will use a variety of credible sources including: current texts, scientific journals and periodicals, evidence-based Internet sites and resource persons. Initial cases will introduce the students to the process of inquiry learning and the final cases will be of a more complex nature, where the technique of "progressive disclosure" will be utilized.

FORMATS: Seminar

### **DEHY 3018 Applied Periodontics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Building on the foundational knowledge of the periodontics course given in first year, this course provides a comprehensive overview of essential periodontal concepts with a focus on the dental hygienist's role in periodontics. This includes, but is not limited to, such topics as: nonsurgical periodontal therapy, maintenance of the periodontal patient and periodontal surgical concepts for the dental hygienist.

### **DEHY 3025 Ethics and Jurisprudence**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

A study of the ethical and legal responsibilities related to dental hygiene practice. Students will explore employment considerations and employment contracts. Students learn about the regulatory framework for dental hygiene practice and of the role of the national and provincial dental hygiene associations. They will explore concepts such as professional competence, professional liability, negligence and malpractice, consent to treatment, disclosure of information, confidentiality, documentation/recordkeeping and inter/intra professional issues.

### **DEHY 3026 Clinical Cases**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course aids students in the development of critical thinking and evidence based decision-making skills in clinical situations. Through inquiry learning students will be given an opportunity to demonstrate integration, application, synthesis and evaluation of didactic knowledge gained from a variety of disciplines and their clinical experience. They will be expected to research learning issues that arise while working through the cases and present their findings within a study group-learning situation. Students are expected to conduct literature searches to obtain current information on their assigned learning issues. When compiling their research students will use a variety of credible sources including: current texts, scientific journals and periodicals, evidence-based Internet sites and resource persons. Initial cases will introduce the students to the process of inquiry learning and the final cases will be of a more complex nature, where the technique of “progressive disclosure” will be utilized.

### **DEHY 3030 Research in Oral Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course aids students in the development of critical thinking and evidence based decision-making skills. Students will learn how to research topics according to the evidence-based decision-making guidelines to better prepare them to provide optimal oral hygiene care. Through a series of lectures, assignments and presentations the students working in groups are expected to present an evidence-based project to the public.

### **DEHY 3115 Clinical Oral Pathology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students will study the etiology and clinical characteristics of common and important oral diseases. The clinical competencies are placed on the description of clinical features, the reasonable differential diagnoses of common oral conditions and the collaboration with healthcare professionals in the management and prevention.

### **DEHY 4000 Dental Hygiene Refresher**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

DEHY 4000 is designed as a refresher course for dental hygiene graduates who have been licensed to practice in Canada. This course will consist of an on-line pre-study component and a clinical component. The pre-study component will support participants as they prepare for the clinical portion of the course. Participants will review and be involved in a number of learning activities related to Professionalism, Ethics, Jurisprudence and the Dental Hygiene Process of Care. The clinical portion of the Refresher Course will consist of instruction, continuous assessment and evaluation of students' knowledge, and performance of pre-clinical and clinical procedures. Participants will spend the first portion of the Clinical component completing pre-clinical instrumentation review and will move to clinical delivery of dental hygiene care for the second portion of the Clinical component caring for clients with progressively challenging care needs. Both a Five-Day and a Ten-Day Clinical Course will be offered depending on the learning needs of the participant.

### **DEHY 4002 Applied Oral Health Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course requires that students work with a faculty supervisor to conduct a simple, focused research project. Students will present their research progress and research findings during group seminars.

PREREQUISITES: DEHY 4011.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

### **DEHY 4006 Health Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an overview of the impact of social, political and economic environments on social policy, health, oral health and the practice of dental hygiene. Topics include how policy is made in Canada, as well as contemporary themes in healthcare quality, access to care, regulation, financing and delivery of oral healthcare.

FORMATS: Lecture

### **DEHY 4007 New Venture Creation Entrepreneurship**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

COURSE DIRECTOR: Anselo Dossou-Yovo

CROSSLISTED: MGMT 3907.03 COMM 3307.03

FORMATS: Lecture

### **DEHY 4008 Independent Study and/or Approved Elective(s)**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students have the option to design an independent course of study to expand their knowledge in an area of interest or as an adjunct topic to their experience in a practice setting. Approval and consultation with the course director is required to determine learning objects, outcomes and evaluation. Students also have the option to take an elective. The elective option must be approved by the Bachelor of Dental Hygiene program director.

### **DEHY 4011 Introduction to Health Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to help students make sense of the research they can expect to encounter in their professional practice and gain experience in designing a research project. Topics include health research philosophies, research questions, literature searching and critique, research designs, sampling plans, data collection, data analysis, communicating research findings and research ethics. Students will work with a faculty supervisor to design a simple, focused health research question.

FORMATS: Lecture | Tutorial

### **DEHY 4013 Teaching Methodologies and Practicum I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Educational principles and teaching strategies will be taught in the seminar portion of this course. The practical portion will involve teaching within an undergraduate dental hygiene program under the mentorship of dental hygiene faculty members. In addition to clinical teaching, students will broaden their teaching experience in classroom lecturing or any other approved educational setting.

EXCLUSIONS: DEHY 4009.06 XY

### **DEHY 4014 Teaching Methodologies and Practicum II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Educational principles and teaching strategies will be taught in the seminar portion of this course. The practical portion will involve teaching within an undergraduate dental hygiene program under the mentorship of dental hygiene faculty members. In addition to clinical teaching, students will broaden their teaching experience in classroom lecturing or any other approved educational setting.

EXCLUSIONS: DEHY 4009.06 XY

### **DEHY 4015 Alternative Practice Settings I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course includes a didactic component in addition to practical service-learning experiences. The didactic component will help students to broaden their knowledge of the role of dental hygienists in various dental specialties such as periodontics and pedodontics; while service-learning experiences will provide the opportunity to build on skills related to specific specialties. Students may also take part in a public health placement to gain an understanding of the role of dental hygienists in a public health setting.

EXCLUSIONS: DEHY 4010.06 XY

### **DEHY 4016 Alternative Practice Settings II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on the knowledge and skills introduced in DEHY 4015 with an increased focus on service-learning experiences. Students will also increase their knowledge of independent practice as it pertains to dental hygiene and will be introduced to the process of developing a business plan proposal for the implementation of an independent dental hygiene practice.

EXCLUSIONS: DEHY 4010.06 XY

### **DEHY 4017 Community Practice and Health Promotion I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course contains didactic and practical components and is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to promote oral health and provide oral health care to populations in the community. An emphasis will be placed on improving access to care for vulnerable and at-risk populations. The didactic component will increase depth of knowledge and skills required to work with diverse individuals, populations and communities. The practical component will include working independently or as a team member in established settings to complete an oral health needs assessment aimed at improving



the oral health and access to oral health care of groups and individuals in those communities.  
EXCLUSIONS: DEHY 4012.06 XY

### **DEHY 4018 Community Practice and Health Promotion II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is an extension of DEHY 4017 with a focus on health promotion program design, implementation and evaluation to promote oral health for vulnerable and at-risk populations in a community-based setting. Didactic content will center around expansion of knowledge of Indigenous health.

EXCLUSIONS: DEHY 4012.06 XY

## **DENQ Course Descriptions**

# Schulich School of Law

---

## Location:

Schulich School of Law  
6061 University Avenue  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3495

Fax Number: (902) 494-1316

Email Address: [lawinfo@dal.ca](mailto:lawinfo@dal.ca)

Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/law.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/law.html)

## Introduction

The Schulich School of Law is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a “national” law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The JD degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. The Law Library, opened in October 1989, houses our collection of over 202,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the Dalhousie Law Journal, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time JD program at Dalhousie entails three years of study. The first year program is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programs are, for the most part, optional. The first year program consists of the following seven courses: Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Introduction to Legal Ethics and the Regulation of the Legal Profession and Aboriginal and Indigenous Law in Context. The second year required courses are Civil Procedure, the Second Year Moot and Constitutional Law. The upper year required course is The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one “major paper” course per year. For this major paper requirement, please see the [description of all our course offerings](#).

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their JD on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of this program is to accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

The Law School is home to the Dalhousie Health Law Institute, the Law and Technology Institute, and the Marine and Environmental Law Institute. For details, please consult the section on “[Centres and Institutes](#)” in this calendar.

The Schulich School of Law has an active clinical law program, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform, all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special courses and seminars. Students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive academic credit for both clinical programs.

Schulich Law, in conjunction with several other faculties, offers four combined degree programs. The JD/MBA program allows students to obtain the Juris Doctor degree and the Master of Business Administration in four years instead of the five which would be required to take the degrees separately. The JD/MPA (Juris Doctor/Master of Public Administration), the JD/MI (Juris Doctor/Master of Library and Information Studies), and the JD/MHA (Juris Doctor/Master of Health Administration) are similarly structured to permit the completion of the two degrees in four years instead of the usual five. Students intending to make application to any of the combined programs should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Students are able to participate in several mooting programs. All second and third year students are required to participate in Moot Court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Bowman National Tax Moot, the Kawaskimhon Aboriginal Rights Moot, the Laskin Moot (an administrative-constitutional moot), a Securities Law Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools), and the Sopinka Trial Advocacy Competition.

Schulich Law, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Program for third year students. This program, which is in addition to regular courses and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Some students each year may also have the opportunity to act as student assistants, for credit, to the NS Appeal Court and some may do the same with the Nova Scotia Supreme Court.

The Schulich School of Law has established exchange programs with the University of Bucerius Law School, China University of Political Science and Law, Instituto Tecnologico De Estudios Superiores De Monterrey, Laval University, Lund University, National Law School of India, National University of Singapore, Queens University Belfast, Queensland University of Technology, Southwestern Law School, Suffolk University, Tsinghua Law School, Universidad Panamericana, University of Arizona, University of Barcelona, University of Bergen, University of Houston Law, University of Southampton, University of The Witwatersrand, Victoria University of Wellington and Vrije Universiteit. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie.

Schulich Law has an active graduate degree program, offering both the Master of Laws (LLM) and the PhD (Doctor of Philosophy in Law) degrees. The Master's degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and course work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Master's degree may also be taken on the basis of course work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following areas, among others: international law, human rights law, health law, administrative law, constitutional law, taxation, business law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law, environmental law, critical race and legal theory and feminist legal scholarship. A particular interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. Please see the detailed information on the [graduate degree program](#) for more information.

## Student Life

The first year class normally consists of 170 students, and the total student population in the JD program is approximately 460. Many of our students, usually 50%, are residents of provinces outside the Atlantic region. In addition to the JD students, approximately 20 students are in the LLM program, and several students are enrolled in the PhD program each year. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience.

All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programs. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, *The Dalhousie Journal of Legal Studies*, and the annual yearbook. Dalhousie has an active sports and social program with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Environmental Law Students' Society, the Dalhousie Indigenous Law Students Association, the Dalhousie Black Law Students Association, the John Read International Law Society, the Weldon Times, and the Speakers' Committee. Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex.

## Scholarships and Bursaries

The Schulich School of Law administers a very generous scholarship and bursary program. Well over 60% of the students enrolled at the Schulich School of Law receive some sort of financial support from programs administered by the School. Besides entrance and in-course scholarships, discretionary awards and bursaries are offered annually to students with financial need. Eligible students may apply for discretionary awards and bursaries in October, when application forms and information are distributed. More detailed information on scholarships and bursaries can be found in the section on [Awards](#).

Funding may also be available for students who are Mi'kmaq or Indigenous Black Nova Scotians and who are part of the Schulich School of Law's Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq (IB&M) Initiative. For further details, please see the description of the IB&M Initiative.

## Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President, Mary Hamblin ('99)

The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association (DLAA) is an incorporated non-profit society that serves more than 7,000 graduates of the Schulich School of Law worldwide by supporting and sponsoring programming and events that provide a vital link between our

school and our diverse alumni body. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships among alumni.

The DLAA has established branches in all Canadian provinces and territories as well as the UK, Asia and the Middle East. Each branch may organize its own local activities. Alumni serve as mentors to students, teach in our School, donate funds to support class projects or other law school projects, volunteer their time and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers. In addition, each year the DLAA works with the Office of Alumni Relations to organize an alumni reunion dinner. The DLAA and our engaged alumni body provide invaluable contributions to students, faculty and staff at the Schulich School of Law.

The law alumni magazine, *Hearsay*, is sent out once per year to all graduates to keep them informed of the latest events at the Law School. In conjunction with the Law Students Society, the DLAA administers the Award for Excellence in Teaching Law. The DLAA also sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service to the community and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon. The DLAA also administers the Bertha Wilson Honour Society. This Society recognizes the law school's extraordinary alumni and showcases the impact and the geographic reach of their contributions in their communities to the legal profession, legal education, the judiciary, business and industry, charitable organizations, and the arts.

## **Career Development Office**

Director, Career Services and Employer Relations: Shawn Swallow

The role of the Schulich School of Law Career Development Office (CDO) is to support and empower law students by ensuring students have the career information and life-long career management skills necessary to achieve their long term personal career goals. The CDO offers comprehensive resources, programs and services including individual career and job search coaching, career planning and development workshops, resume/cover letter review, interview preparation assistance, and job application support for clerkships, internships and employment (summer, articling) opportunities in and outside the legal profession

Additionally, the CDO builds strategic relationships and outreach to employers and provide opportunities for students to network with local, national and international employers, as well as with alumni, through industry career panels, firm tours and mentorship programs.

## **Admission to the Practice of Law**

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on qualifications for admission to the Bar. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practicing solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass examinations given during the Course.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Credentials Committee of the Barristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Juris Doctor degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of JD from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective courses recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's class of studies is available from the Career Development Office.

## **Staff**

### **Dalhousie University – Schulich School of Law 2020-21**

#### **Dean**

Camille Cameron, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (UNB), LL.M. (Cambridge)

#### **Associate Dean, Academic**

Lucie Guibault, LL.B., L.M. (Montréal), Ph.D. (Amsterdam), *Associate Director, Law & Technology Institute*

## **Associate Dean, Graduate Studies**

## **Associate Dean, Research**

-  
Sara Seck, B.Mus. (Memorial), M.Mus. (Ottawa), LL.B. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Osgoode)

## **Professors**

Kimberley R. Brooks, B.A. (Toronto), LL.B. (UBC), LL.M. (York)

Camille Cameron, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (UNB), LL.M. (Cambridge)

Aldo E. Chircop, B.A., LL.D. (U. of Malta), LL.M., J.S.D. (Dalhousie)

Stephen G. Coughlan, B.A. (Ottawa), M.A. (Toronto), LL.B. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto)

Robert Currie, B.A. (St. F.X.), M.A. (Carleton), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Univ. of Edinburgh)

Michael Deturbide, Q.C., B.Sc. (Dalhousie), B.J. (U. of King's College), LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Richard Devlin, LL.B. (Queen's, Ireland), LL.M. (Queen's)

Meinhard Doelle, B.Sc., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Osgoode), J.S.D. (Dalhousie),

Jocelyn Downie, B.A., M.A. (Queen's), M.Litt. (Cambridge), LL.B. (Toronto), LL.M., S.J.D. (Michigan)

Elaine C. Gibson, LL.B. (Saskatchewan), LL.M. (Toronto)

Diana E. Ginn, B.A. (Mt. Allison), LL.B. (Queen's), LL.M. (Osgoode)

Lucie Guibault, LL.B., L.M. (Montreal), Ph.D. (Amsterdam), *Associate Director, Law & Technology Institute*

H. Archibald Kaiser, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (L.S.E.)

William Lahey, B.A. (Mt. Allison), B.A. (Oxford), LL.B., LL.M. (Toronto), *President & Vice-Chancellor, University of King's College*

Jennifer Llewellyn, B.A. (McMaster), M.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (Toronto), LL.M. (Harvard), *John A. Yogis, Q.C. & Donald P. Keddy Chair in Human Rights Law*

Constance MacIntosh, B.A. (Dalhousie), M.A. (Alberta), LL.B. (York), *Viscount Bennett Professor of Law*

David L. VanderZwaag, B.A. (Calvin), M.Div. (Princeton), J.D. (Arkansas), LL.M. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Univ. of Wales), *Director, Marine & Environmental Law Institute*

## **Professors Emeriti**

Bruce P. Archibald, Q.C., B.A. (U. of King's College), M.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Col.) (Ret.)

William H. Charles, Q.C., B.A. (Sir Geo. Wms.), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Harvard), LL.M. (Michigan)

Hugh M. Kindred, LL.B. (Bristol), LL.M. (London), LL.M. (Illinois)

A. Wayne MacKay, Q.C., B.A. (Mt. Allison), M.A. (Florida), B.Ed. (Mt. Allison), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Moiria L. McConnell, B.A. (Victoria), LL.B. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Sydney)

D.A. (Rollie) Thompson, Q.C., B.A. (McGill), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Christian Wiktor, LL.M. (U. of Wroclaw), M.S. in L.S. (Colorado)

Faye L. Woodman, B.A. (Dalhousie), LL.B. (Queen's)

John A. Yogis, Q.C., B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Michigan)

### **Associate Professors**

Jamie Baxter, B.Arts Sc. (McMaster), M.A. (McMaster), J.D. (Toronto), LL.M., J.S.D. (Yale)

Elaine Craig, B.A. (Alberta), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Yale), J.S.D. (Dalhousie)

Joanna Erdman, B.A., J.D. (Toronto), LL.M. (Dalhousie), *MacBain Chair in Health Law & Policy, Associate Director, Health Law Institute*

Phillip M. Saunders, Q.C., B.A., M.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), *Associate Director, Marine & Environmental Law Institute*

Sara Seck, B.Mus. (Memorial), M.Mus. (Ottawa), LL.B. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Osgoode)

Sheila Wildeman, B.A. (Toronto), M.A. (Columbia), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Toronto).

### **Assistant Professors**

Nayha Acharya, LL.B. (U. of Alberta), LL.M., Ph.D. (Dalhousie)

Olabisi Akinkugbe, LL.B (Hons.) (U. of Lagos), LL.M. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Ottawa)

Maria Dugas, B.A. (Lake Forest College), LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Donna Franey, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dalhousie), *Director, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service*

Adelina Iftene, LL.B. (Babes-Bolyia), LL.M., Ph.D. (Queen's)

Colin Jackson, B. App. Sci. (Ottawa), B.C.L./LL.B (McGill). LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Jodi Lazare, B.A. (McGill), LL.L., J.D. (Ottawa), LL.M., D.C.L. (McGill)

Andrew Martin

Liam McHugh-Russell

Naomi Metallic, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.L. (Ottawa), LL.M. (Osgoode), *Chancellor's Chair in Aboriginal Law & Policy*

Michelle Williams, B.S.W. (Dalhousie), LL.B. (Toronto), LL.M. (NYU)

### **University Teaching Fellow**

Michael Hadskis, B.Sc., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (York)

### **Instructors**

Ashley Barnes, B.A. (Hons.) (Toronto), M.A. (Carleton), J.D. (Windsor), LL.M. (LSE)

Cynthia Chewter, B.A. (Toronto), B.A. (McMaster), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Kelsey Jones, B.A., J.D. (Dalhousie), M.Ed. (St. F.X.), *Director, Indigenous Blacks & Mi'kmaq Initiative*

Jonathan Shapiro, B.A. (UBC), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Columbia)

Brandon Stewart, B.A. (Wilfred Laurier), J.D. (Ottawa), LL.M., J.S.D. (Yale)

### **Adjunct**

Vaughan E. Black, B.A., M.A. (Carleton), LL.B., (Toronto), LL.M. (Cal. Berkeley)

Blake Brown, B.A. (Acadia), M.A. (York), M.A., LL.B. (Toronto)

Alexandra Dobrowolsky, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (Dalhousie), PhD (Carlton)

Hugh M. Kindred, LL.B. (Bristol), LL.M. (London), LL.M. (Illinois)

G.R. Winham, B.A. (Bowdoin), Dip. Int'l Law (Manchester), Ph.D. (North Carolina)

### **Part-Time Faculty**

Sanaa Ahmed, B.A. LL.B. (Karachi), LL.M. (Warwick), Ph.D. (York)

Glenn Anderson, B. Comm., LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie)

H. Jane Anderson, B.A. (Dal), LL.B., LL.M. (Edinburgh)

Kevin Berk, B.A. (Guelph), J.D. (Windsor), LL.M. (York)

Paul Berry, B.Comm. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Christian Brands, B.A. (Guelph), J.D. (Dalhousie)

Laurel Broten, B.Sc., B.A. (McMaster), J.D. (Western)

Andrew Burke, B.Comm (Saint Mary's), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Niall Burke, LL.B. (West of England, Bristol), M.Litigation (Kings Inn)

Brian Casey, B.A. (Victoria), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Devon Cassidy, B.Sc. (Mt. Allison), LL.B. (Hons.) (Dublin Business School), LL.B. (Hons.) (University of the West of England), LL.M. (Trinity College)

Joseph Chedrawe, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie), B.C.L., LL.M. (Oxford)

Michelle Chai, B.A. (Hons.) (Queen's), J.D. (Dalhousie)

Mark Covan, B.A. (Toronto), LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Dale Darling, B.A. (Mt. Allison), M.A. (Queen's), LL.B (Dalhousie)

Jeanne Desveaux, B.A. (Distinction) (MSVU), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Ella Dodson, B.A. (Washington U., MO), J.D. (Chicago Central U.), LL.M. (Columbia)

Christine Driscoll, B.A. (S.M.U.), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Michael Dull, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Oladiwura Eyeyitayo-Oyesode, LL.M (University of Lagos), LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Lucia Fanning, M.Sc., MMM, Ph.D. (Dalhousie)

David Fraser, B.A. (U.C.B.), M.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Donn Fraser, B.Sc. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Aileen Furey, B.Comm (MUN), J.D. (Dalhousie)

Liesl Gambold, B.A. (Illinois), M.A., Ph.D. (UCLA)

Kevin Gibson, B.A (Oxford), LL.B. (Queen's)

Adam Goodman, B.A. (McGill), M.A. (Carleton), B.C.L./LL.B. (McGill)

Shawn Harmon, B.A. (Saint Mary's), LL.B. (UNB), LL.M., Ph.D (Edinburgh)

Karen Hollett, B.A. (MUN), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Osgoode)

Shelley Hounsell-Gray, Q.C., B.Sc. (Hons.), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Paul Hutchinson, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Ulster)

Sadira Jan, B.Sc., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Jillian Kean, B.A. (MUN), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Alex Keaveny, B.A. (Concordia), LL.B. (McGill)

Kevin Kindred, B.A., LL.B. (UNB)

Olga Koubrak, B.A., B.P.H.E. (Queen's), J.D. (UVic); LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Karinne Lantz, B.A./B.Sc. (St. Mary's), J.D. (Ottawa), M.A. (Carleton), LL.M. (Cambridge)

Shirley Lee, Q.C., B.Comm., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Ilana Luther, B.A. (Carleton), M.A., LL.B. (York), LL.M. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Dalhousie)

Shauna MacDonald, L.A. (Hons.), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Leonard MacKay, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Keith MacMaster, B.Sc. (CBU), LL.B. (Dalhousie), M.B.A. (Western), LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Adebayo Majekolagbe, LL.B. (Ekiti State U.), L.B. (Nigerian Law School), LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Louis Matorin, B.Comm., B.Sc., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Timothy Matthews, Q.C., B.Sc., J.D. (Dal.), B.C.L. (Oxford)

Stéphane Mechoulan, J.D. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Northwestern)

Luke Merrimen, B.Sc., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Scott Millar, B.A. (Concordia), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Robert Mroz, B.A. (McGill), J.D. (UNB)

The Honourable Judge Alanna Murphy, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Akinwumi Ogunranti, B.Law. (Nigerian Law School), LL.B. (University of Ilorin), LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Alex Neve, O.C., B.Comm., LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (Essex)

Darrel Pink, LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M. (U. of London)

Christine Pound, B.Sc. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Vincent Power, B.C.L. (Univ. College Cork), B.L. (King's Inn Dublin), LL.M., Ph.D. (Cambridge)

Benjamin Pryde, B. Comm., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Victoria Rees, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Brandon Rolle, B.Kin. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

Sara Ross, B.A. (Alberta), B.A. (Hons.) (McGill), LL.B./B.C.L. (McGill), LL.M. (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Osgoode)

Williams Russell, B.A. (Mount Allison), J.D. (UNB)

Brad Sarson, B.A., LL.B. (Dalhousie)



Karen Saweczko, B.Sc. (St. F.X.), LL.B. (UNB)

Mark Scott, Q.C., B.A. (MUN), LL.B. (UNB)

Lee Seshagiri, B.A. (McGill), LL.B. (Dal), LL.M. (Harvard)

John Shanks, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (UNB)

Bjarni Sigursteinsson, B.A. (Law) (University of Akureyri), LL.M. (York)

Andrew Taillon, B.A. (Mt. Allison), M.A. (Leeds), LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Daniel Watt, B.A. (Hons.), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

James Van Wart, B.A. (Hons.) (Trent), LL.B. (Dalhousie)

### **Dalhousie Legal Aid Service**

Donna Franey, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dalhousie), *Director, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service*

Shawna Y. Hoyte, Q.C., B.A., B.S.W., LL.B., M.S.W.. (Dalhousie)

Claire McNeil, B.A., LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie)

Susan Young, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (UNB)

### **Sir James Dunn Law Library**

Linda S. Clark, B.A., M.L.I.S. (Dalhousie), *Assistant Law Librarian*

Mark Lewis, B.A. (UNB), M.L.I.S. (Dalhousie), *Reference/Information Technology Librarian*

Anne Matthewman, B.A. (Windsor), M.L.S., M.A. (Western), *Chief Law Librarian*

David Michels, B.Th. (Tyndale), M.A. (Providence), M.L.I.S., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), *Reference/Instructional Services Librarian*

Hannah J. Steeves, B.A. (UNB), B.Ed. (St. Thomas U.), M.L.I.S. (Dalhousie), *Instructional/Reference Librarian*

### **Administrative Officers**

Darren Dick, B.Comm. (Mt. Allison), *Director, External Relations*

Stephanie Hurley, B.A. (Victoria), B.PR. (MSVU), *Director, Communications*

Kelly Tracey, B.A. (St. Thomas), *Interim Director, Student Services & Engagement*

Shawn Swallow, B.A. (Acadia), E.M.B.A. (St. Mary's), *Director, Career Development & Employer Relations*

Joanne Tortola, B.Comm., M.P.A. (Dalhousie), *Director, Finance & Administration*

*as of Oct. 7, 2020*

## **Admission**

Manager of Admissions: Randi Livingstone

### **Admissions Procedure**

Any student seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete the online application and submit academic transcripts, letters of reference and a personal statement to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2, by February 28, 11:59pm AT. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Applicants who wish to be considered for entrance scholarships must file these applications by November 30, 11:59pm AT. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee.

Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admission Test, a service of the Law School Admission Council ([www.lsac.org](http://www.lsac.org)). The test is offered several times per year across Canada and the US. LSATs written after March 1st will not be considered for positions in the course commencing the following September.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received, or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. A non-refundable deposit of \$500 is required to hold a place in the law program. All paid deposits are applied to the first installment due for tuition fees. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

## **Admissions Policy**

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee. Interviews will normally take place in May or June.

## **Juris Doctor (Full and Part Time)**

Students are admitted to the JD program through one of the categories set out below.

### ***Regular Applicants***

The Admissions Committee of the Schulich School of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the JD degree if the applicant:

1. has received, with high standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from a degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate; or
2. has at least three full years of study after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a program of courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate program followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

### ***Special Status Applicants***

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to give special consideration. A special status applicant is a person not less than 25 years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity.

In all other respects, Special Status Applicants must meet the same requirements as Regular Applicants.

### ***Mature Applicants***

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the opinion that, in all the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified for regular applicants.

Mature applicants must be 26 years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyze, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour. Candidates are strongly encouraged to successfully complete some university-level courses before applying.

### ***Applicants to Indigenous Blacks and Mi'kmaq Initiative***

#### **Admissions**

The Indigenous Blacks & Mi'kmaq (IB&M) Initiative was established in 1989 to reduce structural and systemic discrimination by increasing the representation of Indigenous Blacks and Mi'kmaq in the legal profession.

The Initiative involves:

- community outreach and recruiting;
- a holistic approach to assessing applicants;
- limited financial support, based on need, for students who meet the definitions of “Indigenous Black” and “Mi'kmaq” set out below;
- the facilitation of Indigenous and African Nova Scotian legal scholarship;
- the provision of academic support, upon request; and
- the provision of career placement support.

The primary focus of the IB&M Initiative is on students who are either:

- Indigenous Black Nova Scotians; that is, individuals who are Black and were born or raised in Nova Scotia or have a substantial connection with a historically Black community in Nova Scotia, or
- Mi'kmaq; that is, individuals who are Mi'kmaq and were born or raised Mi'kma'ki or have a substantial connection with a Mi'kmaw community in Mi'kma'ki.

The IB&M Initiative places the admission of Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaw students as its priority, however, other Black and Aboriginal students are also urged to apply to the Schulich School of Law. If in any given year all qualified Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaw students have been admitted and there are still spaces available through the IB&M category, the Admissions Committee may decide to admit Black students who are not indigenous to Nova Scotia and Aboriginal students who are not Mi'kmaq.

It is recommended that all students who apply for admission through the IB&M Initiative have completed a university degree or at least 10 university credits prior to admission.

The application form for the IB&M Initiative is the same as the application form for all students applying to the Schulich School of Law and applicants are required to write the LSAT. Applicants should indicate their desire to be considered for admission through the IB&M category on the Law School Application Form, and in their personal statement. The Admissions Committee reviews all applications and determines which applicants should be interviewed.

#### **Pre-Law**

The Pre-Law Course is a mandatory four-week course for qualified IB&M applicants, usually offered during the month of May. The focus of Pre-Law is to provide an intensive introduction to the legal research, reasoning and writing skills critical to success at law school. Pre-law also evaluates students for admissions purposes, and students in Pre-Law must successfully complete the course in order to attend the Schulich School of Law. There is no tuition cost for Pre-Law and materials will be provided.

#### **Funding**

Partial funding for tuition, books and housing may be available for Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq students, on the basis of need. Students who do not meet the definition of Indigenous Black or Mi'kmaq as set out above are not eligible for funding from the IB&M Initiative; however, all students may apply for general bursary assistance from the Schulich School of Law.

#### **JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MI, JD/MHA**

Students intending to make application for any joint program should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

## **Transferring From Another Canadian Law School**

Students of other Canadian law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the JD program may apply to the Associate Dean, Academic to transfer to the Schulich School of Law, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Law School Studies Committee, and the courses to be completed for a JD degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must complete two full years at Dalhousie. Well qualified graduates of a Quebec law school may be admitted into a special one year program. The Schulich School of Law does not accept transfer applications from students of non-Canadian law schools. Enquiries should be directed to the Director, Student Services and Engagement at the law school.

## **Admission as an Occasional Student**

Subject to University and Law School regulations, a professional in law or a related field may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two courses at the most. Attendance or performance in courses or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. As a general rule, occasional students are not permitted to attend first year law courses. Those wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee. Undergraduate students may not take courses at the law

school. Graduate students may, in certain circumstances, be permitted by the Schulich School of Law to take a law course at the Law School and should contact the Associate Dean, Academic to enquire.

## Students with Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with disabilities. See [University Regulations](#) for details.

## Additional Information for Part Time Applicants

Students interested in pursuing a part-time JD at Dalhousie should do the following:

1. In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Program and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time Program is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the JD program will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Program, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, and health problems. Note that students in the part-time program take a reduced number of courses, but those courses are offered with the regular full-time students. No special evening courses are offered.
2. Students already accepted into the full-time JD who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Program should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous paragraph and send it to Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time JD, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Program is not automatic.
3. Applicants interested in the Part-Time program should contact the law society of any province in which they might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether a Part-time JD from Dalhousie meets individual law society requirements.

## Faculty Regulations

**Associate Dean, Academic- Lucie Guibault**

**Director, Student Services and Engagement (Interim)- Kelly Tracey**

**Note:** The Studies Committee oversees the implementation of the faculty academic regulations in specific cases. The Associate Dean, Academic is the Chair of the Studies Committee.

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms\* covering a period of about thirty weeks. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of start and end dates.

\* There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

## Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and payment of an extra fee.

## Course Work and Attendance

In order that their course work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed courses regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed course exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.

## Course Outlines

Students will be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the course. After the final course change date for each term, changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the unanimous approval of all enrolled students in order to be

valid. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term course outlines will be placed on file with the office of the Associate Dean, Academic.

## Courses from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

On exceptional circumstances, law students may take a university course from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that course is sufficiently relevant to the student's law program. The non-law course should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of three hours per year credit, as determined by the Associate Dean, Academic. The grades awarded in non-law courses will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of law courses only. Non-law courses cannot be included in a student's program to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students wishing to take non-law courses must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the course description sent to the Associate Dean, Academic. Normally, students may take non-law courses in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MI, and JD/MHA programs are governed by separate regulations.)

## Auditing Courses

A second or third year law student may audit some courses with the permission of the Director, Student Services and Engagement and the instructor, if there is room in the course. The instructor may require a student to keep up with course work and may record attendance. Only one course may be taken as an audit in each of second and third year, with permission. First year students are not permitted to audit.

In most cases, only law students will be permitted to enroll in or audit law school courses. Occasionally, a professional in law or a related field may audit an upper year course with permission of the Director, Student Services and Engagement and the instructor, if there is room in the course. First year courses may not be audited. Students are not permitted to audit short, intensive courses or clinical courses.

Students must fill out the auditing form and submit it for approval on or before the add/drop date for that term.

## Pass Requirements

The pass mark in any particular course is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to Second or Third Year. A student who fails in more than two courses also fails the year regardless of overall average. A student who fails the year once may repeat the year. A student who fails a year twice will be academically dismissed from the program and disallowed to continue due to the 4 year rule.

Grades earned at the Bader International Study Centre will not be included in a Dalhousie student's overall weighted average for any purpose, including eligibility for supplemental exams.

Additional rules apply in the following specific situations:

a. **Applicable only to Third Year** - The University "up-and-down" Rule: A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one course and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the course is below 50% is permitted to graduate. Please note this rule is not applicable to mandatory courses such as Laws 2099: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility.

b. **A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one course and, without recourse to supplementals, is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (a) may take the course again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the course. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Studies Committee for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time JD course to qualify for the degree. For greater certainty, the choice is between writing a supplemental exam (where eligible) or re-taking the course, but not both.

c. Supplemental Privileges - Laws 2003: **Clinical Law**, Laws 2092: **Clinical Course in Criminal Law**

(i) For the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b) of these Pass Requirement rules, a failure in Laws 2003: Clinical Law or in Laws 2092: Criminal Clinic shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one course.

(ii) Except as provided in clause (iii) a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year.

(iii) The Studies Committee may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law where:

- The basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or
- The failure is related to a specific assignment that can be replicated as a supplemental.

d. **4 year rule:** The full-time JD degree extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the degree must be completed in four academic years. A student who fails more than one year shall not be permitted to proceed and shall be academically dismissed. Students may also take a one year leave of absence during their JD as long as they successfully complete the degree requirements in four years (the "four year rule"). Student medical leaves must be approved by the Studies Committee in advance and, once approved, will not count towards the four years. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Studies Committee, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course is significantly hampered, the Studies Committee may grant a medical withdrawal which would not count towards the four years.

## Supplemental and Special Examinations and Assignments

Regular Examinations and Assignments: Final examinations are held immediately before the December vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring. A student who does not sit an exam or a moot (whether regular, special or supplemental) as scheduled, without express prior permission of the Studies Committee, will receive a grade of zero in that exam or moot.

### 1. Special Examinations and Assignments

Students must write their examinations and moots as scheduled unless they have express prior permission from the Studies Committee or the Student Accessibility Centre in advance for alternate arrangements. Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to write an examination is significantly hampered, the Studies Committee or the Student Accessibility Centre may allow the student to write a special examination. Requests for special exams must be made as soon as possible, and before the exam is to be written. Where a student becomes ill during an exam, the student must immediately contact the Associate Dean's Office, before the end of the exam. Special exams are written in the July special exam period.

Students are expected to submit assignments by their due date and time unless they have express prior permission from the Studies Committee or the Student Accessibility Centre for an extended deadline. Individual instructors and faculty members cannot grant extensions in response to individual student requests. All student requests for special accommodation must be directed to the Associate Dean's office or to the Student Accessibility Centre, depending on the circumstances.

Where it can be established that for medical or personal reasons a student's ability to work on a major paper or other assignment has been significantly hampered, the student may request an extension on the paper or assignment. Such a request must be made as soon as possible to the Director of Student Services and Engagement, and in all cases before the paper or assignment is due.

### 2. Medical Withdrawal

A student may apply for a medical withdrawal from law school if substantiating medical documentation demonstrates that the student's ability to continue his or her studies is significantly hampered. If a medical withdrawal is granted, the time the student is absent from law school is not counted for the purposes of the 4 Year Rule.

A student wishing to be readmitted to law school after a medical withdrawal must provide substantiating medical evidence to the satisfaction of the Studies Committee of their ability to resume their studies.

Where the Studies Committee has received a request from a student for deferral of exams or assignments due to an ongoing medical condition or other personal circumstances, the Studies Committee may require the student to provide further medical or other documentation regarding their ability to continue with their studies, and may determine that the only appropriate accommodation is a medical withdrawal from the academic year or term.

### 3. Supplemental Examinations and Assignments

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two courses is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to complete supplemental assignments in the courses failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before advancing to the next year. If a student writes a supplemental exam, only the result of the supplemental exam will be taken into account in determining whether the student passes or fails the course, even if the course uses other evaluative methods (such as assignments, moots, presentations).

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the course requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

All special and supplemental exams are written in July of the same academic year as the regular exam. Special and supplemental assignments and papers must be completed by the date determined by the Studies Committee. Students are responsible for ascertaining from the professor the scope of the material to be covered in a special or supplemental exam, as special and supplemental exams serve different purposes and may cover different material.

Where a student fails a course and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used only for purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular course.

#### **4. Application for Supplemental and Special Examinations**

Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

### **Examination Regulations**

1. Students writing examinations in the Schulich School of Law are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written in the normal course of events, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.
2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the course generally by the instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.
3. (i) Identification of Examination Papers - Examinations in the Law School are written by code number only and students must not write their names on exam papers or otherwise seek to indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers before the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet or submitted paper. Students should also indicate the name of the course, the professor's name and the date of the examination on the first page of the examination paper.  
(ii) It is a serious matter for a student to circumvent, either intentionally or otherwise, the anonymity of the examination process by identifying themselves on a Law School exam. An obvious case of self-identification is the placing of one's name on the cover or on any other part of the exam paper. Self-identification may take an indirect form as where a student informs a professor after the exam that he or she has written the exam in a particular distinctive ink colour. Where a professor believes that a student has self-identified, they should report the matter to the Associate Dean. The Associate Dean shall then refer the matter to the Studies Committee.  
Gratuitous references in an exam answer to personal identifying information shall constitute self-identification within the meaning of this regulation. However reliance on and reference to personal background or experience relevant to answering the question shall not constitute self-identification.  
A student who is granted an accommodation by the Studies Committee which results in an exam written at a time or in a format which might identify the student will not be found to have self-identified within the meaning of this policy.  
Where the Studies Committee determines that a student has deliberately or carelessly identified him or herself on an exam, the Committee shall impose a five per cent penalty. The imposition of the penalty does not depend on finding of intent to self identify. The fact of self-identification is sufficient to warrant the imposition of the penalty.
4. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials. It is an academic offence to bring prohibited material into an examination. Students who bring prohibited material into an examination shall be referred to the Senate Discipline Committee.
5. Prohibited Materials - Materials not permitted for reference in an examination must be left outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.
6. Data Transmission Devices Prohibited - With the exception of computers being used for the purpose of writing an exam, data transmission or storage devices such as cell phones, smart phones, etc. are not permitted in the exam room.
7. Communication Between Students - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examinations.
8. Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room - Smoking is not permitted in the Law School. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.

9. Leaving the Examination Room During Examination - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as possible. The only areas considered “in bounds” for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.
10. All examinations shall be typed unless otherwise permitted by the Studies Committee.
11. Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination - Students must submit their examinations promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not.

## Late Penalties

In order to ensure that all students are treated equally and that no student is allowed to profit from taking extra time to complete an exam, paper or assignment, late penalties will be imposed for work that is not completed on time. The quantum of penalty imposed will vary depending on the amount of time allowed for the student to complete the assignment, the degree of lateness, and in some cases the existence of any mitigating circumstances.

Please consult the Schulich School of Law Regulations Handbook on the Law School website or the Associate Dean’s Office for specifics about how late penalties are calculated.

## Academic Accommodation for Students

Students seeking special accommodation with regard to course evaluation, such as exam deferral and extensions to deadlines, due to barriers related to disability, religious obligations, or any characteristic, under the Nova Scotia *Human Rights Act* should consult with the the Student Accessibility Centre, as soon as possible and well before an exam is scheduled to be written or an assignment is due. To make a request students must fill out Form A1 on the SAC website. Please note SAC deadlines set out on that site.

Requests for special accommodation for reasons such as illness or personal reasons requires an application to the Studies Committee, or to the Student Accessibility Centre, depending on the circumstances. Students are required to consult with the Associate Dean's Office as soon as possible and before an exam is scheduled to be written or an assignment is due. Please note that retroactive accommodation cannot be granted.

Students who fall ill or are in crisis should contact the Associate Dean's Office by phone or by email, as soon as possible and in any event before the exam or deadline in question.

**NOTE:** Where self-disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate special needs owing to a physical, intellectual, or psychological disability.

## Grading Information and Evaluation

**Evaluation** - Courses designated as exam courses must have a final exam worth at least 60% of the total evaluation. Courses designated as major paper courses must ensure the paper comprises at least 60% of the total evaluation.

**Grade Equivalents** - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student’s weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows:

| Letter Grade Equivalent |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| A+                      | 85-100             |
| A                       | 80-84              |
| A-                      | 78-79              |
| B+                      | 75-77              |
| B                       | 70-74              |
| B-                      | 68-69              |
| C+                      | 65-67              |
| C                       | 60-64              |
| D+                      | 55-59              |
| D                       | 50-54              |
| F                       | Below 50 (failure) |
| INC                     | Incomplete         |
| PENDING                 | Awaiting Grade     |



The grade INC is a transitional grade and will be replaced by a letter grade upon the student completing the requirements of the academic year. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of D or better in each course, and in any event an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to exchange courses, supplemental examinations and non-law courses for JD credit, as well as to some Clinical Law courses. Non-law courses (except courses by students registered in the combined JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MI, and JD/MHA programs) are not used to determine a student's average. Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these courses is not used in determining a student's average, except in certain circumstances where the student would otherwise fail the year, and a Fail grade in these courses is assigned a numerical value and is used in determining a student's average.

The grade of "Pending" is a temporary grade used when a student is awaiting the outcome of an academic discipline process, or in the case of a transfer student in which a final grade has not yet been received.

The following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks has been adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

#### ***Permissible Grade Distribution***

|                |        |
|----------------|--------|
| A              | 10-20% |
| B              | 40-60% |
| A & B together | 60-75% |
| C              | 15-25% |
| D              | 0-15%  |
| F              | 0-5%   |

Median grade 70-72 for exam courses; for upper year non-exam courses, although a grade distribution curve is not used, a median of 73-75 is enforced. Laws 1004: Legal Research and Writing has a median of 72-74. Small group first year courses have a median of 72-74.

1. Those teaching second and third year courses should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (e.g. lecture method, examination) the course, the more likely it is that concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
2. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee should be provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year courses and should make appropriate inquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.
3. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual courses should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.

#### ***Excessive Disparity Between Sections***

1. A faculty member who teaches any course in which there is an examination, must provide a draft of the examination to colleagues for their comments.
2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This also applies to those teaching major paper courses).
3. The Studies Committee will have an overseeing role in the matter of grades.
4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching any non-sectioned course must provide a sample of his/her papers or examinations (e.g. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

### **Dean's List**

The Dean's List recognizes superior academic performance by the top 10 per cent of Dalhousie students in each year at the Schulich School of Law.

### **Major Paper Courses**

Each second or third year student must take at least one course (and not more than three) which has been designated as a major paper course per year. Some courses are available on the basis of evaluation by either examination or major paper, the difference being that when the course is evaluated by examination, two credit hours are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credit hours are earned. A major paper must comprise at least 60% of the total grade in a course that is designated as a major paper course.

# Major Paper Guidelines

A “major paper” is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a course (see below).

No method of evaluation in any course may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council. While this constraint could be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on, the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

## 1. Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The major paper requirement is intended to assist in the improvement of the legal research and writing skills the student already has. It is to be, in effect, an extension of the first year legal writing program. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

## 2. Performance Expectation

The aim should be writing of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most students will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an A standing in other courses. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be sufficient to make the writing requirement a real learning experience. This necessarily involves feedback to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

## 3. Curve Does Not Apply

The curve does not apply as a guideline in the marking of major papers, although a median grade range of 73-75 is enforced.

## 4. Criteria

The criteria of (a) Research; (b) Organization: Logic/Coherence; (c) Analysis-Insight-Synthesis; (d) Literary Style and (e) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers. The definition of these criteria and the alphabetical grade equivalents and weights assigned to them as set out in the following table are adopted.

- a. **Research** involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary materials (case, statutes, regulations) and secondary sources (books or articles) relevant to the topic. In many courses, a comparative analysis of material from other jurisdictions (e.g. Britain and the United States) is appropriate or even essential. Students should not rely exclusively on secondary sources, but should read the original text of major cases and statutes referred to in the literature. Research materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged.

The table (see below) adopts the following descriptors for research (horizontal axis):

- i. Outstanding - as defined above
  - ii. Thorough- no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored.
  - iii. Not quite thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored.
  - iv. Serious but Unsuccessful canvass of sources contains the failings of (iii) only more so.
  - v. Mere attempt to consider sources - distinguishable from (iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or there are clear errors in research, e.g. student fails to check for appeals of relevant decisions, and bases much of the analysis on a court of appeal case that has been reversed by the Supreme Court of Canada.
  - vi. No serious research effort - self explanatory
- b. **Organization: Logic/Coherence** relates to the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter, so that it is readily intelligible to the reader.

The introduction should assist the reader by providing both a clear statement of the problem that the student has chosen to analyze, the goal she/he seeks to achieve and a brief overview of the subjects she/he intends to discuss. The conclusion should play a similar role at the end of the paper, except that it should also summarize the student's conclusions. Topics should appear in a logical sequence. Legal and factual material that provides the foundation for discussion of a particular issue should be set out before that issue is reached. The student should use headings to structure the paper and indicate when she/he is moving to a new topic or subtopic. There should also be transitional text to justify the shift to a new topic, explain its connection to issues previously discussed, and the like.

The table adopts the following descriptors for Organization (vertical axis):

- i. Excellent Organization

- ii. Well organized: A few minor flaws, but generally good logical flow
- iii. Moderate Disorganization throughout, but paper is generally intelligible
- iv. Substantial Disorganization: paper hard to follow
- v. Incoherent: Disorganization is so great that paper is unintelligible

- c. **Analysis-Insight-Synthesis:** These criteria relate to the evaluation of the student's ability to understand and utilize effectively the materials that she/he has found through research. They require an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the ability to merely recite the rationales of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics.

Analysis relates to the student's detailed use of cases, statutes, and secondary sources within the paper to explore particular issues that she/he has identified. Good analysis will assist the reader to achieve a sophisticated understanding of the issues and relevant legal authorities without the need to read all the various sources that the student had identified through research. The student should provide a factual background adequate to permit the reader to understand the context in which legal problems arise. She/he should describe relevant legal material (cases/statutes) and important policy analysis (for example, Law Reform Commission materials) in sufficient detail to provide the reader with a clear view of any legal controversies that exist and reasoning that has been put forward to support the various positions. There are a wide variety of analytical weaknesses that may be displayed by students. Examples include missing a relevant issue or legal argument, identifying legal problems but not exploring available legal principles that may have a bearing on their solution, or stating the conclusions of cases significant to analysis of an issue without setting out the reasoning that the court used to justify its conclusions.

"Insight" involves an in-depth understanding of the fundamental issues. Good "Synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, reflects the ability of the student to integrate the diverse material that she/he has found into a conceptual framework that is clearly explained to the reader. Insight and synthesis would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in the conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. Weak insight and synthesis may be demonstrated by a student's failure to integrate relevant authorities for some or all of the paper.

A better paper will draw inferences from the digested material as to the present state and future development of the law in the area researched, as well as formulating recommendations for legal changes that might improve the situation and serve appropriate policy goals. Good analysis without much insight or synthesis may be average depending on the complexity or the novelty of the topic or research method. For instance, good analysis of an original topic (see Originality *infra*) may be as much as can be expected and should be rewarded highly. The same quality of analysis of a topic on which there is already a body of published critical writing that provides a framework or platform for the student's paper would have to show its own insight and synthesis to rate equally highly. A paper that sets out numerous cases or articles or otherwise merely describes the results of the student's research efforts, however extensive, without attempting to extract common principles or create an analytical basis is likely to be judged as poor.

The table adopts the following descriptors for analysis-insight-synthesis (vertically within each box in the table):

- i. Excellent
- ii. Very Good
- iii. Average
- iv. Weak
- v. Poor

- d. **Literary Style:** This criterion relates to the linguistic style in which the paper is written. Most Dalhousie law students do a competent job with grammar and spelling and many have excellent literary style. The stylistic problems present in papers are of two sorts. Legal writing should be formal but clear and straightforward. Some students tend to be too colloquial, using slang or contractions such as "won't". Other students try too hard to be formal, producing convoluted sentences, making excessive use of the passive voice, and the like.

Because most students are competent in terms of literary style, this criterion is used to make adjustments in the grades produced by the table set out above only in extreme cases. The professor may increase or reduce the alphabetic grade result produced by the table set out above by one grade level for exceptionally strong or exceptionally weak literary style as described below:

Descriptors for literary style:

**Excellent:** Literary style is significantly above the norm for Dalhousie Law students.

Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+

**Average:** Literary style is consistent with that demonstrated by the majority of Dalhousie law students, e.g. some stylistic weaknesses but basically competent

No change in table grade level as determined above

**Weak:** Student's literary style falls significantly below the norm for Dalhousie Law Students and demonstrates serious, persistent weaknesses in grammar, spelling, or style

Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to C+

- e. **Originality:** A highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be easily defined, is used in the Table to raise the alphabetic grade that would have been assigned otherwise by a maximum of two grade levels. A paper may demonstrate good “analysis-synthesis” but still be lacking in originality. There are two different kinds of originality: topic originality and substantive originality.

The first sort of originality relates to the topic itself. This kind of originality exists when the student selects a topic where no research has been previously undertaken in Canada (e.g. there are no Canadian secondary sources that deal with the issue that the student has selected). There may or may not be articles or books that have been published on the topic in foreign jurisdictions (e.g. the United States or Britain), but even when such foreign sources do exist, a significant degree of creativity and extrapolation is required on the part of a student who undertakes to write on a topic where no previous Canadian research is available to help with all or part of the topic. This kind of originality may exist in major papers that display weaknesses in other areas. indeed, some kinds of analytical or organizational problems may be attributable precisely to the fact that the student is working in an area where no guidance is available from previous research carried out by more experienced scholars. The professor may recognize this kind of originality relating to topic by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by one level (e.g. from a B to a B+).

The second kind of originality may appear in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader, or in the form of new and convincing insights that are unique to the student author. This kind of originality, which is the hallmark of a paper of “publishable quality”, is not mere novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning: the new position advocated by the student must be credible, as well as novel. A major paper may demonstrate this kind of originality, even though the topic has been previously considered by other researchers in Canada. Originality of this kind will normally be associated with good “insight-synthesis- analysis”. The professor may recognize this kind of substantive originality by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by either one or two levels depending on the extent of the originality demonstrated by the paper (e.g. from a B+ to an A, or from a B+ to an A+ grade).

The cumulative effect of increases for originality is restricted to a jump of two grade levels. In other words, a professor cannot award a student an originality increase of three grade levels by accumulating an award of one grade level for topic originality, and two grade levels for substantive originality.

## Major Paper Guidelines Table

| Research                    | Outstanding | Thorough          | Not quite thorough | Serious but unsuccessful canvass of sources | Mere attempt to consider sources | No serious research effort |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Organizational/Logical Flow | Analysis    | Insight-Synthesis |                    |   |                                  |                            |
| Excellent                   | A           | A-                | B+                 | B   | B-                               | F                          |
| Very Good                   | A-          | B+                | B                  | B-  | C+                               | F                          |

|                             |           |    |    |    |    |    |   |
|-----------------------------|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| Excellent Organization      | Average   | B+ | B  | B- | C+ | C  | F |
|                             | Weak      | B  | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | F |
|                             | Poor      | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F |
| Well Organized              | Excellent | A- | B+ | B  | B- | C+ | F |
|                             | Very Good | B+ | B  | B- | C+ | C  | F |
|                             | Average   | B  | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | F |
| Moderate Disorganization    | Weak      | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F |
|                             | Poor      | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F  | F |
|                             | Excellent | B+ | B  | B- | C+ | C  | F |
| Substantial Disorganization | Very Good | B  | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | F |
|                             | Average   | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F |
|                             | Weak      | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F  | F |
| Incoherent                  | Poor      | C  | D+ | D  | F  | F  | F |
|                             | Excellent | B  | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | F |
|                             | Very Good | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F |
| Incoherent                  | Average   | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F  | F |
|                             | Weak      | C  | D+ | D  | F  | F  | F |
|                             | Poor      | D+ | D  | F  | F  | F  | F |
| Incoherent                  | Excellent | B- | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F |
|                             | Very Good | C+ | C  | D+ | D  | F  | F |
|                             | Average   | C  | D+ | D  | F  | F  | F |
| Incoherent                  | Weak      | D+ | D  | F  | F  | F  | F |
|                             | Poor      | D  | F  | F  | F  | F  | F |
|                             | Excellent | B+ | B  | B- | C+ | C  | F |

Literary Style:

Excellent: Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+

Average: No change in table grade level as determined above

Weak: Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B-

Originality:

Raise table mark by one or two alphabetic grade levels e.g. B+ to A-, or A- or B+ to A.

## 5. Guidelines for Major Paper Courses

- a. Normally the paper will not be shorter than 25 pages.
- b. Normally a paper of a general descriptive nature will not meet the standards.
- c. Normally the topic undertaken will be suitable for in-depth research with legal emphasis in a limited field of inquiry.
- d. Normally the supervisor should approve the topic and the outline or draft of the paper.
- e. Faculty members should make themselves available to meet with students to discuss the graded papers.
- f. At each stage of the supervision of major papers, both the supervising faculty member and the student should pay explicit attention to each of the criteria relevant to the evaluation of the paper.
- g. Copies of the major paper guidelines should be made available to students.

## Appeals Process

The following appeal regulations, passed by Faculty Council in October 1980 and amended March 1987, March, 2001 and May, 2006, are now in effect.

The Studies Committee, chaired by the Associate Dean, Academic, is delegated by Faculty Council to perform an oversight role in administering the Appeal Regulations. In these regulations, reference to the Associate Dean, Academic may include a person who, in the particular circumstances, has been designated by the Associate Dean, Academic to act in their stead.

**Note:** There are several procedures in place at the Schulich School of Law to ensure fairness in evaluation and consistency in grading. All exam questions are vetted by a faculty member teaching in the same area. Selected exams (including all failures) are co-read after marking is complete, but before the marks are submitted. Because of these checks, the Appeal Regulations do not provide for appeals which amount merely to seeking a second opinion. Students bear the burden of establishing the elements of an appeal. No appeal can be based upon the fact that a grade was lowered by Faculty Council in order to comply with the Grade Distribution rules.

### A. Informal Review

A student who believes there is an error in a grade received in a course or in a component of a course should discuss the grade informally with the faculty member responsible.

A faculty member who, as a result of the informal review, acknowledges that an error in grading exists must, within five working days of the informal review, inform the Studies Committee in writing of the nature of the error, and should indicate how the error should be rectified.

Upon receipt of such notification from a faculty member, the Studies Committee shall review the written explanation and shall decide whether amending the grade is appropriate in the circumstances.

### B. Formal Request for an Appeal

#### General (Applicable to All Formal Appeals)

1. Any student who is considering launching a formal appeal is strongly encouraged first:
  1. to go through the informal review outlined above; and
  2. to speak with the Associate Dean Academic, to ensure that the student has a clear understanding of the substantive and procedural requirements for a formal appeal.
2. There are two types of formal appeal available under these regulations:
  1. Appeals based on a demonstrable error in grading ("Part I appeals"); and

2. Appeals relating to unfairness, impropriety or incompetence ("Part II appeals").
3. Any formal Request for an Appeal shall be made by letter to the Associate Dean Academic.
  1. in the case of a final grade received in a winter term course or on a supplemental or special exam written during the summer by a student who is returning to the Schulich School of Law the following September, not later than 15 working days following the first day of classes that September; or
  2. in all other cases, not later than 15 working days after the final grade is made available through the University online distribution system;
4. The written Request for Appeal shall be accompanied by a cheque in the amount of \$50 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Studies Committee may waive the \$50 fee where it can be demonstrated that the payment would cause exceptional financial hardship.
5. Where
  1. the Appeal Regulations stipulate a time period for a student, faculty member, or Appeal Board to take any action, and
  2. in the opinion of the Associate Dean Academic, circumstances exist that would justify an extension of that time period and the extension could be granted without imposing an undue burden on other parties, the Associate Dean Academic may, upon written request, grant an extension.

#### **Part I Appeal: Demonstrable Error in Grading**

1. A student, having received the final grade in a course, may request a formal appeal of the grade given in any written component of the course, including the result of a special or supplemental examination, on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
2. An error in grading must be a demonstrable error, as opposed to a general sense that the exam or assignment deserved a higher grade. Example: Where a student can demonstrate prima facie that his/her answer accorded with the faculty member's marking guide but the faculty member gave insufficient credit for it, an error in grading may be alleged.
3. A Request for an Appeal under this Part shall contain the following information:
  1. The student's name and exam code number;
  2. The name of the course and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it;
  3. A reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark received; and
  4. A copy of the assignment or exam questions.
4. Where the appeal involves exam booklets or a paper or assignment not already in the possession of the office of the Associate Dean Academic, the student shall ensure that the Request for an Appeal is accompanied by the exam booklets, paper or assignment originally submitted by the student.
5. Upon receipt of a Request for an Appeal under this Part, the Studies Committee shall
  1. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has not, prima facie, demonstrated an error in grading in accordance with section 2, notify the student that the appeal has been terminated; or
  2. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has, prima facie, demonstrated an error in grading in accordance with section 2, permit the appeal to proceed.
6. Where the Studies Committee permits an appeal to proceed further, the Associate Dean Academic shall
  1. notify the student involved; and
  2. forward to the faculty member who assigned the grade in question the student's Request for an Appeal.
7. Within 10 working days of receiving the Request for an Appeal under paragraph 5(b), the faculty member shall
  1. advise the Associate Dean Academic, whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Studies Committee that
    1. the grade or mark remain unchanged,
    2. the grade or mark be lowered, and by how much, or
    3. the grade or mark be increased and by how much;
  2. give the reasons for his or her recommendation; and
  3. indicate the mode of grading used for the exam, assignment or paper in question.
8. Where in the opinion of the Associate Dean Academic it is impossible or impractical to obtain the recommendation of the faculty member referred to in subsection (1) within a time frame that would not prejudice the student, the Studies Committee may forward the appeal directly to an Appeal Board constituted in accordance with section 8.
9. The Studies Committee shall review the recommendation received from the faculty member under Section 6 and where the faculty member recommends raising the grade in the same amount requested by the student in his or her Request for an Appeal, the Studies Committee may
  1. make the recommended change in the grade, or
  2. forward the matter to an Appeal Board constituted in accordance with section 8.
10. Where the Studies Committee does not change the grade or forward the matter in accordance with subsection (1), the Studies Committee shall forward the faculty member's recommendation to the student making the appeal. Within five working days of receiving the faculty member's recommendation, the student shall notify the Associate Dean Academic or

the Director, Student Services and Engagement in writing as to whether or not he or she intends to continue with the appeal.

11. Where in accordance with subsection 10 the student notifies the Associate Dean Academic of his or her intention to continue with the appeal, the Associate Dean Academic shall appoint two faculty members, preferably with expertise in the subject, as an Appeal Board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.
12. The Associate Dean shall provide the Appeal Board with the following:
  1. the student's Request for Appeal;
  2. the recommendation of the faculty member provided under section 6;
  3. the exam booklets, paper or assignment being appealed; and
  4. copies of exams, assignments or papers from the same class that
    1. received a grade five or more marks higher than that obtained by the student making the appeal,
    2. received a grade five or more marks lower than that obtained by the student making the appeal, and
    3. received the highest grade in the class.

**Note:**

- Where the exam or assignment under appeal offered choice as to questions or topics, care should be taken to ensure that as far as possible the papers chosen for comparison reflect similar choices.
  - Where the student is appealing the grades received on only one or several of the questions on the exam or assignment, as far as possible, the grade variations set out in paragraph 9(d) should relate to the question or questions under appeal.
1. The members of the Appeal Board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison.
  2. The members of the Appeal Board, after completing their independent review, shall meet and determine whether:
    1. the mark should remain unchanged;
    2. the mark should be lowered, and by how much; or
    3. the mark should be increased and by how much.
  3. The Appeal Board shall report its decision, with reasons, to the office of the Associate Dean Academic within 15 working days of its appointment.
  4. Where the Appeal Board is unanimous that there was an error in grading, the mark under review shall be changed in accordance with the recommendation of the Appeal Board. Otherwise, the grade shall remain unchanged.
  5. The office of the Associate Dean Academic shall provide a copy of the decision of the Appeal Board to the student and faculty member involved in the appeal.

**Part II Appeals: Unfairness, impropriety or incompetence**

1. A student, having received the final grade in a course, may seek a formal appeal of
  1. the grade for any unwritten component of the course, or
  2. any other aspect of the evaluation method(s) used in the course,
  3. on the basis that there was material unfairness or impropriety in the manner in which the evaluation was conducted or that the evaluation was not conducted by competent evaluators.
2. An appeal brought under this Part will only be successful if the student can demonstrate material unfairness, impropriety or incompetence; this Part does not provide for an appeal based solely on a difference of opinion between the student and faculty member as to the mode of evaluation or the grade assigned to the student.
3. The Request for an Appeal under this Part shall contain the following information:
  1. the student's name and exam code number;
  2. the name of the course and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it;
  3. full explanation of the nature of the unfairness, impropriety or incompetence being alleged; and
  4. where relevant, a copy of the assignment or exam questions.
4. Where the appeal involves exam booklets or a paper or assignment not already in the possession of the office of the Associate Dean Academic, the student shall ensure that the Request for an Appeal is accompanied by the exam booklets, paper or assignment originally submitted by the student.
5. Upon receipt of a Request for an Appeal under this Part, the Studies Committee shall
  1. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has not, prima facie, demonstrated material unfairness, impropriety or incompetence in accordance with section 2, notify the student that the appeal has been terminated; or
  2. where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has, prima facie, demonstrated material unfairness, impropriety or incompetence in accordance with section 2, permit the appeal to proceed.



6. Where the Studies Committee permits an appeal to proceed under this Part, the Associate Dean Academic shall
  1. notify the student involved; and
  2. forward to the faculty member who assigned the grade in question the student's Request for an Appeal.
7. Within 10 working days of receiving the Request for an Appeal under paragraph 5(b), the faculty member shall provide to the Associate Dean Academic a response to the Request for Appeal.
8. Where in the opinion of the Associate Dean Academic it is impossible or impractical to obtain the response of the faculty member referred to in subsection (1) within a time frame that would not prejudice the student, the Studies Committee may decide the appeal.
9. The office of the Associate Dean Academic shall forward the faculty member's response to the student making the appeal.
10. Within five working days of receiving the faculty member's response under section 7, the student shall notify the Associate Dean Academic in writing as to whether or not he or she intends to continue with the appeal, and if so, whether he or she wishes an oral hearing.
11. Where an appeal is to proceed by way of oral hearing, the office of the Associate Dean shall, within reason, attempt to set the hearing date at a time that is convenient to all parties. In no event shall the oral hearing be scheduled more than 60 working days after an oral hearing is requested under section 8.
12. Where the appeal is not to proceed by way of oral hearing, the student shall, within 10 working days of receiving the faculty member's response under section 7, provide to the Associate Dean Academic a written reply to the faculty member's response.
13. Where an appeal is not to proceed by way of oral hearing, the office of the Associate Dean shall forward to the Studies Committee the Request for an Appeal, the faculty member's response received under section 6 and the student's reply received under section 10, and the appeal shall be decided by the Studies Committee.
14. Once a formal appeal has been decided under this Part, the Studies Committee shall provide the student and the faculty member involved with a written decision, including the reasons for its decision.

### ***C. Reconsideration of a Studies Committee Decision***

1. Where a student has received a decision of the Studies Committee made under these Appeal regulations, he or she may request a reconsideration of that decision where the student has new information that
  1. was not and could not reasonably have been available to the student at the time of the appeal; and
  2. is sufficient to persuade the Studies Committee to change the decision.
2. A request for reconsideration must be made as soon as possible after the further information becomes available.
3. Where the Studies Committee is of the opinion that the student has met the requirements set out in subsections (1) and (2), the Studies Committee shall reconsider the matter and shall communicate the new decision in writing to the student and any others who might be affected by the decision.

### ***D. Finality Clause***

Except to the extent that the decision made under these Appeal Regulations may be appealed to the Senate Appeals Committee,

- (a) a decision of an Appeal Board is final; and
- (b) subject to the section on reconsideration, any decision of the Studies Committee is final.

### ***E. Appeals to Senate Appeals Committee***

The attention of students of the Schulich School of Law is directed to the Terms of Reference of the Senate Appeals Committee, as available on the Dalhousie University Senate website, [senate.dal.ca/Standing%20Committees/SAAC.php](https://senate.dal.ca/Standing%20Committees/SAAC.php)

The Studies Committee, chaired by the Associate Dean, Academic, is delegated by Faculty Council to perform an oversight role in administering the Appeal Regulations. In these regulations, reference to the Associate Dean, Academic may include a person who, in the particular circumstances, has been designated by the Associate Dean, Academic to act in their stead.

## **Exchange Programs**

The Schulich School of Law is committed to promoting student opportunities to study in other countries, including civil law and other traditions. Exchanges are normally for one term and open to third year students. Home tuition arrangements generally apply where Dalhousie students are allowed to study at exchange partner institutions without additional tuition fees.

The application deadline is in February each year and students wishing to undertake an exchange must apply to the Chair of the International Linkages Committee. Selection is the responsibility of the International Linkages Committee of the faculty. Students

must have at least a B- grade average in law school. No student shall receive credit for participation in more than one exchange program.

Students wishing to obtain further details on existing exchanges, listed below, are advised to consult materials on the Schulich School of Law website. A public information session about available exchange opportunities is normally held in the law school each January. Appropriate websites, faculty liaison persons and the Chair of the International Linkages Committee may also be consulted.

Students wishing to study away on a letter of permission for a year or a term at another Canadian law school should speak to the Director, Student Services and Engagement for more details. Students who spend a term at another Canadian law school will not be permitted to participate in an exchange program during the same academic year.

## Exchanges

### Exchanges

Currently the Schulich School of Law has exchange agreements with more than 20 universities, including:

- Arctic University of Norway (Tromsø, Norway)
- Bucerius Law School (Hamburg, Germany)
- Centro de Investigaciones y Docencia Económicas\* (CIDE) (Mexico City, Mexico)
- China University of Political Science and Law (Beijing, China)
- George Washington University\* (Washington, USA)
- Instituto Tecnológico De Estudios Superiores De Monterrey Escuela De Derecho (ITESM)\* (Monterrey, Mexico)
- Laval University (Quebec, QC)
- Lund University (Lund, Sweden)
- National University of Singapore (Singapore)
- Queen's University Belfast (Northern Ireland)
- Queensland University of Technology (Queensland, Australia)
- Southwestern Law School\* (California, USA)
- Tsinghua Law School (Beijing, China)
- Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Facultad de Derecho and Instituto de Investigaciones Jurídicas\* (Mexico)
- Universidad Panamericana, Facultad de Derecho\* (Mexico City, Mexico)
- University of Arizona\* (Arizona, USA)
- University of British Columbia, Faculty of Law\* (Vancouver, BC)
- University of Barcelona (Barcelona, Spain)
- University of Bergen (Bergen, Norway)
- University of Genoa, College of Law. (Genoa, Italy)
- University of Houston Law Centre\* (Texas, USA)
- University of Limerick (Limerick, Ireland)
- University of Ottawa, Faculty of Law\* (Ottawa, ON)
- University of Southampton (Southampton, UK)
- University of The Witwatersrand (Johannesburg, South Africa)
- Victoria University of Wellington (Wellington, New Zealand)
- Vrije Universiteit, Amsterdam (Netherlands)

*\*Partnerships under N.A.C.L.E. agreement*

For more information see: <https://www.dal.ca/faculty/law/programs/study/outgoing-students-international-programs.html.html>

## Academic Programs

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Juris Doctor (JD), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor of Philosophy in Law (PhD).

# Juris Doctor

## ***Full-Time Studies in Law***

The JD program is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time JD degree extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the degree must be completed in four academic years. A student who fails more than one year shall not be permitted to proceed and shall be academically dismissed. Students may also take a one year leave of absence during their JD program as long as they successfully complete the degree requirements in four years (the “four year rule”). Student medical leaves must be approved by the Studies Committee in advance and, once approved, will not count towards the four years. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Studies Committee, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course is significantly hampered, the Studies Committee may grant a medical withdrawal which would not count towards the four years.

The regular course requires the full time attendance of students. In the first year all subjects are prescribed; in second and third year most subjects are optional. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake courses in another University Faculty.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Courses are conducted by the “case method” or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed criticism is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to course and writing requirements all students are required to participate in mootings exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

## ***Degree Requirements: Full-time program***

### **First Year Required Courses**

- LAWS 1010.03 and LAWS 1020.03: Contracts & Judicial Decision-Making
- LAWS 1011.03 and LAWS 1021.03: Criminal Justice
- LAWS 1002.01: Orientation to Law
- LAWS 1013.025 and LAWS 1023.025: Fundamentals of Public Law
- LAWS 1014.015 and LAWS 1024.015: Legal Research and Writing
- LAWS 1015.03 and LAWS 1025.03: Property in Historical Context
- LAWS 1016.03 and LAWS 1026.03: Tort Law and Damage Compensation
- LAWS 1008.01: Introduction to Legal Ethics and the Regulation of the Legal Profession
- LAWS 1019.005 and LAWS 1029.005: Aboriginal and Indigenous Law in Context

### **Second Year Required Courses**

- LAWS 2361.025 and LAWS 2362.025: Civil Procedure
- LAWS 2062 05: Constitutional Law
- LAWS 2311.005 LAWS 2321.005: Second Year Moot
- An elective course with evaluation by major paper (e.g. a “paper” course)\*. A student must include at least one major paper course per year, and no more than three.
- Additional elective courses to make up a full year of study. A student must have a minimum of 29 credit hours and up to a maximum of 31 credit hours per year. Each term’s work must include a minimum of 12 up to a maximum of 17 credit hours.

### **Required Course for either Second Year or Third Year**

- LAWS 2099.02: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility

### **Third Year Required Courses**

- An elective course with evaluation by major paper (e.g. a “paper” course)\*. A student must include at least one major paper course per year, and no more than three.
- Additional elective courses to make up a full year of study. A student must have a minimum of 29 credit hours and may have a maximum of 31 credit hours per year. Each term’s work must include a minimum of 12 up to a maximum of 17 credit hours.

### ***Part-Time Studies in Law***

The Schulich School of Law has instituted a part-time JD program in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time program. Students admitted to the part-time program may complete their degree by one of two methods:

#### **Full-Time First Year**

Students may take their first year program on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the part-time program for the remainder of the JD program. After first year, students in the part-time program are required to complete a minimum of 58 credit hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum course load of eight credit hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in each 29 credit hours over the period of part-time study.

Students who enter the program after completion of first and second years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 credit hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum course load of eight credit hours in each academic year.

#### **Half-Time First Year**

Part-time students who choose to do first year on a half-time basis are required to complete 18 credit hours of the first-year program in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Orientation to Law, Legal Research and Writing and Aboriginal and Indigenous Law in Context. The remaining 18 credit hours of the first year program consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, Fundamentals of Public Law and Introduction to Legal Ethics and the Regulation of the Legal Profession must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the part-time program are required to complete a minimum of 58 credit hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum course load of eight credit hours in each academic year. Part-time students can take a maximum of eleven credit hours per term. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in each 29-credit hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do first year on a full-time basis.

Regulations require that both part-time and full-time students successfully complete the work of second year before advancing to third year.

### ***Credit Hours (Second and Third Year): Full-time program***

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and up to a maximum of 31 credit hours per year, and a minimum of 12, up to a maximum of 17 credit hours each term. Students must complete in full the requirements from each year in order to advance.

# Master of Laws (LLM) and PhD

An intensive graduate program in law leading to the Master of Laws degree is offered to well-qualified candidates by the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. The program is primarily intended for students who wish to pursue a career inside or outside academia, for instance, in the public service, courts, national and intergovernmental agencies and major law firms. The program can be taken on a full-time basis over one full academic year, or on a part-time basis over two full academic years. Applicants may choose to pursue either a course-work focused LLM or a thesis based LLM. A thesis LLM consists of 2 electives, the graduate seminar and a thesis. A course based LLM consists of 5 electives and the graduate seminar. Both programs involve substantial writing and both course based and thesis students write an average of ~200 pages during their LLM degree. Those who plan to pursue the thesis option are required to submit an outline of their proposed thesis topic at the time of their application. Thesis topics may concentrate on any area of law in which faculty supervisors and library resources will support original work. Applicants are encouraged to submit what they are passionate about and would like to study during their LLM and the Graduate Studies Committee will do their best to find a suitable Supervisor from the Schulich School of Law's great portfolio of faculty members.

Applicants for admission for the LLM program should have obtained high standing in an undergraduate or first law degree (LLB, JD or equivalent) passed with at least a 3.3 GPA. In exceptional circumstances we will accept for the coursework option candidates whose previous degree(s) are not in law but in cognate fields.

An advanced graduate program in law leading to the PhD (Doctor of Philosophy in Law) degree is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates by the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. Applicants who meet the admission requirements are invited to submit a detailed outline of their proposed thesis and a detailed description of their research plans with their application forms. Such topics will have to be limited to those areas of law for which faculty and library resources will support original work. The Graduate Studies Committee will work with the applicants' thesis proposal to match them to an expert faculty member in that particular topic area. All PhD students are required to complete a Directed Reading course, an Area Exam and a thesis proposal defence. The Graduate Seminar may be required, as decided in consultation with the PhD student's supervisor at the start of the program.

Applicants for admission to the PhD program must have demonstrated superior academic ability during their previous legal education. Applicants for the PhD program must have (i) attained at least the equivalent of a Dalhousie 3.70 average grade in the last two years of study and (ii) successfully completed a Master's degree in law. Preference will be given to applicants with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. Applicants must be prepared to spend at least one full academic year (12 months) in continuous residence at Dalhousie after registration for the PhD program. The Graduate Studies Committee of the Law School reserves the right in certain cases to require the completion of a second year of residency.

The ability to conduct independent research and work easily in the English language is a prerequisite for admission to both programs. International candidates are required to pass one of the English language proficiency tests to the satisfaction of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Schulich School of Law prior to admission if their post-secondary medium of instruction was not in English. **Applicants seeking funding from Dalhousie University must ensure that their completed applications are received by the Faculty no later than January 1 of the year in which they intend to commence their studies.**

- [LAWS 3010.015](#): Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship
- [LAWS 3020.015](#): Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship

## Combined JD/MBA

### Combined JD/MBA Program

This is a four-year program which enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Juris Doctor and Master of Business Administration. The combined program is structured as follows:

#### Year 1

- CRMBA program starts at the end of June, with four courses taken during July-August
- September to December: five more CRMBA courses
- January to August: mandatory eight-month Corporate Residency, plus one online course
- Non-credit course in Personal and Professional Effectiveness, taken throughout

## **Year 2**

- Full First Year JD courses

## **Year 3**

- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- Second Year Moot
- A major paper course
- seven to nine hours of law courses from the “Business Law” area (see below)
- Other elective courses for a total of 23-25 law credits
- BUSI 6000 (fall)
- BUSI 6005 (winter)
- One CRMBA elective (three credit hours, winter)

## **Year 4**

- The Legal Profession
- A major paper course
- Three to five hours of law courses from the “Business Law” area
- Other elective law courses for a total of 23 - 25 law credits
- MGMT 5000 (fall)
- Three elective half courses from the CRMBA program (nine credit hours)

The third and fourth year programs may be done in reverse order, with permission, except for the required law courses Second Year Moot, Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law (third year) and the Legal Profession (fourth year).

### ***Courses in the Business Law area***

- Bankruptcy & Insolvency, two credits
- Business and Environment, three credits
- Business Associations, four credits
- Sale of Goods, two credits
- Secured Transactions, three credits
- Taxation of Corporations, two credits
- Insurance, two credits
- Corporate Transactions, three credits
- Corporate Finance, three credits
- Competition Law, three credits
- International Trade Law, three credits
- Law of Succession, two credits
- Legal Accounting, two credits
- Oil & Gas Law, two credits
- Real Estate Transactions, four credits
- Taxation I, four credits
- Taxation II, two credits
- Taxation III, two credits
- Securities Regulation, three credits
- Regulation of Financial Institutions, three credits
- Additional recommended courses: Evidence, Trusts

Students intending to make application for the joint JD/MBA program should inquire directly to: [crmba@dal.ca](mailto:crmba@dal.ca) (902) 494-1814 or toll-free 1-888-432-5622 (MBA) and to [admissions@dal.ca](mailto:admissions@dal.ca) (LAW).

# Combined JD/MPA Program

The combined JD/MPA program is a four-year program which enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Juris Doctor and Master of Public Administration. A total of 39 credit hours Public Administration courses are required. The combined program is structured as follows:

## **Year 1**

- First year courses of the MPA program (24 credit hours required courses)

## **Year 2**

- First year courses of the JD program

## **Year 3**

- Nine credit hours elective courses from the MPA program (One of these could be PUAD 6855, typically completed during the summer after the first or second year of the program, as agreed upon with program coordinators.) Students may choose to do three credit hours elective course from outside the MPA course offerings. This course must be approved by the Program Manager.
- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- Second Year Moot
- Plus 12 - 14 credit hours of courses from the JD program including a major paper course

## **Year 4**

- Six credit hours of electives from the MPA program.
- 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility, and a major paper course.

JD/MPA students are not required to participate in the Professional Development Certificate program. Students who wish to pursue the PUAD 6855: Internship should note that the first year of the PD program is a prerequisite for the internship course.

Candidates for the JD/MPA program must satisfy the entrance requirements of both the JD and MPA programs, and may obtain further information about the combined program by writing to the Schulich School of Law and to the School of Public Administration. For admission, students must apply to both the Schulich School of Law and the School of Public Administration individually. Students applying for the MPA program may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

# Combined JD/MI Program

A four-year course of study leading to the combined degrees Master of Information Studies (MI) and Juris Doctor (JD). A total of 36 credit hours MI courses and 79 - 83 JD credit hours are needed to complete the MI/JD program. The usual order of the program is:

## **Year 1**

- First year courses of the MI program, plus the non-credit INFO 0590 Practicum (Spring Term)

## **Year 2**

- First year courses of the JD program

## **Year 3**

- two MI courses (one required, one elective)

- 23 - 25 hours of JD courses including Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, Second Year Moot and a major paper course

#### **Year 4**

- two MI courses
- 23 - 25 hours of JD courses including Professional Responsibility and a major paper course

Students who apply for the combined JD/MI program must meet the admission standards for both the Schulich School of Law and the School of Information Management.

For further information about this program, contact the MI Program Coordinator, School of Information Management and/or the Director, Admissions and Career Development, Schulich School of Law.

## **Combined JD/MHA Program**

Students applying for this program must meet the admission standards of both the Juris Doctor and the Master of Health Administration programs. The combined program is structured as follows:

#### **Year 1**

- First year of MHA Program

#### **Summer**

- HESA 6390X/Y.06: Health Administration Residency

#### **Year 2**

- First year of JD Program

#### **Year 3**

- Students must complete the following courses in the MHA program in Years 3 and 4: HESA 5335.03: Information Systems in Health Administration, HESA 6100.03: Ethical Decisions in Health Administration, HESA 6305.03: Analyzing the Outcomes of Healthcare, HESA 6310.03: Healthcare Policy, HESA 6340.03: Human Resources in Healthcare, HESA 6330.03: Strategic Planning in Healthcare, HESA 6365.03: Quality Management in Healthcare and HESA 6380.03: Senior Seminar.
- 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program, including Civil Procedure, the Second Year Moot, Constitutional Law, and a major research paper. Students must take either LAWS 2132.03: Health Law, or its equivalent at the School of Health Administration, HESA 6360.03: Healthcare Law (if not completed previously).

#### **Year 4**

- HESA 6360.03: Healthcare Law, or LAWS 2132.03: Health Law (if not completed previously)
- 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program, including Professional Responsibility and a major research paper.

Note: The first and second years may be done in reverse order.

## **Combined JD/MJ Program**

**Note: Admission to the Combined JD/MJ Program is suspended.**

The program will continue to be delivered to any current students until all students have graduated, or the time allowed for program completion has elapsed, or all students have left the program.



This three-year program enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Juris Doctor and Master of Journalism New Ventures. The combined program is structured as follows:

### **Year 0**

- Preparation year for students who do not qualify for the accelerated MJ program

### **Year 1**

- Summer: JOUR 6002.03: Audience and Content Strategies and JOUR 6900.02: Business Fundamentals for Journalists
- Fall and Winter: Full first year JD courses (33 credit hours)

### **Year 2**

- Summer: JOUR 6001.03: Digital Journalism 1; JOUR 7003.03: Mobile Journalism
- Fall: JOUR 6003.03, Digital Journalism 2
- Fall and Winter: 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program (max. 17 credit hours per term), including LAWS 2601.05: Civil Procedure; LAWS 2602.05: Constitutional Law; LAWS 2201.01: Second Year Moot; and a major research paper course

### **Year 3**

- Fall: JOUR 7001.03: Emerging Business Models in Journalism
- Winter: JOUR 7901.06: Professional Project (This course can be completed in the Summer term, if required.)
- Fall and Winter: 23 - 25 credit hours of courses from the JD program (max. 17 credit hours per term), including LAWS 2099.02: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility and a major research paper course.

Students may, if they wish, take JOUR 6002 during the Year 2 Summer term, and JOUR 6900 during the Year 3 Summer term.

The Federation of Law Societies of Canada requires that JD students receive education in "legal and fiduciary concepts in commercial relationships." Business Associations, Fiduciary Law in the Business Context, or Equity and Trusts will satisfy this requirement. This course requirement may be satisfied in either Year 2 or Year 3. If a law student does not take one of the listed courses to satisfy this requirement, Faculty Council has approved a fourth option: a non-credit module called Legal and Fiduciary Relationships in the Commercial Context. A student must successfully complete one of those four options in order to graduate.

Candidates for the JD/MJ New Ventures program must satisfy the admissions requirements of both the JD and MJ programs. For information about admission to the JD program, contact Rose Godfrey, Director of Admissions and Outreach, Schulich School of Law, [law.admissions@dal.ca](mailto:law.admissions@dal.ca). For information about admission to the MJ New Ventures program, contact Tim Currie, Graduate Co-ordinator (Journalism), [tim.currie@ukings.ca](mailto:tim.currie@ukings.ca).

Students who do not have a Bachelor of Journalism or deep experience in the field will be required to complete a preparatory year before entering the MJ program. This is the same requirement that applies to the existing program.

## **Health Law and Policy Program (HLPP)**

### **Introduction**

The Health Law Institute is an interdisciplinary Institute that is supported by and works with the Schulich School of Law and Faculties of Medicine, Health and Dentistry.

### ***Educational opportunities include the following:***

Dalhousie offers one of the largest curricular collections within this field in Canada:

- LAWS 2115.03: Health Care Ethics and the Law
- LAWS 2127.02/LAWS 2128.03: Mental Disability Law : Civil
- LAWS 2235.02/LAWS 2236.03: Mental Disability Law: Criminal
- LAWS 2221.03: Public Health Law
- LAWS 2132.03: Health Law
- LAWS 2159.03: Health Systems Law and Policy

- LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement
- LAWS 2192.03: Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice
- LAWS 2291.01: Health Law and Policy: Current Issues I
- LAWS 2292.01: Health Law and Policy: Current Issues II
- LAWS 2297.03: International Sexual and Reproductive Health and Rights Practicum
- LAWS 2319.03: Pharmaceutical Science, Law & Policy
- LAWS 2069.03; LAWS 2070.04; LAWS 2071.05; LAWS 2072.06: Directed Research Paper
- Exchange program opportunities in the area of Health Law

Students may also take a limited number of courses for credit towards their law degree in related subjects offered at the graduate level in other academic departments of the University (e.g. Bioethics and Philosophy). Students with such interests should review the Schulich School of Law regulations for requirements which include obtaining written consent of the Department or School involved as well as the Associate Dean of the Schulich School of Law. Students wishing assistance in the selection of courses within the area of Health Law are advised to consult the Director or faculty members of the Institute.

## **JD Specialization Certificate**

JD students may specialize in Health Law and Policy and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. To specialize in Health Law and Policy, a student must take Health Law and three additional elective courses. These courses may be selected from the Health Law curriculum: Health Care Ethics and the Law; Mental Disability Law: Civil/Criminal; Health Systems Law and Policy; Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice; Public Health Law; Health Law and Policy: Current Issues; Health Law Placement or a Directed Research Paper. One other major paper course (two, in exceptional circumstances) may also serve as an elective toward the specialization. The paper outline must be approved in writing by the Director of the Health Law Institute before the paper is written, and the final paper is subject to review for sufficient health law content. Examples of some of the courses that could be relevant are: Animal Law; Aboriginal Peoples; International Trade Law; Intellectual Property II; or Environmental Law II. All courses counted towards satisfaction of the Health Law and Policy Specialization requirements must be completed with no grade below C, and a weighted average in those courses of at least B (e.g. 70). Where the Health Law Placement is included as one of the four credits, a minimum grade of Pass is required but will not be factored into the calculated average.

NOTE: Except where noted below regarding exchange studies, for the purposes of any Schulich School of Law certificate program, only those courses pursued at Schulich School of Law during the student's JD studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University JD degree will be recognized. Students are not permitted to count a course towards more than one certificate.

If a student is participating in an exchange program, s/he can request that one course from that exchange be credited towards the specialization. The course, if approved, can serve as one of the electives in the specialization; it cannot replace a required course in the specialization. The course cannot duplicate a course that the student has taken at the Schulich School of Law. If the course is approved, the student will not be subsequently permitted to receive credit for a course at Schulich which, in the opinion of the Director, has undue overlap with the course taken on exchange. The burden is on the student to demonstrate that the substance and quality of the course fits within the parameters of the specialization, for example, by providing the course description, syllabus, etc. The student must have the course approved by the Director of the specialization prior to taking the course. The Director of the specialization has the final authority to approve the request.

Students interested in registering for the Health Law and Policy Specialization program must register with the Director of the program as early as possible and ideally at the start of second year.

## **LLM**

While there is no Health Law and Policy specialization annotation for LLM transcripts, all of the courses (with the exception of LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement and LAWS 2157.14: Health Law Exchange) are open to LLM students. In addition, LLM students may do their supervised thesis research within the Health Law and Policy field. Health Law Institute faculty members offer a breadth of experience in areas such as reproductive technologies, death and dying, research involving humans, health reform, health data and privacy, mental health, consent and capacity, public health, women's health, and the effects of health regulation and reform on vulnerable populations including Indigenous peoples. Students interested in pursuing an LLM are encouraged to visit or call the Institute to discuss research interests.

## **Interdisciplinary PhD**

It is possible to pursue an interdisciplinary PhD drawing on such disciplines as philosophy, law, and medicine. Each program of study will be unique and must be negotiated with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and prospective faculty supervisors.

For further information on the Health Law Institute and the Health Law and Policy Program contact:

Health Law Institute  
PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS Canada B3H 4R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-6881  
Fax: (902) 494-6879  
Email: [hli@dal.ca](mailto:hli@dal.ca)  
[www.dal.ca/hli](http://www.dal.ca/hli)

## Law and Technology Institute

The Law and Technology Institute was established at Schulich School of Law in 2001 to provide teaching, research, and continuing education on IT law issues to students, faculty members, and the practicing Bar. The Institute participates in the Dalhousie Master of Digital Innovation Program, lead by the faculty of Computer Science, and has been engaged in collaborative projects with the private sector and governments on information technology issues. Its faculty members provide graduate supervision to students interested in the developing field of information technology law, and are active in law and technology organizations, such as ITCan, and the International Society for Law and Technology.

The Technology and Innovation Law Clinic began accepting students in Fall 2020. Students receive course credit for providing legal education and services to early-stage technology start-ups in the region. The students are supervised by a full-time Director and obtain weekly professional development training in addition to experiential learning opportunities working directly with clients.

The Institute is home to the *Canadian Journal of Law and Technology*, edited by Professors Guibault and Dugas. The *CJLT*, which is published twice per year, is the pre-eminent technology law review in Canada.

### LAW AND TECHNOLOGY SPECIALIZATION

We offer one of the strongest Law and Technology programs in the country. With ubiquitous computing and online connectivity, advances in biotechnology, big data storage and search, and emerging technologies like artificial intelligence, machine learning, and blockchain, questions of law, technology, policy, ethics, and society are of increasing importance and public concern. Our program is designed to prepare law students for technologies of today and tomorrow, with a variety of courses engaging with and thinking critically about issues and problems at the intersections of law, technology, and society.

The Program is anchored by the Law and Technology Institute—founded to promote scholarly legal research and advance knowledge in technology law. LATI was among the first such research centers in the country; our flagship publication the *Canadian Journal of Law and Technology*. The *CJLT* is Canada's leading technology law journal, with significant impact, currency, and citation scores ranking it 8th over all among Canadian law journals, and 3rd overall internationally among all science and technology law journals outside the United States.

### The Specialization Requirements

JD students may specialize in Law and Technology. The specialization will be recognized on their transcript. To specialize, a student must take:

#### **(A) Mandatory Classes:**

LAWS 2178 - Intellectual Property Law I  
LAWS 2019 - Law and Technology style

#### **(B) Additional Elective Classes:**

And two additional elective courses among the following list:

LAWS 2096 - Entertainment Law  
LAWS 2168 - Internet and Media Law  
LAWS 2170 - Information Technology Transactions  
LAWS 2220 - Privacy Law  
LAWS 2230 - Science and the Law  
LAWS 2320 – Technology and Innovation Law: Clinical Advocacy

LAWS 2028 - Copyright Law  
LAWS 2203 - Intellectual Property II  
LAWS 2217 - Intellectual Property Commercialization Placement

#### Approved Directed Research Papers

Other major paper courses may also serve as electives towards the specialization, if the paper topic is approved by the Director of the Law and Technology Institute, who serves as the Director of the Law and Technology Specialization program.

Students should also check the courses listed on the Law School web page as it sometimes includes new courses approved after the calendar deadline.

Students interested in registering for the Law and Technology Specialization Certificate must contact the Director of the Law and Technology Specialization program as early as possible and ideally at the end of first year.

Students also have the opportunity to pursue specialized interests in fields such as health law, criminal law and alternate dispute resolution, as they relate to information technology. For further information, contact the Law and Technology Institute at:

Email: [lawandtech@dal.ca](mailto:lawandtech@dal.ca)

Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html)

## Marine & Environmental Law Program (MELP)

Since its establishment in 1974 as an area of specialization, the Marine & Environmental Law Program (MELP) has provided JD students with one of the most extensive academic course offerings in these two fields in the world. While the certificates are not available to post graduate students (LLM and Doctoral), the course offerings are.

With over 12 full and part-time faculty members currently teaching in the Program, students have a unique opportunity to learn about public and private law and practice in marine and environmental law taught from domestic, comparative and international perspectives. JD students wishing to specialize in these fields have the option of obtaining a certificate of specialization in either marine or environmental law or both, while completing the three-year JD degree.

### Marine Law

Required:

- Law of the Sea
- Maritime Law & Practice (Maritime Law I)

Elective:

- Coastal Zone Management
- Fisheries Law
- Law of International Trade and Shipping
- Marine Environmental Protection Law
- Ocean Law and Policy
- Oil and Gas Law

### Environmental Law

Required:

- Environmental Law I
- International Environmental Law

Elective:

- Business and Environmental Law
- Coastal Zone Management

- Energy Law
- Environmental Law II: Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change
- Environmental Law Placement
- Fisheries Law
- Marine Environmental Protection Law
- Oil and Gas Law
- Planning Law
- Regulatory Systems in Environment and Health
- Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot

Note: Not all electives are offered each year

To earn the certificate, students must take the two required courses plus two others from the list of electives. Students may apply to the MELP Director to have a paper, which will be written in another relevant course, approved for the purpose of one of the electives in a MELP certificate.

Examples of courses that would be considered relevant include:

- Aboriginal Peoples and the Law
- Animals and the Law
- Health Care Ethics and the Law
- Health Systems: Law and Policy
- International Trade Law

### **MELP Specialization Certificates**

JD students may specialize in marine law and/or environmental law and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. Students wishing to complete the requirements of both certificates are not permitted to double count electives within the law school.

#### **Marine Law Specialization**

To specialize in Marine Law, a student must take: (a) Law of the Sea and Maritime Law & Practice; (b) two other elective courses from the following: Coastal Zone Management, Fisheries Law, Law of International Trade and Shipping, Marine Environmental Protection Law, Ocean Law and Policy, Oil and Gas Law or another major paper course, provided the topic of the paper is approved in writing, before it is written, by the Director of the Marine & Environmental Law Program.

#### **Environmental Law Specialization**

To specialize in Environmental Law, a student must take: (a) Environmental Law I and International Environmental Law; (b) two other elective courses from the following: Business and Environmental Law, Coastal Zone Management, Energy Law, Environmental Law II - Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change, Environmental Law Placement, Fisheries Law, Marine Environmental Protection Law, Oil and Gas Law, Planning Law, Regulatory Systems in Environment and Health, Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot or another major paper course, provided the topic of the paper is approved in writing, before it is written, by the Director of the Marine & Environmental Law Program.

### **General Requirements**

All courses counting toward satisfaction of the marine law or environmental law specialization must be completed with no grade below C, and with a weighted average in those courses of at least B (e.g. 70).

We encourage you to submit the MELP certificate registration form early in the year to ensure you are added to our email list. The email list is used throughout the year to send information on upcoming lectures, events, research positions, summer jobs, internships and opportunities related to marine and environmental fields. Complete a MELP form and return it to the Marine & Environmental Law Institute Room 413 or email to MELP@dal.ca.

It is the students' responsibility to ensure that they complete all the requirements of the specialization they enrol in. Subject to the exception outlined in the next paragraph, only those courses pursued at the Schulich School of Law during the student's JD studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University JD degree will be recognized. Students are not permitted to count a course towards more than one certificate within the Law School.

If a student is participating in an exchange program, s/he can request that one course from that exchange be credited towards the specialization. The course, if approved, can serve as one of the electives in the specialization; it cannot replace a required course in the specialization. The course cannot duplicate a course that the student has taken at the Schulich School of Law. If the course is approved, the student will not be subsequently permitted to receive credit for a course at Schulich which, in the opinion of the Director, has undue overlap with the course taken on exchange. The burden is on the student to demonstrate that the substance and quality of the course fits within the parameters of the specialization, for example, by providing the course description, syllabus, etc. The student must have the course approved by the Director of the specialization prior to taking the course. The Director of the specialization has the final authority to approve the request.

On completion of all requirements, including registration for the certificate program, the specialization will be recognized on the academic transcript. Students will also receive a separate certificate on graduation attesting to the satisfactory completion of a specialization.

## Business Law Certificate

JD students who pursue our business law certificate will graduate with the skills and knowledge to support them in their work as business law practitioners or policy-makers, within Canada or abroad.

Students interested in registering for Business Law Specialization Certificate must download and complete the registration form and then send it to [bizlaw@dal.ca](mailto:bizlaw@dal.ca) as early as possible and ideally at the start of their first year.

### Specialization Requirements

The certificate has five major components:

#### ***Mandatory Foundation (1 course)***

Every student must take Business Associations, the foundation for the business law program, in their second year.

- [LAWS 2002](#) Business Associations

#### ***Best Interests of the Corporation (4 courses)***

Every director and officer of a corporation must "act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the corporation." To fulfil this obligation, they may consider the interests of shareholders, employees, creditors, consumers, governments, and the environment, as well as the long-term interests of the corporation.

Students must take one course from four of the following five baskets, designed to support an understanding of decision-making in the corporation's best interests.

#### ***Shareholders and stakeholder foundations***

- [LAWS 2138](#) Securities Regulation (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2216](#) Current Issues in Corporate Law (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2252](#) Fiduciary Law in the Business Context (3 credits)

#### ***Employees***

- [LAWS 2014](#) Labour Law (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2048](#) Employment Law (3 credits)

#### ***Creditors and consumers***

- [LAWS 2145](#) Sale of Goods (2 credits)
- [LAWS 2204](#) Secured Transactions (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2081](#) Bankruptcy and Insolvency (2 credits)

#### ***The environment***

- [LAWS 2104](#) Environmental Law I (3 credits)

- [LAWS 2153](#) Business and Environmental Law (3 credits)

### ***The government***

- [LAWS 2029](#) Taxation I (4 credits)

### ***Business in its international economic context (1 course)***

All businesses, no matter how small, engage in an increasingly globalized economy. This requirement introduces students to some of the legal complexity businesses face in the international environment. Students must take one of the courses listed below.

#### ***International context***

- [LAWS 2169](#) Competition (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2005](#) Private International Law (4 credits)
- [LAWS 2056](#) International Trade Law (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2211/2212](#) Law of International Trade and Shipping (2\3 credits)
- [LAWS 2269](#) International Taxation (3 credits)

### ***Skills Capstone (2 courses)***

The courses in this basket are focused on the development of applied skills, including drafting, oral argument and negotiation. Students must take two of the courses listed below.

#### ***Skills capstone***

- [LAWS 2016](#) Taxation of Corporations (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2129](#) Corporate Transactions (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2144](#) Corporate/Securities Law Moot (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2217](#) Intellectual Property Commercialization Placement (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2059](#) Taxation III (2 credits)
- [LAWS 2245](#) Bowman Moot (3 credits)
- [LAWS 2177](#) Labour Arbitration Moot (2 credits)
- [LAWS 2052](#) Labour Law: Administration of the Collective Agreement (2 credits)
- [LAWS 2170](#) Willms and Shier Environmental Law Moot (3 credits)
- LAWS 2281 International Commercial Arbitration (1 credit)
- LAWS 2298 Advanced Commercial Drafting: Private Equity and Public M&A (1 credit)
- [LAWS 2264](#) Cross Border Litigation in an Applied Context (1 credit)

### ***Business Law Certificate Intensive (2 days)***

Students must complete two days in a business law certificate intensive, which will not count for credit and will not be graded. Topics addressed may include:

- Business regulation in the UN Sustainable Development Goals context;
- Reading financial statements;
- Introduction to legal technology;
- Ethical case studies;
- Aboriginal business;
- Introduction to business concepts; and
- Research in business law.

The intensive will be scheduled for two days in late April (following 1L exams) or for a weekend in the fall semester.

### ***Additional Regulations***

- If a student is participating in an exchange program, they can request that courses from that exchange be credited towards the certificate. The course cannot duplicate a course that the student has taken at the Schulich School of Law. It's the responsibility of the student to demonstrate that the substance and quality of the course fits within the parameters of the certificate, for example, by providing the course description, syllabus, etc. The Purdy Crawford Chair in Business Law has the final authority to approve the request. If the course is approved, the student will not be subsequently permitted to

receive credit for a course at Schulich Law which, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Academic), has undue overlap with the course taken on exchange.

- A student may substitute a directed research paper for one of the courses in category 2 (Best Interests of the Corporation) or 3 (Business in its International Economic Context) with permission of the Purdy Crawford Chair in Business Law.

## Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## Courses

PLEASE NOTE: Every course listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable and course selection materials.

### A. First Year Courses (all compulsory)

LAWS 1010.03/ LAWS 1020.03: Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making

LAWS 1011.03/ LAWS 1021.03: Criminal Justice - The Individual and the State

LAWS 1002.01: Orientation to Law

LAWS 1013.025/ LAWS 1023.025: Fundamentals of Public Law

LAWS 1014.015/ LAWS 1024.015: Legal Research and Writing

LAWS 1015.03/ LAWS 1025.03 : Property in its Historical Context

LAWS 1016.03/ LAWS 1026.03 Tort Law and Damage Compensation

LAWS 1008.01: Introduction to Legal Ethics and the Regulation of the Legal Profession

LAWS 1019.01/ LAWS 1029.01: Aboriginal and Indigenous Law in Context

### B. Second Year Required Courses

LAWS 2361.025/ LAWS 2362.025: Civil Procedure

LAWS 2062.05: Constitutional Law

LAWS 2311.005/ LAWS 2321.005: Second Year Moot

### C. Second or Third Year Required Course

LAWS 2099.02: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility

### D. Second and Third Year Optional Courses

LAWS 2000.04: Administrative Law

LAWS 2001.03: Maritime Law and Practice

LAWS 2002.04: Business Associations

LAWS 2003.13: Clinical Law

LAWS 2005.04: Private International Law

LAWS 2006.03: Corporate Finance

LAWS 2008.04: Evidence

LAWS 2009.03: Comparative Criminal Law

LAWS 2010.02: Insurance Law

LAWS 2012.03: International Law

LAWS 2013.03: Judicial Remedies

LAWS 2014.03: Labour Law I

LAWS 2015.03: Planning Law

LAWS 2018.03: Youth and the Law

LAWS 2019.03: Law and Technology

LAWS 2020.02: Fisheries Law



LAWS 2022.03: Law of the Sea  
 LAWS 2028.03: Copyright Law  
 LAWS 2029.04: Taxation I  
 LAWS 2031.02: Torts II  
 LAWS 2033.03: Equity and Trusts  
 LAWS 2039.03: Laskin Moot  
 LAWS 2040.03: Civil Trial Practice  
 LAWS 2041.03: Coastal Zone Management  
 LAWS 2045.03: Criminal Law Problems  
 LAWS 2046.03: Criminal Trial Practice  
 LAWS 2048.03: Employment Law  
 LAWS 2050.02: Estate Planning  
 LAWS 2051.03: International Environmental Law  
 LAWS 2052.02: Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement  
 LAWS 2056.03: International Trade Law  
 LAWS 2059.02: Taxation III  
 LAWS 2066.03: Labour Law Problems  
 LAWS 2068.03: Ocean Law and Policy  
 LAWS 2069: Directed Research Papers:LAWS 2069, LAWS 2070, LAWS 2071, LAWS 2072  
 LAWS 2074.03: International Human Rights Law  
 LAWS 2075.03: Legislation  
 LAWS 2076.03: Poverty Law and Human Rights  
 LAWS 2079.02: Oil and Gas Law  
 LAWS 2081.02: Bankruptcy and Insolvency  
 LAWS 2087.03: General Jurisprudence  
 LAWS 2091.04: Criminal Procedure  
 LAWS 2092.09: Clinical Class in Criminal Law  
 LAWS 2094.03: Comparative Constitutional Law  
 LAWS 2096.03: Entertainment Law  
 LAWS 2097.03: Immigration and Refugee Law  
 LAWS 2103.03: Jessup Moot.  
 LAWS 2104.03: Environmental Law I.  
 LAWS 2106.03: Taxation of Corporations  
 LAWS 2107.03: Gale Cup Moot Court Competition  
 LAWS 2110.04: Family Law  
 LAWS 2112.03: Financial Consequences of Marriage and Marriage Breakdown  
 LAWS 2113.03: Alternative Dispute Resolution  
 LAWS 2115.03: Health Care Ethics and the Law  
 LAWS 2117.03: Education Law  
 LAWS 2121.02: Wills & Estates  
 LAWS 2123.03: Canadian Legal History  
 LAWS 2125.03: Law of Marine Environmental Protection  
 LAWS 2127.02: LAWS 2128.03: Mental Disability Law: Civil  
 LAWS 2129.03: Corporate Transactions  
 LAWS 2132.03: Health Law  
 LAWS 2133.03: Environmental Law II - Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change  
 LAWS 2135.03: Court of Appeal Placement  
 LAWS 2137.03: Regulation of Financial Institutions  
 LAWS 2138.03: Securities Regulation  
 LAWS 2144.03: Corporate/Securities Law Moot  
 LAWS 2145.02: Sale of Goods  
 LAWS 2153.03: Business and Environmental Law  
 LAWS 2159.03: Health Systems: Law and Policy  
 LAWS 2160.06: Supreme Court of Nova Scotia Placement  
 LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement  
 LAWS 2168.03: Internet and Media Law  
 LAWS 2169.03: Competition Law  
 LAWS 2170.03: Information Technology Transactions  
 LAWS 2171.02: Sopinka /McKelvey Cup Trial Advocacy Course  
 LAWS 2172.03: Advanced Legal Research.  
 LAWS 2175.03: Family Law Placement (Supreme Court (Family Division)).

LAWS 2177.02: Labour Arbitration Moot  
 LAWS 2178.04: Intellectual Property Law I  
 LAWS 2182.03: Mergers, Acquisitions and Other Changes of Corporate Control  
 LAWS 2188.03: Restorative Justice: Theory and Practice  
 LAWS 2189.02: Crown Law  
 LAWS 2191.03: Animals and the Law  
 LAWS 2192.03: Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice  
 LAWS 2194.03: Critical Race & Legal Theory I: A Survey of 'Race' & Law in Canada  
 LAWS 2195.03: Human Rights Law & Protection in Canada  
 LAWS 2197.03: International Criminal Law  
 LAWS 2198.03: Critical Perspectives on Law  
 LAWS 2203.03: Intellectual Property Law II  
 LAWS 2204.03: Secured Transactions  
 LAWS 2205.03: International Humanitarian Law/Law of Armed Conflict  
 LAWS 2206.03: Kawaskimhon Aboriginal Rights Moot  
 LAWS 2207.03: Gender, Sexuality and the Law  
 LAWS 2210.03: Law and Religion  
 LAWS 2211.02/ LAWS 2212.03: Law of International Trade and Shipping  
 LAWS 2214.03: Energy Law  
 LAWS 2215.01: European Union Law: EUCE Visiting Professorship  
 LAWS 2216.03: Current Issues in Corporate Law  
 LAWS 2217.03: Intellectual Property & Commercialization Placement  
 LAWS 2218.02: Construction Law  
 LAWS 2219.03: Regulatory Systems in Environment and Health  
 LAWS 2220.03: Privacy Law  
 LAWS 2221.03: Public Health Law  
 LAWS 2222.03: Patent Law  
 LAWS 2223.02/ LAWS 2224.03: Elder Law  
 LAWS 2225.03: Environmental Law Placement  
 LAWS 2227.01: Dealing with the Past: The Indian Residential Schools Settlement  
 LAWS 2230.03: Science and the Law  
 LAWS 2231.01: Current Issues in Labour & Employment Law: Innis Christie Visiting Professor  
 LAWS 2232.03: Real Estate Transactions  
 LAWS 2233.02: Restitution  
 LAWS 2235.02/ LAWS 2236.03: Mental Disability Law: Criminal  
 LAWS 2238.03: Public Law Placement  
 LAWS 2245.03: Bowman National Tax Moot  
 LAWS 2246.03: Economic Analysis of Law  
 LAWS 2247.01: Topics in Writing, Legal Research, and Oral Advocacy  
 LAWS 2250.03: Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot  
 LAWS 2251.03: African Nova Scotians and the Law  
 LAWS 2252.03: Fiduciary Law in the Business Context  
 LAWS 2253.03: Class Action Law and Procedure in Canada  
 LAWS 2258.02: Family Law Dispute Resolution  
 LAWS 2262.01: Theory and Practice of Mediation and Conflict Transformation in Northern Ireland  
 LAWS 2263.03: National Security Law Moot  
 LAWS 2264.01: Cross-Border Litigation in an Applied Context  
 LAWS 2265.03: International Criminal Court Moot  
 LAWS 2267.03: Tax Policy  
 LAWS 2269.03: Taxation II: International Tax  
 LAWS 2270.03: Indigenous Governance  
 LAWS 2272.03: Canadian National Competition Moot  
 LAWS 2273.03: Harold G. Fox Intellectual Property Moot  
 LAWS 2274.01: Restorative Justice Courts: Procedure  
 LAWS 2275.01: Deep Listening for Lawyers  
 LAWS 2276.03: Imprisonment & Penal Policy  
 LAWS 2277.03: Wilson Moot  
 LAWS 2278.02: Law & Public Policy in Practice  
 LAWS 2280.03: Aboriginal Peoples and the Law  
 LAWS 2281.01: International Commercial Arbitration  
 LAWS 2282.03: Aboriginal Peoples and the Law (Hybrid)

LAWS 2289.02: Indigenous Law  
 LAWS 2290.03: Advanced Aboriginal Peoples and the Law  
 LAWS 2291.01: Health Law & Policy:Current Issues I  
 LAWS 2292.01: Health Law & Policy:Current Issues II  
 LAWS 2295.03: Criminal Appeals Practice  
 LAWS 2296.03: Canadian Drafting Competition  
 LAWS 2297.03: International Sexual & Reproductive Health and Rights Practicum  
 LAWS 2298.01: Advanced Commercial Drafting  
 LAWS 2299.01: Advanced Contract Drafting  
 LAWS 2301.01: Qualitative Methods & Interviewing for Lawyers  
 LAWS 2302.01: Case Studies in Public Policy and Law  
 LAWS 2303.01: Cannabis Law, Regulation& Policy  
 LAWS 2304.01: From Legal Research to Public Policy Impact  
 LAWS 2307.02: The Law of Sexual Offences  
 LAWS 2310.03: Child Protection Law  
 LAWS 2319.03: Pharmaceutical Science, Law & Policy  
 LAWS 2320.09: Technology and Innovation Law: Clinical Advocacy  
 LAWS 2333.01: Conflict & Mediation Principles: The Northern Island Experience  
 LAWS 2338.03: Clinical Advocacy, Law and Practice: Responding to Sexualized Violence  
 LAWS 2355.01: Business Law Workshop Intensive: Law & Technology  
 LAWS 2357.01/ LAWS 2358.02: Dalhousie Law Journal Advanced Legal Writing  
 LAWS 2359.01/ LAWS 2360.02: Dalhousie Law Journal Editorial Assistantship  
 LAWS 2366.01: International Human Rights Advocacy  
 LAWS 2508.03: Law Reform: Selected Problems  
 LAWS 2510.03/ LAWS 2520.03: Introduction to Law  
 LAWS 2603.03: Directed Research ProjectLAWS 2700/ LAWS 2703, LAWS 2704, LAWS 2708, LAWS 2709, LAWS 2710:  
 Queen's/Dalhousie Spring International Law Program

## **E. Graduate Courses**

LAWS 3010.015/ LAWS 3020.015: Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship

# **Course Descriptions**

## **LAWS 1002 Orientation to Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The objective of the course is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented in advance by each faculty speaker.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Pass/fail oral exam conducted by a faculty member. All students must attend the oral OTL exams as scheduled. If the oral exam is unsatisfactory the student will be re-examined by a three-person panel. Any student who, without permission from the Studies Committee, does not attend the initial oral exam will not have recourse to the three person panel and will fail the course.

## **LAWS 1008 Introduction to Legal Ethics and The Regulation of the Legal Profession**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course has three objectives. First, it will start students on a journey of development of their ethical identity as lawyers. Second, it will introduce students to the core ethical values and principles governing Canadian lawyers. Third, it will provide an overview of the regulatory regime for the Canadian legal profession.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Students will be required to write a short reflection paper, to be graded on a Pass/Honours/Fail basis.

RESTRICTIONS:

## **LAWS 1010 Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the “case method” of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as “stare decisis”, the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1010 & LAWS 1020 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of

the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, evaluation is by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation.

### **LAWS 1011 Criminal Justice-The Individual and the State**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Relationships among the state, individuals, and communities are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure and the principles of substantive criminal law will be the main focus of this course. The latter concentrates on elements of offences, justifications, excuses, non-exculpatory defenses, inchoate crimes and secondary liability for offences. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation) and a volume of cases and materials. **Deferred Course in Criminal Justice:** First year students should note that there are a few places available in the intensive Deferred Course in Criminal Justice which replaces the regular full year course. Students who are enrolled in this small group course do not take Criminal Justice during the regular term and must be prepared to extend their academic year for about six weeks, from approximately late April until early June. Students wishing to select this option must apply to the Studies Committee and must provide cogent reasons demonstrating that they would benefit from enrolment in the course. Factors such as mature student status, parenting responsibilities, illness, disability, the need for employment during the regular term and other personal circumstances may be taken into consideration. Students are able to choose from a wide range of evaluative options in this course. Contact Professor Kaiser for further information.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1011 & LAWS 1021 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: For large group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of oral and written advocacy exercises, class participation and written assignments.

### **LAWS 1013 Fundamentals of Public Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2.5

This course provides students with an understanding of the constitutional and administrative structures of Canadian law and government. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills required of lawyers whose public law work may range from appearances before administrative tribunals, to giving advice on the formulation and articulation of policy. Primary among the emphasized skills is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. A perspective on the administrative model of decision making will also be developed. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this course introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. Students will explore the legislative process, statutory interpretation, and the administrative system using human rights legislation as a model. Further, students will develop an understanding of the analytical framework of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, through the study of the interpretation and development of equality rights.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1013 & LAWS 1023 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final grade), and a final examination which may have both a take-home and in-class component

### **LAWS 1014 Legal Research and Writing**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

This course has three objectives. The first is to introduce students to the process of legal research and to provide a basic understanding of primary legal materials and secondary sources of legal information in both print and digital form. The second is to provide students with the basic skills of legal writing and legal citation. The third objective is to introduce students to the technique of applying legal authorities to the solution of legal problems. This course is conducted by lectures, research assignments based on hypothetical fact situations and assigned readings.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1014 & LAWS 1024 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Library and citation assignments and research and writing assignments.

### **LAWS 1015 Property in its Historical Context**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the law of property. This course introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also introduces the doctrine of aboriginal title and explores the principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, matrimonial property, private and public controls on land use, and the registry system.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1015 & LAWS 1025 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination

### **LAWS 1016 Tort Law and Damage Compensation**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The major objective of this course is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests are distributed through tort law. Attention will also be given to other methods of compensating for such losses, and to the relative merits of tort law vis-à-vis these alternative schemes. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problems of tort law and

damage compensation in a diverse society.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1016 & LAWS 1026 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of assignments, an oral advocacy exercise and class participation.

### **LAWS 1019 Aboriginal and Indigenous Law in Context**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 1

This course provides an introduction to both Aboriginal Law and Indigenous Law, and the historical and contemporary context that is fundamental to understanding these areas of law. Aboriginal law refers to “settler law”, that is, the law made by Canadian legislatures and courts that applies to Aboriginal peoples, and embodies all situations where the Aboriginal status of an individual or group may impact the legal outcome, or the process leading to a legal outcome. Indigenous laws and legal traditions (e.g. Mi’kmaq law) comprise the legal orders of specific indigenous communities. Indigenous societies used these laws to govern themselves prior to contact with Europeans and many continue to do so today. Along with the common law and civil law traditions, Indigenous legal orders are, therefore, among Canada’s distinctive founding legal traditions.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1019 & LAWS 1029 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: AILC I will be evaluated on the basis of a two page reflection paper that demonstrates a knowledgeable and thoughtful engagement with the component parts of the experiential learning exercises. The assessment for AILC II will be an in-class group presentation. Both assignments will be graded on a pass/fail scheme, and both must be passed.

### **LAWS 1020 Contracts and Judicial Decision-Making**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

This course has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the “case method” of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as “stare decisis”, the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1010 & LAWS 1020 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, evaluation is by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation.

### **LAWS 1021 Criminal Justice-The Individual and the State**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 3

Relationships among the state, individuals, and communities are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure and the principles of substantive criminal law will be the main focus of this course. The latter concentrates on elements of offences, justifications, excuses, non-exculpatory defenses, inchoate crimes and secondary liability for offences. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation) and a volume of cases and materials. **Deferred Course in Criminal Justice:** First year students should note that there are a few places available in the intensive Deferred Course in Criminal Justice which replaces the regular full year course. Students who are enrolled in this small group course do not take Criminal Justice during the regular term and must be prepared to extend their academic year for about six weeks, from approximately late April until early June. Students wishing to select this option must apply to the Studies Committee and must provide cogent reasons demonstrating that they would benefit from enrolment in the course. Factors such as mature student status, parenting responsibilities, illness, disability, the need for employment during the regular term and other personal circumstances may be taken into consideration. Students are able to choose from a wide range of evaluative options in this course. Contact Professor Kaiser for further information.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1011 & LAWS 1021 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: For large group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of oral and written advocacy exercises, class participation and written assignments.

### **LAWS 1023 Fundamentals of Public Law**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 2.5

This course provides students with an understanding of the constitutional and administrative structures of Canadian law and government. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills required of lawyers whose public law work may range from appearances before administrative tribunals, to giving advice on the formulation and articulation of policy. Primary among the emphasized skills is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. A perspective on the administrative model of decision making will also be developed. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this course introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. Students will explore the legislative process, statutory interpretation, and the administrative system using human rights legislation as a model. Further, students will develop an understanding of the analytical framework of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, through the study of the interpretation and development of equality rights.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1013 & LAWS 1023 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final grade), and a

final examination which may have both a take-home and in-class component

### **LAWS 1024 Legal Research and Writing**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

This course has three objectives. The first is to introduce students to the process of legal research and to provide a basic understanding of primary legal materials and secondary sources of legal information in both print and digital form. The second is to provide students with the basic skills of legal writing and legal citation. The third objective is to introduce students to the technique of applying legal authorities to the solution of legal problems. This course is conducted by lectures, research assignments based on hypothetical fact situations and assigned readings.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1014 & LAWS 1024 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Library and citation assignments and research and writing assignments.

### **LAWS 1025 Property in its Historical Context**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the law of property. This course introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also introduces the doctrine of aboriginal title and explores the principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, matrimonial property, private and public controls on land use, and the registry system.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1015 & LAWS 1025 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination

### **LAWS 1026 Tort Law and Damage Compensation**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The major objective of this course is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests are distributed through tort law. Attention will also be given to other methods of compensating for such losses, and to the relative merits of tort law vis-à-vis these alternative schemes. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problems of tort law and damage compensation in a diverse society.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1016 & LAWS 1026 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of assignments, an oral advocacy exercise and class participation.

### **LAWS 1029 Aboriginal and Indigenous Law in Context**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course provides an introduction to both Aboriginal Law and Indigenous Law, and the historical and contemporary context that is fundamental to understanding these areas of law. Aboriginal law refers to “settler law”, that is, the law made by Canadian legislatures and courts that applies to Aboriginal peoples, and embodies all situations where the Aboriginal status of an individual or group may impact the legal outcome, or the process leading to a legal outcome. Indigenous laws and legal traditions (e.g. Mi’kmaq law) comprise the legal orders of specific indigenous communities. Indigenous societies used these laws to govern themselves prior to contact with Europeans and many continue to do so today. Along with the common law and civil law traditions, Indigenous legal orders are, therefore, among Canada’s distinctive founding legal traditions.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 1019 & LAWS 1029 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: AILC I will be evaluated on the basis of a two page reflection paper that demonstrates a knowledgeable and thoughtful engagement with the component parts of the experiential learning exercises. The assessment for AILC II will be an in-class group presentation. Both assignments will be graded on a pass/fail scheme, and both must be passed.

### **LAWS 2000 Administrative Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course is an advanced study of the public law process. It studies external controls upon the exercise of statutory authority, primarily through the vehicle of judicial review. The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to the general principles of procedural and substantive judicial review as well as to develop an understanding of the workings of the administrative process and the role of subordinate legislation.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final written examination with the possibility of an optional midterm exam, depending on the instructor.

### **LAWS 2001 Maritime Law and Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Maritime Law is essential to international trade by facilitating the safe, orderly, secure and environmentally sound movement of goods and people. This course is a general introduction to maritime law as it is developed and practiced in Canada. Particular topics of the course include the Federal Court of Canada

(as the Admiralty Court), maritime law jurisdiction, ship legal personality, ownership and registration, marine insurance, maritime safety (standard of good seamanship, collision avoidance rules, death and personal injury, contributory negligence, limitation of liability), pilotage, towage, salvage, vessel-source pollution and compensation claims, maritime securities and their enforcement through the action in rem and conflict of laws issues. The course complements International Trade and Shipping, Ocean Law & Policy, and Law of the Sea. This course is a required course for the Marine Law Specialization Certificate.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: 75% 3 hour examination and 25% mid-term assignment.

FORMATS: Lecture

## **LAWS 2002 Business Associations**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course provides an introduction to the law governing the conduct of business in the corporate form. The course deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the legal effect of incorporation; disregarding the corporate entity; the different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital; the liability of directors and officers and remedies available to shareholders. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The course is taught by discussion of selected cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination that may be open or closed-book.

## **LAWS 2003 Clinical Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 13

Dalhousie Legal Aid Service (the Clinic) provides 3rd year students with an opportunity to practice lawyering skills in a community law office located in north-end Halifax. This 13 credit course can be taken over the Fall, Winter or Summer terms. Students can take one other course along with the clinic. While studying clinical law, students will conduct themselves as lawyers in a social justice context. As such, students will be responsible to counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Provincial and Supreme Courts as well as before administrative tribunals. Students are also exposed to files using law reform and community development as related to poverty law issues. All casework is supervised by staff lawyers or community legal workers. Each student initially receives 10-15 client files and community files. Formal seminar and skills training sessions take place during the first six weeks of the course. Skills training includes, interviewing and counselling, issue identification, building a theory, negotiation, direct examination, cross examination and basic trial skills. Seminars cover the topics of social assistance, residential tenancies, child protection, family and criminal law (YCJA), and law reform as well as other subject areas. Writing requirement: Students will create a Reflective Portfolio over the course of their term and submit selected evidence of their best written work. ENROLMENT: 16 students Fall and Winter. 12 students summer.

In the normal course a student would not be assigned any numerical grade and a student's performance would not be counted in determining a weighted average. However, in the event of a failure, or that the student is otherwise no longer entitled to complete third year or to write a supplemental because he/she does not have an average of 55, a numerical grade will be assigned and this grade will be counted in the weighted average.

PREREQUISITES: Civil Procedure. Family and Evidence are strongly recommended

RESTRICTIONS: Students who have completed or wish to complete the Clinical Class in Criminal Law are not eligible.

## **LAWS 2005 Private International Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course is concerned with problems in private law arising out of transactions and occurrences with connections to two or more legal units (provinces or countries). Examples would be contracts made in one country but to be performed elsewhere, and torts with a cross-border element (such as goods negligently manufactured in one country which injure persons in another). Other examples that will be considered include novel transnational corporate accountability litigation strategies designed to provide remedy to foreign victims alleging human rights violations by Canadian companies operating internationally. The type of problems associated with all these examples include (1) which law applies to the determination of liability in such situations, (2) which country's or province's courts have jurisdiction to entertain such disputes, and (3) the enforcement in one country or province of court judgments and arbitral awards emanating from another. The objective of the course is for students to learn to recognize conflict of laws situations, to deal with those situations by accepted methods, and to appreciate the results from a variety of points of view. The extent to which the federal nature of Canada affects such matters will be critically examined.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final exam and optional mid-class assignment

## **LAWS 2006 Corporate Finance**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is intended to help law students become comfortable with some of the fundamental ideas and processes underlying modern corporate finance transactions. Topics may include, among other things, structured finance, valuation methods, and financial theory, including a consideration of the efficient market hypothesis, portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model, and option pricing theory. These topics will be examined in a variety of legal contexts, including in relation to specific kinds of transactions and financial instruments, such as securitizations, share purchases, statutory arrangements, issuances of exchangeable and convertible debt, and financial derivatives, as well as in relation to general corporate governance concerns. Some discussion of financial accounting and auditing issues, financial institutions and markets may also be included.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final examination and class presentation/participation

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations

## **LAWS 2008 Evidence**

**CREDIT HOURS: 4**

As an introduction to the law of evidence, the course examines basic concepts of relevance, admissibility and weight, in criminal and civil cases. Topics covered include: burden and standard of proof, judicial notice, competence and compellability of witnesses, examination of witnesses, opinion evidence, character evidence, credibility, hearsay and hearsay exceptions, confessions, unconstitutionally-obtained evidence, and privilege. The policy considerations underlying particular rules, as well as the origins, development and constitutional significance of such rules are examined and critically assessed.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination

**LAWS 2009 Comparative Criminal Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The first aim of this course is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The second aim is to ponder the question of whether there are, or should be, core principles of process common to all criminal justice systems. The particular countries emphasized are the Commonwealth States, France, the People's Republic of China and Islamic countries, since they represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European, Communist and religious traditions which, when compared with Canada, can bring the most important characteristics of our own system into sharp focus. An opportunity will be given for students to explore issues of restorative justice and Canadian aboriginal justice in this comparative context. All systems examined will be viewed in the light of international human rights standards thought to be applicable to criminal justice. This course will be offered in alternating years.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation and the writing and presentation of a major term paper

**LAWS 2010 Insurance Law****CREDIT HOURS: 2**

This course examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, motor vehicle, and liability. Topics include: (a) the nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest that a person must have to enter into a valid contract of insurance, (d) the effects of non-disclosure in applying for insurance, (e) interpreting insurance contracts, and (f) claims on policies. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Course materials include an examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act, and various standardized provisions found in insurance contracts.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination

**LAWS 2012 International Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

Public international law is about global governance and the way the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them are regulated. The course begins by exploring the foundations of the international legal system, the legal status of the principal participants and the methods of creating and applying international law. Processes of international dispute resolution and the interaction of international and Canadian law are also discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are considered in a couple of selected areas such as law of the sea, international criminal law, the protection of human rights and the use of force.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination; possibly by a combination of examination and written assignments, where numbers permit

**LAWS 2013 Judicial Remedies****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The objective of the course is to give students an understanding of the basic principles of the law applicable to private law remedies and how they are applied by the courts in their efforts to provide appropriate remedies in the wide variety of factual circumstances that give rise to claims. The course method will use case analysis supplemented with comments by the professor.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Three hour examination

**LAWS 2014 Labour Law I****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: the status of participants, union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict, the union duty of fair representation, internal union affairs, and the impact of the Constitution on labour relations law. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of responses by the legal system to an evolving social problem in the context of changing economic and technological conditions of the new globalized economy.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination; there may be an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination

**LAWS 2015 Planning Law**



**CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The course introduces students to the planning process through study of the legal tools used to regulate the use of land. While the legal aspects of the planning process will dominate, students will also be expected to appreciate the perspective which planners bring to the subject. The course is usually composed of both law and planning students. There is consideration of the basic legal regime governing planning (including private law remedies, constitutional law and the role of the federal government, official plans, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, development permits and judicial review of planning decisions). Administrative law is a desirable but not necessary pre-requisite or co-requisite.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation, tests, and a written paper. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

**LAWS 2018 Youth and the Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

Youth and the Law 3-credit seminar, major paper course. Youth and the Law will focus on youth criminal justice and the Youth Criminal Justice Act. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of both the governing philosophy of the Youth Criminal Justice Act and its unique statutory framework. There will also be an emphasis on ethical and practical considerations in dealing with young persons as clients and witnesses. The course will be taught by a Crown attorney with Nova Scotia's Public Prosecution Services and a defence lawyer with Legal Aid who both practice in the area of youth criminal justice. Students can expect to gain an in-depth understanding of the Youth Criminal Justice Act. Arrest, pre-trial detention, evidentiary rules, privacy rights, records retention, accountability, extra-judicial measures, and sentencing principles will all be discussed. Students can expect to attend court to see youth proceedings and guest appearances from professionals working in the youth criminal justice system.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, supplemented by other assignments and class participation

**LAWS 2019 Law and Technology****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This is a seminar in which students are required to discuss, conduct research, generally explore and write papers on issues relating to law and technology. The course focuses on a range of topics drawn from the intersections of law and technology, including but not limited to regulating the internet, intellectual property rights in relation to the internet, developments in telecommunications and the law, privacy and access to information, ethics and technology. Students are encouraged and shepherded to generate and explore researchable issues in their areas of interest in order to meet their individual and/or collective expectations for the seminar. There is no technical background or expertise required for enrollment in the seminar. Students are, however, expected to make use of the Internet and other research tools to access seminar-related materials and conduct research on a final paper.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, presentations and class attendance/participation.

**LAWS 2020 Fisheries Law****CREDIT HOURS: 2**

This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The course is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, aboriginal rights, the interplay between private rights and public rights, and problems of enforcement and environmental protection are central topics.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Two written assignments, a presentation and class participation.

**LAWS 2022 Law of the Sea****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The adoption of the United Nations Law of the Sea Convention, 1982 was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movements. The Convention is a comprehensive instrument functioning as a "Constitution of the Oceans." This course will undertake detailed analysis of the law of the sea by examining the Convention, related instruments and materials concerning its interpretation and enforcement, and recent initiatives to further develop the law of the sea. Particular attention will be given to navigational issues (territorial sea, international straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources); maritime boundary delimitation; protection of the marine environment; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; and the role of international institutions in ocean governance. The course will be conducted in seminar format and will include in-class small group work. Students are expected to contribute to class discussions and will have an opportunity to present their research papers in class.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Combination of research proposal, major paper presentation and class discussion, and submitted paper.

**LAWS 2028 Copyright Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This course focuses on advanced issues in copyright law. It will explore a range of topics in copyright law, such as the history of copyright, philosophical justifications for copyright, feminism and copyright, and copyright and human rights. Emphasis will be placed on the multi-media environment for the creation, distribution, transmission, manipulation, marketing, and licensing of copyright-protected works. Other issues which may be explored include the contours of authorship, originality and creativity. As well, the course may explore the expansion of the copyright domain in the context of legal and policy debates and the impact of new technologies as well as technology-driven regulatory and access devices on copyright jurisprudence. In appropriate instances, comparative perspectives on copyright in other jurisdictions such as the United States and the European Union could be examined.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, assignments and class participation

COREQUISITES: LAWS 2178, Intellectual Property Law.

## **LAWS 2029 Taxation I**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course is an introduction to the law of income taxation in Canada. It is intended to make students aware of the prevalence of taxation issues in ordinary life and in simple commercial transactions. It is also, for those who so choose, the prerequisite for more advanced courses in tax law. The course explores the principles of income taxation and the different tax options available to legislators who design income tax law. Concerns about equity, efficiency, and simplicity in tax design are major themes. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to distinguish between income from employment, business, and capital gains and have a sense of the computational and timing issues related to each of those sources. The basis for discussion is decided cases, commentary from the text, and the applicable rules in the Income Tax Act. The acquisition of the ability to read complex legislation will be emphasized.

ASSESSMENT METHOD: Depending on the instructor: problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work; OR problem-oriented in-term assignments.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Depending on the instructor: problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work; OR problem-oriented in-term assignments.

## **LAWS 2031 Torts II**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The course will study how courts decide tort cases in order to give students a realistic understanding of the judicial decision making process. Developing areas of tort law, particularly in relation to product liability, will be explored in detail to identify the legal rationale, concepts and factors that determine whether tort liability will attach to the fact situation. Each student will be assigned a real fact situation for presentation in class. The course will also be assigned a fact situation which will have to be decided by a written decision by each student due at the end of term. The teaching method relies on course discussion and participation.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation and presentation 45%, and a written paper 55%. The written paper will be a written decision dealing with a factual problem which will be assigned at the beginning of term. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

## **LAWS 2033 Equity and Trusts**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with both the law of trusts and the law of fiduciary relationships. After a brief historical survey of the development of the law of equity, the rules regarding the creation, interpretation and termination of express trusts are examined and, in particular, trusts drafted in wills. The course also considers purpose trusts, especially charitable trusts. The law governing trustees and their duties and powers is explored. The later part of the course deals with trusts arising through operation of law, i.e. resulting and constructive trusts. Finally trust remedies are reviewed and the special rules of tracing property are discussed. In addition and throughout the Equity and Trusts course there are important segments that deal directly with the legal concepts relevant to commercial activities. Also, a conceptual overview of doctrines relevant to business organizations is provided. In particular, fiduciary duties that may arise in the course of commercial activities are studied in the cases and discussed in class. The instruction emphasizes the importance of identifying such relationships in generally arm's length transactions, and examines the duties that devolve upon the ad hoc fiduciary. The role of the constructive trust and its relevance to insolvency and bankruptcy is addressed. In addition the theoretically complicated concepts of "knowing assistance" and "knowing receipt," significant for commercial agents, are canvassed.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: May be by 100% final examination or by in class tests, assignments, take home exam and final exam, depending on the instructor.

## **LAWS 2039 Laskin Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Laskin is Canada's national bilingual constitutional and administrative law moot court competition. It takes place in late February or early March each year at a different host faculty in Canada. Preparation of a factum is required in advance of the moot. One team member must be capable of mooting in French but other team members need not be bilingual. The course is open to third year students, and participants are generally selected either following a 'moot-off' competition conducted by the Moot Court Committee or by the faculty member coaching the moot. Please note students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Research and factum, as well as oral advocacy. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

COREQUISITES: Constitutional Law

PREREQUISITES: Administrative Law

## **LAWS 2040 Civil Trial Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts, Contracts, and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The course is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required to prepare and conduct the trial of a civil action by developing their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial and preparing and assessing expert evidence. The course is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the course while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for weekly class demonstrations and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted one night per week, the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: In-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a written component. Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class

PREREQUISITES: Evidence and Civil Procedure

RESTRICTIONS: Open to third-year students only

### **LAWS 2041 Coastal Zone Management**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts, principles, approaches, and issues associated with integrated management of coastal zones worldwide. This course uses a systems approach to understanding the global context of coastal zone management. Case studies and examples from developed and developing countries are used to present practical approaches to the management of multiple uses in the coastal zone, including community-based management models.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper (80%) and class participation (20%)

CROSSLISTED: Envi 5204.03, Mara 5009.03

### **LAWS 2045 Criminal Law Problems**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on recent developments in criminal procedure, substantive criminal law, evidence and/or sentencing. It will pursue the extent to which we have departed from traditional and orthodox views about the way in which the system is supposed to work, and whether those departures are improvements or not. There will be a number of proposed topics for discussion, but the exact content of the course will largely depend upon the choices made by students registered in it. Evaluation will be primarily by way of major paper, but 40% of the marks will be allocated to a class presentation and to participation in presentations by others.

### **LAWS 2046 Criminal Trial Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course uses lectures and simulated court proceedings, including bail hearings, direct and cross-examinations, and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Early trials are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a Justice of the Supreme Court. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for courses involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive feedback. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation 75%, written examination 25%

PREREQUISITES: Evidence

RESTRICTIONS: Students taking this class cannot take the Clinical Class in Criminal Law or The Sopinka/McKelvey Cup Trial Advocacy Course.

### **LAWS 2048 Employment Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will review Canadian employment law. Areas to be covered may include: constitutional jurisdiction, the primary components of the employment relationship, employment contracts, implied rights and obligations in the employment relationship, the right to terminate the employment relationship, reasonable notice of dismissal, constructive dismissal, cause for summary dismissal, fiduciary obligations, and employee obligations express and implied. Additional topics may include current employment law problems, Occupational Health & Safety legislation, Human Rights legislation and Workers Compensation legislation.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: This is a seminar class evaluated primarily by major paper.

### **LAWS 2050 Estate Planning**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course deals with the financial aspects of the aging of the "Baby-boomers". It will be primarily concerned with consideration of the tax consequences of death and of efforts to reduce taxes before death. The tax position of the taxpayer in the year of death and the tax position of the estate will be examined. Some time will be given to simple estate planning techniques such as spouse rollovers, and inter-generational transfers. The tax implications of holding RRSPs and pension before and after death will be examined. Some attention will be paid to health care and mental capacity issues. The course will also discuss particular problems including those arising from the handicapped child, spendthrift heir, and the blended family. Those who have taken an advanced tax course (or have the equivalent) may, if they elect, be separately examined on more complex taxation issues including estate freezes and the sale of a business.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: 35% mid-term; 30% project or paper; 35% final test

PREREQUISITES: Taxation I. RECOMMENDED but not required, Law of Succession, Equity & Trusts.

### **LAWS 2051 International Environmental Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The progression of international environmental law from "customary" co-existence to "conventional" cooperation is explored through nine topics: (1) State

Responsibility and Liability for Transboundary Pollution; (2) "Soft Law" and Sustainable Development Principles: From Stockholm to Rio and Beyond; (3) The Legal Waterfront of Marine Environmental Protection; (4) The International Law of the Atmosphere: Climate Change; (5) The Conservation of Biodiversity; (6) The International Framework for Controlling Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Toxic Chemicals; (7) The Protection and Management of International Watercourses; (8) Polar Regions and International Environmental Law; and (9) Free Trade and the Environment.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major Research Paper: 85%, class presentation 15%

FORMATS: Seminar

## **LAWS 2052 Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course will appeal to students who have a serious interest in future practice as a labour lawyer. The objectives are: (1) understanding labour jurisprudence; and (2) advocacy skills in arbitration. Students study cases and participate in mock arbitrations as counsel (including witness examination, cross examination and argument) and as arbitrator (writing an award).

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: As counsel 35%; brief of law 25%, award 30%, attendance and participation 10%

PREREQUISITES: Labour Law I

## **LAWS 2056 International Trade Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and prepares the student to understand generally the role of international and domestic law in modern trading relations. Emphasis is placed on the issues raised by recent trade agreements, such as non-discrimination (e.g. MFN and national treatment), trade rules and unfair trade remedies, services and intellectual property, trade and environmentalism and so forth. Special attention is given to the dispute settlement mechanism, which emphasizes a legal approach to trade relations. The course will be conducted as a seminar, based on regularly scheduled readings.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, as well as class participation and minor assignments

## **LAWS 2059 Taxation III**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Many tax law courses focus on the fascinating issues of the definition of the base for tax purposes. This seminar shifts gears and centres on the administrative rules required for the effective functioning of an income tax system and on matters of dispute resolution. The course may include discussions of the role of the Department of Finance, administration of the Income Tax Act by the Canada Revenue Agency (including document retention requirements, information disclosure, and access and privilege issues), civil and criminal sanctions, investigative techniques, and tax court practice. Students may have the opportunity to develop legislative drafting, factum drafting, and oral argument skills as part of the seminar.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Short assessments and major assignment; 2 credit hours

PREREQUISITES: Taxation I

## **LAWS 2062 Constitutional Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 5

This required 2nd year course concerns itself with three main themes; the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867, the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, and Aboriginal rights. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the course laid during first year by the course in Public Law. The course makes an effort to integrate division of powers, Charter and Aboriginal rights discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. Throughout, the course emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written final exam with an opportunity for students to earn partial marks through other components during the term

## **LAWS 2066 Labour Law Problems**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course offers students an opportunity to examine in a seminar setting major issues of theory and practice in labour relations not examined in Labour Law I. Matters discussed include public sector labour relations regimes, specialized regimes for regulating labour relations in the construction and film industries as alternatives to the standard industrial regime of labour relations in the new economy, and the impact of supra-national labour relations regimes such as International Labour Organization standards, the "NAFTA Labour Side Agreement" (NAALC) and the Trans-Pacific Partnership (TPP). Other issues studied may include contracting out, problems of first collective agreement negotiation, constitutions of unions and other human capital organizations, inter-union jurisdictional disputes, alternate forms of dispute resolution for both interest and rights disputes in the labour context, and problems related to the exclusive position of unions as certified bargaining agents (the duty of fair representation). In addition, the potential reform of labour law to protect vulnerable workers in non-standard employment contexts (part-time employment, home employment, dependent self-employment, frequent career changes, agency employment, etc.), and to enhance human capital investment in a globally competitive economy, will likely be addressed. The teaching method will involve presentation of key sessions by the instructor (and possibly invited experts) in the first part of the course, followed by presentation of seminar sessions by students based on their research for their major papers related to labour relations topics of their own choosing (as approved by the instructor).

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: By Major Paper (60%) plus the class presentation and general class participation

PREREQUISITES: Labour Law I

FORMATS: Seminar

## **LAWS 2068 Ocean Law and Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar examines current issues in Ocean Law & Policy. The specific focus will vary each year depending on the instructor. Although not necessary, it is recommended that students have a background in international law, law of the sea, or international environmental law.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper and class participation

## **LAWS 2069 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar courses offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Director, Student Services and Engagement, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

## **LAWS 2070 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar courses offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Director, Student Services and Engagement, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

## **LAWS 2071 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 5

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar courses offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Director, Student Services and Engagement, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

## **LAWS 2072 Directed Research Paper**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

A third year student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic must be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar courses offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the paper. Students should consult faculty web profiles to ascertain faculty research interests. A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Director, Student Services and Engagement, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee. DRPs are intended for third year students, where approved. Second year students are granted permission to do a DRP only in exceptional circumstances and must obtain permission from the Studies Committee. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision. A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours.

## **LAWS 2074 International Human Rights Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course offers an introduction to the theory and practice of human rights. Drawing on critical discourses, we will examine the international and domestic laws, actors, and institutions that play a role in the protection of human rights. We will focus on the major sources of international human rights law-- including treaties, customary international law, international soft law, and domestic law. Key mechanisms of human rights protection also will be discussed including, multilateral organizations (e.g. the United Nations Security Council and Human Rights Council); international, regional, and national courts and tribunals; and quasi-judicial treaty bodies (e.g. the U.N. Committee Against Torture) We will also examine the role of a range of non-State actors. For example, international non-governmental organizations like Amnesty International, Red-Cross, and Human Rights Watch; and multi-national corporations. Our in-class discussions will consider critical perspectives on the human rights regime from feminists, Third World Approaches to International Law (TWAIL) scholars, and connections between business and human rights. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Seminar Present: 20%; Major Research Paper: 80% (in English or French);

## **LAWS 2075 Legislation**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law course, the Legislation course attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The course has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be stated very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this course should be related to other courses and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The course may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The course is conducted by discussion of assigned readings and the presentation and discussion of proposed legislation drafted by the students. Each student will prepare a major paper consisting of a draft of proposed legislation and an explanation of the draft, including such matters as the need for the legislation, the problem(s) to which it is addressed, its constitutionality, the underlying policy supporting the legislative choices and the relation of the proposed draft to the legal context (i.e., the common law and other statutes).

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major research paper

## **LAWS 2076 Poverty Law and Human Rights**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course entails an in-depth analysis of poverty and the social welfare system in Canada, with particular emphasis on specific federal and provincial (primarily Nova Scotia) legislation. The constitutional implications of certain legislative provisions will be examined vis-a-vis the Charter, in particular ss. 7 and 15 and s. 36 of the *Constitutional Act, 1982*. Discussion will also be had of Canada's international obligations to alleviate poverty and how these commitments are used by poverty lawyers. Participants will discuss how to interpret poverty legislation. Issues such as the right to welfare and/or an adequate annual income will be debated. We will look critically at the lawyer's role in pursuing remedies to the problems of people of low income. ENROLMENT: 16 students

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: By examination plus a component for class participation.

## **LAWS 2079 Oil and Gas Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course deals with the legal characterization of oil and gas, onshore and offshore, applicable constitutional and international law principles, basic rights transfer agreements, regulation, operator responsibilities, aboriginal rights, environmental law, the Offshore Accords and their implementation and current regulatory issues.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination

## **LAWS 2081 Bankruptcy and Insolvency**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Reorganization under both the BIA and CCAA is discussed, including initiation, stays of proceedings, applications for extensions, applications for early termination, the classification of creditors, the creditor approval process, and the court approval process.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Closed book written examination

## **LAWS 2087 General Jurisprudence**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective course. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship between law, morality and politics?", "What is the relationship between law and social change?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the course maintains a balance between conceptualism, the students' perceptions and experience, and contemporary Canadian legal dilemmas. Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism, natural law and liberalism to feminism, critical legal studies, law and economics, (dis)ability theory, GBLT theory, and critical race theory. Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students will be required to make presentations.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Combination of major paper and class participation

## **LAWS 2091 Criminal Procedure**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

Criminal Procedure concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who are alleged to have violated the criminal law. The course provides an overview, as well as more intensive exposure to some technical areas. Topics are presented against a background of general principles, while trying to confront difficult policy questions inherent in ensuring procedural justice in a democratic society. Subjects include jurisdiction (e.g., Time and territorial limits), pre-trial procedure and practice including (search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (e.g. the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining) and post-trial remedies (appeals and extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and to proposals for law reform.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final Examination, with the opportunity of submitting a short, optional paper for partial credit.

## **LAWS 2092 Criminal Clinic**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

The clinical course in criminal law offers an opportunity to enhance advocacy skills, get out of the classroom and experience the reality of criminal trial practice. This course has both a clinical and an academic component. Each student is assigned to a crown counsel, defence lawyer or possibly a judge, and observes and participates as far as possible in the criminal law work of that person. For this period each student must spend a minimum of 16-20 hours a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. All-day tours of facilities such as penitentiaries and crime labs may also be arranged. Written memoranda are required and students will choose from a vast array of criminal law topics arising out of the many actual criminal court trials and cases students will be involved in. This is a 9-credit clinical course and class attendance is mandatory. Non-attendance without prior written permission of the Studies Committee will result in a failure.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Honours/Pass/Fail. Individual feedback is given to students throughout the class. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the class is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining his/her weighted average. However, in the event of failure because of a weighted average below 55, or as with the Legal Aid Clinic, where the student is otherwise no longer academically entitled to complete their JD degree, a numerical grade will be assigned for inclusion in the weighted average.

RESTRICTIONS: Students who have completed or wish to complete LAWS 2003 Clinical Law or LAWS 2046 Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible. Open to third year students only.

## **LAWS 2094 Comparative Constitutional Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course explores constitutional rights law from a variety of jurisdictions, including Canada, the United States, South Africa, Germany, India, the European Court of Human Rights and elsewhere. The focus is primarily on competing theories and methods of constitutional adjudication, and the general problem of reconciling constitutional judicial review with democratic principles. The cases deal with topics such as expression, religious exercise, social and economic rights, reproductive rights, the death penalty and equality.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, paper presentation, reading package and class participation

PREREQUISITES: Constitutional Law

## **LAWS 2096 Entertainment Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides an overview of key areas which are relevant to entertainment law, including copyright infringement, fair dealing, rights clearance, distribution and licensing, trade-marks in entertainment, talent and guild agreements, publicity rights, defamation, and various entertainment contracts. The course will provide examples from film, television, music, video games and other areas. Some classes may involve guest speakers with expertise in their areas. No particular background is necessary.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper 65%, class participation 20% and paper presentation 15%.

## **LAWS 2097 Immigration and Refugee Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will consider law, policy and procedure relating to how Canada approaches migration. It will address both practice issues as well as the social, political and economic context and consequences of migration control. Areas covered may include: the constitutional basis for migration legislation; immigrating to Canada; obtaining protection as a refugee; procedures before immigration and refugee boards; enforcement mechanisms; and refoulement. The course may also cover: the relationship between policy goals and legislation, historic and current practices of inclusion and exclusion; theories of statehood and border-control; security; human trafficking and smuggling; and the application of international human rights instruments.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination(s), or option of written examination and research paper

## **LAWS 2099 The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This required course examines various aspects of the nature and organization of the legal profession in Canada, including its history and evolution, the legal and ethical responsibilities of lawyers and the influences of the adversary system on the pursuit of justice. In particular, the course covers specific ethical rules which affect all lawyers in their practices and also the wider public protection issues which face the organized legal profession. Serious attention will be given to dilemmas facing lawyers and the legal profession today.

## **LAWS 2103 Jessup Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are held annually in approximately 80 countries, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is a national moot competition for Canadian law students and the majority of the law schools across the country usually participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the International Law Students Association, based in Washington, D.C. Philip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice. Work on the competition begins in September and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held in February or March. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team must prepare a memorial for each side and must argue the case six (6) times, three times for each side. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations. Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition to earn academic credit. SELECTION: By an application process, possibly involving a mock oral argument, in Winter term of second year, for team participation in third year. Prior completion of an International Law course is strongly recommended. Please note: students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Performance on the Jessup team. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

## **LAWS 2104 Environmental Law I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Environmental laws in support of sustainable development are explored through nine class themes. The international law context for environmental law is briefly introduced, including the principles of precaution, polluter pays and public participation. The role of common law in preventing and redressing environmental degradation is considered. Constitutional realities and restrictions to environmental management are examined. The traditional command-control approach to environmental regulation is critiqued and alternate approaches are introduced. Environmental impact assessment law and practice is covered. The course concludes with a number of more specific themes, such as enforcement, judicial review, biodiversity and climate change.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Assignments and final exam

## **LAWS 2106 Taxation of Corporations**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers several topics in relation to the taxation of corporations and their shareholders under the Income Tax Act. The emphasis is on reading and understanding the statutory language as construed by the courts, as well as analyzing the policies and principles that animate the legislation. The initial part of the course addresses the taxation of corporate income, with topics including: rationales for corporate taxation, corporate residence, Canadian-controlled private corporation status, active business income, and investment income. The next part of the course deals with the taxation of shareholder distributions, including dividends and shareholder benefits. Subsequent classes focus on tax-deferred corporate reorganizations. Finally, the course surveys the tax aspects of buying and selling a corporate business. At various points in the course the rules regarding corporations are compared to those concerning partnerships and income trusts. The aim is to give students a strong foundation for future practice or research in corporate tax law. RECOMMENDED: Business Associations is highly recommended but not required.



CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination that may be open or closed-book or a series of assignments plus a class participation component.

PREREQUISITES: Taxation I

### **LAWS 2107 Gale Cup Moot Court Competition**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a high level mooting competition among all law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The course requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law, usually criminal law. Extensive research, the writing of a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in mooting trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved. The course will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations before practicing lawyers. Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition. Students should be aware that preparation for the Moot or the Moot itself may interfere with travel plans during Reading Week. This course is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year qualifying moots.

Please note: students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

### **LAWS 2110 Family Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

The course considers both substantive and procedural aspects of family law, with an emphasis upon settlement and consensual dispute resolution. After the usual basics of constitutional jurisdiction and family courts, the course works through family law topics in the sequence they are usually resolved between spouses, partners or parents: family violence; separation; domestic contracts; divorce; custody, access and parenting; property division; child support; and spousal support. The last part of the course explores the role of the state in adoption and child protection.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Closed book final examination, with optional assignments

### **LAWS 2112 Advanced Issues in Family Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a limited enrolment seminar intended to allow students to explore in detail areas involving financial and other advanced issues in Family Law. Topics covered will vary from year to year, including: theories of child support and the Child Support Guidelines; the interaction of child support and parental misconduct; hard child support issues like shared custody, adult children and s. 7 expenses; income determination; theories of spousal support entitlement; advanced use of the Spousal Support Advisory Guidelines; proposals for changes to the Matrimonial Property Act; property and support issues for common-law couples; valuation issues; tax problems; pensions; domestic violence; parental relocation with children; and more. Classes will use problems and discussion to explore these issues. Students are encouraged to take inter-disciplinary and comparative approaches to the issues, in discussions and in their papers.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: By major paper and class participation.

PREREQUISITES: Family Law I

### **LAWS 2113 Alternative Dispute Resolution**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar course will provide students with an opportunity to learn about and develop conflict management skills. The course will provide students with an opportunity to consider the theory and practice of various dispute resolution techniques, such as negotiation, mediation and arbitration. The course will involve skills development exercises and discussion of topical readings on the subject of dispute resolution processes.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Based on a combination of written assignments and class participation.

### **LAWS 2115 Health Care Ethics and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of health law and healthcare ethics and the relationship between law and ethics. Topics vary by the year but those covered in past years include stem cell research, state intervention in the lives of pregnant women, HIV/AIDS and the duty to disclose, intersex surgery, pluralism and multiculturalism in healthcare, resource allocation, and death and dying. Each issue is examined in an effort to determine what the law is and what the law ought to be.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major research paper and exercises.

### **LAWS 2117 Education Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purposes of the course include assessing the relation between law and government policy; breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The course will be offered in seminar form with discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student presentations. The course will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following: judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as

microcosms of society; and the limits of rights discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the course, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each course and general course materials.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: This is a seminar class evaluated primarily by major paper.

### **LAWS 2120 Aboriginal Peoples and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine the legal position of Aboriginal peoples within Canada. The objective of the course is to engage with the unique legal and policy issues which must be understood and addressed to effectively work in the area of Aboriginal Law. Course materials will engage jurisprudence and legislation within the broader nexus of Colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programs and policies. Particular topics may include sources of law, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, fiduciary obligations, taxation, and self-government/self determination.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: A combination of major paper, class assignments and class participation.

### **LAWS 2121 Wills and Estates**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course provides an opportunity to consider current legal issues involving wills, distribution of assets, and probate of estates, with a practical focus. In addition to the common law, we will consider Nova Scotia legislation including the Wills Act, Intestate Succession Act, Probate Act, Testators' Family Maintenance Act and Matrimonial Property Act, as well as the Code of Professional Conduct. Topics to be discussed include the formalities of execution, substantive challenges to wills such as testamentary capacity and undue influence, construction and administration of wills, problems relating to mistake, lapse and ademption, conjugal matters, vesting and class gifts as well as dying without a will.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final examination.

### **LAWS 2123 Canadian Legal History**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a survey course in the history of Canadian law from the time of the First Nations to the present. The successive reception of aboriginal law, French civil law and English common law will be discussed, as well as the later influence of U.S. law. We will explore the general characteristics of the legal regimes of British North America before and after responsible government, the impact of Confederation, and the response of the Canadian legal order to industrialization, social reform, urbanization, the two World Wars, immigration and technological change. Emphasis will be put on the development of Canadian legal institutions, the legal profession, legal thought and selected areas of substantive law. Throughout we will consider the evolution of Canadian legal culture.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper (80%) and class participation (20%) (3 credit hours)

### **LAWS 2125 Law of Marine Environmental Protection**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Protection of the marine environment was one of the earliest and most extensive areas of development in international environmental law. The transboundary nature of the issues and dramatic public impact of marine pollution incidents have contributed to a dramatic growth in the number and scope of legal instruments aimed at regulating uses and resources of the marine environment. The objective of this course is to provide an understanding of the development and current state of law dealing with protection of the marine environment. The examination will proceed initially from the international level, but will focus on the implementation (or non-implementation) of these principles in Canadian law. The specific topics covered in the seminar will vary from year to year depending on current issues and student research interests. For more information on current topics, please consult the course instructor.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, class participation and presentation.

### **LAWS 2127 Mental Disability Law: Civil**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LAWS 2128.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Term assignments (LAWS 2127, 2 credit hours) or major paper (LAWS 2128, 3 credit hours); a class presentation and class participation are also required for each student. Please note: registration processes and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options.

### **LAWS 2128 Mental Disability Law: Civil**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See LAWS 2127.

### **LAWS 2129 Corporate Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to provide exposure to the structure of, and the legal issues involved with several types of transactions in which corporations will typically engage. Course lectures will introduce and provide background on the specifics of typical corporate transactions and the responsibilities of the lawyer involved. Students will then apply the content of the lectures in group assignments meant to simulate a typical corporate transaction and the negotiation between opposing counsel on both sides of the transaction. Examples of corporate transactions that might be explored include financing agreements, purchase and sale of a business, amalgamations, and franchise agreements.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Assignments and Quiz (80%), Class Participation (20%). This class does not meet the major paper requirement.

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations

RESTRICTIONS: This class is open to third year students only. Student cannot take both Information Technology Transactions and Corporate Transactions.

### **LAWS 2132 Health Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course surveys critical issues and contemporary debates in the health law field. Topics may include: health systems, health professions, medical negligence, informed decision-making, health information, reproduction, public health, mental health, death and dying, health technologies, public health and the health of indigenous peoples.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Examination

### **LAWS 2133 Environmental Law II - Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Climate Change**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course takes an in depth interdisciplinary look at one of our greatest global environmental challenges, climate change. Climate change is used as a case study to explore the role of law in addressing such challenges. Current law and policy approaches to climate change are considered at global, regional, national and sub-national levels. Within this context, students will consider the role of science and economics among other disciplines in identifying the role of law. RECOMMENDED but not required: Environmental Law I or International Law.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper 70%, class participation 30%

### **LAWS 2135 Court of Appeal Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The justices of the Court of Appeal have agreed to have two students in the fall term and two students in the winter term serve as student researchers. Students will take part in the work of the Court of Appeal, assisting with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested. Students will be required to spend nine hours per week on this court work. Third year students with very good academic standing will be invited to apply for this clerkship.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement. Assessment Method: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks including an assessment of any written work e.g. memoranda provided to the Court. Evaluation shall be on the basis of consultation between the Faculty Supervisor and the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia and/or the Chair of the Clerks Committee.

### **LAWS 2137 Regulation of Financial Institutions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The seminar will introduce students to the legal and regulatory framework that governs Canadian financial institutions and will examine whether the current framework is appropriate in order to sustain the integrity and stability of our financial institutions and financial system. Specific topics that will be covered include: an overview of the Canadian financial system; goals of and philosophical approaches to regulation; examination of different types of financial institutions; the “four pillars” theory; constitutional division of powers and other jurisdictional issues; ownership restrictions; protection of depositors and financial consumers; the payments system; prudential standards; corporate governance issues; financial crises; and impact of globalization on financial institution regulation.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper 70%, class participation 15%, and class presentations 15%.

COREQUISITES: Business Associations

### **LAWS 2138 Securities Regulation**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will address the theoretical basis for and the role of securities regulation in regulating capital markets and protecting investors. It will provide students with a firm understanding of the basics of securities laws and policies and sufficient guidance to permit them to research certain complex aspects of the subject that cannot be covered in an introductory course. Specific topics which will be covered include: institutional and regulatory framework; theory of securities regulation; licensing of securities market professionals; regulation of primary market offerings; trading in the secondary markets, continuous market disclosure, including such topics as financial, insider trading and proxy solicitation regulations; regulation of market conduct, including the specifics of take-over bid and issuer bid legislation; and enforcement matters.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination at the end of the course.

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations

## **LAWS 2144 Corporate/Securities Law Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Canadian Corporate/Securities Law Moot Court Competition is an annual Moot Court competition, sponsored by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP, which focuses upon the fields of corporate and securities law in Canada. The competition is designed to provide students having an interest in these areas of legal practice with an opportunity to meet with judges, corporate and securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners to debate legal issues of current importance to the Canadian business community. Teams of mooters from a number of Canadian law schools will meet in late February or early March in Toronto to moot a problem. The competition requires collaborative work on a hypothetical problem in the area of corporate and securities law. It will require extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include a preparatory oral advocacy session and the eventual pleading of the problem before a board consisting of judges, corporate/securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners. This competition is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications; selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior experience, oral advocacy skills and academic record. Please note students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Research, factum and oral advocacy. Participation in the competition satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations

## **LAWS 2145 Sale of Goods**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course is about commercial transactions involving the sale and supply of goods. It deals with the law relating to the sale and supply of goods and, in particular, involves a detailed study of the Sale of Goods Act. Topics to be covered include the definition of a sale, the classification of goods, the definition of property, the consequences of property passing, the rules for determining when property passes, the performance of the contract, and remedies for breach of contract. The course will also discuss consumer protection issues and the Vienna International Sales Convention.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students should note that this course constitutes only one of two parts of the subject area of Commercial Transactions, as listed on the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Recommended Courses. The other part of this subject area is taught in Commercial Law (B): Secured Transactions.

Assessment Method: Written examination that may be open or closed-book

## **LAWS 2153 Business and Environmental Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the evolution of business responsibilities to prevent and remedy environmental harm in domestic and international law. First, the course will explore how environmental concerns, notably liability for contaminated sites and pollution, impact business transactions and operations. Consideration will be given to the role of government in regulating private sector business operations, the meaning of due diligence, and industry standards. Second, the course will explore international and transnational business and environment issues, such as transnational environmental liability, and the implications of investor-state dispute settlement for the ability of states to effectively regulate the environment. Finally, the course will consider how international normative shifts, most recently the 2030 Sustainable Development Goals, are pushing businesses to pro-actively embrace international corporate social responsibility norms, and adopt business models and financing tools that enable them to contribute positively to long-term sustainability, rather than simply reacting to fear of liability.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major research paper, class participation, class presentation

COREQUISITES: Business Associations or Environmental Law I

## **LAWS 2159 Health Systems: Law and Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Traditionally, health law scholarship has focused on the physician-patient relationship; however, increasingly, lawyers are turning their attention to larger system issues and the complex web of relationships between governments, private insurers, doctors and other health professionals, public and private hospitals, pharmaceutical companies, and patients. This course will focus on the structure and dynamics of Canada's healthcare system. It will locate Canada's system amongst the variety of approaches taken internationally to the financing and allocation of health insurance and health services and to the regulation of the quality of health services. Issues to be explored include what different theories of distributive justice demand in terms of access to healthcare, the extent of market failure in health insurance and health service markets, how to determine what services are publicly funded and means of review of these decisions, how to ensure the accountability of decision-makers, why the present system fails Aboriginal peoples, regulation of privately financed healthcare (in vitro services, drugs, medical equipment, home care, etc.), the shift from institutional care to care in the home, the need for reform of the medical malpractice system, managed care, and general issues of privatization, deregulation and reregulation.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major research paper (60%), policy formulation and reflection exercise (30%), general class participation (10%).

## **LAWS 2160 Supreme Court of Nova Scotia Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

The justices of the Supreme Court have agreed to have two students in each of the fall and winter terms and one student in the spring/summer to serve as student law clerks for 6 credit hours. Third year students with very good academic standing will be invited to apply for clerkship position. Students will take part in the work of the Court, assisting the judges with research and other tasks as requested. Those students who are placed with the Court in the fall and winter terms will be required to spend 18 hours per week on this court work. A student who is placed with the Court for the spring/summer clerkship will be expected to work for 6 weeks at 35 hours per week. In carrying out any task for the Court, students are strongly reminded that confidentiality is essential.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks, including assessment by the court of any written work.

Evaluation will be on the basis of consultation between the faculty supervisor and supervising justices of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

### **LAWS 2167 Health Law Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This placement offers students a practice-based opportunity to work with and learn from health law practitioners. Students will assist in the work of Placement Organizations by conducting legal research, writing and other substantive tasks as requested. Students are required to spend an average of nine hours per week on placement work. Placement Supervisors will assign substantive work to students, monitor students' fulfillment of the course requirements, and consult with the Faculty Supervisor in relation to student evaluation. Students will be evaluated based on their performance in the placement, including assessment of written work. This course does not fulfill the major paper requirement. One placement is offered per term with each of the following organizations: the Nova Scotia Health Authority, IWK Health Centre, and the Legislative Branch of the Nova Scotia Department of Health and Wellness. Application and Selection: Interested students must apply to the Faculty Supervisor, in writing, by June 8th for placements in the upcoming academic year (both Fall and Winter terms). Applications shall consist of a written statement of the student's interest and experience in health law, and a copy of the student's law school transcript. The Faculty Supervisor will select students based on academic standing and demonstrated interest and experience in health law. Students enrolled in Health Law 2132.03 in the Fall term may apply for a placement in the Winter term of the same academic year. Please note these placements will be subject to requirements of adequate notice and availability.

CALENDAR NOTES: FACULTY SUPERVISOR: A. Ifene ENROLMENT: One placement per term with each organization.

PREREQUISITES: Health Law (LAWS 2132.03)

### **LAWS 2168 Internet and Media Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the law that governs the dissemination of information and the regulation of information providers. In this course, "media" is defined broadly to include broadcasters, newspapers and magazines and the internet. Topics that will be addressed include: defamation; liability of service providers; privacy issues and publication bans; media regulation; copyright issues, and conducting business via the internet ("e-commerce"). The impact of the internet on the legal regulation relating to each of these topics will be explored throughout the course.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final examination (100%)

### **LAWS 2169 Competition Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with Canadian competition law and policy, and in particular, the provisions of the Competition Act and the role of competition policy institutions such as the Competition Bureau and Competition Tribunal in enforcing and interpreting the Act as it applies to (i) mergers; (ii) cartels and other horizontal agreements; and (iii) distribution, pricing and marketing practices. The course also considers and encourages discussion of comparative/international competition law (or antitrust law, as it is known in the U.S.) and critical perspectives. As modern competition law is reliant upon micro-economic analysis, to some degree, some knowledge of economics is useful, but not required.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper and class presentation/participation

### **LAWS 2170 Information Technology Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on practical and substantive issues relating to the development, negotiation, and drafting of commercial agreements involving information technology and intangible assets. Topics will include licensing, distribution, and marketing agreements, together with issues pertaining to the commercialization, financing and acquisition of intellectual property. Students are partly evaluated through role assignments in which they prepare, negotiate, and finalize technology agreements. ENROLMENT: Limited to 16 third year students

CALENDAR NOTES: Students cannot take both Information Technology Transactions and Corporate Transactions. Assessment Method: Two 40% written assignments and a 20% closed book test. This class does not meet the major paper requirement.

COREQUISITES: Business Associations

### **LAWS 2171 Sopinka /McKelvey Cup Trial Advocacy Course**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course is open to 16 students from second or third year selected through a trial advocacy exercise. Starting in September, students will learn the fundamentals of trial technique: exhibits introduction, objections, direct and cross examinations, legal arguments, and jury addresses. Each student will participate in a complete trial. The top four students will be selected to represent the law school in February at the McKelvey Cup, a regional competition between Dalhousie, Universite de Moncton and University of New Brunswick. The two person winning team from the McKelvey Cup will represent the region in March at the national Sopinka Cup Trial Advocacy Competition. Students who participate in the Fall portion of the course receive two credits; students who go on to compete in the McKelvey Cup receive one more credit for a total of three. If the team is selected for the Sopinka Cup, no extra credit will be received. The course does not count as a major paper, and students who participate in the competitive moot portion of the course are ineligible to take part in a further competitive moot at the law school.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation and performance in trial advocacy exercises

EXCLUSIONS: Students taking this course cannot take Criminal Trial Practice

### **LAWS 2172 Advanced Legal Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course builds on the research and writing skills acquired in the first-year mandatory legal research and writing course. Canadian primary and secondary sources will be explored in depth, and students will also be introduced to the legal materials of international jurisdictions such as Great Britain, the United States and the European Union. There will be an opportunity to acquire advanced legal research techniques using print resources and electronic legal databases. Students will become skilled in evaluating legal materials and practise legal writing skills while doing exhaustive legal research in a chosen area of law.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Writing and research assignments, and class participation.

### **LAWS 2175 Family Law Placement (Supreme Court (Family Division))**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Two students will assist Judges of the Supreme Court (Family Division) each term, providing research and undertaking other tasks as directed by the supervising Judge. Students will be expected to spend nine hours per week working at the Court and upon the tasks assigned by the Court. Only third year students with good academic standing and a demonstrated interest in family law will be accepted. This course cannot be used to fulfil the major paper requirement. SUPERVISORS: Justice J. Williams, R. Thompson

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks, including an assessment of written work such as memoranda provide to the Court

PREREQUISITES: Family Law

### **LAWS 2177 Labour Arbitration Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The Canadian Labour Arbitration Moot is open only to Second Year students enrolled in Labour Law 1 and in Administration of the Collective Agreement. Selection of two students from the pool of Second Year students who satisfy these conditions is made on the basis primarily of First Year grades, mooting experience and an interview. Please note: Students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Participation on the Canadian Labour Arbitration moot team, including quality of research, preparation, and performance at the Canadian Labour Arbitration Moot.

PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2014, Labour Law

### **LAWS 2178 Intellectual Property Law I**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

This course provides students with an introduction to the legal regimes governing the protection of intellectual property. The course will cover the following specific areas of intellectual property law: patents, trademarks, and copyright law. In addition, students will be introduced to the common law actions of passing off, international intellectual property law and industrial design.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: 100% examination

### **LAWS 2182 Mergers, Acquisitions and Other Changes of Corporate Control**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will consider the implications of various types of corporate control transactions, including hostile take-over bids, proxy contests, statutory arrangements, and “going private transactions”/business combinations. These subjects will be examined from a perspective that not only integrates corporate and securities law but is also informed by financial economics and public policy scholarship. Readings for the course will include cases from Canadian and other jurisdictions (especially the U.S.), statutory and other regulatory sources as well as scholarly articles.

CALENDAR NOTES: assessment Method: Final examination, class participation and one or more assignments.

COREQUISITES: Securities Regulation

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations

### **LAWS 2188 Restorative Justice: Theory and Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar will introduce students to the theory and practice of restorative justice. Students will become familiar with the principles of restorative justice as compared with other theories of justice. Restorative Justice practices will be examined including an exploration of the role of victims, offenders, communities and facilitators. There will be particular emphasis on emerging restorative justice conferencing techniques. A number of “restorative” process models will be considered. Restorative justice has played a role at various points in the criminal justice system, including its use for crime prevention, diversion by police, prosecutors and in sentencing and corrections. Consideration will also be given to application beyond the criminal context, for example, in the areas of tort law, family law, environmental law and in dealing with large scale historical, social and political practices.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, presentations and Class participation

### **LAWS 2189 Crown Law**

**CREDIT HOURS: 2**

There is no other entity involved in as many civil proceedings as the crown, federally and provincially. Through its statutes, regulations and policies, the crown's impact is evident in all aspects of Canadian society. It is imperative, therefore, that legal practitioners, regardless of their areas of practice, understand the crown as a legal entity. The crown enjoys unique rights and protections under the law. This course will explore these concepts through topics such as crown immunity, remedies available against the crown, civil procedure rules only applicable to the crown, the jurisdiction of courts over the crown (including that of the Federal Court of Canada), rules of evidence exclusive to the crown, judicial review, crown agencies and crown powers in the recovery of debt. The course will focus on the federal crown and the provincial crown in Nova Scotia.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final exam with the option of an assignment (30% of the final grade).

**LAWS 2191 Animals and the Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This seminar examines legal issues pertaining to non-human animals. It is concerned with how such entities have been conceptualized by the law and with how they should be. Should animals be viewed as objects (property), as legal subjects (rights holders), or as something else altogether? This debate will provide the context for examining the history of animal protection legislation and current issues relating to animals. These include the constitutional authority to legislate with respect to non-humans, animal cruelty (including such specific topics as experimentation on non-human animals, treatment of farmed animals, and hunting), endangered species legislation, standing in animal welfare/rights litigation, market-based approaches and civil disobedience by animal activists. ENROLMENT: 16 students

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper plus in-course assignment

**LAWS 2192 Advanced Negligence: Medical Malpractice****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This course will examine, from a theoretical perspective, issues of potential liability of hospitals, healthcare professionals, product suppliers, and governments for their respective roles in the provision of health services. Topics covered may include: the learned intermediary rule; non-delegable duties and vicarious liability; tort/contract overlap; the fault standard and comprehensive compensation for injury; potential government liability, especially re the blood supply and sexual sterilization; reproductive technologies and malpractice; and issues of consent, including capacity of minors and those with mental impairment to consent to treatment.

CALENDAR NOTES: Research Method: Major research paper, class presentation, and class participation

**LAWS 2195 Human Rights Law & Protection in Canada****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This Advanced Seminar offers students an in-depth exposure to the constitutional, federal, provincial and territorial jurisdictional network of Human Rights (HR) legislation, policies, and mechanisms set up under both the common law and civil law regimes to ensure the protection of HR in Canada. Students will critically examine relevant reports, doctrinal writings and jurisprudence generated by Collective Agreement Labour Arbitrations, by HR Tribunal and Board of Inquiry Hearings, and by Supreme Court of Canada decisions, so as to identify the evolutionary trends of Canadian legislation and Case Law. The Seminar will focus not only on those substantive deficiencies and procedural limitations that inhere in the current systems, but also on the public response to Canada's domestic implementation and delivery of HR protection. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Term Assignment 20%; Major Research Paper 80% (in English or French)

**LAWS 2197 International Criminal Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This seminar explores the development and operation of International Criminal Law. The idea that individuals may be held responsible for criminal acts under international law took firm hold with the war crimes trials after WWII. From beginnings in international humanitarian law, the body of international crimes has greatly expanded along with the development from ad hoc to permanent institutions and procedures for their prosecution. This process culminated in 2002 in the establishment of the International Criminal Court (ICC). It may be said that International Criminal Law exists at the convergence of the penal aspects of international law and the international aspects of national criminal law, and intersects with the application of human rights law in times of both peace and war. Reflecting this status, the course will consider international crimes such as genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, focusing in particular on the ICC. Other crimes of international concern, such as torture, terrorism, drug smuggling, corruption and other organized criminal activity will also be discussed. Focus will also be placed on the prosecution of international crimes at the national level, with emphasis on jurisdictional problems and application of human rights standards. Examination will also be made of co-operative mechanisms utilized by states to facilitate the national prosecution of trans-national criminal acts, such as extradition and mutual legal assistance. Specific topics addressed may vary from year to year depending on student and instructor interest. This course touches on some of the topics referred to in International Humanitarian Law: Law of Armed Conflict but there is very little duplication and students interested in the subject matter could benefit from taking both courses. ENROLMENT: 16 students

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: In-course assignments, a major research paper and class participation.

PREREQUISITES: International Law is strongly recommended

**LAWS 2198 Critical Perspectives on Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This seminar examines several contemporary critical theories of law in their interdisciplinary settings. Starting with legal realism and its links to critical legal studies, we trace the emergence in legal scholarship of some or all of the following: deconstruction, feminist relationalism, critical race theory, gender studies/queer theory, critical disability theory, and the return to political economy. ENROLMENT: 16 students

## **LAWS 2203 Intellectual Property Law II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a seminar designed to enable students to discuss, research, generally explore in in-depth ways and to write papers on special topics in intellectual property rights, especially those that are of contemporary interest. coursees will be flexible and will endeavour to focus on a range of topics considered to be of contemporary relevance in regard to the intersections of intellectual property rights with, and their impact on, other areas of law and public policy both nationally and globally. In addition to sustaining a contemporary focus, the seminar will explore basic concepts that will assist students to understand current developments and transitions in the intellectual property arena. Students will be shepherded to generate and explore researchable issues in their areas of interests in order to meet their individual and collective expectations from the seminar. There is no technical background or expertise required for enrolment. Generally, students are expected to make use of the Internet and other research tools to access seminar-related materials and to advance their research interests.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper and class participation (which may include a presentation)

COREQUISITES: Intellectual Property

## **LAWS 2204 Secured Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the law of commercial transactions that involve consensual arrangements to finance the supply of goods, together with other competing interests in personal property. The operation of the provincial Personal Property Security Acts will be emphasized and their relation to secured transactions under federal legislation, such as the Bank Act, will also be discussed.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination that may be open or closed-book

## **LAWS 2205 International Humanitarian Law/Law of Armed Conflict**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar explores the development and operation of International Humanitarian Law (also known as the Law of Armed Conflict) which is the body of public international law that regulates conduct during armed conflict. International Humanitarian Law has been an important component of international law for centuries. It is a body of preventive law which is intended to reduce net human suffering by limiting the right of parties to a conflict to use methods and means of warfare and to protect persons and property that may be affected by conflict. As states are less willing to accept restrictions on how they fight than to accept restrictions on how they treat victims of war and less willing to accept restrictions on how they treat internal opponents than to accept restrictions on how they treat the nationals of other states, the laws concerning protection of victims are more elaborate than those which affect war fighting and the laws for international conflicts are more elaborate than those which apply to non-international conflicts. There is a debate concerning the extent to which the law applies to transnational non-state actors (the Global War on Terror). The course will address how law purports to regulate conduct in extreme situations. It will also endeavour to assess how new legal approaches might be used to strengthen the law and provide enhanced protection to victims of war. Specific topics addressed may vary from year to year depending on student and instructor interest. This course touches on some of the topics referred to in International Criminal Law but there is very little duplication and students interested in the subject matter could benefit from taking both courses.

ENROLMENT: Limited to 16 students.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation, in-course assignments and a major paper

PREREQUISITES: International Law is recommended

## **LAWS 2206 Kawaskimhon Aboriginal Rights Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

'Kawaskimhon' means 'speaking with knowledge.' This course involves participating in a national moot competition, which is typically based on a high profile case where Aboriginal rights are at issue. Each law school's team is typically assigned to represent a party or an intervenor. The moot takes two days. Usually, on the first day, teams present oral argument based upon written factums, and on the second day, teams engage in a negotiation process. The host school determines the specific format. The moot problem is typically distributed in December, and the moot is held in early to mid-March. The course will require collective and individual work, extensive research, regular meetings, participation in negotiation and moot exercises, drafting a factum, and participating in the Kawaskimhon moot. Please note: students may take only one competitive moot during their degree. Student selection: Participation is open to both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students, with preference given to 3rd year students. Potential participants are to submit written applications. Interviews may also be required. The Selection Committee, among other factors, will consider the following criteria in determining who shall participate in the Aboriginal Law Moot: (a) Academic achievement; (b) Achievement in closely related law school courses such as Aboriginal Law, Constitutional Law, Legal Research and Writing, ADR, and Public Law; (c) Performance in any moot exercise, requirement, course or setting; (d) Record of commitment to Aboriginal justice issues; (e) Career plans that may relate to Aboriginal justice issues; (f) Membership or affiliation with any Aboriginal community; (g) Any other feature of the applicant's background, experience or plans which closely relates to the Aboriginal Moot; and (h) Participation in any interview, competition, selection process at the discretion of the Selection Committee.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Letter and number grade based upon research, written factum, and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during preparation as well as during the moot itself. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

COREQUISITES: either LAWS 2120.03 or LAWS 2280.03 Aboriginal Peoples and the Law, LAWS 2290.03 Advanced Aboriginal Peoples, LAWS 2289 Indigenous Law as Practice or LAWS 2270.03 Indigenous Governance

PREREQUISITES: either LAWS 2120.03 or LAWS 2280.03 Aboriginal Peoples and the Law, LAWS 2290.03 Advanced Aboriginal Peoples, LAWS 2289 Indigenous Law as Practice or LAWS 2270.03 Indigenous Governance



### **LAWS 2207 Gender, Sexuality and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course examines the intersection of law, gender and sexuality and reviews the legal treatment of women and sexual minorities in a number of legal contexts. This course is open to all second and third year students interested in writing a major paper that explores issues of gender and/ or sexuality as they relate to law. The course introduces theoretical frameworks including feminist legal theory, gender theory, and queer legal theory and explores how these frameworks pertain in legal contexts regarding issues of sexualized violence, equality for sexual and gender minorities, the criminalization of HIV and the relationship between colonialism and sex and gender based harms.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation, 30% (reaction essays and presentations of research to class) and major paper (70%)

### **LAWS 2210 Law and Religion**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on the relationship between law and religion in a secular, democratic, multi-faith state and, in particular, how the law in Canada both protects and restricts the practice of religion. The course considers a range of issues which may change from year to year. Topics addressed in previous years include: freedom of religion in Canada, human rights protection against differential treatment based on religion as well as exceptions to that protection, judicial review of decision making by religious institutions, polygamy, faith-based arbitration, the refusal of medical treatment on religious grounds, and the use of religious-based reasoning in public discourse and in law-making.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper, as well as in-class presentations/participation/reaction papers.

### **LAWS 2211 Law of International Trade and Shipping**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to explore the different ways that the products moving in international trade are bought and sold, and delivered by sea. The Canadian and international law and practice governing these transactions will be studied in order to understand the rights and responsibilities of the various stakeholders, such as manufacturers/sellers, ocean carriers, cargo owners and importers/purchasers. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16 students. Please note: Registration procedures and wait-lists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Either for 2 credits by a combination of in-class oral participation and several short take-home written assignments OR for 3 credits by in-class oral participation and a major research paper. This course may be counted towards a Certificate of Specialization in Marine Law or in Business Law.

### **LAWS 2212 Law of International Trade & Shipping**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to explore assumptions, practices and laws with respect to international trade and shipping. The seminar outcomes will be to provide students with an overview of: 1) some of the sources of applicable law and policy; 2) the terminology and some of standardized forms used in seaborne international trade; 3) some of the stakeholders and their respective rights and responsibilities; and 4) the processes and risks associated with international trade transactions. ENROLLMENT: Limited to 16 students. Please note: Registration procedures and wait-lists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course may be counted towards a Certificate of Specialization in Marine Law or in Business Law. Assessment Method: Either for 2 credit hours by a combination of in-class oral participation and several short take-home written assignments OR for 3 credit hours by in-class oral participation, a short problem and a major research paper.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMHA, JDMLIS, and JDMPA.

### **LAWS 2214 Energy Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course offers a general introduction of global and national energy issues, including energy security, energy demand and supply, the range of energy sources available, and the social, economic and environmental consequences of the choices. Following this broad introduction, the course focuses on the production, distribution, sale and consumption of electricity. It considers a range of law and policy issues dealing with electricity, including the regulatory process, implications for environmental, aboriginal, property, and trade law issues.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper as well as participation and class presentation.

### **LAWS 2215 European Union Law: EUCE Visiting Professorship**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The European Union is arguably the most fully developed supranational organization in the world. This short introductory course on European Union Law is supported by a grant from the European Union to allow a visiting professor from Europe to teach at the Law School in connection with the European Union Centre of Excellence (EUCE) at Dalhousie University. Topics covered will normally include: the historical and other origins of the European Union; its legislative institutions and their powers (Commission, Council and European Parliament); its adjudicative institutions and their powers (Court of Justice of the European Union and the General Court); the relationship between European Union law and the national legal systems of member states; the mechanisms for

enforcement of EU law; and the changes brought about since the entry into force on 1 December 2009 of the Treaty of Lisbon. From year to year, other substantive legal topics addressed may include a selection from among: regulation of the European internal market (customs union, free movement of goods and free movement of persons and services); the EU's Economic and Monetary Union; EU competition law and intellectual property; European administrative law; European consumer law; European labour law; European environmental law; European education and social policy; or European regional development policy. This course focuses on EU competition law given its importance in Canadian-EU trade and commercial activity.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Evaluation will be by examination and/or short paper. Some years the course may be offered on a pass/fail basis. Full details of evaluation will be provided to students prior to registration each year.

PREREQUISITES: None. Note: students who have already taken this course may not register for it again

### **LAWS 2216 Current Issues in Corporate Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar examines current and enduring issues in corporate law. The precise content of the course will vary from year to year depending on the instructor. However, topics to be covered may include, but are not limited to, theories of the firm and capital markets, limited liability, corporate governance, comparative corporate law, and the production of corporate laws. ENROLMENT: 16 students

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation and a major paper

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations

### **LAWS 2217 Intellectual Property & Commercialization Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The course provides students with an out-of-classroom opportunity to work under supervision with individuals involved in the commercialization of intellectual property and technology transfer arrangements within and outside the university system. Students will have the opportunity to do hands-on practical assignments in intellectual property and related confidential business information from the research state throughout the intellectual property (Patent) application processes to actual commercialization initiatives. Students will be exposed to the complex chains of interactions between researcher, intellectual property administrators and investors in the commercialization of intellectual property. The weekly placement commitment of 7-10 hours is required of participating students.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Students will be evaluated, in part, on the basis of their performance in respect of the program of work described above. In addition, they are to submit a substantial piece of a gradable written work arising from their experience in the program. That work, which will be submitted to the Faculty Supervisor, is subject to standing rules on research paper and plagiarism in the Law School. It will not exceed 25 pages A4 size double spaced in 12"font, including footnotes. The Faculty Supervisor, in consultation with the ILI Placement Supervisor will review copies of the student's written work in the placement program and the Placements Supervisor's overall report on the student's performance, will assign a grade of "Honours", "Pass" or "Failure"

PREREQUISITES: Intellectual Property Laws 2178

### **LAWS 2218 Construction Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the principles and practice of construction law. In the construction industry the activities of owners, architects, engineers, contractors, subcontractors and their employees are regulated by a distinct body of legal principles, and this course will systematically consider the most important rules comprising this area of law. Topics addressed include the law of tendering and requests for proposals, construction contracts, including standard form agreements, builders' liens, insurance and bonding, remedies in contract and in tort, the place of architects and engineers, and the mediation and arbitration of construction disputes.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written examination

### **LAWS 2219 Regulatory Systems in Environment and Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This advanced level course bridges the separation of human health and environmental protection into distinct areas of legal concern. Using their distinct but overlapping regulatory systems as a comparative lens for understanding underlying theoretical and practical assumptions, the course considers current and potential interaction and integration between the two fields. Topics to be explored will vary from year to year but will include issues such as: international law and governance on health and environment; human rights and health and environment; gender and health and environment; comparative regulatory theory and practice; health and environment in relation to First Nations and other aboriginal communities; occupational safety and health; linkages between human health and pesticides, climate change and other leading environmental issues; food production and security and the role and implications of technology.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Examination and a participation component, possibly including class exercises.

PREREQUISITES: Health Law: LAWS 2132 OR Environmental Law 1: LAWS 2104

### **LAWS 2220 Privacy Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to expose students to a wide variety of legal issues that arise in the field of privacy. It will provide students with an opportunity to explore what privacy is, to examine how laws protect or invade privacy, and to examine other legal interests which compete with privacy interests. Topics covered may include: privacy legislation; tort and Charter protections; the roles of Federal and Provincial Privacy Commissioners; privacy rights in a variety of spheres; e.g. home, public space, workplace and healthcare service delivery; the role of technology vis-à-vis privacy; and the effects of post 9/11 security legislation on privacy.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major paper. Class participation and in-class presentations may also make up a portion of the grade.

### **LAWS 2221 Public Health Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Protection of the public's health has historically been one of the critical functions of the State; witness early laws regarding quarantine, sanitation, and food quality control. Both SARS and HIV have served as recent wake-up calls to remind us of the importance of regulation in the control of infectious disease outbreaks. The prevalence of obesity and diabetes prompts some to recommend state intervention in hitherto-unchecked areas of life often considered private. How is the balance to be set vis-à-vis state interference when juggling the values of individual liberty, privacy interests, protection of the public, and the promotion of health? This course examines these legal and ethical issues via the above topics as well as some of the following: compulsory testing and treatment for infectious disease; vaccination; drug and tobacco control; surveillance and research; genetics; maternity and parenting; and environmental impacts on health.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major research paper, class presentation, and class participation

### **LAWS 2222 Patent Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This class provides students with an opportunity for in-depth examination of the scheme of the Canadian patent statute and case law. It engages in intense exploration of patent law in the context of cutting edge technologies in diverse areas, including digital technology and biotechnology, especially in the pharmaceutical, health agriculture and general research contexts. In addition, the course will explore other regimes for the protection of commercially sensitive information under statute and common law such as trade secrets and other commercial business information. The course will be taught with emphasis on common law, statutory regimes and Canadian case law. In appropriate cases, comparative perspectives on other Jurisdictions, especially the United States and European Union could be explored.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: 100% Final exam.

PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2178, Intellectual Property Law

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMHA, JDMLIS and JDMPA

### **LAWS 2223 Elder Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This course will allow students to explore selected topics concerning the legal implications of our aging population. A wide range of topics will be covered including elder abuse, age discrimination, competency, financial management, personal care, assisted living and government financial and support programs. The topics will incorporate consideration of relevant legislation and legal tools such as powers of attorney, living wills, trusts, wills and guardianship. Topics will be addressed either from a policy oriented perspective, or with the object of the development of practical skills, or both.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: For LAWS 2223 the 2 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% take home examination and assignments. For LAWS 2224 the 3 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% paper. Please note: registration procedures and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2 credit and 3 credit options.

PREREQUISITES: Any one of the Equity and Trusts, Family Law, Health Law, Law of Succession, or Taxation I

### **LAWS 2224 Elder Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will allow students to explore selected topics concerning the legal implications of our aging population. A wide range of topics will be covered including elder abuse, age discrimination, competency, financial management, personal care, assisted living and government financial and support programs. The topics will incorporate consideration of relevant legislation and legal tools such as powers of attorney, living wills, trusts, wills and guardianship. Topics will be addressed either from a policy oriented perspective, or with the object of the development of practical skills, or both.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: For LAWS 2223 the 2 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% take home examination and assignments. For LAWS 2224 the 3 hour credit option: 10% class participation; 20% class presentation; and 70% paper. Please note: registration procedures and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2 credit and 3 credit options.

PREREQUISITES: Any one of the Equity and Trusts, Family Law, Health Law, Law of Succession, or Taxation I

### **LAWS 2225 Environmental Law Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This placement provides students with the opportunity to work with environmental law practitioners in Halifax during the winter term. Students will take part in the work of their host organization assisting with research and other tasks as requested, on a specific pre-selected project. Students will be required to spend nine hours a week on placement work. Placement can either be directly with the East Coast Environmental Law Association, or, on request, with another suitable host organization, including with government, with non-governmental organizations or with in-house council in the private sector. Students will be evaluated on the basis of performance in the placement including assessment of memoranda written for the placement supervisor as well as the major paper to be written on a related topic. Student will be assigned a project that is suitable as a major paper topic and are encouraged to write a major paper that is closely related to the placement project. Evaluation will be conducted by the course supervisor. The placement supervisor will be consulted with respect to the student's performance in the placement as appropriate. This course fulfils the major paper requirement. Students will be selected by the faculty supervisor of the Marine & Environmental Law Institute in consultation with ECELAW on the basis of academic standing and demonstrated interest in the field of environmental law and policy. Only students who have taken Environmental Law I before the start of the placement will be considered. Interested students should apply in writing to the Marine & Environmental Law Institute at [melaw@dal.ca](mailto:melaw@dal.ca) by August 1 of the academic year in which they wish to participate in

the placement program. Applications shall consist of a written statement confirming the student's experience and/or interest in environmental law, and a copy of law school grades to date. Enrollment: Limited to 3 students  
CALENDAR NOTES: Course Supervisor: Executive Director, East Coast Environmental Law Association Assessment Method: Major Paper 60%; Placement feedback 40%  
PREREQUISITES: Environmental Law I

### **LAWS 2227 Dealing with the Past: The Indian residential schools settlement**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This intensive course will study the Canadian Indian Residential School System, the abuses that occurred in and through the schools, and the Indian Residential Schools settlement and its implementation. Through this study the course offers a unique opportunity to study several aspects of Canada's legal history, its current laws and to consider the strengths and weaknesses of different legal institutions and processes. It is timely as it coincides with and seeks to engage students in the current and historic settlement process. The course will cover the following topics: The History and Legacy of the Indian Residential Schools System; Claiming Abuse and Court Challenges; Dealing with Abuse Claims and Alternative Processes; The Negotiated Settlement; Dealing with the Past and IRS Settlement in an international context; The Challenges of Implementation and Assessing the Settlement.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students who have already taken this course may not register for it again.

### **LAWS 2230 Science and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is a seminar in which students discuss, conduct research and write papers on issues relating to science and law. Class discussions focus on the interaction of science and law, the evaluation of scientific opinions and the use of science in policy making and the courts. The goal of the seminar is to enhance students' understanding of the use of science and their effectiveness as counsel and policy makers. Students are encouraged to write papers in their areas of interest. A science background is not required for enrolment in the seminar.

CALENDAR NOTES: Method of Assessment: Evaluation is based on a major paper, class participation and presentation.

### **LAWS 2231 Current Issues in Labour & Employment Law: Innis Christie Visiting Professor**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

Three specialized legal regimes have governed labour and employment over the last half century: the common law, labour relations statutes for unionized sectors and employment standards codes for non-unionized employees. These have become supplemented by workers compensation legislation, unemployment insurance schemes, regulatory regimes for pensions, occupational health and safety statutes, and the like. Human rights legislation, the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, international treaties and supra-national institutions have also had a striking impact on regulation of the workplace. In addition to these evolving legal parameters, the globalized "new economy" has changed the nature of work and its regulation in a need for what many Europeans term "flexicurity": flexibility for workers and industries to compete successfully in new markets and security for vulnerable workers and industries as they face challenges under such conditions. Integrated labour markets are becoming a key subject of concern for those promoting balanced economic, social and political development under contemporary conditions for international trade and investment. This course will explore a constellation of these legal and policy issues, which may vary from year to year in accordance with the focus of the scholar invited to teach the course. The course is intended to reflect broad theoretical yet practical approaches as exemplified by former Dean Innis Christie when he taught these and related subjects at Dalhousie Law School for more than 30 years prior to his untimely death in 2009.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: By examination or short paper on a pass/fail basis. Full details on evaluation will be provided to students prior to registration.

COREQUISITES: LAWS 2014.03: Labour Law or LAWS 2048.03: Employment Law

### **LAWS 2232 Real Estate Transactions**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides a comprehensive and practical introduction to real estate transactions. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined in the context of a real estate conveyancing practice. Topics discussed include: real estate agency law; fixture; conditional contracts; risk of change; defect in the land and buildings; title problems; time is of the essence; merger on closing; deposits and part payment; land registration; possessory title; restrictive covenants; surveys, mortgages, condominiums and property development. The course is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Final examination

### **LAWS 2233 Restitution**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

The course is chiefly concerned with the action in unjust enrichment as a distinct category or private law liability. It will study the historical, definitional and doctrinal bases of the law of restitution and its role as an integral part of the common law alongside tort and contract. The central question -- what makes an enrichment unjust? -- will be discussed in relation to the following topics: payments made under mistake of law or fact, goods or services provided by mistake, compulsory discharge of another's obligation, benefits conferred under ineffective contracts and necessitous intervention. It will also study defences to such actions, including officiousness, compromise, submission, estoppels and change of position. In addition, it will examine benefits acquired through wrongful acts, including waiver of tort and breach of fiduciary obligations.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Term assignments, a class presentation and class participation.

### **LAWS 2235 Mental Disability Law: Criminal**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This seminar provides an opportunity for students to explore the range of complex issues at the intersection of mental disability and criminal justice. Persons with mental health problems and intellectual disabilities have tended to be overrepresented in criminal courts and prisons and have been poorly served by institutions that concentrate on conventional concepts of moral blameworthiness and punishment. The course covers a wide range of topics, which vary from year to year, such as an introduction to mental disorder, intellectual disability and the criminal justice system; historical overview; the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities; Criminalization: causes and potential responses; not criminally responsible and unfitness determinations and dispositions; mental health courts; youth, mental disability and crime; Intellectual disability and the justice system; mental disorder in sentencing; corrections law; concurrent disorders (mental health and substance abuse co-morbidities) or dual diagnoses (mental health problems and intellectual disabilities); specific challenges, such as anti-social personality disorders and sexual paraphilias; policing; recent criminal law “reforms”. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LAWS 2236.

CALENDAR NOTES: Registration processes and waitlists are set up separately for each of the 2-credit and 3-credit options. Assessment Method: Major paper (LAWS 2236 3 credit hours) or term assignments (LAWS 2235 2 credit hours); a class presentation and class participation are also required for each student.

### **LAWS 2236 Mental Disability Law:Criminal**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See LAWS 2235.

### **LAWS 2238 Public Law Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Public Law Placement provides students with the opportunity to work in the context of public service. Placement organizations are to be approved by Faculty Council. For the purpose of the Public Law Placement, the following are examples of “the context of public service”: government services; facilitation of access to justice for individuals or groups with limited or no access to legal information, advice or representation; participation in activities that seek substantive law reform in the public interest; and provision of services that enhance the capacity of under-represented or marginalized groups to engage with the law and in legal processes. Students will take part in the work of their placement supervisor assisting with research and other tasks as requested. Students will be required to spend nine hours a week on placement work. Students will be evaluated on the basis of performance in the placement including assessment of memoranda written for the placement supervisor. Evaluation will be conducted by the faculty supervisor in consultation with the placement supervisor. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement. Students will be selected by the faculty supervisor on the basis of academic standing, appropriate fit and demonstrated interest in the placement. Only third year students will be eligible. Interested students must apply to the faculty supervisor directly. Applications shall consist of a written statement confirming the student’s experience and/or interest and a copy of law school grades to date.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Honours/Pass/Fail

PREREQUISITES: Completion of second year.

### **LAWS 2239 Women & the Criminal Justice System**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

FORMATS: Lecture

### **LAWS 2245 Bowman National Tax Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Donald G Bowman National Tax Moot is designed to promote advocacy and excellence in the fields of tax law and policy, and to provide participants with the opportunity to interact with jurists and with experienced practitioners and academics of tax law. Student selection: Participation is open to 3rd year students. Potential participants must participate in the moot selection process in the winter term of their second year. Please note students may take only one competitive moot during their degree.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Research, written factum, and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during preparation and during the moot itself.

PREREQUISITES: Taxation I; preference to students with one additional taxation course

### **LAWS 2246 Economic Analysis of Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to introduce to students the analysis of law from the perspective of economics. Economics offers an important theoretical perspective in the understanding of law and legal institutions. The economic analysis of law involves analysing the impact of law on society, as well as examining the question of what laws are most desirable for society. The fundamental objective is to understand and evaluate legal rules by asking how rational individuals can be expected to respond to them. Through the course, this approach will be applied to the law of property, contract, torts, procedure, criminal law and public law.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement. Assessment Method: Based on two assignments, a final essay and class participation.

### **LAWS 2247 Topics in Writing, Legal Research, and Oral Advocacy**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This one-credit intensive course is designed to expose students to a specialized topic in advanced writing, legal research, or oral advocacy. The precise topic to be explored in the course will be set in the course syllabus by the instructor.

CALENDAR NOTES: Attendance at every class is mandatory for this course.

### **LAWS 2250 Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Willms & Shier Environmental Law Moot is a national mooting competition, focused on current issues in environmental law, sponsored by the law firm of Willms & Shier and Osgoode Hall Law School. The moot is held biennially in Toronto, in the winter term. Mooters prepare a written factum for one side of a case on appeal, and make oral arguments on both sides of the issues before panels of judges and specialist practitioners. The course is open to second and third-year students, with either two or four students (in two-student teams). A minimum of two students is required. Selection will be conducted through written applications, and may include a brief oral exercise. Criteria include academic ability, advocacy skills and interest in the subject area. Please note that students may participate in only one competitive moot during their degree program.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Evaluation: Research, Factum preparation and oral Advocacy. Students may count this course as their major paper requirement, if they wish to do so.

COREQUISITES: Environmental Law I

### **LAWS 2251 African Nova Scotians and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will examine how municipal, provincial, federal, and international laws have constructed and mediated the lives of African Nova Scotians from slavery and segregation through to contemporary endemic inequities in the areas of human rights, employment, criminal justice, health and education. The course will specifically explore the range of legal remedies that African Nova Scotians in collaboration with allies have used to address discriminatory laws, policies and practices; and will assist students in developing public interest lawyering skills. Students will choose a case study early in the course, develop a corresponding legal advocacy plan, and execute components of the plan through in-class assignments.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Evaluation is based on a major paper, class participation, and short assignments.

FORMATS: Lecture

### **LAWS 2252 Fiduciary Law in the Business Context**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A common complaint existing within the contemporary study of corporations is the loss of faith in corporate governance. There have been numerous allegations of improper conduct engaged in by corporate directors and officers and a series of high-profile convictions in recent years. What is the reason for these occurrences? A common thread observable in many of these scenarios is the abuse of power by persons holding fiduciary obligations to corporations. This course will facilitate understanding the fiduciary obligations of various persons in the corporate/commercial/business sphere. This will be accomplished by examining historical and theoretical rationales for the fiduciary obligation as well as by examining a number of relationships that have been found to be fiduciary in the jurisprudence. We will discuss why certain individuals ought, or ought not, be regarded as fiduciary, and investigate what describing someone as a fiduciary entails. This will be accomplished by focusing on matters including: (a) the purpose of fiduciary relations in contemporary society; (b) some of the various theories that animate fiduciary relations; (c) the implications of describing relationships as fiduciary; (d) the statutory incorporation of fiduciary obligations in corporate law statutes, and; (e) the various means of relief available for breaches of fiduciary obligation.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Major Paper (85%), Topic Presentation & Class Participation (15%)

RESTRICTIONS: Inclusive Degree Restrictions for JD, JDMBA, JDMHA, JDMPA, JDMLIS

### **LAWS 2253 Class Action Law and Procedure in Canada**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is intended to provide an introduction to class actions in Canada. Over the past 20 years, class actions have played an increasingly significant role in the Canadian legal system. Class action practice combines both broad theoretical legal issues and more practical, technical considerations. This course is designed to reflect that combination. The course will begin with an introduction to the general area of class proceedings. This course will take a critical look at the purposes behind class action legislation, namely efficiency, improved access to justice and behaviour modification. The course will consider whether, in practice, the class action regimes in Canada have obtained the desired benefits. As class actions are essentially a “procedural vehicle,” procedure will be a necessary component of the course. Class actions raise unique ethical and financial considerations for counsel. Students will discuss these ethical issues and how the courts have dealt with them in the past. Students will also be introduced to the practical financial considerations of prosecuting and funding a class action as well as how to choose the right class actions.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the major paper requirement. Assessment Method: • Class attendance and participation: 20% •

Certification motion moot: o Affidavit and written submissions 20% o Oral submissions 20% • Take home exam 40%

FORMATS: Lecture

## **LAWS 2258 Family Law Dispute Resolution**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Over 90 per cent of family law cases settle before trial. This seminar provides an intensive introduction to the settlement of family cases. It requires knowledge of family law, and to a lesser extent, civil procedure and evidence (the relevant aspects will be briefly reviewed in class). The course is designed to prepare students to engage with clients on a practical level; to organize and work on all aspects of a file including disclosure, negotiations, and court pleadings, and to participate in a judge-led settlement conference. This two-credit course is conducted as a small group seminar and significant participation is required for the class work as well as the model case for a case conference. Out of class work consists of readings, preparation for class participation, and preparation of various aspects of the model case.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation and assignments (not all weighted evenly), and performance at a model case conference. This course does not satisfy the major paper requirement.

PREREQUISITES: Laws 2110, Family Law

## **LAWS 2262 Theory and Practice of Mediation and Conflict Transformation in Northern Ireland**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This one-credit intensive course, taught by a mediator from Northern Ireland, will provide theoretical, philosophical, practical and experiential learning in the field of conflict resolution, with a particular emphasis on the practice of mediation and conflict transformation. The focus of the course is on gaining an understanding of conflict, and ways of responding to it. There is an emphasis on both personal awareness and practical skills. This is not a history or political science course on Northern Ireland; while the instructor will refer to work that he has done in Northern Ireland, the intention is to use Northern Ireland as a backdrop against which to examine conflict more generally and to consider ways of responding to conflict that will be transferrable to other contexts. Topics may vary slightly from year to year, and could include: story-telling as a foundation for the practice of mediation; the personal, interpersonal and structural elements of conflict, the challenges and opportunities offered by mediation, particularly against the backdrop of long-standing conflict, methods used to build the trust necessary for mediation to proceed; the role of forgiveness in mediation.

CALENDAR NOTES: It does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement. Assessment Method: The course will be pass/fail, with the evaluation based on 20% class participation, 5% brief in-class presentation and 75% take-home assignment of 2500 words. Maximum enrolment: 20 students Notes: - Attendance at every class is mandatory for this course. - Students will be provided with readings and a detailed course outline prior to the beginning of the class.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA, JDMLIS, and JDMJ

## **LAWS 2263 National Security Law Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course allows students to participate in a national moot court competition designed to promote excellence and advocacy in the burgeoning field of national security law, and to provide participants with the opportunity to interact with practitioners in the field, including personnel from the Department of Public Safety, CSIS, the CSE and Justice Canada.

CALENDAR NOTES: Student Selection: Participation is open to four 3rd-year students, selected by the Moot Court Committee in the Winter term of their second year. This course fulfills the law school's major paper requirement. Assessment Method: Research, written factum and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during the preparation and during the moot itself.

PREREQUISITES: Administrative Law (LAWS 2000.04)

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA and JDMLIS. Even within those programs, students can register only with permission and overrides from the law school.

## **LAWS 2264 Cross-Border Litigation in an Applied Context.**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

In a globalized world, people and goods move between countries more than ever. This is particularly the case with Canada and the United States of America, which share a massive, porous border and have very integrated economies. This creates a host of legal issues that inevitably involve the legal systems and courts of both countries at a time, resulting in an explosion of interest in "cross-border law." A practice in cross-border law requires a grasp of how to run cases with features that transcend the traditional silos of conflicts of law/private-international law and the transnational aspects of public law. Understanding of, and fluency with, the kinds of legal dynamics that arise in cases with cross-border aspects is becoming increasingly necessary to many areas of legal practice - e.g. criminal and regulatory, tort, taxation, and corporate law. Drawing upon the specialized expertise of the instructors, this intensive course focuses specifically on how such cases are litigated in the practical sense. It concentrates predominantly on how the procedural regimes in Canada and the U.S. are navigated in cross-border matters, through the lens of real-world completed or ongoing cases. Attention is paid, in particular, to conflicts of law, jurisdictional issues and litigation strategies. The course provides a unique and timely introduction to, and overview of, the unique features of cross-border litigation.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: 2500-word take-home assignment, to be assigned at the end of the course. Ultimate grade is on Pass/Fail basis.

Assessment Method: 2500-word take-home assignment, to be assigned at the end of the course. Ultimate grade is on Pass/Fail basis.

PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2061X/Y, Civil Procedure. Open to third-year students only.

RESTRICTIONS: restricted to students in the JD or JD-combined programs (JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MHA, JD/MLIS).

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

## **LAWS 2265 International Criminal Court Moot**

**CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This course allows students to participate in an international moot court competition designed to promote excellence and advocacy in the burgeoning field of international criminal law, and to provide participants with the opportunity to interact with practitioners and judges in the field. Students would participate in a Canadian round of the competition, with the chance to qualify to go on to the world round, held in The Hague, Netherlands.

**CALENDAR NOTES: STUDENT SELECTION:** Participation is open to four 3rd-year students, by way of an application process in the Winter term of their second year. **Assessment Method:** Research, written factum and performance and participation as a member of the moot team both during the preparation and during the moot itself.

**PREREQUISITES:** Required: LAWS 2012, International Law. Recommended, but not required: LAWS 2197, International Criminal Law

**LAWS 2267 Tax Policy****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The course is an introductory course in tax policy. The focus of the course is on the basic principles, theories, and tools of public policy analysis within the context of tax expenditures (spending programs delivered through the tax system). The materials read throughout the course draw on multiple disciplinary lenses, including sociology, economics, and political science. Students should therefore find that this course assists in bridging their undergraduate and law school knowledge. Additionally, as a major paper course, Tax Policy should refine students' legal research and writing skills.

**CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method:** This course is evaluated by major paper (and any other assignments or participation components as outlined in the course syllabus).

**COREQUISITES:** LAWS 2029, Taxation I

**RESTRICTIONS:** Open only to students in JD or combined programs: JD, JD/MHA, JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MLIS and JD/MJ

**LAWS 2269 Taxation II: International Tax****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This course provides a detailed study of Canada's bilateral tax treaties. These treaties serve as a key part of Canada's international tax system. Their study should be of interest to students who are curious about taxation law and policy, to students with an interest in the international allocation of tax revenues between high and low income states, and to students who enjoy international law and politics. To provide a foundation for the study of specific treaty articles, we will review the underlying principles of international taxation and discuss approaches to tax treaty interpretation. The core of the course will involve a detailed review and evaluation of the design of the specific treaty articles, including the articles that govern business and professional income, employment income, the income earned by athletes and entertainers, real property income, and income from dividends, interest, royalties, and capital gains. The course also includes a discussion of the use of tax treaties in tax planning, the ways by which tax treaties are used as tools for tax avoidance, the mechanisms available in treaties to facilitate compliance, enforcement, and information collection, and the consequences of tax treaties for low-income countries.

**CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method:** This course is evaluated by major paper (and any other assignments or participation components as outlined in the course syllabus).

**PREREQUISITES:** LAWS 2029, Taxation I

**RESTRICTIONS:** Inclusive program restrictions: JD, JD/MBA, JD/MHA, JD/MPA, JD/MLIS, JD/MJ

**FORMATS:** Lecture

**LAWS 2270 Indigenous Governance****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This seminar course is intended for students who want to obtain a deeper appreciation of governance systems and structures that currently apply to First Nation communities pursuant to the Indian Act and other federal legislation and policy, spanning areas such as elections, the exercise of Band Council authority through resolutions and by-laws, membership, essential services program devolution, land issues and economic development, employment and human rights issues on reserve, and dispute resolution mechanisms. This course will also examine systems beyond the Indian Act, including systems that First Nations communities are currently engaging in and aspiring towards, such as self-government and greater implementation of customary and Indigenous law. This course will be useful for students who intend to work closely with First Nations communities or organizations and government departments servicing those communities. As opposed to being a general survey of the legal and policy issues affecting Indigenous Peoples in Canada, like the Aboriginal Peoples and the Law course, this course will make governance issues affecting First Nations communities its focal point.

**CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method:** Major paper and class participation.

**FORMATS:** Lecture

**LAWS 2272 Canadian National Negotiation Competition Moot****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The Canadian national negotiation competition was founded in 2017 to promote dispute resolution skills education in law schools, build networks across Canadian law schools, and serve as a qualifier for the International Negotiation Competition. Effective negotiation skills are foundational to good lawyering. This moot is designed to promote negotiation education among law students. In any year in which this moot is offered by the Schulich School of Law, we will send one team of two students to the competition. Students will showcase their negotiation skills in a variety of simulated settings. The simulations typically involve both transactional and dispute negotiation situations. Teams are assessed not only on the outcomes they attain for their clients, but also on a series of criteria designed to reflect good, ethical representation in a negotiation context. The Canadian competition is hosted by a Canadian law school on a Friday and Saturday in February or March of each year. If the Schulich team qualifies, and funding permits, the students will represent Canada in the international competition, held in June of each year at varied international locations. Note: Students may only take one competitive moot during their degree.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Note: Students may only take one competitive moot during their degree.

**PREREQUISITES:** LAWS 2113: Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR course) is an asset, but not required.



### **LAWS 2273 Harold G. Fox Intellectual Property Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students selected for this course participate in a national moot court competition designed to promote excellence and advocacy in the burgeoning field of intellectual property law. Moot participants have the opportunity to interact with practitioners and judges in this area of law, including leading Canadian and international practitioners and jurists.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Research, written factum, and moot performance, together with participation as a moot team member both during preparation prior to the moot and while participating in the moot itself.

PREREQUISITES: Intellectual Property Law

FORMATS: Lecture

### **LAWS 2274 Restorative Justice Courts - Procedure and Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The restorative justice approaches of specialized problem solving and therapeutic courts are a stepping stone to better solutions to the criminal courts for solving the social problems that lead to crime. The procedures, practices, successes and failures of the approaches used in restorative justice courts will be critically examined and analyzed. Students will have the opportunity to develop and practice the specialized skills including simulations of the first meeting with a client, case preparation, negotiations for diversion, applications for specialized rehabilitation programs, presenting mock submissions in court, and participating in replicated sentencing circles. Given time constraints, students can only be expected to gain an introduction to these practical skills.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: The course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. In order to receive a pass, students must prepare for, attend, and participate collaboratively in class sessions. Students must also complete a final take home assignment handed out of the final day of class, due in 30 days. The professor is looking for practical understanding, coupled with original, thoughtful, and critical commentary, and not description, summaries, or external research.

FORMATS: Lecture

### **LAWS 2275 Deep Listening for Lawyers - A Practical Guide**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This one-credit intensive course, taught by a mediator/ community facilitator/ change management consultant from Northern Ireland, will provide theoretical, philosophical, practical and experiential learning relating to listening, using insights from the theory/practice of therapy, mediation and change management (including the work of Otto Scharmer, Marshall Rosenberg and Jon Kabat-Zinn) The course will look at how lawyers can improve their own professional practice through the intentional development of practical listening skills. Topics may vary slightly from year to year, although always with a focus on developing listening skills. Topics may include: Principles/values of good listening; Listening as part of communication skills; Listening to the self: (body, mind, emotions, inner narratives, bias, blind spots); Listening to the other (client, colleague); Challenges to listening (internal and external); Listening and Conflict; Mindfulness and listening skills; Role-plays and practical skills.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement. Attendance at every class is mandatory for this course.

Assessment Method: The course will be pass/fail, based on class participation (including a brief class presentation) and a take-home Practice Journal of 3000 words. Students will be provided with a detailed course outline which will include readings, information on the Practice Journal assignment, and the due date of the assignment.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA, and JDMLIS.

### **LAWS 2276 Imprisonment and Penal Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is a 3-credit major paper seminar that focuses on the impact of imprisonment on law, communities and individuals, by using a multidisciplinary, multi-sectoral approach. There will be three major sections to the seminar, designed to help students develop skills to represent and assist incarcerated clients in a variety of legal situations by developing a critical understanding of how incarceration can change the legal system's rules of engagement for such individuals. The first section is normative. We will look at the penological and legislative purpose of imprisonment, the different types of custodial institutions within Canada, the laws that regulate incarceration in Canada and in the provinces, the rights that apply to prisoners, the problems that may arise in the prison context, and the specific remedial mechanisms created to protect prisoners in the institutional setting. The second section is analytical and interdisciplinary.

We will look at the specific issues that incarceration raises as it interacts with other aspects of law and society, including family, aboriginality, labour, property, end of life planning etc. We will also look at the legal tools available to prisoners or former prisoners seeking to engage with these socio-legal issues, and ask how effective they are. The third section is practical. It will consist of a site visit to a prison, in order to familiarize students with the environment and to allow them to engage with prisoners and to receive first-hand accounts of the issues we will have discussed in class. Each student will deliver a written material and a presentation to prisoners summarizing the law in a field relevant for prisoners (custody issues, divorce, immigration, human rights issues etc). Please note that the field trip to prison is mandatory for the completion of the course, and will take place likely on a Saturday, in addition to the regular class time. By including normative, analytical, policy, and field components, this course caters to students who are passionate about criminal and social justice as well as those who simply wish to build skills and experience in representing or advocating on behalf of the diverse group of clients they may encounter in their careers.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs: JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA, and JDMLIS

### **LAWS 2277 Wilson Moot**

**CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The Wilson Moot was founded in 1992. It honours the outstanding contribution to Canadian law made by the late Honourable Bertha Wilson (a graduate of Dalhousie Law) and, in the spirit of this contribution, to promote justice for those dis-empowered within the legal system. The goal of The Wilson Moot is to explore legal issues concerning women and minorities, and thereby promote the education of students and the legal profession in these areas of pressing concern.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** The Wilson Moot takes place each year on a Friday and Saturday in late February at the Federal Court facility in Toronto. Selection is based on a student's stated interest in participation, prior experience, oral advocacy skills and academic record. **Assessment Method:** Grade is based on research, factum and oral advocacy. This course satisfies the major paper writing requirement, if the student wishes to count the moot as a major paper.

**PREREQUISITES:** LAWS 1003.05: Public Law and LAWS 2062.05: Constitutional Law. LAWS 2000.04: Administrative Law is an asset.

**LAWS 2278 Law and Public Policy in Practice****CREDIT HOURS: 2**

This course will immerse students in public policy-making. We will explore who makes public policy decisions, how they make them, and how legally-trained individuals can advise decision-makers about/persuade them to make particular policy decisions. Core components covered will include theories and models of public policy, actors/networks, institutions/systems/structures, agenda setting, instruments/tools, empirical evidence, forms of analysis, and communications. We will work with case studies observing the evidence, arguments, and analysis as well as decision-making processes which have led to particular policy reform or have failed to do so. The goal of the course will be to strengthen students' knowledge and skills with respect to identifying public policy problems, pathways to and strategies for change, including crafting evidence-based and analytically-robust arguments to advocate on behalf of desired results and communicating effectively. The course will be hands-on and practical.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** **Assessment Method:** This class will be evaluated as follows: 20% class preparation and participation; 80% written assignments (4,000 words total).

**LAWS 2279 Law and Public Policy in Practice****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

The objective of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the decision making processes that create laws so that they will be better able to impact and shape future laws and regulations. Students will be provided with the foundations necessary to craft strong public policy and legal strategy. They will then work with concrete case studies analyzing the steps, arguments and decision making which have led to the particular legislative amendments of the drafting of a new law or legal framework or the failure to achieve change. Finally, students will identify an emerging public policy challenge and develop a proposed strategy to advance an argument for change. The goal of the course is to strengthen skills in defining the problem at issue, identify one or more strategies to resolve the issue and craft an evidence based sophisticated public policy or legal argument to advocate for change.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** **Evaluation Method:** Evaluation: 15% class participation, 20% class presentation; 65% written assignment (detailed outline and a minimum 25 page paper).

**FORMATS:** Lecture

**LAWS 2280 Aboriginal Peoples and the Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This course will examine the legal position of Aboriginal peoples within Canada. The objective of the course is to engage with the unique legal and policy issues which must be understood and addressed to effectively work in the area of Aboriginal Law. Course materials will engage jurisprudence and legislation within the broader nexus of colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programs and policies. Particular topics may include sources of law, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, fiduciary obligations, taxation, and self-government/self determination.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** **Assessment Method:** Evaluation will be by means of examination, with the possibility of assignments composing a portion of the grade.

**LAWS 2281 International Commercial Arbitration****CREDIT HOURS: 1**

Over the past two decades, there has been a significant increase in the number of cross-border commercial agreements that provide for international arbitration of the parties' disputes. The study and practice of international arbitration is distinct to that of domestic litigation and, today, an understanding of international arbitration is essential for both transactions and disputes. On a practical level, for transactions, it is important to be able to negotiate arbitration clauses, while for disputes, advocates must understand the laws, rules, and practices of the various arbitral "seats" worldwide. More academically, international arbitration represents an area where states permit private parties to appoint private individuals (called arbitrators) to exercise judicial functions and decide on matters involving important parties, complex issues, and significant sums of money. This allowance gives rise to questions about the authority of these arbitrators and how far their reach extends.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** **Assessment Method:** Students will have a choice of: (A) drafting an international arbitral award based on a pre-determined fact scenario; OR (B) drafting an academic paper/essay on one of a number of pre-set topics in international arbitration.

**RESTRICTIONS:** Restricted to students in the JD or JD-combined programs (JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MHA, JD/MLIS).

**LAWS 2282 Aboriginal Peoples and the Law****CREDIT HOURS: 3**

This course will examine the legal position of Aboriginal peoples within Canada. The objective of the course is to engage with the unique legal and policy

issues which must be understood and addressed to effectively work in the area of Aboriginal Law. Course materials will engage jurisprudence and legislation within the broader nexus of colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programs and policies. Particular topics may include sources of law, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, fiduciary obligations, taxation, and self-government/self determination.

RESTRICTIONS: Third year Students only. Students who registered in Advanced Aboriginal Peoples and the Law previously are not allowed to register for Laws 2282.

### **LAWS 2289 Indigenous Law as Practice: Applying Mi'kmaq Legal Traditions**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

Although Indigenous peoples governed their lands and lives for millennia, the imposition of British and Canadian law disrupted the transmission of Indigenous legal traditions in many communities. This made it difficult to practice Indigenous law. Canadian control of Indigenous governance undermined the ongoing reinvention of Indigenous governing institutions. This made it harder for leaders and families to encourage well-being within Indigenous communities. It also made it more difficult for Indigenous communities to effectively relate with other communities. Yet, all is not lost. Despite these problems Indigenous and other peoples can still choose to be guided by their own laws and values. Governance can be facilitated through the conscious adoption and creation of Indigenous law in the contemporary context. This course examines Indigenous legal principles and values and shows that they still exist as resources for decision-making in contemporary circumstances. Indigenous law and policies can be reinvigorated and reinvented to enhance decision-making within Indigenous communities today. The application of Indigenous law can develop community capacity, foster leadership, and influence well-being. Recapturing, revitalizing and newly developing Indigenous law can help communities develop resilience. Lawyers, judges and other legal actors can also benefit from understanding, applying and (where appropriate) incorporating Indigenous law in their agreements and activities with Indigenous peoples. This course examines Indigenous legal values and considers their application to promote the resurgence of Indigenous social, political, cultural and economic success life. Given our presence in Mi'kma'ki we will focus on Mi'kmaq law throughout the course. In line with this legal order, we will learn and apply Mi'kmaq methodologies in our time together. This will take us into stories, songs, the environment, and other embodied forms of learning, in addition to our engagement with books, articles and other readings.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Written Assignments and Class Participation

### **LAWS 2290 Special Topics in Aboriginal Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is designed to familiarize students with the current moment in Aboriginal law. Aboriginal law is experiencing a rapid evolution and we are seeing dramatic growth in the body of jurisprudence, critical scholarship and policy initiatives in the area. This course will examine the legal position of Aboriginal peoples within Canada. The objective of the course is to engage with recent jurisprudence and scholarship to assess where the future of Aboriginal Law and Indigenous-Crown relations are heading, the unique legal and policy issues which must be understood and addressed to effectively work in the area of Aboriginal Law. Course materials will engage jurisprudence and legislation within the broader nexus of Colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programs and policies. Particular topics may include Aboriginal equality and human rights claims, the revitalization of Indigenous Law, the Truth and Reconciliation Commission Final Report, the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, Aboriginal rights and title, consultation, the criminal justice system and self-governance, sources of law, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, fiduciary obligations, taxation, and self-government/self determination.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: A combination of major paper, class assignments and class participation.

EXCLUSIONS: Laws 2120.03, Aboriginal Peoples and the Law

### **LAWS 2291 Health Law and Policy: Current Issues I**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course offers an opportunity for students to engage critically with a set of eight lectures in health law and policy offered through the Health Law Institute seminar series. These lectures are presented by distinguished guest speakers from a variety of scholarly disciplines and professional fields related to health law and policy. Students enrolled in this course for academic credit are required to do readings in advance and to attend each seminar and accompanying tutorial. They will also write a series of reaction papers as well as a minor paper approximately 15 pages in length. The content of this course changes from year to year, depending on the speakers and issues selected for presentation. Recent topics have included conscientious objection by health care providers, euthanasia, mental health courts, medical science in the courtroom, legislating for catastrophic risk, and HIV testing, disclosure and prosecution. ENROLMENT: 16

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Reaction papers, one minor paper; seminar and tutorial attendance and participation.

EXCLUSIONS: LAWS 2193.02

### **LAWS 2292 Health Law and Policy: Current Issues II**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course offers an opportunity for students to engage critically with a set of eight lectures in health law and policy offered through the Health Law Institute seminar series. These lectures are presented by distinguished guest speakers from a variety of scholarly disciplines and professional fields related to health law and policy. Students enrolled in this course for academic credit are required to do readings in advance and to attend each seminar and accompanying tutorial. They will also write a series of reaction papers as well as a minor paper approximately 15 pages in length. The content of this course changes from year to year, depending on the speakers and issues selected for presentation. Recent topics have included conscientious objection by health care providers, euthanasia, mental health courts, medical science in the courtroom, legislating for catastrophic risk, and HIV testing, disclosure and prosecution. ENROLMENT: 16

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Reaction papers, one minor paper; seminar and tutorial attendance and participation.

EXCLUSIONS: LAWS 2193.02

## **LAWS 2293 Law and Public Policy in Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The objective of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the decision making processes that create laws so that they will be better able to impact and shape future laws and regulations. Students will be provided with the foundations necessary to craft strong public policy and legal strategy. They will then work with concrete case studies analyzing the steps, arguments and decision making which have led to the particular legislative amendments of the drafting of a new law or legal framework or the failure to achieve change. Finally, students will identify an emerging public policy challenge and develop a proposed strategy to advance an argument for change. The goal of the course is to strengthen skills in defining the problem at issue, identify one or more strategies to resolve the issue and craft an evidence based sophisticated public policy or legal argument to advocate for change.

CALENDAR NOTES: Evaluation Method: Evaluation: 15% class participation, 20% class presentation; 65% written assignment (detailed outline and a minimum 25 page paper). This course does not fulfill the major paper requirement.

FORMATS: Lecture

## **LAWS 2295 Criminal Appeals Practice**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will provide students with a broad overview of criminal appellate practice. Legal principles and practical skills will be enhanced via lectures, mock case materials preparation, in- class exercises and a mock appellate moot. Topics potentially covered include: appellate litigation strategy; seeking leave to appeal; bail pending appeal; Summary conviction appeals and questions on forum; appeals to the Supreme Court of Canada; intervenors and the public interest; appellate reasons and judicial decision-making; and self-represented litigants and access to justice on appeal. Students are expected to have strong legal research and writing skills and proficiency in criminal and evidence law. Classes are held one evening per week during the Winter term.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Class participation 10%, merit assessment memo 20%, in-class exercises 30%, mock facta 20%, mock appeal hearing 20%

COREQUISITES: Laws 2091, Criminal Procedure and Laws 2008, Evidence

## **LAWS 2296 Canadian Patent Drafting Competition**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course allows students to deepen their knowledge of the theoretical and practical aspects of patent law, examining concepts such as prior art and enabling disclosure (through description, claims and drawings). To this end, students are asked to prepare and submit a complete patent application pertaining to the hypothetical invention in accordance with the rules provided. Additional instructions for the preparation of the patent application may accompany the hypothetical invention. The patent application is submitted in writing as well as defended orally during the Competition. The patent application is reviewed by assigned judges prior to the Competition. Furthermore, the patent application is adjudicated at the Competition along with the student presentation by a panel of judges, selected by the Organizing Committee from the legal profession, patent examiners, academia or special guest judges. Participation is open to two or three 3rd year students, by way of an application process in the Fall term of their second year.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Research, written patent application and oral presentation of drafting strategy and participation as a member of the team both during the preparation and during the Competition itself.

PREREQUISITES: Laws 2178, Intellectual Property Law

## **LAWS 2297 International Sexual and Reproductive Health and Rights Practicum**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides students with the opportunity to study sexual and reproductive health and human rights law through real-world international advocacy in partnership with a field-based non-governmental organization active in the U.N. system. During the first six-weeks of the course, students attend weekly two-hour seminars that explore the global sexual and reproductive health and human rights field, introduce U.N. human rights instruments and governance structures, and involve skills-based drafting, negotiation and advocacy exercises. Thereafter students undertake independent legal research and analysis projects in support of a current advocacy initiative of the partner organization to advance sexual and reproductive health and rights in the U.N. system. Projects may include, for example, analytical reviews of U.N. resolution texts, policy or strategy briefs, mapping and trend analyses of state voting or sponsorship, and information communiqués.

CALENDAR NOTES: Maximum 6 students. Students are required to submit a C.V., a law school transcript and a writing sample to the faculty instructor for application to the course. Assessment Method: • Substantial written assignment/project (25-30pp) (75%), • Satisfaction of work log, works-in-progress, and meeting requirements (15%), and • Seminar attendance and participation (10%)

## **LAWS 2298 Advanced Commercial Drafting: Private Equity and Public M&A**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course will provide an introduction to commercial drafting in the context of M&A transactions and the practical and legal issues faced by corporate lawyers in structuring, negotiating and completing deals. In particular, the course will include an overview of the start-to-finish process of an M&A transaction (both private and public), breakdown and analyse the key terms of M&A agreements, and feature related drafting exercises. With a view to easing the transition between law student and legal practitioner, this course will also include a component which focuses on the role of a student/junior lawyer in a transaction.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: Take-home and in-class drafting exercises. Ultimate grade is on Pass/Fail basis

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD or JD-combined programs (JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MHA, JD/MLIS).

## **LAWS 2299 Advanced Contract Drafting and Negotiation: International Finance**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This one-credit intensive course, taught by an international lawyer with extensive commercial contract negotiation and drafting expertise provides students with an opportunity to develop their international commercial contract drafting and negotiation skills. The course will address the fundamental components of most international commercial contracts; basic commercial contract interpretation; aspects of contract risk management; and some basics of contract negotiation. The course will include an overview of an international finance transaction, the key elements of the transaction process and documents and drafting related drafting exercises. The course will be run as an interactive workshop. Students draft elements of a commercial contract and discuss how to navigate and resolve disputes about the design of particular terms. The workshop assumes that students will be negotiating contracts in a global world; as a result, it will address variances in the approaches of lawyers in different jurisdictions to contract drafting.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** This course does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement. This course qualifies for the business law specialization in category "c". **Assessment Method:** The course will be graded as pass/fail, based on class participation and negotiating and drafting a basic commercial contract.

**PREREQUISITES:** Business Associations

**RESTRICTIONS:** Students who enroll in Advanced Commercial Drafting: Private Equity and Public M&A cannot enroll in this intensive.

## **LAWS 2301 Qualitative Methods and Interviewing for Lawyers**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This one credit intensive course, taught by a Social Anthropology Professor and expert on qualitative research and interviewing, will provide theoretical, critical, practical and experiential learning relating to the practice of interviewing as a qualitative method used to gain information, insight and understanding in a variety of contexts. The course will examine, among other things, case studies for bridging the methodological practices with themes of law in a sociocultural context. The course will look at how lawyers can improve their own professional practice through the development of holistic, culturally sensitive interviewing practices. Topics may vary from year to year, although always with a focus on developing qualitative interviewing techniques. Topics may include: strengths & values of qualitative interviewing; cross-cultural comparative perspective; patterns of vs. patterns for behavior; holistic interviewing; various interviewing techniques; role-play and practical skills.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** This course does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement. Attendance at every class for the entire class is mandatory for this course. **Assessment Method:** This course will be pass/fail, based on class participation (including a brief class presentation) and a take-home Practice Journal Essay of 3000 words. Students will be provided with a detailed course outline which will include readings to be completed before the first class meeting, information on the Practice Journal Essay assignment, and the due date of the essay assignment.

## **LAWS 2302 Case Studies in Public Policy and Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This intensive course will explore issues at the intersection of Public Policy and law. It will focus on a different case study each year. It will engage individuals who played leading roles in the evolution of the public policy and law with respect to the specific case study. Students will be exposed to different methodologies (e.g., empirical, doctrinal, normative, and theoretical), players (e.g., legal practitioners, social sciences researchers, community activists, bureaucrats, and politicians), and activities (e.g. academic research, independent expert panels, testimony before Parliamentary Committees, social and traditional media, public consultation, social mobilisation, lobbying, and litigation). Readings will bring a substantive foundation to the experientially-driven discussions.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** This course does not fulfill the Law School's major paper requirement. **Assessment Method:** Class participation and reflection paper (2,000 words)

**RESTRICTIONS:** Restricted to JD program or JD combined programs (JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA, and JDMLIS)

## **LAWS 2303 Cannabis Law, Regulation and Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This is a one credit intensive course on the key legal, regulatory, commercial and policy issues related to legalisation of cannabis in Canada. The course will provide a theoretical and historical analysis of the path to the legalisation of cannabis. The focus will be on Canada, with some reference to international developments. The course will examine, among other things, the history of cannabis legalisation in Canada; the legal regime created by the Cannabis Act; jurisdictional, constitutional and regulatory challenges created by the legalisation of cannabis in Canada; health, pharmacological and commercial dimensions of legalisation; and future challenges. The course will be taught by Anne McLellan and Darrel Dexter. Anne McLellan is a senior advisor with the law firm of Bennett Jones, LLP and is the former chair of Canada's Task Force on Cannabis Legalization and Regulation. Darrell Dexter is Vice Chair of Global Public Affairs and as Chair of their cannabisCONNECT practice, works as an advisor for the firm's cannabis industry clients. They are both frequent speakers in national and international fora on various aspects of the legalisation and regulation of cannabis. They will take the primary responsibility for teaching this course, complemented by guest speakers.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** This course does NOT fulfill the Law School's major paper requirement. Attendance at every class for the entire class is mandatory for this course. **Assessment Method:** Assessment will be on a pass/fail basis, based on class participation (including a brief class presentation) and a take-home essay of 2000 words. Students will be provided with a detailed course outline which will include readings to be completed before the first class, information on the evaluation and assessment expectations, and the due date of the essay assignment.

## **LAWS 2304 From Legal Research to Public Policy Impact**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This course will be available to students who have already written a major paper in a previous course and are interested in developing their skills for taking research to policy impact. They will take their research paper and use it as the foundation for the assignments in the course. Class time will be spent developing the knowledge and skills necessary for the pursuit of policy impact through legal research. These will include: letter to the editor; OpEd; Mock

media interviews; and written brief to a Parliamentary Committee.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not fulfill the law school's major paper requirement.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to students in the JD program or JD-combined programs (JDMBA, JDMPA, JDMHA, and JDMLIS).

### **LAWS 2307 The Law of Sexual Offences**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

This will be an advanced criminal law course aimed at students who are interested in developing substantive expertise in the law of sexual offences. The focus of the course will be on the legislative framework and caselaw concerning the prosecution of sexual offences under the Criminal Code of Canada. Topics will include: an in-depth examination of the law of consent (i.e. definition; age; capacity; fraud); 'defences' to sexual assault (i.e. reasonable steps/mistaken belief in consent); section 276 (prior sexual history); section 278 (third party records); sexual offences with specific relevance to minors (sexual exploitation, sexual interference, incest); sentencing in sexual offences; other evidentiary and trial process issues as pertains to sexual offences (i.e. corroboration; delayed disclosure/recent complaint; scope of cross-examination; testimonial aids, publication bans); racism, Indigeneity, and sexual orientation in the context of sexual assault law; current law reforms. This course is being proposed at the same time as a proposal for a clinical course – Clinical Advocacy, Law, and Practice: Responding to Sexualized Violence (CALP). This course would serve as a co-requisite for CALP. Students enrolled in CALP would be required to have taken this course the previous year, or be currently enrolled in The Law of Sexual Offences the year they take the clinic.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course will be open to all second and third year students who have taken or are currently enrolled in evidence law. This will be an exam based course. It will be offered in the fall semester. Assessment Method: This will be an exam based course. It will be offered in the fall semester.

COREQUISITES: LAWS 2008.04: Evidence Law

### **LAWS 2310 Child Protection Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Protecting children from abuse by or under the watch of their carer is essential to a just society. Child protection legislation is complex and its historical and contemporary application presents issues of law at play within a framework of shifting social values and ethical norms. The study of child protection legislation and its operational application will challenge students to think broadly about how a child's 'best interests' is determined. Topics covered will include: historical roots of child protection legislation; the stages of a child protection proceeding; the varied roles of the carer, social worker, lawyer and the judge; consideration of how is the child's 'best interest' determined; the Truth and Reconciliation Commission Report and Calls to Action; the intersection of child protection law with other areas of law including human rights, social justice, constitutional law and international treaties; the use and misuse of expert evidence; consideration of alternatives to court processes and possible ways forward to improve the 'system' of child protection.

CALENDAR NOTES: Assessment Method: This is a paper course. Evaluation method: 80% major paper, 10% presentation and 10% class participation

### **LAWS 2311 Second Year Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 0.5

The Second Year Moot is a full-year, mandatory course for all second year students. It explores the principles of persuasive advocacy through an assigned appeal to the Supreme Moot Court of Dalhousie. The fall term focuses on written advocacy. Students will write and submit a factum in accordance with the rules set out in the Moot Court Manual. The winter term focuses on oral advocacy. Students will prepare for and argue their assigned appeal before a panel of justices drawn from faculty members, practitioners and third year law students. The Second Year Moot is worth 1 credit hour (0.5 per term) and is evaluated by faculty on an honours/pass/fail basis. Exceptional mooters may be nominated to try out for the Smith Shield mooting competition held in October of the following year.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 2311 & LAWS 2321 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively

### **LAWS 2318 Clinical Advocacy, Law and Practice: Responding to Sexualized Violence**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Clinical Law, Advocacy and Practice course (CALP) course will facilitate students' acquisition of the specialized knowledge, skills, and expertise required for practice, research, and advocacy in the area of sexual assault law. The focus of the course will be on the need for improved legal responses to sexualized violence. The class will equip students with the capacity to engage critically and constructively with the evolving tools of law, policy, and rights in the context of sexual assault law. The course will be organized based on three central and interrelated objectives: public advocacy and policy development; knowledge production; and skills based capacity building. In light of these objectives, CALP will be comprised of three interconnected components: public policy and advocacy; research; and skills based capacity building. The clinic will be a policy, advocacy, research, and education clinic. The substantive orientation of this course will be on legal issues related to sexual violence, and the practice of sexual assault law. Emphasis will be placed on policy, education and research initiatives within the context of our current legal regime – one which aims to protect the constitutionally protected rights of the accused without causing undue or unnecessary harm to survivors of sexualized violence.

CALENDAR NOTES: Co-requisite: The Law of Sexual Offences (Students in the clinic will be required to either have taken this 2 credit course the previous year or be enrolled in the course in the fall term of their clinic year.) The clinic will be open to second and third year JD students. Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 2318 & LAWS 2328 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively

COREQUISITES: LAWS 2307.06: The Law of Sexual Offences

### **LAWS 2319 Pharmaceutical Science, Law & Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides students with a unique opportunity to learn about pharmaceutical policy challenges in an interdisciplinary environment. Open to both JD

students from the Schulich School of Law and graduate students from the Faculty of Medicine, the course will introduce students to the regulatory systems in place to govern pharmaceutical drugs and survey a number of 'hot topics' in the field, from national pharma-care, high-priced drugs for orphan diseases, and the opioid crisis, to legalizing cannabis. The course will also include guest lectures from experts in pharmaceutical sciences and key government agencies. Students will also learn new research and writing skills relevant to pharmaceutical science, law, and public policy.

### **LAWS 2320 Technology and Innovation Law: Clinical Advocacy**

CREDIT HOURS: 9

The Law and Technology Legal Clinic (the "Clinic") provides third year students with opportunities to provide supervised legal services to start-up companies that are using technology and engaging in innovation in the early stages of their development. Supervision will be provided by either the Faculty Supervisor, other faculty members, or local legal professionals. This course can be taken over the Fall or Winter term. Students will assist with research on a variety of topics relevant to business, intellectual property and technology law. Students will gain practical skills in interviewing clients; advising clients on business and legal strategy; identifying legal issues; and drafting a variety of agreements related to business formation, technology transactions, and commercialization of intellectual property. In addition, students will create webinars, prepare presentations, and conduct educational events for the start-up community through various mediums. Students will learn to use and appreciate the latest technology being implemented in law firms and develop an understanding for changes occurring in the legal profession. Intense skills training will take place during the first week of the course and will continue on an ad hoc basis throughout the semester.

PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2002 - Business Associations, and at least one of LAWS 2019 - Law and Technology; LAWS 2168 - Internet and Media Law; or LAWS 2178 - Intellectual Property Law 1

RESTRICTIONS: This course is available to third year students only. Students can not take both LAWS 2320 and LAWS 2170 – Information Technology Transactions.

### **LAWS 2321 Second Year Moot**

CREDIT HOURS: 0.5

The Second Year Moot is a full-year, mandatory course for all second year students. It explores the principles of persuasive advocacy through an assigned appeal to the Supreme Moot Court of Dalhousie. The fall term focuses on written advocacy. Students will write and submit a factum in accordance with the rules set out in the Moot Court Manual. The winter term focuses on oral advocacy. Students will prepare for and argue their assigned appeal before a panel of justices drawn from faculty members, practitioners and third year law students. The Second Year Moot is worth 1 credit hour (0.5 per term) and is evaluated by faculty on an honours/pass/fail basis. Exceptional mooters may be nominated to try out for the Smith Shield mooting competition held in October of the following year.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 2311 & LAWS 2321 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively

### **LAWS 2328 Clinical Advocacy, Law and Practice: Responding to Sexualized Violence**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Clinical Law, Advocacy and Practice course (CALP) course will facilitate students' acquisition of the specialized knowledge, skills, and expertise required for practice, research, and advocacy in the area of sexual assault law. The focus of the course will be on the need for improved legal responses to sexualized violence. The class will equip students with the capacity to engage critically and constructively with the evolving tools of law, policy, and rights in the context of sexual assault law. The course will be organized based on three central and interrelated objectives: public advocacy and policy development; knowledge production; and skills based capacity building. In light of these objectives, CALP will be comprised of three interconnected components: public policy and advocacy; research; and skills based capacity building. The clinic will be a policy, advocacy, research, and education clinic. The substantive orientation of this course will be on legal issues related to sexual violence, and the practice of sexual assault law. Emphasis will be placed on policy, education and research initiatives within the context of our current legal regime – one which aims to protect the constitutionally protected rights of the accused without causing undue or unnecessary harm to survivors of sexualized violence.

CALENDAR NOTES: Co-requisite: The Law of Sexual Offences (Students in the clinic will be required to either have taken this 2 credit course the previous year or be enrolled in the course in the fall term of their clinic year.) The clinic will be open to second and third year JD students. Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 2318 & LAWS 2328 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively

COREQUISITES: LAWS 2307.06: The Law of Sexual Offences

### **LAWS 2333 Conflict and Mediation Principles: the Northern Island Experience.**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

This intensive will focus on two interconnected parts, and within the context of practice within Northern Ireland: A) Understanding conflict as a core foundation for mediation practice & personal and professional development B) An introduction to the Six Stage Mediation Model This is not a history or political science course – Northern Ireland will be used as a backdrop against which to explore conflict generally and to outline one particular way of responding ie through a mediation process.

CALENDAR NOTES: This course does not satisfy the major paper requirement. Attendance at every class is mandatory.

### **LAWS 2338 Clinical Advocacy, Law and Practice: Responding to Sexualized Violence**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The Clinical Law, Advocacy and Practice course (CALP) course will facilitate students' acquisition of the specialized knowledge, skills, and expertise required for practice, research, and advocacy in the area of sexual assault law. The focus of the course will be on the need for improved legal responses to

sexualized violence. The class will equip students with the capacity to engage critically and constructively with the evolving tools of law, policy, and rights in the context of sexual assault law. The course will be organized based on three central and interrelated objectives: public advocacy and policy development; knowledge production; and skills based capacity building. In light of these objectives, CALP will be comprised of three interconnected components: public policy and advocacy; research; and skills based capacity building. The clinic will be a policy, advocacy, research, and education clinic. The substantive orientation of this course will be on legal issues related to sexual violence, and the practice of sexual assault law. Emphasis will be placed on policy, education and research initiatives within the context of our current legal regime – one which aims to protect the constitutionally protected rights of the accused without causing undue or unnecessary harm to survivors of sexualized violence.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Co-requisite: The Law of Sexual Offences (Students in the clinic will be required to either have taken this 2 credit course the previous year or be enrolled in the course in the fall term of their clinic year.) The clinic will be open to second and third year JD students.

**COREQUISITES:** LAWS 2307.06: The Law of Sexual Offences

### **LAWS 2355 Business Law Workshop Intensive: Law & Technology**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 1

This one credit intensive course, facilitated by the Schulich School of Law's business law faculty, is based around our Purdy Crawford Workshop. That workshop features leading academics, policy makers, and practitioners. Presenters in the workshop discuss current research and emerging topics in business law. Each year, a special theme for the workshop is chosen. Often that theme is driven by vexing and fascinating issues in business law.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** NOTES: This course does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement. Attendance during the workshop is mandatory for this course.

### **LAWS 2359 Dalhousie Law Journal Editorial Assistantship**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 1

During the academic year, each student will be assigned three or four articles accepted by the Journal for publication for which they will be responsible from the selection process to the end published article. They will work closely with the editor and a student in the Dalhousie Law Journal Advanced Legal Writing course in this process. There will be a class meeting every second week throughout the year. The timing of these meetings will be set in September and a time will be chosen that does not clash with students' other classes. These meetings will give the faculty editor and students in both this course and the Dalhousie Law Journal Advanced Legal Writing Course the chance to discuss their assignments and any challenges the articles present, as well as the ongoing operations of the Journal. The meetings will also allow the group to vet new submissions. The class is not primarily instructional but operates to provide a common time and venue for meetings. Students will also be required during the second term to work with volunteer first years, training those students on the art of footnote review. Finally, students will each be required to work with several DLJ authors (or Schulich School of Law faculty members) on a podcast, blog or other dissemination tool to support and promote the work of that author. The work on the Journal itself will enable students to learn what good academic writing is. They will have the opportunity to read in areas of law to which they might not otherwise be exposed.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS2359 & LAWS 2360 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Up to four students will be selected for the position of editorial assistant on the Dalhousie Law Journal each year. It does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement

**RESTRICTIONS:** Available to students in second or third year. Students can register only with permission and overrides within the law school.

### **LAWS 2360 Dalhousie Law Journal Editorial Assistantship**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 2

During the academic year, each student will be assigned three or four articles accepted by the Journal for publication for which they will be responsible from the selection process to the end published article. They will work closely with the editor and a student in the Dalhousie Law Journal Advanced Legal Writing course in this process. There will be a class meeting every second week throughout the year. The timing of these meetings will be set in September and a time will be chosen that does not clash with students' other classes. These meetings will give the faculty editor and students in both this course and the Dalhousie Law Journal Advanced Legal Writing Course the chance to discuss their assignments and any challenges the articles present, as well as the ongoing operations of the Journal. The meetings will also allow the group to vet new submissions. The class is not primarily instructional but operates to provide a common time and venue for meetings. Students will also be required during the second term to work with volunteer first years, training those students on the art of footnote review. Finally, students will each be required to work with several DLJ authors (or Schulich School of Law faculty members) on a podcast, blog or other dissemination tool to support and promote the work of that author. The work on the Journal itself will enable students to learn what good academic writing is. They will have the opportunity to read in areas of law to which they might not otherwise be exposed.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS2359 & LAWS 2360 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Up to four students will be selected for the position of editorial assistant on the Dalhousie Law Journal each year. It does NOT fulfill the law school's major paper requirement.

**RESTRICTIONS:** Available to students in second or third year. Students can register only with permission and overrides within the law school.

### **LAWS 2361 Civil Procedure**

**CREDIT HOURS:** 2.5

Civil Procedure is a required second-year course canvassing the civil court system, commencing proceedings, pleading, motions and affidavits, territorial jurisdiction and convenient forum, standing, limitation of actions, suing the government, joinder of parties and claims, discovery, dispositions without trial, trials, orders and enforcement, appeals, costs, class proceedings, alternative dispute resolution and case management. Students will also take part in small practical workshops instructed by civil litigation practitioners which focus on drafting and advocacy using a hypothetical case.

**CALENDAR NOTES:** Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 2361 & LAWS 2362 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Written examinations, drafting assignments and workshops.



## **LAWS 2362 Civil Procedure**

CREDIT HOURS: 2.5

Civil Procedure is a required second-year course canvassing the civil court system, commencing proceedings, pleading, motions and affidavits, territorial jurisdiction and convenient forum, standing, limitation of actions, suing the government, joinder of parties and claims, discovery, dispositions without trial, trials, orders and enforcement, appeals, costs, class proceedings, alternative dispute resolution and case management. Students will also take part in small practical workshops instructed by civil litigation practitioners which focus on drafting and advocacy using a hypothetical case.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 2361 & LAWS 2362 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively. Assessment Method: Written examinations, drafting assignments and workshops.

## **LAWS 2366 International Human Rights Law Advocacy**

CREDIT HOURS: 1

The purpose of this intensive is to introduce students to the skills and techniques used in international human rights law (IHRL) advocacy. IHRL is sometimes dismissed as aspirational and unenforceable, yet it can and does play a crucial role in concretely advancing human rights protection. This course will provide students the opportunity to learn what it is like to be an IHRL advocate, and how IHRL advocacy is changing in response to critiques and challenges, including COVID-19. The first part of this course will provide a brief overview of sources of IHRL, consider the adoption and implementation of IHRL in Canada, and the relationship that Canada has with global IHRL frameworks. The second part of the course will examine the purpose of IHRL advocacy as well as what constitutes IHRL advocacy, from conventional legal strategies to the long-term shaping of opinions, and more. Attention will be given to the different actors that participate in IHRL advocacy, and the range of targets beyond governments. The third part of the course will explore the multi-disciplinary, creative, story-telling and educational aspects of IHRL advocacy, as well as the importance of ethical considerations with respect to role of rights-holders and communities, including empowerment and informed consent, avoiding saviour strategies, and ensuring advocacy does not reinforce systemic racism. The course will conclude with some reflections on the challenges and opportunities of IHRL advocacy in a time of COVID-19.

CALENDAR NOTES: Attendance for the entirety of each session is mandatory.

## **LAWS 2508 Law Reform: Selected Problems**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar will introduce students to the principles and processes that guide the reform of the law, using selected readings and presentations by guest lecturers and the professor to provide the foundation for a consideration of the processes, machinery and potential for law reform initiatives in areas of federal, provincial and/or municipal jurisdiction. Students will be introduced to approaches to law reform and will learn about the successes and failures of a number of recent law reform initiatives. The core of the course will involve a series of specific law reform projects selected by the professor, in consultation with the class, that will be undertaken in the class. Students will work in groups, leading in the development of one project. Students will also, individually, be assigned to comment on/critique aspects of a second project. Students will undertake group research and develop and present an issues paper on their law reform research project. Following the receipt of feedback, each group will then develop a legislative, regulatory or policy proposal to address the issues associated with their project, prepare background materials that support their approach and present their proposal to a panel. Students will also write a short commentary/critique of another group's issues paper. The course is intended to introduce students to the process of law reform and to provide a "hands-on" opportunity to undertake a specific law reform initiative. It is also intended to replicate the collaborative processes by which law reform is achieved, including research, policy development and group work. The course will enable students to participate directly in a process by which societal needs are identified and analyzed and in which law can be developed to address these needs. This course does not meet the major paper requirement. Materials: Materials for the class will be posted to blackboard.

CALENDAR NOTES: It's still worth 3 credit hours, and it is not a major paper course. It is open to any upper-year student in the JD or combined-degree programs (JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MHA, JD/MLIS). There is no prerequisite.

## **LAWS 2510 Introduction to Law I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is offered by the Law School to non-law students. The course is designed to introduce students to the workings of the Canadian legal system, and to the basics of several areas of law, in particular tort law (wrongs by one person against another). The course is taught using a combination of scholarly writing and case law, and is intended to allow students to reach an understanding of how courts reason, and the principles brought to bear in reaching their decisions. Enrolment is limited to students in their second year of undergraduate studies and beyond. Please refer to the Dentistry, Law, Medicine, Graduate Studies Calendar for detailed information on Law programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels

EXCLUSIONS: LAWS 2500X/Y.06

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion

## **LAWS 2520 Introduction to Law II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is offered by the Law School to non-law students. The course is designed to introduce students to the basics of several areas of law, in particular areas of public law including criminal law, administrative law, and the law as it relates to Aboriginal peoples. The course is taught using a combination of scholarly writing and case law, and is intended to allow students to build upon the knowledge gained in Law 2501 Introduction to Law I to deepen their knowledge of the Canadian legal system. Please refer to the Dentistry, Law, Medicine, Graduate Studies Calendar for detailed information on Law programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

PREREQUISITES: LAWS 2510.03, Introduction to Law I

### **LAWS 2603 Directed Research Project**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Major projects may be accepted for academic credit at the Schulich School of Law. These projects may satisfy a major paper or examination component, as arranged between the professor and student. A high level of professional involvement is expected from the time the project is conceptualized until completion. Students and faculty should employ the guidelines for Directed Research Papers (DRPs) in planning and evaluating such projects, with appropriate changes. Proposals for Directed Research Projects must be approved by the Studies Committee. Some limitations may be imposed upon the student's right to appeal a grade with which he or she is dissatisfied, given that this mode of evaluation does not fit within the usual Law School grading patterns. Although the Faculty encourages such innovative undertakings, the professor and student will be responsible to ensure that the academic standards of the Law School are maintained.

### **LAWS 2700 ISC: Public International Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The joint Queen's/Dalhousie Global Law program provides students with an intensive and integrated academic program in international law. The programs are offered at the Bader International Study Centre at Herstmonceux Castle in East Sussex, U.K. for 8 weeks in May and June of each year. Students enroll in one of two programs: International Business Law, or Public International Law. All students begin with a two-week Public International Law course and then split into separate program groups (Public and Business). The International Business Law students study International Economic Law and International Commercial Arbitration; the Public International Law students study International Human Rights Law and International Criminal Law. The programs include various field trips, including a trip to Brussels, The Hague, Paris and Geneva. Dalhousie students can earn nine credits for successfully completing either program. Applications are due by late December each year, although late applications can sometimes be accepted. There is an information session held in the fall term at the Schulich School of Law each year, and further details of the program and course descriptions can be found on the Queen's Law website at <http://law.queensu.ca/international/globalLawProgramsAtTheBISC.html>. Please note Dalhousie students wishing to attend this program must consult in advance with the Director, Student Services and Engagement about the application of BISC credits towards their degree. Grades earned at the Bader International Study Centre will not be included in a Dalhousie student's overall weighted average for any purpose, including eligibility for supplemental exams. NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to LAWS 2700/LAWS 2703/LAWS 2704/LAWS 2708/LAWS 2709/LAWS 2710.

### **LAWS 2703 ISC: International Economic Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 4

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2704 ISC: International Commercial Arbitration**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2708 ISC: International Human Rights Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2709 ISC: International Criminal Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2710 ISC: International Humanitarian Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 2

See LAWS 2700.

### **LAWS 2800 Introduction to Environmental Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course offers an introduction to environmental law for engineering students. The course considers environmental law at the international, federal, provincial and municipal levels of government, and the division of powers over the environment among these levels of government and indigenous

governments. Students will be exposed to different approaches to regulating human activities and their impact on the environment, including environmental assessments, standards, approvals, and economic instruments. Criminal and civil law tools for enforcing environmental protection efforts will be explored. Finally, the course will consider emerging issues in environmental law, including indigenous rights, environmental rights, and corporate social responsibility. Evaluation will be by combination of assignments and final examination.

RESTRICTIONS: Restricted to Engineering Students

### **LAWS 3010 Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

This seminar is a required course for students in the LLM program. It is also open to PhD students. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. The first part of the course is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The remainder of the course is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar. Evaluation is via a number of components including, but not limited to, a research assignment, a position paper, class participation, a series of reaction papers and a "methodological prospectus" or "review essay" focusing on the student's area of research interest. The course begins in September and is completed by the end of February.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 3010 & LAWS 3020 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively

### **LAWS 3020 Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship**

CREDIT HOURS: 1.5

This seminar is a required course for students in the LLM program. It is also open to PhD students. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. The first part of the course is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The remainder of the course is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar. Evaluation is via a number of components including, but not limited to, a research assignment, a position paper, class participation, a series of reaction papers and a "methodological prospectus" or "review essay" focusing on the student's area of research interest. The course begins in September and is completed by the end of February.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students taking this course must register in and complete LAWS 3010 & LAWS 3020 in consecutive terms; credit will not be granted if courses are not completed consecutively

# Faculty of Medicine

## Office of the Dean of Medicine

---

Location:  
Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Avenue  
Room C-205  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6592  
Fax Number: (902) 494-7119  
Email Address: [medicine.admissions@dal.ca](mailto:medicine.admissions@dal.ca)  
Website: [medicine.dal.ca/](http://medicine.dal.ca/)

## Resident and Student Affairs Office

Location: Room C115  
  
Clinical Research Centre  
  
5849 University Ave  
  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
  
Telephone: (902) 494-3232  
  
Fax: (902) 494-1313  
  
Student Affairs Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/student-affairs.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/student-affairs.html)  
  
Resident Affairs Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/resident-affairs.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/resident-affairs.html)

## Medical School Admissions Office

---

Location:  
Room C124  
Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Ave  
PO BOX  
Halifax Nova Scotia

Phone Number: (902) 494-1874  
Fax Number: (902) 494-6369  
Email Address: [medicine.admissions@dal.ca](mailto:medicine.admissions@dal.ca)  
Website: [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca)

## General Information

Dalhousie Medical School was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally accredited postgraduate training in family medicine and specialty training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. Continuing Professional Development is provided to the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education and the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools.

The Medical School has strong research programs in basic biomedical sciences, clinical sciences, population health and medical education.

## **Mission Statement**

The Faculty of Medicine inspires and enables excellence in health care through its medical education and research programs, and by serving and engaging society.

## **Faculty**

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 1,885 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island.

## **Faculty Council**

Faculty Council meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty and Deans on academic matters. Faculty Council is responsible for hearing student appeals and for administering the departmental survey process.

## **Standing Committees of Faculty**

There are 15 standing committees of Faculty (Curriculum Committee, Health Sciences Library Committee, Research Advisory Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Nominating Committee, Professionalism Committee, Progress Committee, Faculty Awards Committee, Social Accountability Committee, CPD Advisory Committee, PGME Committee, Tenure-Stream Tenure and Promotion Committee, Continuing Appointment [Clinical] Promotion Committee, Faculty Appeals Committee).

These committees report annually to Faculty.

## **Degree**

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The course extends over four years.

## **Academic Year**

The academic year for the first two years of the medical courses begins late August and extends to the end of May. The final two years of Medicine begin in August of third year and run until May of fourth year, and include transition phases (or PIERs), interspersed between clinical rotations. Students are given opportunities for electives and are expected to complete applications for postgraduate training as part of their fourth year of study.

## **Graduate Studies**

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, courses are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programs include: Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Community Health & Epidemiology, Medical Neuroscience, Microbiology & Immunology, Pathology, Pharmacology, and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the [Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar](#)).

## **Research Opportunities**

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, CCSRI, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from donors, the QEII Health Sciences Centre Foundation, IWK Health Centre Foundation and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

## **Research in Medicine (RIM) Program**

Starting in September of 2013 the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine initiated an innovative enhancement in the undergraduate medical curriculum. A mandatory component, Research in Medicine (RIM) was implemented for all medical students starting in their first year of study. To practice medicine in the future, all students need to graduate from medical school with the knowledge, skills and attitudes that RIM can provide. Furthermore, the RIM program provides a solid base for clinicians of the future who will be capable of utilizing and contributing to evidence-based advances for improved health care and health outcomes. For further information, please visit the [Dentistry, Law and Medicine Undergraduate Calendar - Curriculum Leading to MD Degree](#).

## **Faculty Regulations**

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks and residents are subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.

2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to undergraduate and post-graduate students, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.
3. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the student for the session will be canceled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.)

## **Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association - Scholarships, Bursaries and Studentship Program**

The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association provides scholarships to medical students in their first year of medical school. These scholarships are administered through the entrance awards process. Bursaries are administered through the medical school student financial aid committee.

## **Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association**

The DMAA has been serving the medical school and medical alumni since 1958 and today is comprised of over 7000 medical alumni, both MDs and post-graduate medical specialists, practicing all over the globe. The mandate of the association is to foster strong connections and collaborations among Dalhousie medical alumni, students, and the Faculty of Medicine.

The DMAA provides reunion planning assistance, the [VoxMeDAL](#) alumni journal, networking opportunities, and educational opportunities in clinical and research. The DMAA also works to provide financial support for DMAA Entrance Scholarships, bursaries, Dalhousie Medical Student Society student projects, two Resident Research Awards, and convocation awards, including our distinguished Gold and Silver Ds.

Unique features of the DMAA include a strong network of medical alumni who volunteer and strive to increase participation in activities and support the Dean of Medicine and the medical school. The board of directors, all of whom are graduates of Dalhousie Medicine, meet quarterly to provide governance and leadership over DMAA operations, goals, and projects. Please take the time to visit our website, [alumni.medicine.dal.ca](http://alumni.medicine.dal.ca), and read the latest issues of [VoxMeDAL](#) to get a perspective of our history and culture. Feel free to drop by the DMAA office or contact us at [medical.alumni@dal.ca](mailto:medical.alumni@dal.ca) or (902) 494-8800.

## **Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building**

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Sir Charles Tupper, one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W. K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floor of the Tupper Building. The Kellogg Library Learning Commons is located on the second of the Collaborative Health Education Building (CHEB).

The Library has an extensive print and multi-media collection but the majority of the periodical collection and many books are available electronically through the Library website [www.libraries.dal.ca](http://www.libraries.dal.ca).

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Medical Neuroscience, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of science students; study, and dining areas for medical graduate and undergraduate students; the Animal Care Centre; the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; and, MedIT.

The School of Biomedical Engineering is located in the Dentistry Building.

## **Clinical Research Centre**

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses the Atlantic Research Centre (ARC), and the administrative units of the Dean's Office, and the Department of Bioethics.

## **Family Medicine Centres**

The Department of Family Medicine has residency sites and education centres throughout the three Maritime Provinces. These centres house the academic administrative, research and educational resources for the department. The first of the sites opened in Halifax in 1970 and is now located in Charter House on Spring Garden Road with clinical teaching sites within the Halifax municipality. Since that time eight more centres have opened across the Maritimes: Family Practice Teaching Unit in Saint John, NB (1975), Family Medicine Teaching Unit, in Fredericton, NB (1995), in the Cape Breton Healthcare Complex in Sydney (1998), at the Moncton Hospital in Moncton, NB (1999), the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Charlottetown and the Prince County Hospital in Summerside, PEI

(2009), the Annapolis Valley Health Authority in Nova Scotia (2012), the Southwest Health Authority in Yarmouth, Nova Scotia (2014), and in North Nova with learners distributed in Truro, Amherst and New Glasgow (2019). Inverness also opened a satellite teaching site affiliated with the Sydney site in 2019. Antigonish will join the North Nova Site in 2020. Additional clinical placements occur within many communities in Nova Scotia, PEI and New Brunswick.

## **Affiliated Hospitals**

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The major teaching hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the Nova Scotia Hospital, the IWK Health Centre, and the Saint John Regional Hospital. Other affiliated and associated institutions in Nova Scotia include Canadian Forces Health Services Centre, Cumberland Regional Health Care Centre, Annapolis Community Health Centre, St. Martha's Regional Hospital, Victoria County Memorial Hospital, Western Kings Memorial Hospital, Sacred Heart Hospital, Dartmouth General Hospital, East Coast Forensic Hospital, Glace Bay Healthcare Facility, Inverness Consolidated Memorial Hospital, Valley Regional Hospital, Queen's General Hospital, Cobequid Community Health Centre, Soldiers Memorial Hospital, Twin Oaks Memorial Hospital, Buchanan Memorial Community Health Centre, Aberdeen Hospital, Northside General Hospital, Saint Mary's Memorial Hospital, Cape Breton Regional Hospital, Colchester Regional Hospital, Hants Community Hospital, and Yarmouth Regional Hospital.

Other affiliated and associated institutions in New Brunswick are part of the Horizon Health Network that serves the regions of Miramichi, Moncton, Saint John, Fredericton and the Upper River Valley. It also has provincial responsibility for some tertiary healthcare and a number of unique provincial programs. It plays a major role in research, education, innovation and health and wellness. Horizon Health operates 12 hospitals and more than 100 medical facilities, clinics and offices providing medical services ranging from acute care to community-based health services to New Brunswick, Northern Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island.

Affiliated and associated institutions in Prince Edward Island include Western Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, and Prince County Hospital.

Other facilities include the Centre for Collaborative Clinical Learning and Research located at 5793 University Avenue, 3rd Floor, Collaborative Health Education Building (CHEB). The centre supports the development of critical diagnostic and patient care skills through simulation-based learning and assessment methods.

## **Dalhousie Medical Students' Society**

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate courses and the president of the Residents Association of Nova Scotia are members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are ex-officio members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions, Faculty Awards and Library. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean with the course presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

The Society also represents students at professional bodies for physicians at each Maritime Province and nationally via the Canadian Federation of Medical Students.

## **Global Health Office**

Dalhousie University

Director: Shawna O'Hearn

Location:

C-241 5849 University Avenue

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Tel: (902) 494-1965

Email: [gho@dal.ca](mailto:gho@dal.ca) Website: <https://medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/global-health.html>

Dalhousie Global Health is a unit within the Faculty of Medicine that recognizes the many diverse communities that we are a part of and the need to ensure a balance between health science, interprofessional collaboration, community engagement and social accountability. Global Health is a cross-disciplinary network engaging communities to facilitate dialogue and respond to needs through innovative medical education, research and service initiatives.

Dalhousie Global Health provides a home to:

- Global Health Education
- International Partnerships
- International Students

- Service Learning
- Indigenous Health
- Promoting Leadership in health for African Nova Scotians (PLANS)

Dalhousie Global Health provides leadership in key strategic areas across the Faculty of Medicine:

- Social Accountability
- Diversity in Leadership
- Serving and Engaging Society

Dalhousie Global Health offers:

- Training in global health through mini courses, predeparture and certificate programs
- Events focusing on relevant and timely global health issues including global health rounds, speakers, and conferences
- Opportunities to become involved in research and mentorship.
- Annual awards are presented to a student, resident and faculty member who demonstrates leadership in global health

## Staff

### Dean

**Anderson, D.**, MD, FRCPC, FACP

### Senior Associate Dean

**White, D.**, MD, MSc, FRCPC, FACP

### Associate Deans

**Hall, J.**, MD (Memorial), CCFP, FCFP, Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick (DMNB)

**McLeod, R.**, PhD, Research

**Miller, S.**, Continuing Medical Education and Division of Medical Education

**Sutton, E.**, MD, (Dalhousie), Undergraduate Medical Education

**Warren, A.**, MD, MSc, FRCPC, Postgraduate Medical Education

### Assistant Deans

**Atkinson, P.**, MD, Research Dalhousie Medicine (New Brunswick)

**Boulay, R.**, DMNB Clinical Education

**Bowes, D.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Postgraduate Medical Education

**Chappe, V.**, Graduate and Post Doctoral Studies

**Cooper, A.**, Faculty Wellness

**Field, S.**, MD, Undergraduate Medical Education Clerkship

**Misha, A.**, Clinical Skills, IPE Lead

**Rideout, A.**, MD (Dalhousie), Admissions

**Sapp, J.**, MD, Research (Clinical Department)

**Thomson, C.**, Resident Affairs

**Watson-Creed, G.**, Serving & Engaging

**Wells, S.**, BSc Medical Sciences

**Zinck, S.**, Student Affairs

### Academic Director

**Stewart, W.**, MD, Director, Medical Humanities

### Administrative Staff

**Clow, R.**, MBA, PMP, CHRP, Manager, Distributed Education Technologies, MedIT

**Dixon, M.**, Manager, Operations and Policy

**Sutherland, L.**, Director, Resident and Student Affairs, DMNB

**Forward, S. D.**, BComm (St. Mary's), Director, Admissions and Student Affairs

**Godin, J.**, BSc, MSc (Moncton), Cert AdEd (St. FX), Director, Human Resources

**Lavender, S.**, Director, Medical Research Development Officer

**O'Hearn, S.**, MA, MSc (OT), Director, Global Health Office

**Preston, R.**, Manager, Admissions/Resident & Student Affairs

**Robinson, M. A.**, Managing Director, Continuing Professional Development

**LeBlanc, S.**, Director, Postgraduate Medical Education



**Taylor, I.**, DMNB Technical Operations Manager, MedIT  
**Weeden, A.**, Cert, BA (UNBSJ), BA (Dalhousie), Executive Director, Operations  
**Bartleman, G.**, Administrator, Undergraduate Medical Education

## **Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation**

**Bath, J.**, CEO  
**Teixeira, D.**, Office Manager

## **Faculty Council**

**Allen, V.**  
**Denovan-Wright, E.**  
**Dutton, D.**  
**El Hiani, Y.**  
**Godlewski, M.**  
**Jackson, S.**  
**Marshall, J.**  
**McDonald, L.**  
**Mukhida, K.** (Chair)  
**Penney, L.**  
**Propper, L.**  
**Slamovits, C.**

Ex officio: President, Dean, Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary, President of Medical Students' Society, President of PARI-MP, and Graduate Student Society Representative.

# **Admissions**

[www.medicine.dal.ca/admissions](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/admissions)

## **Admission to First Year Application and Selection**

Dalhousie University's Faculty of Medicine is responsible for providing a program of undergraduate medical study such that graduates have the knowledge, skills, professional behaviours and attitudes necessary to enter the supervised practice of medicine in Canada. Graduates must be able to diagnose and manage health problems and provide comprehensive, compassionate care to their patients while working collaboratively with patients, families, peers, and allied health professionals. For this reason, students in the MD program must possess essential abilities and skills for the study and practice of medicine. Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine's Technical Standards document outlines and describes these essential abilities and skills and can be found here: <https://medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/admissions/about.html>.

Prospective applicants and students are expected to review this document to assess their ability to meet these standards. Students who require disability-related accommodation are responsible for notifying the medical school so that reasonable and appropriate accommodation can be provided

## **Admissions Committee**

Successful candidates are determined by the Admissions Committee, whose decision is final. The committee considers both academic and non-academic factors. The Admissions Committee is a large Committee which includes representation from clinical faculty and basic science research faculty in the Faculty of Medicine, other Dalhousie Faculties, medical students and community members.

## **Education Equity**

Committed to our social accountability, Dalhousie, Faculty of Medicine recognizes that education equity and affirmative action processes are required to increase the admission of and number of graduates from underrepresented groups, specifically African Nova Scotians and Indigenous persons of the Maritime region who have a substantial connection with the Indigenous community.

Applicants must voluntarily self-identify in Section 1 (checklist item 4 of 10) of the application form in order to be considered for admission under the Education Equity Statement.

Minimum academic and non-academic requirements are required for all prospective medical students. Applicants who voluntarily self-identify and apply under the Education Equity Statement are considered on the basis of their qualifications for the study of medicine

### **Indigenous Students**

Dalhousie Medicine's Indigenous Health Program focuses on the recruitment and retention of Indigenous students into medicine. The program also aims to address the recommendations made by the Truth and Reconciliation Commission and further Dalhousie's commitment to social accountability to the Indigenous population of the Maritime Region. The program is available to all Indigenous applicants, providing mentoring (peer and professional) as well as admissions interview preparation. If you would like to learn more or come to the admissions interview preparation session, please contact [ihim@dal.ca](mailto:ihim@dal.ca)

### **African Nova Scotian Students**

Promoting Leadership in health for African Nova Scotians (or PLANS) is a program at Dalhousie University that supports the recruitment and retention of students of African descent in medicine, dentistry, as well as all other health professions ([www.dal.ca/health/plans](http://www.dal.ca/health/plans)). PLANS is available to all applicants of African descent, providing mentoring (peer and professional) as well as interview preparation. If you would like to learn more or come to the interview preparation session, please contact [plans@dal.ca](mailto:plans@dal.ca)

### **Writing the MCAT, DAT, or CASPer?**

As a part of the Johnson Scholarship Foundation (2016-2021) funding, Dalhousie designed a bursary to support Indigenous students (First Nation, Inuit, and Métis) and African Nova Scotians applying to health programs requiring entrance exams (i.e., medicine and dentistry). The goal of the program is to reduce or eliminate the financial burden associated with application requirements. Bursaries will be awarded as a reimbursement of cost. Applicants may apply more than once for this program, funding will be subject to availability and application review.

Bursary Eligibility:

Applicants must meet the following criteria to be eligible for the bursary:

- Identify as Indigenous or African Nova Scotian
- Confirmed registration for one or more of the following entrance exams:
  - MCAT (Medical College Admissions Test)
  - DAT (Dental Admissions Test)
  - CASPer (Computer-Based Assessment for Sampling Personal Characteristics) Test
- Completed application form which includes a brief education plan
- Meet with program manager for PLANS (Promoting Leadership in health for African Nova Scotians), and/or Indigenous Health

Link: <https://medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/global-health/diversity/entrance-requirements-diversity-bursary-form.html>

### **A completed application includes:**

The application for admission is to be made on the regular online application form for the Faculty of Medicine, which is available from the website [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) after June 15th. Section 1 of the application must be submitted online to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, no later than published deadlines which are available on the Medicine Admissions website ([admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca)) in order to be considered for entry to the course beginning in August of the following year. Applications with required supporting documentation (e.g. official transcripts) MUST be submitted as complete by the stated application deadline and if not will be cancelled. All applications must be accompanied by a \$70 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. Failure to submit payment of the required \$70 processing fee by the defined payment deadline will result in cancellation of application.

1. Completion of SECTION 1 due by 11:59pm Atlantic Time, July 31st, 2021:

SECTION 1 of the Online Application, available beginning June 15th each year at [https://dalonline.dal.ca/PROD/bwskalog.P\\_DispLoginNon](https://dalonline.dal.ca/PROD/bwskalog.P_DispLoginNon), includes general demographic information, contact information, education history and additional information. SECTION 1 can be completed and submitted anytime between Jun 15th and Jul

**31st. The deadline for submitting Section 1 is 11:59pm Atlantic Time, July 31st each year.** Section 1 must be completed and "SUBMITTED" before you can proceed to Section 2.

Within 5-7 business days of completing and submitting Section 1, you will receive an automated email with sign in credentials and a link to direct you to a log in page to access Section 2. Applicants are responsible for providing a reliable email address for all correspondence related to their application to Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine.

TIP: Completing and submitting Section 1 as early as possible enables the applicant a longer duration of time to thoughtfully complete Section 2 which contains the personal statement and supplementary information and comprises 35 points of the total file score.

2. Payment of non-refundable Application Processing Fee due by 11:59pm Atlantic Time, Sep 1, 2021.

Options for Application Processing Fee Payment are:

- Online self-service payment [www.dal.ca/applicationfees](http://www.dal.ca/applicationfees)
- By phone 1-866-726-4400 or 1-902-494-2450 (during REGULAR BUSINESS HOURS Mon-Fri, 9:00am-4:00pm)

3. Submission of Official University transcripts (deadline Jul 31st, 2021):

All unofficial transcripts (i.e. electronic copies) pertaining to your post-secondary studies are required to be uploaded within Section 2 of the online application. The deadline to upload your unofficial transcript in Section 2 of the online application is on or before September 3, 2021

Applicants who are selected for an interview will be required to submit official copies of all transcripts pertaining to post-secondary studies by mail or secure web/email portal. The deadline to submit official transcripts will be communicated to those who are selected for interview.

Please note if you participated in an exchange program during part of your degree numerical and/or alphabetical grades for exchange courses are required for GPA assessment. Pass/Fail grades do not contribute to GPA assessment. If the numerical or alphabetical course grades from the exchange are not reflected on the applicant's home university transcript, then the applicant is responsible for obtaining a World Education Services assessment completed ([www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org)) for the exchange courses. It is recommended that applicants begin the process for WES assessment as early as possible to avoid unnecessary delays or the potential for missed deadlines. This WES transcript assessment must be submitted as part of your application no later than Sept 3rd

4. Last Eligible MCAT Test Date (August 2021) and Release of MCAT results (Medical College Admissions Test):

The final MCAT test date accepted during any given application cycle is usually early in the month of August, preceding the application submission deadline. Please see [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) for final MCAT test dates accepted for your application cycle.

MCAT scores are eligible for five years from the date written. If, at the time of application, your scores are older than 5 years, you will be required to rewrite the MCAT.

Applicants and re-applicants are responsible for authorizing AAMC-MCAT to release MCAT scores to Dalhousie Medicine each year. Dalhousie Medicine cannot access your MCAT scores without the applicant's notification of release to the AAMC. MCAT scores from previous application cycles will not be automatically applied in future application cycles.

5. Release of CASPer results (Computer Based Assessment for Sampling Personal Characteristics) (August 2021):

All applicants are required to complete CASPer and release test results annually. CASPer test scores must be completed during the same application cycle in which you are submitting an application. That is, CASPer test scores are valid for one application cycle only. CASPer results from previous application cycles are not eligible for future application cycles.

CASPer test dates are usually selected for mid-late August, preceding the application submission deadline. Please see [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) for final CASPer test dates selected for your application cycle.

Please go to [www.takeCASPer.com](http://www.takeCASPer.com) to sign up and reserve a test using your Dalhousie Banner ID (assigned to you once you have submitted Section 1 of the online application) and a government-issued photo ID.

6. Completion and Submission of SECTION 2 due by 11:59pm Atlantic Time, September 3, 2021:

SECTION 2 of the online application consists of:

- Mandatory online entry of course names and grades and unofficial transcript upload
- Mandatory online entry of MCAT testing date and MCAT results
- Mandatory residency verification form
- Mandatory personal statement and supplemental information
- Mandatory for non-maritime applicants – 250-word statement outlining decisions that contributed to your selection of Dalhousie Medical School
- Optional personal context questionnaire

## Place of Residency/Applicant Categories

The Admissions Office facilitates and processes all undergraduate applications for the Faculty of Medicine. Entrance to the Dalhousie MD Program is 124 students annually. Applicants must be Canadian citizens or Canadian permanent residents. There are four applicant pool categories with 79 positions for Nova Scotia residents, 30 positions for New Brunswick residents, 6 positions for Prince Edward Island residents, and 9 positions for Canadian residents outside of the Maritime provinces. Supernumerary (additional and restricted seats) may be added by the Faculty of Medicine.

Dalhousie's distributed education program delivers the undergraduate MD program at two sites: Halifax, Nova Scotia and Saint John, New Brunswick. 30 New Brunswick students will be admitted to the Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick (DMNB) campus each year and in their first two years, students will attend classes at the Saint John campus. For their final two years, students are placed throughout New Brunswick to complete their clerkships in Moncton, Woodstock, Fredericton, Miramichi and Saint John. In the first two years, 94 students at the Halifax site will attend classes in Halifax and be placed throughout the Maritime provinces for their final two years to complete their clinical clerkships.

For the purpose of applying to Dalhousie Medical School, your residency is determined by the Faculty of Medicine Admissions "place of residence definition" The decision of the Faculty of Medicine Admissions regarding the place of residency status of each applicant will be final and is not subject to appeal. For more details regarding residency, see 'Place of Residence' on the [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) website.

## Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking applicants who have a good record of achievement in both academic and non-academic domains. Applicants with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. This also includes sound basic training in the sciences so that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both orally and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the humanities, social sciences, life sciences or physical sciences. The Admissions Committee believes that attracting students with a broad variety of educational backgrounds is in the interest of all students and Faculty

### Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include:

- (a) academic record demonstrating the minimum requirements for Grade Point Average and Medical College Admissions Test
- (b) non-academic attributes assessed by CASPer score
- (c) non-academic attributes assessed by information provided by the applicant in Section 2 of the online application form (personal statement and supplemental information),
- (d) multiple mini- interviews,
- (e) verification of activities listed by references or others named as contacts by the applicant on their online application

## Academic Requirements

To be eligible for admissions, all applicants must meet the following minimum requirements:

### Maritime applicants:

- **90-120 Credit Hour Baccalaureate Degree:** completed, or in-progress to be completed prior to the start of the undergraduate medical education program (July, 31 2022). The degree must be granted by an accredited institution
- **GPA:** A minimum GPA of 3.3 (on a 4.0 scale) calculated by;
  - the 60 most recent credit hours of graded (alpha/numerical) courses from a completed or in-progress to be completed 90-120 credit baccalaureate degree.
  - OR using 15 credit hours of graded (alpha/numerical) courses from a completed or in-progress to be completed graduate degree (Masters or PhD PLUS the 45 most recent credit hours of graded (alpha/numerical) courses from a completed 90-120 credit baccalaureate degree
- **MCAT:** Total MCAT score requirement is determined in relation to GPA. To view this sliding scale please visit our website [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) Minimum MCAT category scores required is 123. That is, applicants with any category score less than 123 are not considered, regardless of total MCAT score.

#### Non Maritime Applicants:

- **90-120 Credit Hour Baccalaureate Degree:** completed, or in-progress to be completed prior to the start of the undergraduate medical education program (July, 31 2022). The degree must be granted by an accredited institution.
- **GPA:** A minimum GPA of 3.7 (on a 4.0 scale) calculated by;
  - the 60 most recent credit hours of graded (alpha/numerical) courses from a completed or in-progress to be completed 90-120 credit baccalaureate degree.
  - OR using 15 credit hours of graded (alpha/numerical) courses from a completed or in-progress to be completed graduate degree (Masters or PhD) PLUS the 45 most recent credit hours of graded (alpha/numerical) courses from a completed 90-120 credit baccalaureate degree
- **MCAT:** Total MCAT score requirement is determined in relation to GPA. To view this sliding scale please visit our website [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](http://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) Minimum MCAT category scores required is 123. That is, applicants with any category score less than 123 are not considered, regardless of total MCAT score.

#### Degree Completion

The Admissions Committee recognizes that appropriate preparation for the study of medicine can be acquired through many varied educational backgrounds. The major objective is that premedical education encompass broad study in the physical, life and social sciences and the humanities. There are no specific prerequisite courses required. A Masters or PhD degree is not required.

To apply to the undergraduate MD program, a baccalaureate degree (equivalent to 90-120 credit hours) from an accredited University, which has been completed or is in-progress to be completed by July 1, 2022, prior to the start of the undergraduate medical program is required.

(add) Successful applicants who are enrolled in an **undergraduate** program in progress at the time of application, and have submitted this degree for eligibility and GPA calculation, will receive an admission offer which is **CONDITIONAL** upon the successful completion of their undergraduate program by Jul 1<sup>st</sup> of the year of entry into the medical program (ie prior to the start of the medical program).

(add) Successful applicants who are enrolled in a **graduate studies** at the time of application receive an admissions offer which is **CONDITIONAL** upon the successful completion of their graduate program by July 31 of the year of entry into the medical program (i.e. prior to the start of the medical program). It is expected that such students will apply during their last year of study since deferrals are not routinely granted.

### Medical College Admission Test

The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) is a requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. Applications from candidates who have not met the minimum requirements are not considered. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to write the Test prior to the deadline date for submission of application. MCAT scores are eligible for five years from the date written. MCAT scores must be released from AAMC-MCAT to Dalhousie Medicine Admissions **ANNUALLY**. Applicants and re-applicants are responsible for authorizing AAMC-MCAT to release MCAT scores to Dalhousie Medicine each year. Dalhousie Medicine cannot access your MCAT scores without the applicant's notification of release to the AAMC. MCAT scores from previous application cycles will not be automatically applied in future application cycles.

Further information about the MCAT, including applying to write the test, test dates and locations, score release dates, and study resources can be obtained by visiting the MCAT website [www.aamc.org/mcat](http://www.aamc.org/mcat)

The final MCAT test date accepted during any given application cycle is usually early in the month of August, preceding the application submission deadline. Please see [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](https://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) for final MCAT test dates accepted for your application cycle.

## Non-Academic Requirement

To be eligible for admission, all applicants must meet minimum requirements, as determined by the Admissions Committee, in each of the following areas below:

### (a) Personal Statement and Supplemental Information (Section 2)

Any outstanding achievement or breadth in terms of life experience is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Admissions Committee by the applicant's personal statement and in the Supplementary Information Form in Section 2 of the online application. Information provided in these areas play a very important part in the evaluations by the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional intelligence, critical thinking, personal maturity, problem solving, resilience and adaptability, reliability and dependability, empathy, leadership, altruism/advocacy, initiative, strong communication skills, teamwork, cultural competence and ethical responsibility to self and others, are considered for each candidate.

The Personal Statement and Supplemental Information is your opportunity to present yourself and describe how your life experience to date has not only brought you to choosing a career for medicine, but also how you have developed qualities which will contribute to success at Dalhousie medical school and the medical profession

### (b) CASPer

All applicants to Dalhousie's Undergraduate Medical Education program are required to complete a mandatory online 90-minute computer-based test (CASPer™), to assist with our selection process. Successful completion of CASPer is mandatory in order to maintain admission eligibility. CASPer assesses for non-cognitive skills and interpersonal characteristics we believe are important for successful students and graduates of our program and will complement our other applicant screening tools. In implementing CASPer, we are trying to further enhance fairness and objectivity in our selection process. To see examples of the test structure, schedule your test and/or take CASPer on your chosen test date, please visit [takeCASPer.com](https://takeCASPer.com).

CASPer test scores must be completed during the same application cycle in which you are submitting an application. That is, CASPer test scores are valid for one application cycle only. CASPer results from previous application cycles are not eligible for future application cycles. Please see [admissions.medicine.dal.ca](https://admissions.medicine.dal.ca) for final CASPer test dates selected for your application cycle.

The minimum CASPer score is determined annually, depending on interview capacity and the size of the applicant pool.

### (c) Interviews

Approximately 300-400 applicants are invited for interview each year. Interview selection is determined by GPA and MCAT eligibility, as well as the CASPer threshold. For non-Maritime applicants, interview selection is also determined by information regarding an applicant's compelling reasons for choosing Dalhousie Medicine as their preferred choice.

## Immunization Requirements

Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine has mandatory immunization requirements for all medical students. Health Care Professionals have an obligation to protect patients and themselves from infections that can be transmitted within health care practice settings. Immunization is an important tool in preventing the transmission of infections and assists in safeguarding the health of the student during their education and beyond. Students accepted to the program will be sent complete documentation regarding health status policies and immunization requirements where applicable. Documentation of immunization and tuberculin status will be required by the Faculty of Medicine by June 30th of the year of entry, as well as in subsequent years of study.

## Basic Life Support/CPR training

All applicants receiving an offer of admission to Dalhousie Medical School, are required to complete Basic Life Support Certification (BCLS) and submit proof to the Undergraduate Medical Education Office prior to the start of the medical program. Basic Life Support Certification can be obtained from a variety of organizations however, courses from the Heart and Stroke Foundation of Canada are preferred (this fulfils the pre-requisite for the Advanced Care Life Support Course, which is currently organized by UGME and completed near the end of clerkship, prior to the start of residency)

## Criminal Record Check

All applicants offered admission will be required to submit a criminal record check, including vulnerable sector screening to the Faculty of Medicine by June 30th of the year of entry, as well as in subsequent years of study. Unclear results will be shared, including sharing a copy of the documentation, with (i) the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island and (ii) other medical and/or education institutions as required.

Such facilities may refuse to accept students on the basis of information contained in the record check or other screening procedures. If the student is unable to complete a requirement due to failure to meet the record check or screening requirements of the facility, or if the student is refused access to the facility on the basis of the information provided, such student may fail the course, and as a result, in some instances, may not be eligible for progression or graduation.

## Notification

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, reject or wait list) via Dal Medix once file assessments have been completed. An email notification will be sent with a link to log in to a secure server to access the decision letter. Waitlist movement is dependent on applicants' decisions to accept or reject admissions offers. Waitlisted candidates may be notified of an admissions offer anytime between the first of April to registration day in late August.

## Deferrals

Applicants who are offered a place in the incoming course may request deferral of admission for one year only. The Admissions Committee considers deferral requests on a case-by-case basis. Deferral requests are not routinely granted and have generally been provided only in rare and exceptional circumstances.

Successful applicants who are enrolled in graduate studies program at the time of application will receive an admission offer which is **CONDITIONAL** upon the successful completion of their graduate program by Jul 31 of the year of entry into the medical program (ie prior to the start of the medical program). It is expected that such students will apply during their last year of study since deferrals are rarely granted.

## Acceptance Fee

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Student Accounts Office the sum of \$500 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws, or declines an offer of admission

## Curriculum Leading to MD Degree

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in patterns of health and disease treatment, the health care system, and in methods of effective teaching and learning. The Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine's undergraduate program was awarded accreditation effective June, 2011 by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME), the American based certifier of Medical Schools in Canada and the United States and the committee on accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools (CCMS) in Canada.

## Objectives of the Undergraduate Program

### ***Basic Assumptions***

Graduates of Dalhousie Medical School are caring, resourceful physicians, able to work with patients, families, and colleagues to provide excellent care in many different contexts and in complex and uncertain situations. They are able to work as agents of creative change in healthcare institutions and communities.

### ***Educational Goals for the Medical Student***

Our graduates will integrate their knowledge, skills and attitudes for competence in four principal and interdependent areas of achievement: as professionals, as community contributors, as life-long learners, and as skilled clinicians.

### **Professional:**

As professionals, our graduates are able to join and enhance the medical profession, through their commitment to excellence in patient care, high ethical standards, and accountability to society for the responsibilities entrusted to them.

**Community Contributor:**

As community contributors, our graduates understand a community's health needs and respond to promote health. They contribute constructively to communities of practice and the institutions and healthcare systems to which they belong.

**Lifelong Learner:**

As lifelong learners, our graduates engage in self-assessment and reflective practice to integrate clinical experience, and scientific evidence for the improvement of patient care, safety, and outcomes.

**Skilled Clinician:**

As skilled clinicians, our graduates are able to apply scientific understanding, clinical skills, professional attitudes, and reflective practice in their provision of safe, patient-centered care, in collaboration with patients, families, colleagues, and communities.

## Policy Statement on Interprofessional Health Education

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine are required to participate in interprofessional health education activities. These activities, together with specific program requirements, are currently evolving and in transition and are integrated into the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objective of interprofessional education include developing:

- knowledge and understanding of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other health and human service professionals
- understanding the concept and practice of patient/client/family-centred care.
- effective communication, teamwork and leadership skills applied in interprofessional contexts.
- positive attitudes related to the value of collaboration and teamwork in health and human service contexts.
- an understanding, from a multi-disciplinary perspective, of the Canadian health and social systems, the legal and regulatory foundation of professional practice, how health and human service institutions are organized and operate, and how different health and human service professions contribute to the systems and institutions.

During each year of the four-year undergraduate medical education program, learners will be required to participate in IPE activities. In years 1 and 2, some activities will be embedded in their curriculum, and others will be elective. In year 3 there are multiple embedded interprofessional learning activities during several clerkship rotations. During the final year of the medical program, all students are required to participate in an interprofessional educational elective, in a collaborative setting.

## The Four Year Program

### ***Pre-clerkship Years (Years One and Two)***

Beginning in late August/early September with duration of 35 weeks, the pre-clerkship program is designed around patient-centered clinical cases. Students work in groups of seven to 10 with a faculty tutor, meeting for approximately six hours weekly. Laboratory experience and a small number of lectures (three to five weekly) are included. An important component of learning is participation in the small group tutorials. Students are expected to participate, and assessment will reflect this expectation. Self-directed study is an integral part of the curriculum. Introduction to patients and clinical medicine occurs early in Year One with volunteer patients and in Year Two includes more advanced clinical findings with 'real' or simulated patients. There is also opportunity for students to work clinically during electives.

### **Year One**

- Unit 1: Foundations I (6-weeks)
- Unit 2: Host Defence (9-weeks)
- Unit 3: Metabolism I (10-weeks)
- Unit 4: Human Development (8-weeks)
- Unit 5: Rural Week (1-week)
- Unit 6: Skilled Clinician I (33-weeks)
- Unit 7: Professional Competencies I (33-weeks)
- Unit 8: Electives (12-weeks)
- Unit 9: Research in Medicine (33-weeks)

The units run consecutively as follows:

Units 1-5 run consecutively throughout the year

Units 6-9 run longitudinally

### **Year Two**



Unit 1: Neuroscience (12-weeks)  
Unit 2: Metabolism II (14-weeks)  
Unit 3: Musculoskeletal and Dermatology (5-weeks)  
Unit 4: Integration (4-weeks)  
Unit 5: Skilled Clinician II (35-weeks)  
Unit 6: Professional Competencies II (35-weeks)  
Unit 7: Electives (25-weeks)

Unit 8: Research in Medicine (33-weeks)

The units run consecutively as follows:

Units 1-4 run consecutively throughout the year

Units 5-8 run longitudinally

### ***Clinical Years (Years Three and Four)***

#### **Research in Medicine (RIM) Program**

**RIM Unit Head & Char, RIM Governance Committee: Dr. Anna MacLeod**

**Associate Unit Head, DMNB - Dr. Amanda Caissie**

The Research in Medicine (RIM) Program is designed for all medical students enrolled in the Dalhousie Medical School and is meant to develop skills of critical thinking and creativity through a mentored research project conducted longitudinally throughout the four-year curriculum. Our graduates will be able to advance knowledge in their profession and will be equipped for 21st century medical practice. During the first term of Med 1, didactic courses will expose all students to essential research skills. Completion of this program, including presentation of research findings, takes place in fourth year and is a requirement for graduation. An innovative system of web-based supports will facilitate learner-mentor communication. The Research in Medicine Program represents the first of its kind in Canada. For more information, contact the unit coordinator email [rim@dal.ca](mailto:rim@dal.ca).

The clinical years are a continuum of 76 weeks' clinical experience. Year Three begins in September and runs for 52 weeks. Core rotations in the clerkship years are completed throughout the Maritime Provinces. Med 4 is 26 weeks long and will complete the clerkship experience. Med 4 Electives are approved for placements locally, nationally and internationally. Clerkship includes the following units:

#### **Year Three**

- PIER 1 (2-weeks)
- Emergency Medicine (3-weeks)
- Family Medicine (6-weeks)
- Internal Medicine (12-weeks)
- Obstetrics and Gynecology (6-weeks)
- Pediatrics (6-weeks)
- Psychiatry (6-weeks)
- Surgery (9-weeks)
- PIER 2 (2-weeks)
- RIM (26 weeks)

OR

- LIC Track (includes RIM and PIERs)

#### **Year Four**

- Electives (12-weeks)
- Non-Tertiary/Community Based (2-4 weeks)
- Interprofessional (2-4 weeks)
- PIER 3 (2-weeks)
- PIER 4 (6-weeks)

## **Courses Offered**

The units in the curricula are listed alphabetically. Each unit is described briefly. Unit Heads and Clerkship Directors are subject to change.

### ***Skilled Clinician (Years One and Two)***

**Assistant Dean of Clinical Skills: Dr. A. Mishra**

**DMNB Clinical Skills Director: Dr. R. Morton**

**Unit Head - Med 1: Dr. M. Keating**

**Unit Head - Med 2: Dr. O. Loubani**

The Clinical Skills Unit gives students the tools they will require in clinical electives and, later, in Clinical Clerkship. In this Unit, students will learn Communication skills to take a thorough history and perform a physical examination of a patient. One of the major goals is to ensure that the material being taught in the Clinical Skills Unit is closely linked to what the students are learning in their other blocks at the time. This integration may facilitate not only skills training, but also a greater understanding of the didactic content which students are being taught.

### ***Electives (Years One and Two)***

**Unit Head: Dr. M. Rashid**

The Elective, which comprises 10% of the year's curriculum, provides an opportunity for students to pursue topics related to medicine which are of specific interest to them, and which are not considered part of the core curriculum. It is designed to complement the program, and allows the student to plan, develop, and execute a personal project. This is expected to involve the cultivation of a Socratic type of relationship between the student and a member of the faculty (the individual acting as preceptor) over a longer time period than other contacts during the year, and may extend over several years. Such projects may take many different forms, though in first year the emphasis will be laying a firm foundation for later work by acquiring fundamental skills in concisely defining a problem, searching the literature effectively to assess current knowledge, collecting reliable data where applicable, and reporting the whole process, with an analysis of results, and presentation of conclusions and speculations where appropriate, in a clear and lucid paper. At the end of the Elective, students will submit a written report for evaluation. Unique and out-of-the-ordinary projects are encouraged! While the Elective may turn out to be a demanding task, it is often an enjoyable and gratifying experience.

### ***Electives (Clerkship)***

**Assistant Dean, Clerkship: Dr. S. Field**

**Assistant Dean, Clinical Education DMNB: Dr. R. Boulay**

The objective of the program is to provide flexibility and opportunities in order to: gain experience in aspects of medicine not offered in the regular curriculum; study particular areas of the curriculum in greater depth; and explore career opportunities. The clinical elective period consists of 18 weeks in Phase 2 (Med 4). Students will be expected to identify objectives centered on the CanMeds competencies.

Students will complete three two-week rotations with a focus on non-tertiary/community based care, and interdisciplinary clinical care. The goal of the non-tertiary/community based rotation is for students to learn about the differences in healthcare delivery in a smaller community versus tertiary care setting. Additionally, students are expected to broaden their clinical skills through their application in non-acute care settings, and community settings. The goal of the interdisciplinary rotation is to learn about the interdisciplinary management of patient care. Students must work with an interdisciplinary team and participate in decision-making and medical education of patients and their families. The rotation should have a focus on outpatient ambulatory care and further their knowledge, skills and attitudes related to interdisciplinary teamwork.

### ***Emergency Medicine***

**Clerkship Director - Dr. C. Cox**

**Clerkship Director, DMNB - Dr. C. Vaillancourt**

All clerks are required to complete a three week core rotation in Emergency Medicine. All students will be required to attend weekly mandatory teaching seminars and departmental grand rounds.

### ***Family Medicine***

**Clerkship Director: Dr. K. Horrey**

**Clerkship Director, DMNB - Dr. M. Simon**

During this unit clerks will complete six weeks in Family Medicine. Of the six weeks in Family Medicine clerks have the choice to complete either two, three-week rotations or one, six-week rotation. Family Medicine rotations are completed throughout the Maritimes, with a limited number of rotations within the Halifax/Saint John Metro areas.

### ***Family Medicine Experience (FMEX)***

**Unit Head: Dr. K. Horrey**

The Family Medicine Experience (FMEX) provides an opportunity for medical students to gain early exposure to the discipline of Family Medicine. One of the primary responsibilities of family physicians is to provide front-line health care that is accessible, of high-quality, comprehensive and continuous and it's introduction to medical students early in their training will providing important context as they approach their learning. Additionally, the Family Medicine Experience will provide opportunity for students to enhance their communication and physical examination skill development learned in Skilled Clinician by observing and, in some cases, participating in components of the patient encounter.

Med 1 students will complete a 6-week longitudinal Family Medicine rotation. During this rotation they will engaged in a formal reflection with their preceptor on the Principles of Family Medicine.

### ***Foundations of Medicine I***

**Unit Head: Dr. T. Pulinilkunnil**

The principal goal of the Foundations unit is to prepare students for successful completion of the systems based units of the curriculum, including foundations in biomedical, epidemiological, social and human sciences. The two major components consist of a review of cell and molecular biology (weeks one to three) and an introduction to evidence based practice (weeks four to six). The cell and molecular biology component will highlight medically-important concepts in genomes and gene expression, proteins and enzymes, cell structure and dynamics, and concepts in signal transduction. Cancer will be introduced in this context as a longitudinal disease theme.

The evidence based practice component will focus on finding, appraising and using evidence from the medical literature. The unit will also include an introduction to the basic biomedical science disciplines (e.g. anatomy, histology, pathology and pharmacology), a full day experience of shadowing a physician in his/her practice, and presentations by clinical and biomedical researchers.

### ***Host Defence (Hematology, Infection, Immunity and Inflammation)***

**Unit Head: Dr. R. Davidson**

The Hematology, Immunology, Infection and Inflammation Unit is designed to engender an appreciation in the minds of medical students of the components of blood that are involved in fighting pathogens, the types of pathogens that affect the population locally and globally, the basics of infection and infectious disease, the structure function and development of the immune system, immune deviation and immunopathology, development and function of blood cells, normal hemostasis, and diseases of the blood systems including anemias and haemoglobinopathies, bleeding and clotting disorders and hematological neoplasms.

### ***Human Development (Genetics, Embryology, Genitourinary, Human Sexuality)***

**Unit Head: Dr. C. Adams**

The Human Development Block will be an integrated review of all aspects of human reproduction, encompassing sexuality, the genitourinary system, embryology, genetics, labor and birth. Clinical cases will be used to illuminate and reinforce the acquisition of basic concepts of anatomy, physiology and pathology and demonstrate their linkage to high level themes of professionalism, patient centeredness and community responsibility. The course will aim to provide a solid foundation for further development of these content areas in Med 2.

### ***Integration***

**Unit Head: Dr. J. Gordon/Dr. L. Wood/Dr. D. Carver**

By the end of the Integration Unit, the student will be able to use a patient-centered approach to take into account the whole person (culture and context, illness experience, feelings and expectations) with respect to diagnosis and management while synthesizing relevant information from history, physical examination and investigations to develop an appropriate care plan. This includes incorporating evidence-based practice and clinical practice guidelines into the assessment, education and care of patients using a patient centered approach, and recognizing the limitations of clinical evidence.

### ***Internal Medicine***

**Clerkship Director: Dr. B. Kidwai**

This 12 week unit will incorporate objectives of internal medicine and the medical sub-specialties. Clerks will complete a four week rotation on a medical teaching unit (MTU), and eight weeks on selective medical rotations. Of these eight weeks, students will be given choice from a selected menu for one month and can choose to complete one four week rotation at an out of town location provided that the pre-set criteria have been met.

### ***Metabolism I (Gastroenterology, Endocrinology, Nutrition and Oral Medicine)***

**Unit Head: Dr. M. Irwin**

The Metabolism and Homeostasis unit will introduce two new modules to the undergraduate curriculum - oral medicine (approximately one week) and nutrition (which will run longitudinally through the 10 weeks). There is a close integration of basic and clinical science built around cases, with supporting labs and lectures. There will also be lots of clinical backup so basic scientists, and clinicians who may not be expert in these areas, should be able to function very comfortably in tutorials.

### ***Metabolism II***

**Unit Head: Dr. A. Smith**

This unit will present the major diseases of the cardiovascular, renal and respiratory systems. All three components of the unit will include pediatric and adult conditions. Cases will deal with the pathophysiology and clinical presentation of the major types of cardiovascular, renal and respiratory disease with appropriate coverage of physiology. Lectures and laboratory sessions will cover normal human physiology, anatomy and histology as well as the pathophysiology and principles of management of diseases affecting these three systems.

### ***Musculoskeletal and Dermatology***

**Unit Head: Dr. A. Trenholm**

This block addresses patient mobility and function in the performance of work, recreation and activities of daily living. It will focus on the unique elements of the clinical assessment required by the skilled-clinician for effective diagnosis and management of musculoskeletal and dermatologic conditions. S/he will learn the collaborative competencies of an effective team based professional while working with, from and about other health care providers in assessing the patient's environment for most effective management. Through application of skills of life-long learning concerning the impact of musculoskeletal and dermatologic conditions on the health care system and knowledge of effective preventive measures, the student will learn how they can positively affect patient outcomes for significant benefit to the community.

### ***Neuroscience***

**Unit Head: Dr. H. Rigby**

The Neurosciences Unit focuses on the structure and function of the nervous system. In addition to basic anatomical and physiological content, this unit includes material relevant to the Clinical Neurosciences, focusing on the nervous system as it relates to neurological disorders and psychiatric conditions. This course will also include the special senses of vision and cochlear/vestibular dysfunction as they relate to clinical neurosciences.

### ***Obstetrics and Gynecology***

**Clerkship Director - Dr. J. Coolen**

The Obstetrics and Gynecology rotation will be structured to provide a broad view of reproductive health as it pertains to women, covering the full spectrum from birth to climacteric. The aim of the rotation is to provide opportunity for good clinical exposure.

### ***Pediatrics***

**Clerkship Director - Dr. J. Holland**

**Clerkship Director, DMNB - Dr. S. Gander**

The six-week rotation in Pediatrics will have students located throughout the Maritimes. Regular tutorials are held at noon and all are conducted from the IWK and connected to the sites by video conferencing. Selected tutorials also include the students in Saint John by videoconference. A community project or clinical case and an adolescent interview are included in this rotation. Students will be expected to present their projects and submit a write-up of the adolescent interview. All students will have in-patient experience and follow their own patients from admission to discharge. The ambulatory portion of the rotation includes the Emergency Department, General Pediatrics and, where applicable, subspecialty clinics.

### ***Psychiatry***

**Clerkship Director - Dr. C. Murphy**

**Clerkship Director, DMNB - Dr. E. Maxan**

During the Psychiatry Unit, clerks will be exposed to a variety of psychiatric disorders. Clerks will complete a six week rotation, which may include inpatient, outpatient, community, short stay, and consultation liaison psychiatry. Rotations will be completed in the Halifax/Saint John Metro Areas as well as other sites throughout the Maritimes.

### ***Professional Competencies I***

**Unit Head: Dr. B. Capps**

The Professional Competencies I Unit is the first year of a two-year longitudinal Unit with a weekly two-hour tutorial followed by a one-hour large group session. This unit gives students the opportunity to integrate their biomedical and clinical learning with the

context of patient care from professional, community, and life-long learner perspectives. Content includes public health and infectious disease management in the community, end of life decision-making and other ethical challenges, patient safety and other system and quality improvement approaches, social accountability and global health, physician wellness and career paths, and the Health Mentors program. Key concepts come from population health, epidemiology, ethics, law, informatics, health policy and the humanities. The Unit will be highly applied and case-based, and closely integrated with the block unit through shared cases and topics.

### **Professional Competencies II**

**Units Head: Dr. J. Adelson**

At the end of the Professional Competencies Unit, you will have the foundations to see yourself as a professional, and have the background understanding and skill exposure you need to take responsibility for diverse physician roles in healthcare and in the community. You will be prepared to work with in partnership with patients, caregivers, and communities in all dimensions - biological, emotional, cultural, and social - with a focus on improving the health of populations, keeping patients safe, shaping care to patients' needs and contexts, and working to sustain and improve the healthcare systems in which you work. This will set the groundwork for a life of 'meaningful work' in medicine.

### **Rural Week**

**Unit Head: Dr. D. Field/Dr. M. McQuaid**

The last week of Med 1 will have students spending one week observing a rural physician in practice. During this week, the students will reflect on the unique characteristics of a rural lifestyle and clinical practice. The purpose of this unit is to identify characteristics of clinical practice in a rural setting as well as health care delivery and resource access/utilization in a rural setting and determinants of health unique to the community in which the student is located and reflect how health care delivery, including collaborative multidiscipline care, addresses or does not address these needs. Students will also focus on physician wellness and lifestyle in a rural setting and identify the physicians' role in a rural setting including leadership responsibilities.

### **Surgery**

**Clerkship Director: Dr. C. Coles**

**Clerkship Director, DMNB: Dr. T. Whalen**

The nine weeks of the Surgical Unit are intended to provide the clerk with the broad principles of surgery and the basics in the individual surgical specialties as a foundation for postgraduate training. The clinical rotations are organized into three segments of three-weeks each.

All clerks will complete a mandatory three-week General Surgery rotation. There are two three-week selective rotations that can be chosen from the following nine specialties: Cardiac, Neurosurgery, Otolaryngology, Pediatric General Surgery, Plastic Surgery, Orthopedics, Thoracic Surgery, Vascular Surgery and Urology. Clerks will be scheduled for call duty, as these are important surgical experiences.

## **Undergraduate Medical Education (UGME)**

The purpose of the UGME Office is to assist students and faculty functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by:

1. Coordinating all undergraduate medical courses and educational experiences;
2. Assisting students who require information regarding curriculum, assessment, evaluation, elective experiences, or other matters which arise; and
3. Organizing and administering all external and internal examinations and assessments of undergraduate medical students.

### **Unit and Year Outlines**

Students will be provided with an overall outline of the academic year at the beginning of each year. Course syllabi and other course material will be uploaded to Brightspace.

### **Assessment**

Assessment is conducted in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes:

1. To enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken;
2. To certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, several types of assessments are held throughout the four undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at regular intervals, usually at the end of a unit. Assessment of clinical skills is also conducted at regular intervals.

At the beginning of each year, Promotion and Assessment Regulations are posted for all medical students. These regulations are approved by Faculty Council on an annual basis. The regulations address all aspects of professional education and deal with fitness to study medicine.

### ***Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities***

Please refer to the section on Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities under [University Regulations](#).

## **Grading**

All student performance will be recorded as “Pass” or “Fail” on the official transcript. Numerical or letter grades do not appear on the transcript.

## **Ongoing Assessment**

In addition to knowledge and clinical skills, students will be evaluated on both attitudinal attributes and skills. This evaluation is ongoing, and contributes to performance assessment in all courses.

## **Graduation**

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum and must be considered fit for the study and practice of medicine before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation may be possible.

## **Licensing**

Students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or College of Physicians and Surgeons of the province in which they wish to practice. Contact the licensing authority in each Province for specific regulations. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

Nova Scotia: Dr. Gus Grant, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia, Suite 5005, 7071 Bayers Road, Halifax, NS B3L 2C2

New Brunswick: Dr. E. Schollenberg, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 1 Hampton Road, Suite 300, Rothesay, NB E2E 5K8

Prince Edward Island: Dr. C. Moyse, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, 14 Paramount Drive, Charlottetown, PE C1E 0C7

Medical Council of Canada: The Registrar, 100-2283 St. Laurent Blvd., PO Box 8234, Ottawa, ON K1G 3H7

## **Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination**

Apply directly to the Medical Council of Canada (MCC). The Registrar’s Office of MCC will process the applicant’s credentials and issue an admission letter and an ID card. Application kits will be available through the Medical Council of Canada.

## **Postgraduate Medical Education**

A separate calendar is produced for Postgraduate Medical Education. It is available online at <http://postgraduate.medicine.dal.ca>

## **Continuing Professional Development**

## **Continuing Professional Development & Division of Medical Education (CPDME)**

Associate Dean: LeBlanc, C. H.  
Location: Clinical Research Centre, C-106, 5849 University Avenue, Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-2061  
Fax: (902) 494-1479  
Web: <https://medicine.dal.ca/departments/core-units/cpd.html>

Effective January 2017, the Division of Medical Education (DME) and Continuing Professional Development (CPD) merged in a shared structure (CPDME), providing opportunities for greater collaboration, innovation, synergy, and administrative alignment, including Faculty Development.

Continuing Professional Development programs have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. This Fall Refresher is still offered, along with the annual three-day Spring Refresher, since 1974. A variety of other types of programs are now offered by CPDME, with contributions from many faculty members. Subject matter is predominantly clinically oriented and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. In addition to the Refreshers and other Halifax-based short courses, a regular series of visiting teacher programs is offered in community hospitals throughout Nova Scotia. Community physicians are also served by other distance education initiatives: the provision of programs via webinars, and the development of online interactive learning modules. An academic detailing program provides one-on-one educational sessions in physicians' offices. A variety of other programs are provided, with an increasing emphasis on small-group, problem-based learning activities. Additional programs include communication skills, critical thinking, education research, interprofessional development, the Medical Humanities HEALS program and program evaluation.

Consultative services in Continuing Professional Development are available to medical organizations. Research on effective teaching and learning methods, program planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is placed on developing methods that encourage physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

# Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

## Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

---

Location:  
QEII - Health Sciences Centre  
10 West Victoria  
1276 South Park Street  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 2Y9

Phone Number: (902) 473-2331  
Fax Number:  
Email Address:  
Website:

## Introduction

The Department of Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine provides general, regional and local anesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anesthesia in the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultative services in most hospitals. The department at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre is jointly responsible with the Departments of Surgery and Medicine for intensive care activities. The Department at the IWK Health Centre is responsible for ICU activities at the Children's site. Additionally, the department operates pain clinics at the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, Hants Community Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anesthesia and acute care medicine and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anesthesia. The department is actively involved in the undergraduate medical education program through the Case Based Learning (CBL) tutorials, electives, lectures and clerkship.

## **Electives**

### ***First and second year***

One half day per week may be taken as an elective in anesthesia acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic, furthering their knowledge of perioperative medicine and gaining skills in airway management, ventilation and I.V. access.

### ***Third year***

Students may choose to complete a combined ICU/Anesthesia selective rotation within the Internal Medicine block. Students who choose this four-week rotation will complete one week of anesthesia, which will allow them the opportunity to gain or further their knowledge in anesthesia techniques.

### ***Fourth year***

Students may choose two to three weeks anesthesia as an elective to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation. These rotations can be completed in various areas of anesthesia, including Pediatric Anesthesia, Pain Management, and Obstetrical Anesthesia. Various elective options are available at our teaching sites throughout the Maritimes.

## **Residency Training**

The anesthesia residency program a competency based program designed for five years in duration, meeting the program requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are QEII HSC, IWK Health Centre and the Saint John Regional. The program in anesthesia contains four levels of training.

1. Transition to Discipline - 2 blocks of Orientation in non-subspecialty anesthesia
2. Foundations - 23 blocks of fundamental anesthesia, medicine, surgery, pediatrics, obstetrics, critical care, pain/regional, and elective/remediation
3. Core - 27 blocks of subspecialty anesthesia, medicine, critical care, and elective/remediation
4. Transition to Practice - 13 blocks allocated but may be completed in a minimum of 5 blocks; includes complex anesthesia, obstetric anesthesia, pediatric anesthesia, critical care, teaching, and elective

### **Transition to Discipline**

This 8 week stage emphasizes the orientation and assessment of new trainees arriving from different medical schools and programs (including outside Canada). It includes orientation to academic, administrative and clinical components required to succeed early in the Dalhousie Anesthesia Program. New residents are matched with 3 clinical mentors who they will work with over the 8 weeks, one of whom will become the resident's academic advisor for their residency program. The clinical orientation also includes basic teaching sessions and an intensive simulation curriculum on management of common intraoperative problems.

### **Foundations**

This 23 block (1 block = 4 weeks) stage covers broad-based competencies that every trainee must acquire before moving on to more advanced, discipline-specific competencies. The stage is comprised of 9 modules including: Airway and ENT, Perioperative Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics, Pediatrics, Cardiovascular, Pain and Regional, Emergency and Critical Care and Other. Each module helps the resident to focus on basic assessment and knowledge of anatomy, physiology, and pharmacology combined with their application to anesthesia. For example, the ENT and Airway module includes one block on ENT surgery and 2 blocks of Airway anesthesia. The Obstetrics module includes one block of actual obstetrics and one block of obstetrical anesthesia. The rotation designated as "Other" can be used for research, elective or remediation and allows for flexibility within the Program.

### **Core**

This stage includes all the major subspecialty areas that make up the discipline. Residents rotate through twelve modules over 47 blocks. Modules include Pediatrics, Neuro, Obstetrics, Cardiovascular, Thoracic, Complex Surgery, Community and Remote anesthesia as well as Perioperative Medicine, Pain and Regional, Emergency and Critical Care Medicine and Other. The Community rotations in both Core and Transition to Practice take place in New Brunswick (Moncton or Saint John) and are an integral part of the program.

### **Transition To Practice**

This stage of residency is designed to promote independent practice. Residents will complete a minimum of 5 blocks including Pediatrics, Obstetrics, Complex Surgery, and Community anesthesia as well as Critical Care. The other 8 blocks can be used for electives or research. Most residents will require the full 13 blocks however it may be possible to finish early if the resident is able to defend their portfolio to show that they have met all the required competencies and training elements.

### **Research**



There is a formal course on research methodology and critical appraisal. There is an active journal and research club. Completion of a scholarly project during training is mandatory. Major areas of research activity in the department include pediatric and adult pain, airway management, obstetrics, cardiovascular and ambulatory anesthesia.

#### **Academic Curriculum**

Residents are released from clinical duties on Wednesday afternoons to attend the academic program. A completely renewed curriculum was rolled out for the 2013 academic year.

Residents at the Foundations stage, participate in the Foundations Program which concentrates on basic principles of anesthesia including preoperative assessment, pharmacology and physiology, anesthesia equipment and anesthesia practice. Teaching is mostly case based, simulation, and small group learning.

Core residents attend the Core Program which runs over 2 years and covers all subspecialties. Again, teaching is mostly case based and simulation. The Transition to Practice year will concentrate on exam preparation and independent practice.

#### **Continuing Professional Development**

The Department of Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine's Continuing Professional Development program is designed to provide education opportunities for members of the department, our community partners and the broader anesthesia community. Opportunities provided through the Office of Education are of the highest quality, are timely in their development and are available to all members of the department and its community at large. Regular activities within the department include grand rounds, subspecialty and critical appraisal journal clubs, workshops and seminars. As well, physicians and allied health professionals from other departments partake in many of our continuing professional development activities.

#### **Fellowships**

The department offers fellowship programs in six specialized anesthesia areas including women's and obstetrics anesthesia, airway, cardiac anesthesia, regional anesthesia and acute pain, chronic pain and global health. These programs ensure optimal patient care while offering plentiful opportunities for the fellows to develop skills in clinical care and judgment, teaching and research.

## **Staff**

#### **Professor and Chair of Department**

**Chisholm, J**

Professors

**Beed, S. D.** (cross appointment)

**Chambers, C.** (cross appointment)

**Coonan, T. J.** (post retirement)

**Finley, G. A.**

**Gallacher, W.**

**Green, R.** (cross appointment)

**Hung, O. R.**

**Imrie, D.** (post retirement)

**Kelly, M.** (cross appointment)

**Kovacs, G.**

**Latimer, M.** (cross appointment)

**Law, J. A.**

**Lehmann, C.**

**Lynch, M.**

**MacDougall, P.**

**Matwin, S.** (cross appointment)

**McDougall, J.** (joint appointment)

**McKeen, D.**

**Petrie, O. D.** (cross appointment)

**Sawynok, J.** (cross appointment)

**Schmidt, M.**

**Shukla, R. C.** (post retirement)

Szerb, J.

## **Associate Professors**

Beauprie, I.

Bernard, A.

Bolleddula, K. P.

Chisholm, K. C.

Clark, A.

Covert, R.

Johnson, L. (cross appointment)

Kent, B.

Khorovets, A.

Kwofie, K.

Kwapisz, M.

Launcelott, G.

Livingston, P.

MacQuarrie, K.

Milne, A.

Nunn, R.

O'Leary, T. (cross appointment)

Scheffler, M.

Soder, C. M.

Uppal, V.

Vakharia, N.

Vlatten, A.

Whatley, G.

Witter, T. (cross appointment)

Zhou, J.

## **Assistant Professors**

Akindele, O.

Alugo, A.T.

Anand, A.

Ankichetty, S.

Aucoin, S.

Audain, C.

Bailey, J.

Berger, C.

Bent, K.

Bird, S.

Bradley, S.

Buckenham, S.

Cane, D.

Carr, A.

Chedore, T.

Chisholm, J.  
Chisholm, R.  
Cloutier, J.  
Coady, P.  
Cohen, D.  
Coimbra, C.  
Crompton, J.  
Degrace, R.  
Delbridge, C.  
Diquinzio, C.  
Dobson, G.  
Doucet, R.  
Doyle, P.  
Drapeau, D.  
Drysdale, S.  
Dubois, J. Y.  
Dugay, K.

Dulong, B.

Dumbarton, T.  
Eichorn, V. (cross appointment)  
Ferrier, G. (post retirement)  
Fitzpatrick, T.  
Foran, J.

Forbes, S.  
Fraser, J. (cross appointment)  
Furey, S.

Galgay, S.

Garza, M.  
Geddes, M.

Ghaffari, S. R.  
Godkin, T. A.

Goodine, C.  
Gray, A.  
Greshner, M.  
Hackmann, T.  
Hamilton, B.  
Hansen, L.  
Hashmi, J.  
Hawkes, C.

Hayat, Y.  
Hendy, A.  
Hernandez, R.  
Hughes, D. R.  
Iqbal, M.

Isaac, R.  
Ivantchev, S.  
Jarvie, A.  
Johnson, K

Johnson, K.  
Kanellakos, G.  
Keith, I.  
Kelland, A.

**Khan, A.**

**Kiberd, M.**

**Kok, T.**

**Kolysher, P.**

**Kroll-Lass, J.**

**Landry, J.**

**Lee, S.**

**Lee, S.**

**Litz, S.**

**Lloyd, G.**

**Lorenz, K.**

**Macaulay, B.**

**MacCormick, H.**

**MacDonald, D.**

**MacLellan, R.**

**MacNeil, R.**

**Maguire, C.**

**Mallais, R.**

**Manerkar, A.**

**Mariotti, C.**

**Maxwell, T.**

**McKinnon, G.**

**McLean, R.**

**Mehrpooya, R.**

**Miao, I.**

**Mir, J.**

**Moulton, D.**

**Mukhida, K.**

**Mullen, T.**

**Munro, A.**

**Murdoch, J.**

**Nashnoush, H.**

**Nice, A.**

**Neira, V.**

**Noel, V.**

**Norris, J.**

**Novikova, O.**

**O'Brien, A.**

**Opitz, S.**

**Orrell, S.**

**Pelivanov, V.**

**Price, B.**

**Pullela, R.**

**Quinn, D.**

**Rafiq, A.**

Raza, A.  
Retallick, R.

Retter, S.  
Roberts, A.  
Roper, F.  
Sadowski, Z.  
Schelew, B. L.  
Scovil, J. E.

Seviour, J.  
Simms, M.  
Sjaus, A.  
Smitheram, A.

Sodhi, P.  
Sommer, M.  
Sseguya-Lwanga, D.  
Stevens, S.  
Stone, C. R.

Suhail, F.

Sweet, V.

Taha, B.

Tan, E.

Telgarsky, B.  
Thompson, G.

ul Haque, S.

Vincent, N.

Williams, J.

Watton, D.  
Wright, S.  
Wybenga, M.

Yousif, H.

### **Adjunct Professors**

Cerny, V.  
Forgeron, P.

George, R.

Henzler, D.

Ke, J.

Kruger-Genge, A.

Mossenson, A.

Pavlovic, D

Tallon, J.

### **Lecturers**

**Arora, G.**

**Belhaj, S.**

**Ganbou, A.**

**Vandana, N.**

# Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

---

## Location:

Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
5850 College Street  
Room 9-B1  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-6436

Fax Number: (902) 494-1355

Email Address:

Website: [www.biochem.dal.ca/](http://www.biochem.dal.ca/)

## Course of Study

### ***First-Year Medicine***

Biochemistry and molecular biology provide the foundation on which genetics, physiology, pharmacology and much of pathology rests. Medical practitioners require a firm grasp of basic principles in biochemistry, cell and molecular biology, not only to understand basic medical science and inform clinical decision making, but also as a knowledge framework for assimilating and communicating new discoveries throughout their careers. Advances in this area are coming at an astounding pace, with an ever-increasing impact on medical practice; examples include decoding the human genome, determining the structure and mechanisms of disease-related proteins and enzymes, elucidating the pathways of cell communication and development, and discovering new technologies for diagnosis and therapy.

An introduction to the principles of cell and molecular biology is a major component of the Foundations Unit at the beginning of first-year undergraduate medicine. Current concepts in genomics, gene expression, protein structure and function, enzyme mechanism and regulation, signal transduction and cell fate are covered through lectures, cases, and resources for self-directed learning. Important concepts and knowledge in metabolic biochemistry are also integrated into later units, such as Metabolism and Homeostasis.

## Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programs to limited numbers of medical students: (1) small research projects under the direction of Faculty members and (2) investigations in some depth of student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology should consult the Department so that a suitable program may be selected.

## Courses

### ***Courses for Dentistry Students***

Biochemistry for first-year Dental students DENT 1112.01: Human Biochemistry

### ***Courses for Science Students***

Details of the following courses will be found in the Calendar of the [College of Arts and Science](#).

- BIOC 2300.03: Introductory Biochemistry
- BIOC 2610.03: Introductory Biochemistry Lab
- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3610.03: Laboratory Research Techniques in Biomedical Sciences
- BIOC 3620.03: Experiential Learning in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 3700.03: Biomolecular Chemistry
- BIOC 4001.03: Special Topics in Biochemistry
- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- BIOC 4302.03: Biochemistry of Lipids
- BIOC 4305.03: Mechanisms of Signal Transduction
- BIOC 4306.03: Nutritional Biochemistry
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression

- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology I
- BIOC 4604.03: Research Project I
- BIOC 4605.03: Research Project II
- BIOC 4700.03: Proteins
- BIOC 4701.03: Enzymes
- BIOC 4702.03: Biophysical Characterization of Macromolecules
- BIOC 4703.03: Structural Biology
- BIOC 4813.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders
- BIOC 4835.03: Human Genetics

### **Courses for Health Students**

- BIOC 1420.03: Introduction to Biochemistry for Nursing Students

## **Graduate Studies**

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programs, as well as of graduate courses, is in the [Graduate Studies Calendar](#).

## **Staff**

### **Dean**

Moore, C., BA (Hons), PhD (Cambridge), Professor (Psychology)

### **Head of Department**

Bearne, S. L.

### **Program Advisors**

Too, C.K.L., Undergraduate Coordinator

Bigelow, B.

Briggs, P.

Ewart, K.V.

Langelaan, D.

Rainey, J.

Ro, H-S., Co-op Academic Advisor

Slamovits, C.

Graduate inquiries: [roisin.mcdevitt@dal.ca](mailto:roisin.mcdevitt@dal.ca)

Karten, B., Graduate Coordinator

### **Professors Emeriti**

Doolittle, W. F., AB (Harv), PhD (Stan)

Gray, M. W., BSc, PhD (Alta)

### **Professors**

Archibald, J. M., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)

Bearne, S. L., BSc (Acadia), PhD (Toronto), MD CM (McGill), cross appointment in Chemistry

Blouin, C., BSc (Laval), PhD (Dalhousie), joint appointment with Computer Science

Dellaire, G., BSc (UBC), PhD (McGill), major appointment in Pathology

Dobson, M.J., BSc (Dalhousie), DPhil (Oxon), Post-Retirement

Doolittle, W. F., AB (Harv), PhD (Stan), Post-Retirement

Duncan, R., BSc (Guelph), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Guelph), major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Gray, M. W., BSc, PhD (Alta), Post-Retirement

Karten, B., MSc (Hamburg), PhD (Karl-Franzens, Austria)

Liu, P. X. -Q., BSc (Wuhan), PhD (Cornell)

Marignani, P., BSc (Windsor), MSc (Western), PhD (McMaster), EMBA (Western), cross appointment in Pathology

McLeod, R., BSc, PhD (UBC)

McMaster, C. R., BSc, PhD (Man), major appointment in Pharmacology

Rainey, J. K., BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto), cross appointments in Chemistry and School of Biomedical Engineering

Ridgway, N. D., BSc, MSc (Dalhousie), PhD (UBC), joint appointment with Pediatrics



**Ro, H-S.**, BSc, PhD (McMaster)  
**Roger, A. J.**, BSc (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie)  
**Rosen, K. V.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (Moscow), joint appointment with Pediatrics  
**Too, C. K. L.**, BSc, MSc (Malaya), PhD (Hawaii)  
**Waisman, D. M.**, BSc (Brandon), PhD (Manitoba), joint appointment in Pathology

### **Associate Professor**

**Frampton, J.**, PhD (Albany, New York), major appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering  
**Kienesberger, P.**, MSc, PhD (Graz, Austria)  
**Kramer, J.**, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Memorial)  
**Pulinilkunnil, T.**, MSc (India), PhD (UBC)  
**Slamovits, C.**, BSc, PhD (Buenos Aires, Argentina)

### **Assistant Professors**

**Langelaan, D.**, BSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie)  
**Van der Spoel, A. C.**, MSc (Erasmus, The Netherlands), PhD (Utrecht, The Netherlands), major appointment in Pediatrics

### **Senior Instructor**

**Briggs, P.**, BSc (Acadia), BEd (Dalhousie), MEd (MSVU)  
**Ewart, K. V.**, BSc (Moncton), PhD (Memorial)

### **Adjunct**

**Cohen, A.**, PhD (Memorial)

## **Bioethics**

---

#### **Location:**

Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Avenue  
Room C-315  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3801

Fax Number: (902) 494-3865

Email Address:

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/bioethics.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/bioethics.html)

## **Mission**

### **Mission**

The Department of Bioethics promotes social justice and advances ethics in and of health care practice. Collaborating with practitioners, educators, learners, policy makers, and health organizations, we develop ethics capacity in multiple spheres of health. Challenging questions and issues emerge in these contexts, and, in our scholarship, we explore and enhance understanding of their ethical dimensions.

### **Med I and II**

Bioethics is extensively integrated into the Professional Competencies Unit in Med 1 and 2. The focus is on integrating evidence and clinical approaches with ethical principles, in the context of an emphasis on critical thinking.

### **Clerkship**

Healthcare ethics is integrated with health law, relevant regulatory considerations and clinical practice under the conceptual umbrella of professionalism, during the four PIER transition sections during the clerkship years (Med III & IV). Ethics is also incorporated into another component of the PIERs, the Integrated Care Experiences (ICEs) cases.

## **Postgraduate Education**

The Department collaborates with specialties to meet their CanMEDS educational commitments. Integration of ethical analysis is also facilitated by participation of faculty in Grand Rounds, Journal Club and inter-disciplinary seminars.

## Electives

A wide range of medical students and resident elective projects are supervised by departmental faculty.

# Staff

## Department Head

**Simpson, C.**

## Professor Emeritus

**Kenny, N. P.**, OC, BA (MSVU), MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, LLD (Hon) (MSVU), LL.Div. (Hon) (Atlantic School of Theology), S.Litt.D. (Hon) (Regis College, Toronto School of Theology), LLD (Hon) (St. FX). Interests: physician ethics, ethics and health policy, and pediatric ethics.

## Professors

**Fernandez, C.**, Hon BSc (UWO), MD (McMaster), FRCPC. Professor and Head of pediatric hematology/oncology, Department of Pediatrics at the IWK Health Centre and Dalhousie University with a cross-appointment in the Department of Bioethics. Interests: pediatric research ethics including return of research results to research participants, Wilms tumor, and principal investigator Children's Oncology Groups.

**Kirby, J.**, MD, MA (Phil) (Dalhousie). Interests: ethics analysis of complex healthcare practices, ethics dimensions of medical assistance in dying, social justice and accountability in healthcare policy and practice, critical care ethics, use of deliberative engagement methodologies to enhance collaborative decision-making, organ donation and transplantation ethics, social accountability in medical education.

**McNally, M.**, BSc (MSVU), MSc, DDS, MA (Dalhousie). Professor, Faculty of Dentistry, with a cross-appointment in the Department of Bioethics. Interests: caring for elders, oral health promotion and policy, and health care ethics focusing on social justice and access to care for vulnerable populations.

## Associate Professors

**Capps, B.**, BSc (Cardiff Univ, UK), MA (Univ Sheffield, UK), PhD (Univ Bristol, UK). Interests: The ethics of One Health, public health and infectious diseases; stem cell science and ethics; neuroethics; and jurisprudential and political theory.

**Reid, L.**, BA (Winnipeg), AM and PhD (Illinois). Interests: normative questions in universal health coverage; preferential access (ethical wait list management, ethical advocacy, "queue-jumping", professional courtesy); cancer screening (ethical issues as well as questions in philosophy of medicine and philosophy of technology); ethics in health technology assessment.

**Simpson, C.**, BA&Sc, MA (McMaster), PhD (Dalhousie). Interests: The role of hope in health care, ethics education and capacity building, rural health care ethics and organizational ethics.

## Assistant Professor

**Holland, T.** BSc (Acadia), MD (Dalhousie). Chair, Committee on Ethics, Canadian Medical Association; Assistant Professor, Department of Family Medicine with a cross-appointment to Department of Bioethics. Interests: Medical Assistance in Dying, Refugee Health, Aboriginal Health.

**Warren, M. D.**, BA (Univ of Alberta), PhD (Toronto). Interests: equity and justice in health care, organizational and policy ethics, public health ethics, ethics consultation, disability rights, developing innovative approaches to ethics education, and translating ethical commitments into practice.

## Adjunct Professors

**Batt, S.**, BA (Carleton), MA (UBC), PhD (Dalhousie)

**McDonald, F.**, LLB, BA (Univ of Wellington, NZ), LL.M, JSD (Dalhousie)

## Lecturer

**Withthoeft Nielsen, L.**, MA (Copenhagen), PhD (c) (Aarhus Univ, Denmark)

# Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## Course Descriptions

### **BIOT 5000 Advanced Topics in Bioethics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The seminar involves critical examination of the bioethics literature. The application of various methodologies utilized in contemporary bioethical analysis will be highlighted. It will be of interest to graduate students in medicine, health professions, health law, and philosophy whose thesis topic involves a substantial bioethical component.

PREREQUISITES: Instructor Permission

FORMATS: Seminar

### **BIOT 5001 Research Ethics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar involves critical examination of the research ethics literature, with particular attention to a range of topics including: informed consent; research involving specific groups/communities; risks/limits to allowable risks; emergency room research; and placebo controls. It will be of interest to graduate students in medicine, health professions, health law, and philosophy.

PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor

FORMATS: Seminar

### **BIOT 5002 Health Care Ethics and the Law**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of health law and healthcare ethics and of the relationship between law and ethics. Topics covered in the past years include: informed choice; death and dying; genetics; reproduction; HIV and AIDS; resource allocation; and health research. Each issue is examined in an effort to determine what the law is and what the law ought to be.

CROSSLISTED: LAW 2115.03

### **BIOT 5101 Directed Readings in Bioethics I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an advanced level directed reading course designed for graduate students. Instructors and topics can vary.

PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor

### **BIOT 5102 Directed Readings in Bioethics II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This is an advanced level directed reading course designed for graduate students. Instructors and topics can vary.

PREREQUISITES: Permission of the instructor.

### **BIOT 5801 Topics in Health Care Ethics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

In this course, we will explore some of the current debates among different theoretical perspectives about the proper theoretical groundwork for bioethics and the methodologies associated with these diverse theories. We shall pay particular attention to canonical work in the field, such as the principles approach of Beauchamp and Childress, while examining feminist and other alternatives. We shall consider the ways different theories identify, frame, and reason about ethical questions that arise in the realm of health and healthcare.

CROSSLISTED: PHIL 5801.03

FORMATS: Seminar

# Biomedical Engineering

## Introduction

The School of Biomedical Engineering is a collaborative effort of the Faculty of Medicine and the Faculty of Engineering.

The interdisciplinary research within the School of Biomedical Engineering at Dalhousie University is concentrated in four thrust areas: (i) Biomaterials and Tissue Engineering, (ii) Imaging and Medical Technology, (iii) Biosignals and Physiological Modelling, (iv) Dynamics of Human Motion. Other significant research efforts in biomedical engineering at Dalhousie include work in kinesiology and gait including orthopaedic implants, biomechanics in cardiac, orthopaedic, respiratory and cellular systems, auditory and vestibular function, ultrasound, microfluidics and 3D cellular constructs, biomedical instrumentation and robotics.

The program offers both a Master of Applied Science (MASc) degree and a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree in Biomedical Engineering.

The program also offers BioMedic: An NSERC CREATE training program in Biomedical Technology, Innovation, and Commercialization. The training program includes courses in partnership with Dalhousie's Business School on the Business of Medical Technology and Technological Needs in the Clinical Settings, and work placements at local and international medical device companies. Upon successful completion of the Training program a certificate in competency will be noted on the student's academic record in addition to the degree completed. See department website for details.

## Biomedical Engineering

---

Location:

Dentistry Building  
5981 University Avenue  
Room 5197  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3427

Fax Number: (902) 494-6621

Email Address: [BME@Dal.ca](mailto:BME@Dal.ca)

Website: [bme.medicine.dal.ca](http://bme.medicine.dal.ca)

## Staff

### Director

**Maksym, G. N.**

### Graduate Coordinator

**Brown, J.**

### Professors

**Beyea, S. D.,** PhD (UNB). Nuclear magnetic resonance imaging physics. Technique development for high field functional neuroimaging. NMR studies of degradable biomaterials and implantable devices. Primary appointment at the Institute for Biodiagnostics (Atlantic) - National Research Council Canada

**Dunbar, M.,** MD (Dalhousie), PhD (Lund). Joint biomechanics and kinematics. Development of radiostereometric analysis and gait Analysis for Prediction of hip and knee arthroplasty failure. Development of gait laboratory surrogates for clinical assessment of orthopaedic patients. Primary appointment in Surgery, Division of Orthopaedics

**Filiaggi, M.,** PhD (Toronto). Biomaterials and biomedical devices for orthopaedic, dental and cardiovascular applications; therapeutic delivery. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences

**Fine, A.,** VetMD, PhD (Univ of Pennsylvania). Synaptic function and plasticity in the brain networks underlying sensation and

memory. Advanced optical methods for imaging neural structure and function. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics

**French, A.**, PhD (Essex). Information encoding and processing by sensory neurons, mechanotransduction, nonlinear systems analysis and ion channel biophysics. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics

**Gu, J.**, PhD (Alberta). Medical robotic devices and applications; artificial eye implant control; rehabilitation assistive device design and applications; sensor fusion in mobile robot. Primary appointment in Electrical and Computer Engineering

**Kozey, C.**, PhD (Dalhousie). Classification of neuromuscular control patterns associated with normal movement and movement in the presence of pathology and/pain. These studies involve the use of electromyography, and other sensors to measure muscle function and motion parameters. Primary appointment in the School of Physiotherapy

**Kreplak, L.**, PhD (Paris). Research goal is to unveil the design rules underlying the unique mechanical properties of protein assemblies, cells and tissues. Interested in both bottom-up and top-down approaches and relationship between structure and mechanical properties for peptides and proteins assemblies in vitro. Also interested in human pathologies that modify the mechanical properties of cells and tissues through changes in cytoskeletal or extra-cellular matrix architecture. Primary appointment in Physics and Atmospheric Science

**Lee, J. M.**, PhD (Western). Bioprosthetic heart valves and vascular grafts, intravascular stents, biopolymers, tissue mechanics, developmental changes in cardiovascular system. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences

**Maksym, G.**, PhD (McGill). Modelling and signal analysis applied to respiratory cellular biology and physiology with technology development of respiratory medical devices and research tools for the clinic and for investigation of the biomechanics of the cells, tissues, and whole lung in respiratory health and disease. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering

**Price, R. B.**, DDS (Dalhousie), PhD (Malmo, Sweden). Photopolymerization of dental resins, hardness testing, cytotoxicity of dental resins, light emitting diode (LED) dental curing lights, optical testing of dental curing lights, mechanical testing of dental materials. Primary Appointment in Dentistry

**Rainey, J. K.**, BSc (Guelph), MSc, PhD (Toronto) Protein and polymer-based fibrous and nanoparticle biomaterials design, development, testing, and application; NMR and optical spectroscopy; structural biology. Primary appointment in Department of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology

**Stanish, W. D.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCS (Canada). BST-cargel: in situ chondroinduction for cartilage repair. Gait patterns in individuals suffering with moderate osteoarthritis of the knee, but with non-surgical interventions. Psychological predictors of prolonged pain and disability following total knee arthroplasty. Primary appointment in Division of Orthopaedic Surgery, Faculty of Surgery, Dalhousie University

**Wilson, J. L.**, PhD (Dalhousie). Modeling and description of joint dynamics, neuromuscular function and orthopedic biomechanics, with particular application to the study of knee osteoarthritis gait patterns and other musculoskeletal disorders. Pattern recognition and statistical modeling of complex biomechanical data. Three-dimensional motion capture analysis, electromyography, Radiostereometric Analysis and computer-assisted surgery. Primary appointment in Biomedical Engineering

**Zhang, P.**, BSc, MSc (Jilin U, China), PhD (Western). Material science, nanoscience and technology, synchrotron spectroscopy, biotechnological applications of nanocrystals. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering

## Associate Professors

**Adamson, R.**, PhD (Toronto). Research concerns the biomechanics of hearing and new diagnostic imaging technologies for otology. Primary focus is on developing optical probes for investigating the ear - an optical coherence tomography (OCT) probe for imaging and a fiber optic hydrophone for dynamic pressure measurement. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering

**Boyd, D.**, PhD (Limerick). Glass based biomaterials for minimally invasive clinical interventions; synthesis, characterization, and safety and efficacy evaluation of new clinical materials (Oncology, Spine and Dentistry). Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences

**Brewer, K.**, PhD (Dalhousie). Molecular imaging with focus on the use of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and positron emission tomography (PET). Projects use imaging to improve understanding and clinical translation of novel immunotherapies in cancer. Primary appointment in Diagnostic Radiology

**Brown, J. A.**, PhD (Queen's). High-resolution ultrasound imaging, micro-transducer design and fabrication, miniaturized piezoelectric hearing prosthesis. Primary appointment in Biomedical Engineering

**Frampton, J. P.**, PhD (State Univ of New York at Albany). Microscale cell and tissue engineering, cell-material interactions, liquid handling technologies, microfluidic manipulation of cells, design and development of multiplex bioassays. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering

**Gratzer, P.**, PhD (Toronto). Tissue engineering. Developing scaffolds for tissue regeneration (e.g. blood vessels, ligaments) using naturally derived materials (collagen and elastin). Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering

**Horne, G.**, MD (London), PhD (Calgary). Septal mechanics in heart failure. Non-invasive functional myocardial imaging (echocardiography, MRI, scintigraphy), somatic cell gene therapy for myocardial repair. Primary appointment in Medicine

**Milne, A. D.**, BEng (TUNS), MSc (UWO), MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC (Anesthesia), PEng. Research ranges from basic laboratory testing to clinical outcome studies. Specific areas of interest include: Anesthesia Airway Equipment Design, Device Testing and Quality Control, Clinical Anesthesia Database/Outcome Studies, and Drug Stability. In addition to Anesthesia related work I also have interests in Orthopedics/Plastic Surgery; specifically Biomechanics/Biomaterials, 3-D kinematics and surface geometry digitization. Graduate students are welcome to shadow me in the operating room to get a better understanding of biomedical device implementation and real- world usage. Primary appointment in Department of Anesthesiology

**Quinn, T. A.**, PhD (Columbia University, NY). Cardiovascular disease, with an emphasis on changes in cardiac mechanics,

electrophysiology, and mechano-electric interactions leading to cardiac arrhythmias and heart failure; Cardiac regulation, with an emphasis on intrinsic autoregulatory mechanisms, including stretch and the intracardiac nervous system; Fluorescence-, optogenetic-, and computational modelling-based structure-function studies using whole animals to isolated cells. Primary appointment in the Department of Physiology and Biophysics

**Rutherford, D. J.**, BScPT (Toronto), PhD (Dalhousie). Joint biomechanics and electromyography associated with dynamic walking challenges in lower extremity injury and disease with implications for biomechanical intervention development and evaluation. Lead researcher in the Joint Action Research Laboratory, Dalhousie University. Primary appointment in School of Physiotherapy. Affiliated Scientist with Nova Scotia Health Authority Central Zone

**Wells, S. M.**, PhD (Toronto). Structural-mechanical relations in biopolymers such as elastin and collagen are examined in order to determine the underlying mechanism(s) of elasticity of these materials-and thereby to understand the functioning of the arteries, ligaments, skin etc. which they make up. As well, research examines the structural remodeling of these structures during development and maturation: from fetal to adult life. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering

### **Assistant Professors**

**Leung, B.**, PhD (Toronto). Tissue engineering and microfabricated cell culture platforms. Development of 3d microtissue and acini models for epithelial disease modeling as well as advanced co-culture techniques to study microbe-mammalian cells interactions. Primary appointment in Department of Applied Oral Sciences, Faculty of Dentistry

### **Adjunct (FGS)**

**Bance, M.**, MB, ChB (Manchester, England), MSc (Toronto), FRCS (C) (Canada). Middle ear mechanics, measuring minute vibrations of middle ear structures, hearing reconstruction mechanics, design of prosthesis for hearing reconstruction, transfer function of normal and diseased middle ears, finite element modelling of middle ear (in conjunction with Dr. Robert Funnel at McGill University). Primary appointment in Division of Otolaryngology, Faculty of Medicine

**Landry, S. C.**, BEng (Dalhousie), BScH (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie). Biomechanics and neuromuscular function of the lower limb: Investigations into understanding the higher prevalence of knee osteoarthritis (OA) and non-contact anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) in the female population. Progression and non-invasive treatments of knee OA. Primary appointment in Kinesiology Acadia University

**Veres, S. P.**, BEng (Dalhousie), PhD (Auckland). Structure-function relationships in biomaterials. My research focuses on the identification, implications, and exploitation of structural changes that occur within biomaterials (primarily collagen) in response to mechanical loading. A multi-level approach is employed, studying tissues at the macro, micro, ultrastructure, and molecular levels. Pathologies of interest currently include rupture and subrupture of tendons and ligaments, and spinal damage including intervertebral disc herniation, and internal disc disruption. Primary appointment in the Division of Engineering, Saint Mary's University

## **Master of Applied Science (MASc) Program**

## **Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Program**

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In addition to the Faculty of Graduate Studies requirements, the School of Biomedical Engineering has the following requirements for the PhD program.

Students will be accepted into the PhD program from a Masters degree from an accredited program. Transfer from the MASc program will only be considered for exceptional students who have completed at least 15 credit hours and passed a PhD Transfer Examination.

### **Degree Requirements**

1. Normally 12 credit hours.
2. Attendance and participation in the SBME Seminar Program, and annual Research Day.
3. Successful completion of a PhD Candidacy Examination.
4. Successful completion and examination of a PhD research thesis.
5. Presentation of research work at one or more national or international conferences.
6. Submission or publication of at least one research paper in a refereed journal.

### **Financial Support**

Students accepted into the MASc or PhD program in the School of Biomedical Engineering will be offered a stipend to support their graduate studies. Minimum stipends are consistent with Faculty of Medicine and university levels, and can come from external or

Dalhousie scholarships or through financial support from the supervisor's research funding. Major sources for scholarships include external awards from NSERC (PhD recipients also receive President's Award from Dalhousie which covers tuition costs), CIHR, Nova Scotia Health Research Foundation, Nova Scotia Graduate Scholarships, and internal awards including the Dalhousie Killam Scholarship, Faculty of Graduate Studies scholarships, and Faculty of Engineering scholarships. In order to be considered for scholarship support, applications should be made by April 1 for a September start.

## Supervisory Committees

Each student in an MASc or PhD program in the School of Biomedical Engineering will have a supervisory committee consisting of their thesis supervisor or co-supervisors plus a minimum of two faculty members appointed to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, one of whom must be a member of the School of Biomedical Engineering, and another with a primary appointment in another department. The supervisory committee should be formed within four months of initial registration. The supervisory committee will meet at least twice per year (including an initial meeting immediately following the formation of the committee), or when called by any member of the committee or the student.

## Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## Course Descriptions

### **BMNG 5010 Introductory Physiology for Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

A survey of the physiology of human organ systems including the nervous, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal and endocrine systems. Some emphasis will be placed on engineering principles, including biomechanics, bioelectricity, dynamic systems and control theory, where appropriate.

### **BMNG 5020 Cell and Molecular Biology Foundations for Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Fundamental concepts related to cell structure, function and organization in tissues in normal physiology and disease in the context of emerging technologies for probing/manipulating cells and integrating engineering/modelling principles.

### **BMNG 5060 Introduction to Biomedical Technologies in Clinical Settings**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

This is a non-credit course which is required for the Biomedic Program - an NSERC Create training program in Biomedical Technology Innovation and Commercialization. It focuses specifically on clinical exposure and an appreciation of the challenges of device development for clinical use. Areas of exposure are in clinical ethics, principles of human physiology and pathophysiology, biomedical device certification, technology challenges in challenging environments such as the operating room and clinic and sterilization issues. Students will be directly exposed to clinical procedures and patients during the course. Enrolment is limited.

### **BMNG 5110 Biocompatibility and Biomaterials Design**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with the scientific basis of biocompatibility (host and materials responses in biomaterials) and its application to intelligent design of biomaterials for implantable systems. The course will be divided into thirds: (i) cellular, tissue-level, and systemic responses to implanted devices, including thrombosis, wound-healing, cytotoxicity, and immunological responses; (ii) materials degradation including corrosion, dissolution, swelling/leaching, surface chemistry, etc.; (iii) case studies of materials and device design including: heart valves, total hip prostheses, dental restorative materials, total artificial heart, burn dressings and hemodialysis systems. The course will be evaluated by three literature criticism sessions, a research paper and coupled class presentation, one mid-term test and a final exam.

### **BMNG 5120 Biomechanics in Physiology and Surgical Implant Design**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course deals with: (i) solid and fluid mechanical analysis of biological tissues and organs, and (ii) use of mechanical engineering techniques in the design of implantable medical devices, e.g. heart valves, vascular grafts, ligament replacements, total artificial heart, and total hip or knee replacements. Topics to be covered include cell structure and mechano-electrical function, blood flow, arterial mechanics, bone structure and mechanics, mechanics and tribology of artificial joints, muscle mechanics, pulmonary functions, fundamentals of gait and mobility aids. Guest lecturers from clinical sciences will help to develop the practical context of biomechanical engineering problems.

EXCLUSIONS: MECH 4650.03

### **BMNG 5150 Introduction to Tissue Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Tissue engineering is a recent and fast-growing field which encompasses and unites biology, chemistry, medical sciences and engineering to design and fabricate systems to replace tissues and organs. Topics will include tissue engineering scaffolds, cell incorporation (selection and culture), in vivo versus in vitro constructs, and applications of tissue engineering.

### **BMNG 5210 Biomedical Instrumentation, Data Acquisition and Analysis**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This hands-on course is an introduction to computer-based acquisition and analysis of physiological signals relevant to biomedical engineering. In an integrated series of lectures and laboratory projects, students will construct and use instrumentation systems to acquire signals of physiological importance (e.g. temperature, electrophysiological signals, pressure, force, flow and sound). Issues such as filtering, sensor properties, sampling, aliasing, and frequency analysis will be explored. The first part of the course is structured as a hands-on workshop introducing students to the National Instruments Labview programming language and Labview is used throughout the course to explore signal acquisition and processing topics. Students are expected to complete a final project in which they develop and characterize a biomedical instrument.

CROSSLISTED: ECED 5210.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab | Experiential Learning

### **BMNG 5230 Biomedical Signal Analysis and modelling**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is directed at the student interested in the analysis of physiological signals and modelling of physiological system using mathematical and computational methods. The course provides the basics of linear systems analysis and modelling and advances to nonlinear systems. Time-frequency including wavelet analysis methods are covered, and students can choose projects including a variety of novel modelling and analysis approaches applied to biomedical problems including neural networks, adaptive filtering and modelling, fractal processes, amongst others. This course is normally offered every second year.

### **BMNG 5260 Principles of Medical Imaging**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will discuss the basic principles behind modern medical imaging modalities including the mathematical foundations of image process and image reconstruction from projections. the specific imaging modalities that the course covers are X-ray, CT, PET, MRI, and Ultrasound imaging. Fundamentals of ionizing radiation along with the interaction of radiation with tissue is also described. Students will all be required to perform one Magnetic resonance Imaging lab/report using a bench-top Earth field MRI system.

CROSSLISTED: ECED 5260.03

FORMATS: Lecture

### **BMNG 5270 Advanced Cardiovascular Physiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course provides a detailed overview of key concepts of cardiovascular physiology and disease, including discussion of current research in the field. Topics include: cardiac anatomy/structure; electrophysiology; excitation-contraction coupling; mechanics; metabolism; nervous system control; and vasculature function. Director: T. A. Quinn

PREREQUISITES: Permission of course director

CROSSLISTED: PHYL 5568.03

EXCLUSIONS: PHYL 4680.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Discussion | Other (explain in comments)

### **BMNG 5310 Business of Medical Technology I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Students work in interdisciplinary teams to trial-develop a biomedical concept from idea to commercial product in this course and in the following course BMNG 5311.03. Topics covered include innovation and design methodology and industry practice, industrial design and creativity in design, intellectual



property fundamentals and industry practices, medical technology development processes. Teams combine students from biomedical engineering, medical residents and MBA programs. Enrolment is limited.

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

### **BMNG 5410 Directed Readings in Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

NOTE: Course Details listed here also apply to BMNG 5420.03/BMNG 5430.03.

### **BMNG 5420 Directed Read Biomedical Eng**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See BMNG 5410.03.

### **BMNG 5430 Directed Read Biomedical Eng**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

See BMNG 5410.03.

### **BMNG 5500 Biomedical Engineering MSc Seminar**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All MSc students must present their thesis proposal to the department in a departmental seminar.

### **BMNG 5510 Biomedical Engineering MSc Thesis Proposal**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Each MSc candidate in biomedical engineering must prepare a Thesis Proposal at about the one-year mark in the MSc program. The written proposal should include a title page, table of contents, introduction/literature review, thesis objectives/hypothesis, proposed methods and materials, timeline for the project, progress/results to date, and a list of references. The body of written text should not exceed 20 pages.

### **BMNG 5530 Biomedical Engineering MSc Research Day**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All MSc students must present their research at least once at the departmental Research Day.

### **BMNG 6500 Biomedical Engineering PhD Seminar**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All PhD students must present both their proposal and the results of their research to the department in a departmental seminar.

### **BMNG 6510 Biomedical Engineering PhD Thesis Proposal**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

In preparation for the research thesis work, each PhD candidate must first prepare and defend a PhD Thesis Proposal. Presented at about the 1-year mark in the PhD program, this 20-40 page proposal will briefly review the relevant scientific/engineering literature, present the research objectives and specific hypotheses to be tested, describe the methodology to be employed, the expected outcomes and potential pitfalls, demonstrate the likelihood of an original contribution to knowledge relevant to Biomedical Engineering.

### **BMNG 6520 Biomedical Engineering PhD Candidacy Examination**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

In the second year of the program the student will be provided with five questions related to the student's research area. The committee will select three of these on which the student will write 15-20 page papers in the style of a journal review articles. The committee will orally examine the student both on the content of the papers and on background knowledge in the research area.

### **BMNG 6530 Biomedical Engineering PhD Research Day**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

All PhD students must present their research at least twice at the departmental Research Day.

### **BMNG 9000 MAsc Thesis**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

### **BMNG 9530 PhD in Biomedical Engineering**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

# **Community Health and Epidemiology**

---

Location:

Centre for Clinical Research  
5790 University Avenue

PO BOX  
Halifax NS  
B3H 1V7

Phone Number: (902) 494-3860  
Fax Number: (902) 494-1597  
Email Address: [che@dal.ca](mailto:che@dal.ca)  
Website: [che.medicine.dal.ca](http://che.medicine.dal.ca)

## **Educational Objectives**

The Department is formally engaged in the education of undergraduate medical students and residents, as well as in the provision of graduate teaching through the MSc in Epidemiology and Applied Health Research program, the MSc of Health Informatics program and the PhD in Epidemiology and Applied Health Research program. These graduate programs are designed to help students achieve the following learning outcomes:

1. Demonstrate an in-depth understanding of epidemiologic principles and research methods.
2. Critically evaluate research evidence.
3. Collaborate and contribute to the design and implementation of applied health research.
4. Undertake ethical and sound research as an independent investigator.
5. Play leadership roles in translating results into policy, guidelines and health care decision-making.
6. Teach and promote epidemiologic principles and research methods.

## **First and Second Year Medicine**

The Department participates in the undergraduate education program by active involvement of faculty members, as Unit Heads, Component Heads, and tutors. In addition, faculty members provide supervision and mentorship through the Research in Medicine projects, electives, and individual consultations.

## **Staff**

### **Department Head**

Kirkland, S.

### **Professors**

Allen, V., major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
Brown, M. G., post-retirement

**Asada, Y.**

**Asbridge, M.**, cross appointment in Department of Emergency Medicine

**Burge, F.**, major appointment in Department of Family Medicine

**Dodds, L.**, post-retirement

**Dorling, J.**, major appointment in Department of Pediatrics

**Dunbar, M.**, major appointment in Department of Surgery

**Fierlbeck, K.I.**, major appointment in Department of Political Science

**Gahagan, J.**, major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance

**Kephart, G.**

**Kirby, R.L.**, major appointment in Department of Medicine

**Kirk, S.**, major appointment in School of Health and Human Performance

**Kirkland, S.**, cross appointment in Department of Medicine

**Langille, D.B.**, post-retirement

**Langley, J.**, major appointment in Department of Pediatrics

**Levy, A.**

**McGrath, P.**, major appointment in Department of Psychiatry

**Rockwood, K.**, major appointment in Geriatric Medicine

**Shoveller, J.**

**Sketris, I.**, major appointment in College of Pharmacy

**Steenbeck, A.**, major appointment in School of Nursing

**Taylor, M.**, major appointment in Department of Surgery

**Travers, A.**, major appointment in Department of Emergency Medicine

**Whalen, A.M.**, major appointment in College of Pharmacy

**Zitner, D.**, post-retirement

## **Associate Professors**

**Abidi, S.**

**Andrew, M.**, major appointment in Department of Medicine

**Beaubien, L.**, major appointment in Rowe School of Business

**Campbell, L.A.**, Sobey Family Child and Adolescent Mental Health Outcomes Chair

**Dryden, O.**, James R. Johnston Chair in Black Canadian Studies

**Feng, C.**

**Hajizadeh, M.**, major appointment in School of Health Administration

**Hayden, J. A.**

**Isenor, J.**, major appointment in College of Pharmacy

**Jones, J.**, major appointment in Department of Medicine

**Kamal, N.**, major appointment in Industrial Engineering

**Kim, J.**

**Kuhle, S.**, major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Department of Pediatrics

**LeBlanc, J.**, major appointment in Department of Pediatrics

**MacPherson, K.**, post-retirement

**Payne, J.**, major appointment in Department of Diagnostic Radiology

**Rainham, D.**, major appointment Elizabeth May Chair in Sustainability and Environmental Health

**Top, K.**, major appointment in Department of Pediatrics

**Urquhart, R.**

**Warner, G.**, major appointment in School of Occupational Therapy

**Weerasinghe, S.**

**Woolcott, C.**, major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and Department of Pediatrics

**Wranik, D.**, major appointment in School of Public Administration

## **Assistant Professors**

**Andreou, P.**

**Cahill, L.**, major appointment in Department of Medicine, Howard Webster Department of Medicine Research Chair

**Cram, J.**, major appointment in Department of Family Medicine

**Dutton, D.**

**Herman, C.**, major appointment in Department of Surgery

**Ilie, G.**, Endowed Soillse Research Scientist in Prostate Cancer Quality of Life Research

**Johnson, P.**, major appointment in Department of Surgery

**Mehrabadi, A.**, major appointment in Department of Pediatrics

**Mitra, S.**, major appointment in Department of Pediatrics

**Ramjeesingh, R.**, major appointment in Department of Medicine

**Stanojevic, S.**

**Sharieff, W.**, major appointment in Department of Radiation Oncology

**Stewart, S.**

**Terashima, M.**, major appointment in School of Planning

## **Adjunct Faculty**

**Arnason, T.**, Regional Medical Officer of Health

**Ashley-Martin, J.**, Health Canada

**Barker, K.**, Government of New Brunswick, Medical Officer of Health

**Boulos, L.**, Evidence Synthesis Coordinator, MSSU

**DeClerq, V.**, Atlantic PATH

**Doucette, S.**, Research Methods Unit, Nova Scotia Health

**Huguet, A.**, Research Associate, IWK Health Centre

**Jackman, J.**, Nova Scotia Health

**Johnston, B.**, Texas A&M

**Kempkins, D.**, Nova Scotia Health

**Kisely, S.**, University of Queensland

**Kits, O.**, Research Methods Unit, Nova Scotia Health

**Koto, P.**, Research Methods Unit, Nova Scotia Health

**Leonard, E.**, Staff Epidemiologist, Public Health, Nova Scotia Health

**MacKenzie, A.**, Director of Research, Nova Scotia Health

**MacKinnon, N.**, Provost, Augusta University

**MacLean, D.**, Senior Advisor, NMH, WHO

**Matheson, K.**, Research Methods Unit, Nova Scotia Health

**McIsaac, K.**, Health Outcomes Scientist, Nova Scotia Health

**Molinari, M.**, UPMC Thomas E. Starzl Transplantation Institute

**O'Hearn, S.**, Faculty of Medicine  
**Parker, R.**, School of Information Management  
**Pottie, K.**, Departments of Family Medicine and Epidemiology and Community Health, University of Ottawa

**Grigorovich, A.**, Academic Fellow, Centre for Critical Qualitative Health Research, University of Toronto

**Sabapathy, D.**, Chief Public Health Officer, Department of Health & Wellness, PEI

**Sarbu, C.**, Medical Officer of Health, Government of Nova Scotia, NSH

**Stevens, D.**, Yale University

**Stock, D.**, Senior Health Services Researcher, MSSU

**Strang, R.**, Chief Public Health Officer, Department of Health and Wellness

**Tallon, J.**, Emergency and Health Service Commission, Vancouver, BC

**Tamim, H.**, School of Kinesiology and Health Science, York University

**Tomblyn-Murphy, G.**, Nova Scotia Health

**Traynor, R.**, Senior Knowledge Translation Coordinator, MSSU

**White, F.**, Pacific Health and Development Sciences, BC

**Yanchar, N.**, Alberta Health Services

## Master of Science (MSc)

The MSc program in Epidemiology and Applied Health Research emphasizes knowledge, analytical skills and formal evaluative methods with application to disease prevention, health promotion, patient-centered outcomes, and assessment of health service and system needs.

### Admission Requirements

The typical MSc student has had undergraduate training in a scientific and/or health professional discipline, and often has experience in research or other work related to health. Admission standards are consistent with those of Dalhousie University's Faculty of Graduate Studies, with the exception of higher minimum requirements as follows: GPA 3.3, TOELF (ibt) 100, TOEFL (pb) 600, IELTS 7.5. Students are also required to have a recent course in basic statistics. Enrolment is limited. Limited numbers of part-time students are accepted. Selected applicants will be interviewed as part of the admissions process.

### Application Deadline

**December 1** of the year prior to anticipated admission is the deadline for completed applications.

### Curriculum

The program requires four core courses, two selective courses, one elective course and a thesis. The four core courses are: Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health; Principles of Biostatistics; ADvanced Epidemiology; and Biostatistical Modeling. The Master's thesis is a major part of the MSc program. A thesis includes the design and execution of an applied research project in the field of Epidemiology and Applied Health Research. Full-time students are expected to complete the program within two years.

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

PhD students in the Epidemiology and Applied Health Research program will develop deep expertise in a specialized area in one of three domains in applied health research disciplines: Epidemiology and Biostatistics; Patient and Population Health; and Health Services and Outcomes. The program requirements include coursework, a comprehensive examination, a three-month placement, a professional development seminar, and a PhD dissertation. The expected completion time is approximately four years for full-time students.

### PhD Admissions Requirements

PhD admission requirements are as for Dalhousie's Faculty of Graduate Studies, with the exception of the following: a minimum A-average in a thesis-based Master's degree in epidemiology or a related discipline; successful completion of a course in advanced epidemiology (equivalent to CH&E 6020) and one in biostatistical modeling (equivalent to CH&E 6019); demonstrated research competency; confirmation from a supervisor who is willing to support the student educationally and financially (if the student does not obtain external financial support); and a minimum TOEFL (pb) of 600, if applicable.

### PhD Application Deadline

For applicants who wish to apply for external funding and scholarships, the deadline for completed applications is September 1 of the year prior to anticipated admission. Otherwise, the deadline for completed applications is December 1 of the year prior to anticipated admission.

## Courses

Below you will find descriptions for courses offered in this field of study. You will find a general overview of the topics covered and any prerequisite course or grade requirements, credit value and exclusions.

Some courses are listed as exclusionary to one another. This means that students may not take both courses so designated.

Not all courses are offered each year. Please consult the current timetable for this year's offering. For further information please contact the department.

## Course Descriptions

### **CH&E 5000 Population Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Why are some populations healthier than others? The course will examine this question from the population health perspective. Understanding health at the population level is an approach that seeks to improve the health of the whole population, understands health inequalities (i.e., differences in health), and identifies effective strategies for reducing and ultimately eliminating health inequities (i.e., unfair differences in health) both within and between population groups. Canada has played a leading role in the evolution of the population health perspective over the past decades. The course covers the following topics: an overview of the history of health in human populations; the evolution of the population health perspective; the measurement of population health; and theoretical and empirical investigations of multiple determinants of health. Each class composes of a lecture by the instructor and a class discussion and debate. Class participation is a critical component of this course.

**PREREQUISITES:** Completed or concurrently enrolled in CH&E 5010.03 Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health and CH&E 5019.03 Principles of Biostatistics

### **CH&E 5010 Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This introductory course is intended for graduate-level students with no background or formal training in epidemiology and population health. This course introduces students to the basic concepts and methods of epidemiology, with various examples from the literature examining a wide range of health outcomes (e.g., communicable and non-communicable diseases, function, and general health status) from clinical and population health perspectives. Each class composes of a lecture and a class discussion. Active class engagement is a critical component of this course. Students are required to attend weekly Epidemiology/Biostatistics Lab.

**FORMATS:** Lecture | Lab

### **CH&E 5019 Principles of Biostatistics**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course covers essential statistical methods for medical and public health research. Topics include review of descriptive analysis techniques and basic principles of statistical inference for comparison of means and proportions. Students will carry out basic sample size calculations. Students will learn to investigate relationships between variables using both simple and multiple linear regression, as well as logistic regression. Students are required to attend weekly Epidemiology/Biostatistics Lab, where students will conduct hands-on statistical analyses.

**FORMATS:** Lecture | Lab

### **CH&E 5040 Introduction to Health Services Research and Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course introduces students to basic concepts and tools in health services research important for critical evaluation of health systems and policy. The course provides an overview of the evolution and delivery, organization, and financing of health systems in Canada and explores concepts and tools used to evaluate them. In addition, the course examines current topics in health systems in Canada, such as health system financing and sustainability of health care, primary care, pharmaceutical policy, and high-cost health care users. Academic rigor and policy relevance are of primary emphasis throughout the course, and active class participation is a critical component.

**PREREQUISITES:** CH&E 5010 Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health and CH&E 5019 Principles of Biostatistics. Students also must have already taken, or must be concurrently enrolled in, CH&E 6020 Advanced Epidemiology and CH&E 6019 Biostatistical Modeling

### **CH&E 6001 Environ & Occupatnl Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

The main focus of this course is to guide students to understand hazard, exposure and health outcome to navigate environmental public health. Principles and concepts underlying environments and human health comprise the major interest of this course. The nature of a variety of agents, including chemical, physical, biological, ergonomic and radiation hazards, how these agents are dispersed and transformed in the environment, the pathways of human exposure to these agents, and characterization of the health effects resulting from exposure are reviewed. The course will also discuss human environments as a determinant of health and will consider dimensions of places, spaces and health as factors in the human environment. A case study approach will be applied throughout the course.

CROSSLISTED: ENVI 5010.03

### **CH&E 6003 Introduction to Global Health**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This seminar provides an introduction to the interdisciplinary scope of global health, including a broad array of theoretical approaches, methodologies, and thematic areas of focus. This seminar introduces students to the basic principles of global health that are used to improve population health at all levels. The course will start with an introduction to essential concepts from public health disciplines that are the foundations of global health practice. Students will then apply these concepts to current global health challenges through course activities, assignments, and readings that will provide a real world context. The format of inquiry will be that of a seminar wherein students review research and exchange results through analysis, discussion, and presentation. Throughout the course, students will gain critical and creative-thinking experience in applying tools and frameworks towards addressing diverse global health needs. Students will be encouraged to relate course work to their professional interests. We will use Brightspace for course information, postings and readings. It is essential that you learn how to access material on this site and that you complete all readings required for each week. You will likely specialize for much of your degree. This course offers opportunities for you to explore, be exposed to and influenced by a range of materials and scholars in fields other than your own.

FORMATS: Seminar | Discussion

### **CH&E 6010 Community Health Practicum**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

### **CH&E 6019 Biostatistical Modeling**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course emphasizes mastery of advanced statistical procedures, including Poisson regression, survival analysis, generalized estimating equations, and hierarchical models. In addition to being able to carry out these analyses, students will be able to explain their assumptions, applications and interpretation. Students are required to attend weekly Epidemiology/Biostatistics Lab.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5019.03, CH&E 5010.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

### **CH&E 6020 Advanced Epidemiology**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on the design, conduct, analysis, interpretation, and communication of epidemiologic studies. The emphasis will be on non-experimental, or observational (cohort, case-control) studies. Topics for general discussion will include study designs, subject selection, measurement issues pertaining to ascertainment of exposure and outcome, design issues such as stratification and matching, and methodological issues such as confounding, effect modification, misclassification, and sources of bias. Data analyses will emphasize the practical application of statistical concepts: estimating associations and effect sizes, multivariable modelling, logistic regression, and time-to-event analysis. Additional topics will include the assessment of the totality of available data from observational studies using systematic review and meta-analysis. Students are required to attend weekly Epidemiology/Biostatistics Lab.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5010.03, CH&E 5019.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Lab

### **CH&E 6024 Methods in Clinical Trials**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is developed for students in the graduate program of Community Health and Epidemiology who have a particular interest in randomized controlled trials (RCT's). Participants will be introduced to the practical issues in designing a controlled clinical trial by developing a clinical trial protocol throughout the course. Several designs for RCT's and Cancer clinical trials will be examined. The course will review the methods of how to analyze continuous and categorical data as well as censored data and perform interim analysis. The course will cover topics on sample size determination, Meta-Analysis and Bayesian methodology. Evaluation is based on the written protocol and statistical analysis on a simulated data set based on the written protocol.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5010 & CH&E 5019

### **CH&E 6042 Determinants of Health in Human Populations**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on health from a population and societal perspective, with an emphasis on the determinants and distribution of health in human populations. Students will be introduced to basic demographic tools and concepts useful for morbidity decline and change, the medicalization of health, and the changing institutional structure of healthcare delivery. Separate treatment will be given to determinants and consequences of health in the two settings. Population-based approaches to health policy will be explored.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5000.03

### **CH&E 6049 Systematic Review and Meta-analysis in Health Care**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Systematic reviews are recognized as one of the most useful and reliable tools to help decision-makers make evidence-informed decisions. Systematic reviews attempt to provide answers to health care questions by systematically identifying, appraising and synthesizing relevant studies using methods that limit potential bias. Widespread and growing use of systematic reviews to synthesize evidence makes it useful for health researchers and professionals to be able to understand, critique, and perform this type of research study. This course will introduce principles of evidence-informed practice and provide an overview of current systematic review methods. The course will focus on the more developed methods of systematic review/meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials for interventions, however will address application of methods to systematic reviews of non-randomized and non-intervention studies. Specific topics will include: formulating a research question for a systematic review, literature searching, critical appraisal of studies, synthesis of study results including meta-analysis, reporting and interpretation, and knowledge translation.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5010 & CH&E 5019

### **CH&E 6052 Epidemiology/Infectious Diseases**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Interrelated topics, crucial to understanding infectious diseases epidemiology and how epidemiology can inform our understanding of infectious diseases and its management at the individual level will be covered. These include basic microbiology, the chain of infection, disease pathogenesis, spectrum of illness associated with infectious agents, diagnostic tools, patterns of infection and disease in populations, outbreak recognition and management, infection prevention and control. The course will explore such current issues as emergence of new infections, bioterrorism, and healthcare associated infections.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5010.03, CH&E 5019.03

### **CH&E 6054 Secondary Data Analysis**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on the use of secondary data sources that are available to public health researchers in Canada. Data sources covered include Statistics Canada surveys, administrative health data, perinatal databases, and cancer registries. Data analyses will emphasize the practical application of statistical and epidemiological concepts to each data source.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5010.03, CH&E 5019.03 and CH&E 6019 (or concurrently registered in CH&E 6019)

### **CH&E 6060 Directed Readings/Studies I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

### **CH&E 6062 Directed Readings/Studies II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

### **CH&E 6080 Measurement in Epidemiological Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course will focus on methodological issues related to the measurement of exposures, outcomes, and other relevant covariates in epidemiological research. Topics to be covered include ecological perspectives in health research measurement, available measurement tools, how to design your own measures and scale development, assessment of reliability and validity, health and quality of life measures, and judging measurement quality. Students will learn how to choose an instrument when designing an epidemiological study and understand the implications of measurement error on their analyses.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5010.03 Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health, CH&E 5019.03 Principles of Biostatistics. Students must have already taken, or be concurrently enrolled CH&E 6020 Advanced Epidemiology and CH&E 6019 Biostatistical Modeling

### **CH&E 6090 Clinical Epidemiology Research Methods**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

Clinical epidemiology is the use of basic epidemiological principles as applied by clinicians, scientists and policy-makers to inform decision-making on the



diagnosis, prognosis and therapy for patients and families. This course will introduce students to the language of clinical epidemiology, the features of structured clinical questions on diagnosis, prognosis and therapy, and common study designs used in clinical epidemiology. The course will emphasize core clinical research methods used to inform clinical practice, namely randomized clinical trials, systematic reviews and meta-analysis, and clinical practice guidelines. Students will be required to select a question of interest, consider the patient and other stakeholder perspectives, and design a fundable proposal for a pilot clinical trial, systematic review, or practice guideline. Students should prepare for the course by developing a preliminary research question that can be addressed using one of these study designs. In exploring these study designs, patient important outcomes will be emphasized, including the engagement of patients in prioritizing outcomes for research and participating in the research process from initial research stages through to the implementation of the study findings.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 5010 Principles of Epidemiology and Population Health, CH&E 5019 Principles of Biostatistics, CH&E 6020 Advanced Epidemiology, CH&E 6019 Biostatistical Modeling

### **CH&E 6450 Economics of Health Policy**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course focuses on health policy themes as they relate to the current situation in the Canadian health policy arena. Themes include population health determinants, health system types, physician remuneration methods, healthcare delivery models, health production, demand for healthcare, and health system efficiency. The course is conducted in seminar style format.

CALENDAR NOTES: Students from outside of the MPA Program must seek permission from the course instructor.

CROSSLISTED: PUAD 6450.03

FORMATS: Lecture | Seminar

### **CH&E 8020 Epidemiology and Applied Health Research**

CREDIT HOURS: 6

This two-term compulsory course for the first year PhD students in the PhD Program in Epidemiology and Applied Health Research integrates three domains of epidemiologic and applied health research disciplines (epidemiology & biostatistics; patient & population health; and health services & outcomes) using a module-based, team teaching method. The course emphasizes multi- and interdisciplinary integration of knowledge, skills, and attitudes integral to all these three domains. This course offers frameworks through which students develop critical thinking in the broad epidemiologic and applied health field. The course employs seminar formats and encourages self-directed learning

FORMATS: Seminar

### **CH&E 8030 PhD Directed Studies I**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is offered as an elective for students who wish to do an in-depth exploration of the literature in a specified area which falls outside of regular courses offered in the Department.

FORMATS: Discussion

### **CH&E 8032 PhD Directed Studies II**

CREDIT HOURS: 3

This course is offered as an elective for students who wish to do an in-depth exploration of the literature in a specified area which falls outside of regular courses offered in the Department.

FORMATS: Discussion

### **CH&E 8040 PhD Professional Development Seminar**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Through a non-credit professional development seminar series in the first, second, and third year, students will enhance their professional skills, such as professionalism, project management, communication, and career planning. The seminar series consists of selected professional development seminars offered on campus as well as face-to-face "in-house" meetings.

FORMATS: Seminar

### **CH&E 8050 PhD Placement**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

Students will conduct a non-credit, three month placement in an appropriate clinical, governmental, or non-governmental organization to experience public health, health policy, and health services delivery in action.

FORMATS: Lab

### **CH&E 9000 MSc Thesis**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

The MSc Thesis provides students with an opportunity to develop and integrate: hypothesis generation, planning, analytic, writing and presentation skills. Students are encouraged to submit articles for publication, based on their thesis work.

### **CH&E 9520 PhD Comprehensive Examination**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

The comprehensive examination in the PhD program in Epidemiology & Applied Health Research provides its students with an opportunity to demonstrate that they have acquired sufficient knowledge of the field of epidemiology and applied health research as well as the ability to integrate that knowledge in order to be permitted to conduct a PhD thesis.

### **CH&E 9530 PhD Thesis**

CREDIT HOURS: 0

The PhD thesis provides students with the opportunity to develop substantial depth of knowledge, critical and original thinking related to a particular content or methodological area, as well as expertise in developing research proposals, conducting/managing research and communicating research results. A PhD thesis must represent an original contribution to the field of learning in the subject.

PREREQUISITES: CH&E 9520.00

FORMATS: Other (explain in comments)

## **Critical Care Medicine**

---

Location:

Bethune Building, Victoria General Site  
QEII Health Sciences Centre  
3rd Floor, Room 377  
PO BOX  
Halifax NS  
B3H 2Y9

Phone Number: (902) 473-3486

Fax Number: (902) 473-3610

Email Address:

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/critical-care.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/critical-care.html)

## **Introduction**

The Department of Critical Care provides patient care and leadership in the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. The Department is made up of a diverse group of physicians with varied specialty backgrounds, including anesthesia, internal medicine, emergency medicine and surgery, with subspecialty training in critical care medicine.

At the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre, our clinical practice is to split among two sites, the Intensive Care Unit (ICU) at the Halifax Infirmary (HI) (5.2 Medical-Surgical-Neuro) and the Victoria General (VG) sites (3A Medical-Surgical ICU). The 9-bed 3A ICU primarily serves the needs of general surgery, thoracic surgery, otolaryngology (including head and neck cancers), oral surgery, urology and the Multi Organ Transplant Program (MOTP). Medical services based at the Victoria General Site include the Dialysis Unit as well as hematology, oncology and the Bone Marrow Transplant Unit. The 13-bed 5.2 ICU supports orthopaedic surgery, acute general surgery, Trauma Program, neurosurgery, vascular surgery and plastic surgery including the most severely burned patients. Medical services based at the Halifax Infirmary include general internal medicine, neurology, respirology and cardiology, although there is a separate Coronary Care Unit and a Cardiac Step-down Unit staffed by the Division of Cardiology, in addition to the cardiovascular surgery service, whose patients are cared for in 5.1 CVICU and staffed by a separate clinical team.

The Dartmouth General Hospital (DGH) ICU, is an 8 bed general medical-surgical ICU/Intermediate Care Unit (IMCU)/CCU that serves all of Dartmouth in addition to Musquodoboit and Eastern Passage.

The IWK Paediatric ICU (PICU) is the only Paediatric ICU in the Atlantic Provinces and cares for children who are critically ill, injured or who require high-level monitoring. Patients range in age from newborn to 16-years-old.

# Undergrad and Postgrad Education

## Elective Rotations

### ***First and Second Year Med Students***

Due to the high acuity and complex nature of critically ill patients, elective opportunities are limited for medical students in their first or second year of medical school. When offered, these electives are scheduled for 8:00 am to noon, one day per week for one full term.

### ***Third Year Clerks***

In their third year, students may choose to complete a combined ICU/Anesthesia selective rotation within the internal medicine block. Students will spend three weeks in the ICU, spending time at both the HI and VG sites, with one week spent in the Operating Room to gain or further exposure to anesthesia. While in the ICU, students will participate in all Departmental academic activities including daily teaching sessions as well as weekly rounds and simulation sessions. Students can expect to work five ‘buddy call shifts’ paired with a senior resident.

### ***Fourth Year Clerks***

Students may choose two or three week electives in critical care to gain additional experience in the ICU and further their practical skills. Fourth year students will work three to four ‘buddy call shifts’ in conjunction with a more senior resident.

### ***Residents***

The Department of Critical Care provides a high quality educational program for postgraduate learners across the four major base specialties of Anesthesia, Emergency Medicine, Internal Medicine and Surgery. Over 100 residents rotate through the ICUs on an annual basis, fulfilling both compulsory and elective requirements of their training. In the ICU, residents are a crucial component of the health care team, helping to provide round the clock care for the most acutely ill patients. Residents can expect to work 24hr in hospital call shifts at an approximate frequency of one in four nights.

There is a well-developed educational curriculum with daily interactive educational sessions as well as weekly noon rounds, and bi-weekly simulation sessions. House staff are expected to attend all academic activities.

## Subspecialty Training Program

Dalhousie’s training program in Adult Critical Care Medicine is fully accredited with the Royal College and is the only critical care training east of Montreal. It successfully transitioned to Competency Based Medical Education (CBME) in July of 2019.

The core critical care medicine curriculum has each trainee spend five rotations in 3A ICU (VG Site) and six rotations at the busier 5.2 ICU (HI Site) over the course of their two year training. Additional compulsory ICU rotations include one month in the Cardiovascular Intensive Care Unit (CVICU) and one month in a community ICU setting (Dartmouth, Kentville, Sydney, or Saint John). Specific rotations to augment the skill sets required to function as an Intensivist are undertaken as necessary based on base specialty training and ongoing skills needs (For example, but not limited to, anesthesia rotation for internal medicine applicants, infectious disease, nephrology and other medical subspecialty rotations for anesthesia and surgical applicants). There is ample time provided within the core training for electives which can be used to pursue extra clinical training in areas of clinical or research interest; a scholarly project requirement must also be met over the course of the 2 year program.

During their first three months of training, trainees can expect to provide in house call coverage at a ratio of one in four nights. In their remaining ICU months, trainees will cover a week of night call, Sunday to Thursday, to mimic the call schedule of staff Intensivists and facilitate the transition into the discipline as a practicing Critical Care Attending. Night call is scheduled at the Halifax Infirmary site during all ICU rotations except for the trainee’s final rotation at the Victoria General site when they function as Junior Attending, including accepting managing outside calls and transfer requests. As during previous months of training, the attending on call act as backup to the trainee, ensuring there is a resource system in place should additional support be required.

There is a well-developed educational curriculum with weekly Thursday afternoon teaching sessions (academic half days (AHD) that encompass the full spectrum of critical care medicine, on a 24 month rotating schedule. In addition to these academic half days, Critical Care Grand Rounds, Journal Club, Morbidity & Mortality (M&M) Rounds, and scheduled simulation sessions occur monthly, changing on a weekly basis. Additionally, our department has partnered with the Department of Bioethics to develop a four-session Bioethics course open to the rotating house staff as well as all members of the Department. Opportunities exist for committee participation as well and is encouraged from a transition to discipline perspective.

## Residency Training Sites

Our trainees are based at the Queen Elizabeth II (QEII) Health Sciences Centre, but may undertake elective rotations outside of Halifax at the discretion of the Program Director, based on training needs. The Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre is a tertiary/quaternary referral hospital and is the primary teaching hospital for Dalhousie University School of Medicine. The 9-bed

medical-surgical Intensive Care Unit (ICU) at the Victoria General site has approximately 550 admissions per year, and the medical-surgical-neuro ICU at the Halifax Infirmary is a 13-bed ICU that sees approximately 800 admissions per year. Because of the large catchment areas of QEII Health Sciences, there is a widely diverse case mix yielding a broad educational experience.

## Staff

Dept. Head and Associate Professor  
**O'Leary, T.**, Chief

### Professors

**Beed, S.**, Provincial Medical Director, Organ Donation Provincial Program, cross appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

**Green, R.**, Provincial Medical Director, Trauma Nova Scotia Program, cross appointments in Emergency Medicine and Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

**Patrick, W.**, Provincial Senior Medical Director, Critical Care Provincial Program

### Associate Professors

**Foster, J.**, cross appointment in Pediatrics

**Hancock, J.**,

**Haroon, B.**, cross appointment in Internal Medicine

**Minor, S.**, cross appointment in Surgery

**Soder, C.**, cross appointment in Pediatrics and Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

**Witter, T.**, Site Chief QEII, cross appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

### Assistant Professors

**Balan, M.**, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

**Charlebois, P.**, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

**Eichhorn, V.**, cross appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

**Howes, A.J.**, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

**Krmpotic, K.**, cross appointment in Pediatrics

**Leblanc, A.**, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

**LindenSmith, J.**, Site Chief DGH, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

**Loubani, O.**, cross appointment in Emergency Medicine

**McMullen, S.**, Program Director

**Mears, P.**, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

**Morrison, G.**, Site Chief IWK, cross appointment in Pediatrics

**Murphy, L.**, primary appointment in Emergency Medicine

**Rasmussen, J.**, primary appointment in Plastics Surgery

**Tan, E.**, primary appointment in Anesthesia, Pain Management and Perioperative Medicine

**VanZoost, C.**, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

**Verma, N.**, cross appointment in Pediatrics

**Yung, J.**, primary appointment in Internal Medicine

## Diagnostic Radiology

---

### Location:

QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Victoria General Site, 1276 South Park Street  
3rd Floor, Room 319 North  
PO BOX  
Halifax NS  
B3H 2Y9

Phone Number: (902) 473-5453

Fax Number: (902) 473-2018

Email Address:

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/radiology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/radiology.html)

## Course of Study

### **First and Second Year Medicine**

Through the cases in group-based learning sessions and the anatomy enrichment curriculum, the student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities (x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives are available for first and second year students.

### **Third and Fourth Year Medicine**

Students are exposed to various radiological modalities via lectures and case reviews in the PIER curriculum. Clerkship electives (typically two weeks in duration) are available from September - May.

Texts:

- Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, *Surface and Radiological Anatomy*

The following books are suggested reading:

- Squire - *Fundamentals of Roentgenology*
- Meschan - *Synopsis of Roentgen Signs*, and Armstrong - *X-Ray Diagnosis*

## **PGY1**

One month electives available from September to June inclusive.

## **Residency Training**

Two integrated University residency training programs are available in the Department consisting of a five year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology; and a six-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Nuclear Medicine. Participating hospitals include QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## **Fellowship Training**

Clinical fellowships are available in Abdominal, Cardiothoracic, Gastrointestinal, Interventional, Musculoskeletal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

## **CME Programs**

The department considers two week clinical traineeships in General Imaging (CT, Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Cardiovascular, Interventional, Mammography, General Pediatric Radiology and Neuroradiology) between October and May.

## **Staff**

### **Head of Department**

Barnes, D.

### **Professors**

Barnes, D.

Burrell, S.

Daniels, C.

Fraser, J. D.

LeBrun, P.

Lo, C.

Miller, R. M.

Mitchell, M. J.

Ross, A.

Schmidt, M.

Vandorpe, R.

### **Associate Professors**

Abdolell, M.

Abraham, R.

Beyea, S.

Brydie, A.

Clarke, J.  
Dobson, R.  
Ferguson, D.  
Gundogan, M.  
Heidenreich, J.  
Iles, S.  
Khan, N.  
Manos, D.  
Mawko, G.  
Murphy, G.  
O'Brien, K.  
Payne, J.  
Schmit, P.  
Shankar, J.

### **Assistant Professors**

Abbasian, A.  
Ahmad, T.  
Ali, S.  
Allan, J.  
Anderson, I.  
Archer, B.  
Arnason, S.  
Barry, M.  
Barton, W.  
Berry, R.  
Borgaonkar, J.  
Bowen, C.  
Boyd, D. (cross appointment Oral Sciences)  
Boyd, G.  
Brewer, K.  
Brown, P.  
Burke, J.  
Butt, R.  
Caines, J. S.  
Cheverie, D.  
Clarke, G.  
Clarke, S.  
Colter, K.  
Costa, A.  
Curtis, H.  
Delaney, S.  
Duffy S.  
Filiaggi, M. (cross appointment in Oral Sciences)  
Flemming, B. K.  
Fortuna, T.  
Galwa, Ram P.  
Gillis, C.  
Heelan, J.  
Hussain, K.  
Iles, D.  
Ingham, A.  
Joy, G.  
Kavanaugh, J.  
Keough, V.  
King, H.  
Kydd, D.  
Lightfoot, C.  
MacSween, M.  
Maianski, I.  
Maloney, W. J.

**Martel, J. P.**  
**Martin, J.**  
**McDonald, L.**  
**McPhee, D.**  
**Mohsin, H.**  
**Mowat, J.**  
**Paterson, C.**  
**Paterson, J.**  
**Pittman, C.**  
**Precious, B.**  
**Pringle, C.**  
**Psooy, B.**  
**Raza, S.**  
**Rioux, J.**  
**Rowe, J.**  
**Salgado, M.**  
**Simms, D.**  
**Surette, J.**  
**Swan, J.**  
**Thomas, C.** (cross appointment Med Oncology)  
**Thompson, D.**  
**Tonkopi, E.**  
**Usman, M.**  
**Versnick, E.**  
**Virmani, V.**  
**Whelan, J. F.**  
**Wiley, E. A.**  
**Woods, E.**  
**Yeadon, D. E.**

### **Lecturers**

**Acton, D.**  
**Butler, G.**  
**Ellis, R.**

## **Emergency Medicine**

---

### **Location:**

Halifax Infirmary/QEII Health Sciences Centre  
1796 Summer Street  
Suite 355  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 473-2214

Fax Number: (902) 473-3617

Email Address: [emergency.medicine@dal.ca](mailto:emergency.medicine@dal.ca)

Website: [emergency.medicine.dal.ca](http://emergency.medicine.dal.ca)

### **Emergency Medicine**

The Emergency Medicine undergraduate experience introduces medical students to the role of the department in the delivery of health care. The Emergency Department is in essence the “show room” for the hospital center. It is a barometer of the well-being of the community, as well as the entire health care system. In Emergency Medicine, students will notice a wide diversity of undifferentiated illness, from the simple laceration to the complexity of a myocardial infarction leading to cardiac arrest. The student will learn how the triage system coordinates how these diseases will be addressed.

### **First and Second Year Medicine**

Our staff are the faculty for various clinical programs in the Med I year, including “Professional Competencies” (Skilled Clinician), Integrated Clinical Experience (ICE), Student Led Clinical Case Review (SLCCR), as well as Host Defence. Many students enter a

lottery for the Med II experience of an elective in the Emergency Department. This is a unique opportunity to have an unparalleled “one-on-one” tutorial by the EM faculty.

## Clinical Clerkship (Med III and IV)

PIER (Positioning, Integration, Evaluation, Review) I, II and III are combined in a longitudinal unit that occurs in stages throughout the Med III Clerkship year. Emergency Medicine faculty take a leadership role in the administration and running of these multidisciplinary units. All PIER units consist of a combination of lectures, small group sessions, simulated patient encounters, skills and procedures sessions, and simulated resuscitation scenarios. The objectives for the PIER I unit are to familiarize students with hospital and clinical processes, refresh students’ basic clinical and communication skills, and set a framework for clinical problem solving. PIER II occurs after the first 12-week unit of clerkship and features more advanced procedural skills, as well as an opportunity for student-led teaching about clinical cases they have encountered. PIER III occurs in September of the fourth year. The unit is meant to consolidate skills learned in clerkship and to expose students to more advanced simulation scenarios and skills including an airway workshop using clinical grade cadavers, prior to commencing their Med IV electives.

All students complete a three-week rotation during clerkship. As the delivery of Emergency Medicine is unique to each hospital, clinical clerks may rotate at either tertiary care centres or community hospitals. Each experience offers the students different rewards and challenges while fulfilling the learning objectives by the Office of Undergraduate Medical Education and maintaining the standards of the specialty of Emergency Medicine.

## Electives

Electives are available for Med II (Dalhousie summer students), as well as for Med IV students. Please contact UGME or Andrew Steele ([andrew.steelemoore@cdha.nshealth.ca](mailto:andrew.steelemoore@cdha.nshealth.ca)) for details.

## Residency Training

The College of Family Physicians Residency in Emergency Medicine is a one-year program after completing the CFPC Program. The program consists of clinical work, weekly academic days, extensive simulation workshops, and both written and oral mock examinations. Residents participate in grand rounds, journal club and a year-long research component. The Residency is divided over several sites, including Halifax, NS, Saint John and Moncton, NB.

Rotations include Adult Emergency, Pediatric Emergency, CCU, Orthopedic Surgery, Plastic Surgery, ICU and an elective. The program prepares residents to challenge the annual CFPC-EM certification examination.

The **Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons** Residency in Emergency Medicine is a five-year program offering extensive exposure to the clinical aspects of Emergency Medicine and related specialties. In addition, the resident receives specific training in relevant aspects of medical education, pre-hospital care and administration. Active participation in original research is a core component of this program. Residents have the option to pursue subspecialty training (Pre-hospital Care, Toxicology, Critical Care, Pediatric EM, etc.) during the fourth year, and ample elective time to pursue a masters degree. (Examples include Medical Education, Clinical Epidemiology, Public Health.)

The five-year rotation schedule is as resident-centric as possible. An example schedule follows:

### Year One

Twelve weeks of Emergency Medicine. Eight weeks each of: Internal Medicine, Anaesthesia, Pediatric EM, and Surgery. Four weeks each of: Psychiatry, Plastics, Pediatric Anesthesia and Adult Anesthesia.

### Year Two

Sixteen weeks each of: Emergency Medicine and ICU. Eight weeks each of: Neurosciences, Pediatric Emergency Medicine and Orthopedics. Four weeks of CCU.

### Year Three

Sixteen weeks of Emergency Medicine. Four weeks each of: Pre-hospital, Research, Medical Education, Plastics, Trauma, Elective, Pediatric Emergency Medicine, Pediatric ICU, Community Emergency Medicine.

### Year Four

Twelve weeks of Emergency Medicine. Twenty-four weeks Elective. Four weeks each of: Administration, Research, Toxicology and Anesthesia (Difficult Airway).

### Year Five

Twenty weeks of Emergency Medicine. Twelve weeks Elective. Eight weeks each of: Research, Pediatric Emergency Medicine and Senior Trauma.



## **Suggested Resources**

*Emergency Medicine: Concepts and Clinical Practice*, Rosen, Barkin et al

*Emergency Medicine: A Comprehensive Study Guide*, JE Tintinalli, E Ruiz, RL Krome

## **Continuing Professional Development**

The Department of Emergency Medicine is very active in the provision of high-quality Continuing Professional Development (CPD) at local, regional, national and international levels, including many invited workshops and keynote lectures, in addition to submitted workshops and abstracts. Dalhousie relies heavily on this department for the biannual Dalhousie CPD Emergency Medicine Refresher conference, in addition to the Mini Medical School, webinar series and the faculty development series for the Faculty of Medicine.

This department is home to the Canadian Association of Emergency Physicians (CAEP) roadshows, including the Airway Interventions and Management in Emergencies (AIME) roadshow, the Emergency Department Strategies for Teaching Any Time (ED-STAT) roadshow, the Risky Business and the Emergency roadshow, and the Emergency Medicine Review Course (EMR-I and EMR-II).

Last year, the Department of Emergency Medicine collaborated with Dalhousie CPD's faculty development to establish a program in critical thinking and an online professional development course, "Teaching and Assessing Critical Thinking" (TACT-I), and this year they have extended this program to include TACT-II. The "Teaching is Where It's AT" series, including RAT, CAT and iCAT, are also dependent on this department. A new Simulation Training Course in 2014 and 2015 and the new Halifax Resuscitation Course in 2015 complete the new CPD offerings from the Department of Emergency Medicine.

## **Research**

The Department of Emergency Medicine is committed to building research capacity and advancing knowledge in Emergency Medicine. Our investigators have a broad range of research interests that reflect the diverse nature of clinical practice in emergency departments and in pre-hospital care. Our particular strengths are in the areas of EMS, advanced airway management, resuscitation, patient safety and clinical decision-making as well as medical education and knowledge transfer. There are active multidisciplinary research programs in Emergency Medicine at Horizon Health, Capital Health and the IWK Health Centre. Our residents have successfully secured grant funding and won numerous awards for their excellent research projects.

We have a highly-skilled research support team that works with trainees and investigators to facilitate, support and promote the research activities in our department. They contribute their expertise in database management, research administration, grant applications and Research Ethics Board submissions. The Dalhousie Department of Emergency Medicine Research Committee, which includes representatives from our sites in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, meets regularly to support regional collaboration.

## **Staff**

### **Head**

Petrie, D.

### **Director, Division of EMS**

Carter, A.

### **Head, Division of Pediatric Emergency Medicine**

MacPhee, S.

### **Professors**

Atkinson, P.

Campbell, S.

Croskerry, P.

Green, R.

Kovacs, G.

Law, A.

LeBlanc, C.

Petrie, D.

Ross, J.

Stewart, R.

Travers, A.

### **Adjunct Professors**

Scott, J.  
Tallon, J.

### **Associate Professors**

Asbridge, M.  
Bullock, G.  
Curran, J.  
Field, S.  
Howlett, M.  
Lewis, D.  
MacQuarrie, K.  
Magee, K.  
Soder, C.  
Talbot, J.  
Taylor, B.  
Watson, M. L.  
Yanchar, N.

### **Assistant Professors**

Ackroyd, S.  
Adams, C-L.  
Akinlaja, A.  
Albert, J.  
Allen, M.  
Al Sharief, A.  
Al Sharief, K.  
Arsenault, K.  
Avery, C.  
Bader, J-F.  
Bauer, C.  
Beatty, L.  
Best, R.  
Boudreau, D.  
Brewer, R.  
Burns, E.  
Caines, S.  
Cajee, I.  
Carter, A.  
Carter, J.  
Chatur, H.  
Chesser, T.  
Chiasson, D.  
Chobotuk, T.  
Clark, G.  
Clory, M.  
Coakley, A.  
Cook, J.  
Cox, C.  
Currie, T.  
Curry, S.  
Das, B.  
Davis, M.  
DeSousa, N.  
Dingle, M.  
Duguay, G.  
Evans, M.  
Fieldus, W.  
Fitz-Clarke, J.  
Fletcher, M.  
French, J.  
Gazit, V.

Gillis, J.  
Goddard, T.  
Goldstein, J.  
Grant, J.  
Greer, M.  
Hamson, A.  
Hannigan, Jay  
Hannigan, Jennifer  
Hanson, S.  
Harris, R.  
Hebb, L.  
Henneberry, R.  
Howlett, T.  
Hughson, M.  
Huntsman, J.  
Hurley, K.  
Jain, T.  
Jarvis, C.  
Jensen, J.  
Jurga, M.  
Kanji, R.  
Keyes, P.  
Killorn, E.  
Landry, S.  
LeGresley, A.  
Leverman, J.  
Lohoar, A.  
Losier, C.  
Loubani, O.  
MacCormick, K.  
MacDonald, S.  
MacIntyre, J.  
MacKinnon, S.  
MacNeill, S.  
MacPhee, S.  
MacQuarrie, D.  
MacVicar, G.  
Maldre, R.  
McCrossin, C.  
McCulloch, D.  
McDonald, L.  
McGraw, M.  
McGuire, A.  
McGuire, P.  
McLaughlin, M.  
McLeod, B.  
McMahon, L.  
McMullen, M.  
McVey, J.  
Mekwan, J.  
Melanson, S.  
Middleton, J.  
Milburn, C.  
Miller, R.  
Miller, S.  
Morley, C.  
Morrison, H.  
Munroe, T.  
Murphy, N.  
Murray, J.  
Nason, A.

O'Hanley, P.  
Orlik, J.  
Page, P.  
Panaïs, R.  
Parkash, R.  
Petrie, N.  
Pickett, W.  
Pishe, T.  
Ramrattan, B.  
Rose, H.  
Ross, J.  
Ross, P.  
Ross, V.  
Sampson, J.  
Sampson, M.  
Sarkisian, A.  
Sibley, A.  
Sigsworth, W.  
Smith, L.  
Smith, S.  
Smyth, P.  
Sommers, J.  
St. Pierre, E.  
Stokes, R.  
Straub, D.  
Suon, V.  
Sutton, C.  
Swift, A.  
Turcotte, M.  
Vaillancourt, C.  
Vanhoutte, P.  
Walsh, P.  
Way, T.  
Weerdenburg, K.  
Whalen, R.  
Williams, A.  
Wu, K.  
Xidos, G.  
Young, G.  
Young, M.  
Young, N.  
Zuidhof, A.

## **Lecturers**

Addie, B.  
Ataellahi, M.  
Beck, G.  
Black, D.  
Bood, T.  
Cameron, S.  
Campbell, G.  
Champion, P.  
Drake, W.  
Fitzpatrick, E.  
Hayden, M.  
Holmes, A.  
Keith, K.  
Lantz, C.  
Levesque, C.  
McKenna, P.  
Meagher, J.

Murphy, K.  
Walker, J.

# Family Medicine

---

Location:  
Spring Garden Place  
1465 Brenton Street  
Suite 402  
PO BOX  
Halifax NS  
B3J 3T4

Phone Number: (902) 473-4747  
Fax Number: (902) 473-4760  
Email Address: [dfmreception@dal.ca](mailto:dfmreception@dal.ca)  
Website: [family.medicine.dal.ca](http://family.medicine.dal.ca)

## Family Medicine

We strive for excellence in teaching, using creative and innovative programs that support an educational foundation for students in the field of Family Medicine, celebrating the collaborative aspects of practice and modeling life-long learning to our students, emphasizing the importance of continuity of care and the doctor/patient relationship.

## MED I and MED II

The Department participates in various units of the pre-clerkship curriculum. Students complete a longitudinal Family Medicine experience in their first year, spending six half days with a family physician. As well, students have the opportunity to learn more about family medicine through electives.

## Clerkship (MED III)

Some students complete a six week Family Medicine Clinical Clerkship rotation. Students have the option of completing either two three-week rotations or one six-week rotation with family doctors throughout the Maritimes. Other students will work primarily with a family medicine preceptor(s) in a Longitudinal Integrated Clerkship (LIC).

Orientation, webinars and project presentations are done throughout each six week rotation via distributed education. LIC students will view these webinars to support their learning. Clerks are evaluated by In Training Evaluation Reports, OSCEs and a Multiple Choice Exam.

For Med III Clerkship the following resources are recommended:

### Texts and Articles

- Gray J. Compendium of Therapeutic Choices, Seventh Edition. Canadian Pharmacists' Association. 2017 (There is an [e-version](#) of this text called RxTx available on the Dalhousie University LibGuides).
- South-Paul JE, Matheny SC, Lewis EL. Current Diagnosis & Treatment: Family Medicine, Fourth edition. McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. 2015 (There is an [e-version](#) of the 2011 edition of this text on the Dalhousie University LibGuides).
- Rosser W. Sustaining the 4 principles of family medicine in Canada. Canadian Family Physician. 2006;52(0008350):1191-1191-1192.
- Levenstein J.H., McCracken E.C., McWhinney I.R., Stewart M.A. & Brown J.B. The Patient-Centred Clinical Method. 1. A Model for the Doctor-Patient Interaction in Family Medicine. Family Practice 3, 24 -30 (1986).
- Hall, D. E., Prochazka, A. V., & Fink, A. S. (2012). Informed consent for clinical treatment. Canadian Medical Association Journal, 184(5), 533–540. <http://dx.doi.org.ezproxy.library.dal.ca/10.1503/cmaj.112120>
- Stewart M, Brown JB, Weston WW, McWhinney IR, McWilliam CL, Freeman TR. Patient- Centered Medicine: Transforming the Clinical Method. Sage Publications Inc. 1995.
- McWhinney IR. A Textbook of Family Medicine, Second Edition. Oxford University Press. 1997.

### Useful Journals/Websites

- College of Family Physicians of Canada ([www.cfpc.ca](http://www.cfpc.ca))
- Canadian Family Physician([www.cfp.ca](http://www.cfp.ca))

- Clinical Practice Guidelines and Protocols in British Columbia ([www.bcguidelines.ca](http://www.bcguidelines.ca))
- Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care ([www.canadiantaskforce.ca](http://www.canadiantaskforce.ca))
- American Academy of Family Physicians ([www.aafp.org](http://www.aafp.org))

## Electives

Additional Family Medicine rotations are offered to clerks during their fourth year through elective opportunities throughout the Maritimes.

## Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contribute toward several Continuing Medical Education short courses either in planning or presentation, as well as traveling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine.

## Residency Training

The Department of Family Medicine offers a two-year residency program. Our aim is to encourage our residents to become effective, compassionate family physicians who can care for their patients in hospital, ambulatory and community settings and are prepared to meet the changing health needs of the community. The program is accredited by the College of Family Physicians of Canada and candidates who complete this program are eligible to sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

The Dalhousie Family Medicine residency program has approximately 140 residents (67 in each year) being taught across the Maritimes. There are nine principal teaching sites: (Annapolis Valley, Cape Breton, Fredericton, Halifax, Moncton, North Nova, Prince Edward Island, Saint John and South West Nova) and many small communities where residents do rotations. Each of the nine sites is a home base for a group of residents.

We also offer a three year integrated Family Medicine Emergency Medicine Program based in Saint John, New Brunswick. This program will provide a training model that will train comprehensive family physicians with a special focus on the provision of emergency care. To better integrate the training of a physician who will practice Family and Emergency Medicine concurrently, this program combines the two aspects of practice in a more cohesive manner.

The enhanced skills residency programs in Family Medicine - Emergency Medicine and Care of the Elderly are also available as extensions of the two-year Family Medicine program and are also accredited programs of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

## Staff

## Core Faculty

### Department Head Dalhousie Family Medicine

Gass, David (Interim until April 30, 2019)

Stringer, Katherine (May 1, 2020)

### Professors

Archibald, G

Brosky, G. post-retirement, PEMER

Burge, F., cross appointment with Community Health and Epidemiology

Gass, D.A., post-retirement

Hennen, B., post-retirement, PEMER

### Associate Professors

Hall, J.

Horrey, K. (Undergraduate Program Director)

Laughlin, T.

Marshall, E.

Murray, J. (G.A)

Piccinini-Vallis, H.

Wilson, K.

### Assistant Professors

Achenbach, J.  
Arsenault, J.E.  
Atkinson, S.  
Azer, R.  
Barkhouse, L. B.  
Bergin, F., cross appointment with Medical Education  
Blinn, A.  
Brennan, A.  
Buchholz, K.  
Buhariwalla, F  
Burton, C.  
Bussey, L.  
Bustin, R.  
Cain, M.  
Caines, S.  
Chan, J.  
Christie, K.  
Clarke, B.  
Conrod, M.  
Conyers, R.  
Critchley, C.  
Curtis, S.  
Davidson, B.  
d'Entremont, T.  
Dow, M.  
Dufour, K. Postgraduate Program Director  
Fancy, N.  
Fisher, R.  
Gallant, C  
Gammell, L.  
Gillis, A.  
Gillis, J.  
Grandy, M.  
Green, T.  
Guy, T.  
Hall, J.D.  
Hall-Losier, S.  
Hauman, H.  
Hernandez-Lee, J.  
Hollway, G.  
Hussein, A.  
Irrinki, A.  
Irwin, M.  
Johnson, L.  
Keeler, J.  
Kerr, P.  
Lacas, A.  
Lambropoulos, C.  
Lange, J.  
Langley, S.  
Lasher, E.  
Lawand, C.  
Leblanc, S.  
Leverman, J., major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
Lewis, V.  
MacAulay, A.  
MacDonald, G.  
MacDougall, B.  
MacDougall, S.  
MacKean, P.  
MacKillop, J.

**Martin, D.**  
**McDonell, T.**  
**McNeil, K.**  
**Mercer, C.,**  
**Muise, T.**  
**Murphy, K.**  
**Murphy, P.**  
**Neumann, A.**  
**Newman, C.**  
**Nguyen, H.**  
**Nunn, D.**  
**Palmer, E.**  
**Puetz, J.**  
**Ripley, S.**  
**Ross, P.,** major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
**Russell, A.**  
**Sadler, L.**  
**Salah, J.**  
**Sealy, S.**  
**Searle, L.**  
**Sheehan, N.**  
**Simon, A.**  
**Smith, A.**  
**Stewart, T.**  
**Stymiest, K.**  
**Stymiest, W.**  
**Surette, S.**  
**Thomson, C.**  
**Tingley, E.**  
**Todd, C.**  
**Townson, J.**  
**Tracey, J.**  
**Ugrin, L.**  
**Vaillancourt, D.**  
**Wadden, M.**  
**Williams, A.**  
**Wood, K.**  
**Yee, K.**  
**Zed, J.**

### **Lecturers**

**Atkinson, P.**  
**Kennie-Kaulbach, N.**  
**Webster, D.**

## **Medical Neuroscience**

---

Location:  
Sir Charles Tupper Building  
5850 College Street  
Room 13-B1  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2051  
Fax Number: (902) 494-1212  
Email Address:



## Introduction

The Department of Medical Neuroscience fosters research and training in neuroscience that advances the understanding and treatment of diseases of the nervous system. The Department is also the home for anatomy at Dalhousie University, teaching gross anatomy, embryology and histology to Medical, Dental, and Dental Hygiene students. Students wishing to take courses leading to a MSc or PhD degree in Medical Neuroscience should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the department website:

[medicine.dal.ca/medneurosci](http://medicine.dal.ca/medneurosci)

## Course of Study

### ***First Year Medicine***

The Department of Medical Neuroscience provides instruction in anatomy, histology, and embryology during the first year of Medicine. Students are introduced to human gross anatomy and histology during Foundations and study the anatomy of the abdomen and pelvis during the Metabolism I and Human Development Units, respectively. Students learn basic concepts through case-based tutorials with additional content provided during laboratory sessions, self-direct learning activities and a limited number of lectures. The study of anatomy continues in the second year, beginning with head and neck gross anatomy and neuroanatomy. Later in year two, the anatomy of the thorax and musculoskeletal system is taught as part of the Metabolism II and Msk/Derm Units, respectively.

### ***Second-Year Medicine***

The study of anatomy continues in the second year of medicine, beginning with head and neck gross anatomy and neuroanatomy. Later in year two, the anatomy of the thorax and musculoskeletal system is taught as part of the Metabolism II and Msk/Derm Units, respectively.

## Electives for Medical Students

### **Clinical Gross Anatomy Review for Residents**

These anatomy review sessions are designed to re-familiarize the residents with gross anatomy that is relevant to the area they are specializing in and are essential for their residency training.

The sessions have a strong laboratory focus, using prosections, case studies and quizzes. Clinicians and anatomists take turns to demonstrate an area with various highlights of the gross anatomical structures and their relationships during the surgical procedures.

## Graduate Studies

Students wishing to take courses leading to a MSc or PhD degree in Medical Neuroscience should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the departmental website: [medicine.dal.ca/medneurosci](http://medicine.dal.ca/medneurosci)

## Courses

**Dentistry and Dental Hygiene Students** - A lecture and laboratory class in head and neck anatomy (DEHY 2852.03: Gross Anatomy of Head and Neck) is offered to Dental Hygiene students.

**Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy** - The course is taught by the Department of Medical Neuroscience in the Faculty of Medicine and designed specifically for and restricted to first year dental students.

**Gross Anatomy** - Deals with detailed gross anatomy of the thorax, head and neck with minor emphasis on abdomen and upper limb. Lectures, laboratories with dissection, prosections, x-rays and clinical case presentations are used with special attention given to oral and dental structures.

**Neuroanatomy** - Dental students are provided with a comprehensive overview of the functional morphology of the human nervous system. The gross anatomy of the spinal cord, spinal nerves, brain and cranial nerves are described. This is followed by details of the spinal cord, brainstem, cerebellum, diencephalon and cerebral hemispheres and the systems of which they are comprised. Material is presented in lectures and laboratory sessions.

## Staff

**Dr. D. G. J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department**  
**Baldrige, W. H.**

## Professors

Baldrige, W. H.

Chauhan, B.C., major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

Clarke, D., major appointment in Neurosurgery

Currie, R. W., post-retirement position

Darvesh, S., major appointment in Neurology

Friedman, A.

Hopkins, D., post-retirement appointment

Iulianella, A.

Kablar, B.

Kovacs, G., major appointment in Emergency Medicine

Rafuse, V.

Rutherford, J. G., post-retirement appointment

Schmidt, M., major appointment in Radiology

Semba, K.

Uher, R., major appointment in Psychiatry

## Adjunct Professors

Franz-Odendaal, T., adjunct appointment, Department of Biology, MSVU

## Associate Professors

Akay, T.

Calkin, C., major appointment in Psychiatry

Mobbs, I., post-retirement appointment

Sinha, G., post-retirement appointment

Smith, F.

Zhang, Y.

## Assistant Professors

Pulakunta, T.

Rot, I.

Weeks, A., major appointment, Neurosurgery

## Senior Instructor

Jaffar, A.

## Instructor

Mayer, W.

# Medicine

---

Location:

Bethune Building, Victoria General Site

1276 South Park Street

Room 442

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 473-2379

Fax Number: (902) 473-4067

Email Address:

Website: [www.medicine.dal.ca/departments/departments-sites/medicine.html](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/departments/departments-sites/medicine.html)

## Academic Programs

The Department of Medicine is located at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre, Halifax, NS and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, NB

Clinical rotations including ambulatory care in the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre are undertaken at all sites including the Victoria General, Nova Scotia Cancer Centre, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, Halifax Infirmary and Abbie J. Lane Memorial.

## Academic Courses

### ***First-Year Medicine***

The Department of Medicine participates in the following components of the Med1 curriculum (e.g. writing cases, giving lectures and tutoring):

- Foundations I
- Host Defense
- Metabolism and Homeostasis
- Human Development

Running across Med 1 and Med 2 are the Professional Competencies, Research in Medicine and Skilled Clinician Units.

The divisions involved with this teaching are:

- Cardiology
- Clinical Dermatology and Cutaneous Sciences
- Endocrinology
- Gastroenterology
- General Internal Medicine
- Geriatric Medicine
- Hematology
- Infectious Disease
- Medical Oncology
- Nephrology
- Neurology
- Palliative Medicine
- Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation
- Respiriology
- Rheumatology

### **Electives**

Students choose electives from the divisions listed above (except for Endocrinology).

### ***Second-Year Medicine***

1. The Department of Medicine participates in the following components of the Med 2 curriculum:

- Integration
- Metabolism and Homeostasis
- MSK
- Neuroscience

1. Electives: The Department offers students a half day elective opportunity.

### ***Third and Fourth-Year Medicine***

#### **Core Medicine Clerkship**

There are two Clerkship tracks that students may follow for Med 3:

1. The core Internal Medicine Clerkship consists of 12 sequential weeks of full time internal medicine clinical care experience during the third year. This is broken down into two four-week and two two-week rotations. Each Clinical Clerk

does one four week rotation on a medical teaching unit at the Halifax Infirmary Site of the QEII Health Sciences Centre or at the Colchester East Hants Health Centre in Truro. A second general medical type experience, consisting of four weeks in acute inpatient medicine, will be selected from a short menu of general medical teaching services at the Victoria General and Halifax Infirmary Sites of the QEII Health Sciences Centre (Cardiology, Infectious Diseases, Intensive Care, Nephrology, Neurology, Palliative Medicine). All students also complete a two-week rotation in Aeriatic Medicine and a two week medical sub-specialty elective at the QEII Health Sciences Centre.

2. The Longitudinal Integrated Clerkship (LIC) is for a limited number of Med 3 students. The core clerkship units are organized into an integrated, community-based program with the emphasis on patient-centered care.

During these rotations the Clinical Clerk functions as a junior member of house staff with responsibilities for inpatients and, particularly during the sub-specialty selective rotation, outpatient care. Students improve their history-taking and physical examination skills under the supervision of more senior members of the clinical care team. They also learn to investigate and manage common medical problems. This involves a mature commitment to continuous patient care including on-call responsibilities, staying within the health care facility for a 24-hour continuous time block.

A series of two- or three-hour Wednesday seminars provides an educational program to the Clinical Clerks on topics that are less commonly seen on clinical rotations. The Clinical Clerks are provided with a list of common medical topics around which they should base their reading for internal medicine.

At the end of each rotation each student is evaluated using a standardized in-training evaluation report (ITER). This is filled out by the student's preceptor with input from more senior house staff as well as other health care professionals. At the end of the 12-week block a written multiple choice examination takes place. At the end of each year there is an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE).

#### **Clerkship Electives in Internal Medicine**

During the fourth year of medical school, the students are provided with a block of time for elective experiences. During this time, a Clinical Clerk may choose to do an elective within the Department of Medicine. These electives may be similar to the sub-specialty rotations in third year, or a more individualized program may be arranged with a preceptor within the Department of Medicine. Electives can range from two to four weeks.

During the 18 week elective period, students must complete a minimum of two weeks in an interprofessional elective, and a minimum of two weeks in a non-tertiary or community setting.

Evaluations consist of completion of an in-training evaluation report by the preceptor.

At the end of Med 4, three weeks is scheduled for the Critical Review and Mastery Unit. This will prepare students for their Medical Council of Canada exam and first year of residency.

## **Residency Training**

The Department provides a fully approved Internal Medicine training program and fully approved specialty training in Cardiology, Critical Care, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, General Internal Medicine, Geriatric Medicine, Hematology, Infectious Diseases, Medical Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology, Palliative Medicine, Physical Medicine Rehabilitation, Respiriology, and Rheumatology. These programs are based at the various sites of the QEII Health Sciences Centre. As of July 2007, Core Internal Medicine training is also offered at the Saint John Regional Hospital as a satellite training site.

1. Internal Medicine: The core program in internal medicine is a three-year program in which the resident gains experience in general internal medicine, critical care and most of the sub-specialties of internal medicine. The general internal medicine experience includes two large Medical Teaching Units with pyramidal tiers of housestaff. There are significant ambulatory care rotations from the second year onwards. Community experience is offered in the first year. The third year of training includes more consultation experiences. Successful completion of the core program in internal medicine is a prerequisite to sub-specialty programs.
2. Cardiology: This program is based at the Halifax Infirmary with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre.
3. Critical Care: This program is based at the Victoria General Site and the Halifax Infirmary Site.
4. Dermatology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site with rotations at the Halifax Infirmary Site and the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre.
5. Endocrinology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site.
6. Gastroenterology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site and the Halifax Infirmary Site with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Sciences Centre.
7. General Internal Medicine: This includes a fourth year of training which is specifically tailored to career needs.
8. Geriatric Medicine: This program is based in the Veteran's Memorial Building.

9. Hematology: This program is based at the Victoria General Site with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Sciences Centre and the Hematology Laboratories.
10. Infectious Diseases: This program is based at the Victoria General Site, with rotations at the Halifax Infirmary.
11. Medical Oncology: This program is based at the Victoria General site and Nova Scotia Cancer Centre.
12. Infectious Diseases/Microbiology: This is a combined program based at the Victoria General Site.
13. Neurology: This program is based at the Halifax Infirmary Site.
14. Palliative Medicine: This Program is based at the Victoria General Site.
15. Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation: This program is based at the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.
16. Respiriology: This program is based at the Halifax Infirmary site.
17. Rheumatology: This program is based in the Victoria General Site.

## Staff

# Microbiology and Immunology

---

### Location:

Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
5850 College Street  
Room 7-C  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3587

Fax Number: (902) 494-5125

Email Address: [MicroImm.Advising@dal.ca](mailto:MicroImm.Advising@dal.ca)

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/microbiology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/microbiology.html)

## Course of Study

### *First-Year Medicine*

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology contributes to the undergraduate medical curriculum in the first year of medical school through its contributions to the Host Defence Unit. The unit is comprised of a series of lectures, case studies and laboratory sessions which address basic science issues underlying clinical studies encountered in the disciplines of Immunology, Inflammation and Infectious Disease.

## Graduate Studies

The MSc program generally requires a minimum of two years to complete and comprises courses in microbiology, immunology and allied disciplines plus research work resulting in a written thesis.

The PhD program is approximately five years in duration and involves course work as for the MSc plus high calibre research culminating in a thesis.

Graduate program streams in Immunology, Virology, Molecular Genetics, Cancer Cell Biology and Microbial Pathogenesis are available to allow well-qualified students to concentrate their studies while acquiring general knowledge and understanding of major concepts in Microbiology and Immunology. Please consult the Graduate Studies calendar for list of courses offered.

Students should consult the Graduate Studies Calendar or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programs.

## Research Facilities

Members of the Department are housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre, the Centre for Clinical Research, Mackenzie Building, the Dentistry Building and the Life Sciences Research Institute (LSRI). Research in both basic and clinical microbiology, immunology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

## Courses

### *Courses for Dental Students*

First Year Microbiology: This course covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Specific topics related to oral infectious diseases complete the course.

### **Courses for Science Students**

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a BSc Honours program, a Combined Honours program with the departments of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and Biology, and provides a wide range of courses, dealing with various aspects of microbiology and immunology. Students should consult the Faculty of Science Undergraduate Calendar for a list of courses offered.

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology contributes a number of courses to the Medical Sciences undergraduate program offered by the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Medicine.

### **Courses for Health Students**

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers separate microbiology courses to students in the School of Pharmacy, School of Nursing, Dental Hygiene, Dentistry and School of Physiotherapy. Please consult the appropriate Calendar for detailed course descriptions.

## **Staff**

### **Professor and Head of Department**

**Makrigiannis, A. P.**

### **Professors**

**Anderson, R.**

**Berman, J.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

**Duncan, R.**

**Halperin, S. A.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

**Hoskin, D. W.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Issekutz, T.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

**Johnston, B.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics

**Johnston, G.C.**

**Lee, S. F.**, joint appointment in Oral Biology

**Lehmann, C.**, major appointment in Anaesthesia

**Lin, T. -J.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics

**Makrigiannis, A. P.**

**Marshall, J. S.**

**McCormick, C.**

**Richardson, C.**, joint appointment in Pediatrics

**Stadnyk, A. W.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

### **Associate Professors**

**Alwayn, I.**, major appointment in Surgery

**Barnes, C.**

**Derfalvi, B.**, major appointment in Pediatrics

**Davidson, R.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Haldane, D. J. M.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Hatchette, T.**, major appointment in Pathology

**LeBlanc, J.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Li, Y. H.**, major appointment in Dentistry

**Rohde, J.**

**Thomas, N.**, joint appointment in Medicine

**Wang, J.**

### **Assistant Professor**

**Barrett, L.**, major appointment in Medicine

**Bezuhly, M.**, major appointment in Surgery

**Boudreau, J.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Cheng, Z.**

**Conrad, D.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Corcoran, J.**, joint appointment in Surgery

**Gujar, S.**, major appointment in Pathology  
**Marcato, P.**, major appointment in Pathology

**Senior Instructor**  
**Murray, L. E.**

# Obstetrics and Gynaecology

---

Location:  
IWK Health Centre  
5980 University Avenue  
PO BOX 9700  
Halifax NS  
B3K 6R8

Phone Number: (902) 494-2455  
Fax Number: (902) 425-1125  
Email Address:  
Website: [obstetrics.medicine.dal.ca/](http://obstetrics.medicine.dal.ca/)

## Introduction

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education.

## MED III Clerkship

Third year medical students spend six weeks in Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Students may choose to do their rotation in Halifax, Kentville, and Truro. DMNB students may rotate through Saint John, Moncton (LIC), Fredericton, Miramichi (LIC) and Upper River Valley (LIC). The rotation provides a broad view of reproductive health as it pertains to women, covering the full spectrum from birth to climacteric. Students are provided with opportunity for good clinical exposure at all sites.

## Electives

The Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology offers electives in General Obstetrics and Gynaecology (either at the IWK or in community sites), Maternal-Fetal Medicine, Gynaecologic Oncology, Urogynaecology, and Reproductive Endocrinology. Students and Residents outline their learning objectives and appropriate preceptors are assigned.

## Postgraduate Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Training required to be a specialist in Obstetrics and Gynaecology involves five years of post-MD specialty training, which includes a multidisciplinary PGYI year. Rotations include Introductory Boot Camp, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Academic Skills Course, Palliative Care, Internal Medicine, General Surgery, Surgical Intensive Care, Emergency Medicine, and elective rotations. During the PGYI year trainees may receive part of their education at the IWK Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia; Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The remaining four years, PGYII through PGYV, involves two years of core Obstetrics and Gynaecology, a year and a half of sub-specialty and electives, and six months as senior resident in Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This program is designed to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Hospitals participating are the IWK Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

A formal academic program includes, Grand Rounds and Obstetrics and Gynaecology Rounds, Journal Clubs, and weekly resident education seminars covering all areas of obstetrics and gynaecology.

Post graduate training is offered in Maternal-Fetal Medicine, Reproductive Endocrinology and Urogynaecology.

## Staff

# Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

---

## Location:

QE II Health Sciences Centre  
1276 South Park Street  
Room 2035, 2 West Victoria Building  
PO BOX  
Halifax NS  
B3H 2Y9

Phone Number: (902) 473-4343

Fax Number: (902) 473-2839

Email Address: [ophthed@dal.ca](mailto:ophthed@dal.ca)

Website: [ophthalmology.medicine.dal.ca/](http://ophthalmology.medicine.dal.ca/)

## Undergraduate Medical Training

### Med 1

- Electives may be available. Please contact [ophthed@dal.ca](mailto:ophthed@dal.ca)
- Research opportunities available within RIM Program (3 research awards available in RIM Program)

### Med 2

- Electives may be available. Please contact [ophthed@dal.ca](mailto:ophthed@dal.ca)
- Ophthalmology represented in the neuroscience curriculum - lecture
- Ocular Anatomy, Approach to Visual System
- Med 2 Night in Ophthalmology
- Centre for Collaborative Clinical Learning and Research - Clinical Skills Workshop
- Research opportunities available within RIM Program (3 research awards available in RIM Program)

### Med 3

- Ophthalmology is represented in PIER 1 - 2-day session

### Med 4

- Electives available. Please contact [ophthed@dal.ca](mailto:ophthed@dal.ca)

### In addition:

- Observerships may be available to undergraduate medical students. Please contact [ophthed@dal.ca](mailto:ophthed@dal.ca)
- Ophthalmology representation at Shadow-a-Physician day.

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available consisting of a five year postgraduate program with four core clinical years meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. The PGY1 year consists of formative rotations in relevant services including twelve weeks of Ophthalmology. Clinical activities are carried out in the facilities of the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre, and selected community based locations. The program contains a mandatory research component that is supported by a strong faculty.

For additional information on the Residency Program, please visit: <https://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/ophthalmology/education/residency-programs.html>

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

Nicolela, M.



**Professors**

Baldrige, W. B.  
Barnes, S.  
Chauhan, B. C.  
Clark, D.  
Cruess, A. F.  
Heathcote, J. G.  
Kelly, M. E.  
LaRoche, G. R.  
Maxner, C. E.  
Robitaille, J.  
Tremblay, F.

**Professor Emeritus**

LeBlanc, R. P.

**Associate Professors**

Dickinson, J. D.  
George, S. P.  
Kozousek, V.  
Mishra, A. V.  
O'Brien, D. M.  
Orr, A.  
Pasternak, S.  
Persaud, D. D.  
Rafuse, P. E.  
Samad, A.  
Seamone, C.  
Shuba, L.

**Assistant Professors**

Al Karmi, R.  
Andrews, D. M.  
Archibald, C.  
Belliveau, D. J.  
Cheevers, P. M. J.  
Cote, P.  
de Saint Sardos, A.  
Gupta, R.  
Hammel, K. H.  
Hoskin-Mott, A. E.  
Humayan, M.  
Lakosha, H.  
MacNeill, J. R.  
Mann, C. G.  
Mayer, K. L.  
Mishra, Anu  
Mohandas, R. N.  
Roberts, K. F.  
Scott, R. C.  
Shetty, B.  
Taiani, J.  
Tan, A.  
Taylor, V.

**Lecturer**

Hahn, E.

# Pathology

---

## Location:

Sir Charles Tupper Building  
5850 College Street  
Room 11B2  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2091

Fax Number: (902) 494-2519

Email Address: [pathgrad@dal.ca](mailto:pathgrad@dal.ca)

Website: [pathology.medicine.dal.ca/](http://pathology.medicine.dal.ca/)

## Course of Study

### ***First Year Medicine***

General Pathology: Pathology in the first year of medicine is combined with Immunology and Microbiology to form an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. The four weeks of pathology teaching deals with understanding of basic responses of cells, tissues and organs to various injurious stimuli with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of disease. The subjects covered by the program are: cell injury, inflammatory responses, neoplasia, fluid and hemodynamic derangements. These are presented to the students through: (1) lectures, (2) case discussion in small group tutorial sessions, (3) laboratory sessions.

The course provides students with the basic pathology knowledge necessary to understand pathological changes in diseased organs in the subsequent years.

### ***Second Year Medicine***

System Pathology: System Pathology forms a part of the organ oriented units established for the second year. Several members of this Department are actively involved in incorporating laboratory sessions and lectures in various system units.

### ***Electives***

A program is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to have electives and extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core program of lectures and laboratories, specifically those considering pathology as a future career.

## Open Conferences

A number of departmental conferences in the Dr. D. J. Mackenzie Laboratories are available to students. These are scheduled weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology, neuropathology, GI pathology, nephropathology, pulmonary, dermatopathology uropathology, transplant pathology, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynaecologic pathology rounds, lecture courses in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry.

## Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, Medical Microbiology, General Pathology, Hematologic Pathology and Transfusion Medicine. Participating hospitals are the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre for Children, Women and Families, and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

## Courses

### ***Courses for Dentistry Students***

Second Year: A systematic survey of human disease is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The course is described in detail in this calendar in the [Faculty of Dentistry](#) section.

### ***Courses for Graduate Students***

The Department currently offers both a MSc and a PhD graduate studies program. Please consult the [Graduate Studies calendar](#) for course information.

## Staff

## **Professors Emeriti**

Ghose, T.

## **Head of Department**

Heathcote, J. G. H.

## **Professors**

Anderson, D., major appointment in Medicine

Bullock, M.

Croul, S.

Dellaire, G.

Fraser, R. B.

Geldenhuis, L.

Greer, W. L.

Haldane, D.

Hanly, J., major appointment in Medicine

Hatchette, T.

Heathcote, J. G. H.

Hoskin, D., joint appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Hirsch, G. M., major appointment in Surgery

Hull, P., major appointment in Medicine

Issekutz, T., joint appointment in Pediatrics

Kablar, B., major appointment in Medical Neuroscience

Lee, P., joint appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Lin, T. J., major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Liwski, R.

Marshall, J. S., major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Nassar, B. A.

Robitaille, J. M., major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

Sadek, I.

Waisman, D., joint appointment in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Walsh, N.

Wanless, I.

Xie, Y. (Saint John)

Xu, Z.

## **Associate Professors**

Alwayn, I., major appointment in Surgery

Barnes, P. J.

Bedard, K.

Berman, J., major appointment in Pediatrics

Cheng, C.

Davidson, R. J.

Dellaire, G.

Easton, A.

Elnenaï, M.

Flick, J. (Saint John)

Giacomantonio, C., major appointment in Surgery

Green, P., major appointment in Medicine

Harrison, K.

Huang, W. Y.

Johnston, B., major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology

Leblanc, J.

Legaré, J. F., major appointment in Surgery

MacLellan, D., major appointment in Urology

Mailman, T.

Marignani, P., major appointment in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Merrimen, J.

Murray, S. K.

Orr, A., major appointment in Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

Pasternak, S.

Riddell, C.  
Rupasinghe, V., major appointment in Agriculture  
Sapp, H.  
Shawwa, A.  
Uher, R., major appointment in Psychiatry

### **Assistant Professors**

Acar, B. (Saint John)  
Arnason, T.  
Beach, L.  
Bethune, G.  
Boudreau, J.  
Bowes, M. J.  
Campbell, C.  
Castonguay, M.  
Chen, Y.  
Conrad, D.  
Cubero Herrera, L.  
Dakin-Hache, K.  
Davis, I., major appointment in Medicine  
El Bailey, S. (Saint John)  
Filter, E.  
Gaston, D.  
Godlewski, M. K. (Saint John)  
Gujar, S.  
Hossain, M. (Saint John)  
Kahwash, E.  
Liu, Z.  
Lou, A.  
Ly, T. Y.  
Marcato, P.  
Midgen, C.  
Mont, E.  
Moss, P. (Saint John)  
Murphy, J.  
Naseemuddin, A. (Saint John)  
Obenson, K. (Saint John)  
O'Brien, A. M. E. (Saint John)  
Offman, S.  
Oviedo, A.  
Rahmeh, T. (Saint John)  
Rajappannair, L. (Saint John)  
Selegean, S.  
Shea, J. (Saint John)  
Schollenberg, E.  
Stueck, A.  
Thoni, A.  
Umar, I. (Saint John)  
Wang, C.  
Werner, D.  
Wood, M.

### **Adjunct Professors**

Blay, J.  
Fesser, J.  
Khanam, H.  
Lamoureux, M.  
McFarland, S.  
Tatlidil, C.  
Yan, S.

## Adjunct Lecturers

Boutilier, R.

Jollimore, J.

# Pediatrics

---

### Location:

IWK Health Centre

5850 University Avenue

8th Floor

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 470-8229

Fax Number: (902) 470-7975

Email Address: [peds.admin@dal.ca](mailto:peds.admin@dal.ca)

Website: [pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca/](http://pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca/)

## Med I

Pediatric cases are integrated throughout the curriculum in all units.

## Med II

Again, pediatric cases are integrated throughout the curriculum. There is also a multi-session pediatric clinical skills course, which includes small group sessions focusing on pediatric history taking, physical exam skills, and case write-ups with some larger group demonstrations. Students have the opportunity to practice skills on age groups ranging from infancy to adolescence.

## Med III

Medical students rotate through pediatrics in six week blocks in Halifax, Truro, Kentville, Antigonish, Sydney, Saint John, Summerside and Charlottetown. Some students are in the Longitudinal Integrated Curriculum (LIC) program and spend their entire clerkship at one site, in Fredericton, Moncton, Miramichi or Upper River Valley, NB. These LIC students complete the entire clerkship curriculum in an integrated manner rather than in separate specialty focused-blocks and have the same learning objectives, clinical encounter logs, and exams as other students. During the pediatric rotation students have a series of seminars which includes all sites joining by videoconference. All students are expected to interview and write up an adolescent patient contact. Students must also complete a set of specific pediatric clinical encounters on the electronic log on One45. Evaluation is through mid and end unit ITERs (which are based on CanMEDS), a multiple choice exam and OSCE. The latter is integrated with other units.

## Med IV

The Med IV year is composed of electives, two PIER blocks (designed to prepare students for Medical Council exams, CaRMS and entry into postgrad training); plus a block for CaRMS interviews and vacation. Many students opt for elective rotations in Pediatrics.

## Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programs for interested students in all four years. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. Inquiries regarding elective programs at other medical schools or from students at other schools should be directed to the Undergraduate Medical Education Office at Dalhousie Email: [electives@dal.ca](mailto:electives@dal.ca)

## Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training program in pediatrics. Successful completion of the residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in Paediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics. The IWK Health Centre is both a teaching hospital and research centre. It is the tertiary care Pediatric referral centre for Canada's three Maritime provinces - Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. This hospital serves as the community Pediatric hospital for the Halifax Regional Municipality (population base approximately 400,000). It is the only hospital in the metropolitan area that admits children, so it provides primary, secondary and tertiary care and thus provides trainees the opportunity to see, in both ambulatory and inpatient environments, patients with problems in the primary, secondary and tertiary care areas.

This institution is also the maternity site for all normal and high-risk deliveries within the metropolitan area and serves as the referral site for all high-risk deliveries for the provinces of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. There are approximately 5,000 obstetrical deliveries per year. There is an extremely busy Neonatal Intensive Care Unit to provide a broad range of neonatal exposures for residents.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. Residents rotate through general inpatients pediatrics and ambulatory pediatrics at the Saint John Regional which provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 130,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The program in paediatrics is designed to provide a well-rounded experience, covering all “core” areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory Clinics, In-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioural and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. In addition to time set aside for research, the fourth year of the program can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is mandatory.

The training program provides “graded responsibility” to house staff according to the level of seniority and expertise. House staff will be on call no more than one night in four. Senior trainee do less on call. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year, and is funded to attend one educational conference per year.

The Department of Pediatrics is made of an outstanding group of pediatricians, scientists, and staff, all of whom are committed to improving child health through patient care, education, research, and leadership. The Department is comprised of 16 divisions, with two services and in excess of 100 faculty members. Pediatricians throughout the Maritimes are also members of the Department and play important roles in clinical teaching of both medical students and residents. We have an excellent general pediatric residency program and eight accredited subspecialty residency programs. Further information about our divisions, research programs and education programs can be found on other pages of the website [pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca](http://pediatrics.medicine.dal.ca).

## Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strengths or weaknesses in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. Trainees general progress is reviewed at least every 6 months. The clinical skills of the residents are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

## Rounds and Conferences

There is dedicated educational time set aside for pediatric trainees. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions also exists at the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year. Residents are also encouraged to attend weekly Grand Rounds at the IWK Health Centre. Residents also attend morning teaching rounds (admission rounds, mock codes, etc.).

## Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short courses in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programs tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their own continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

## Staff

### Professors

**Acott, P.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Nephrology/Endocrinology  
**Allen, A.**, MD, CM (McGill) FAAP, FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Bernstein, M. L.**, MD, FRCPC, Chief, Division of Hematology, Oncology  
**Blake, K.**, MB (London), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Bortolussi, R.**, MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Pediatric Infectious Disease  
**Chambers, C.**, PhD (UBC), R. Psych, Pediatric Psychology/Gastroenterology  
**Cummings, E.**, MD (Western), FRCPC, Endocrinology  
**Dodds, L.**, MS (Univ Washington), PhD (Toronto), Perinatal Epidemiology  
**Dooley, J.**, MB, BCh, BAO (Ireland), FRCPC, Neurology  
**Fernandez, C.**, MD (McMaster), FRCPC, Pediatric Hematology/Oncology  
**Halperin, S.**, MD (Cornell), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
**Huber, A.**, MSc (UT), MD (UBC), FRCPC, Pediatric Rheumatology

**Issekutz, T.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Head, Division of Immunology  
**Lang, B.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Pediatric Rheumatology  
**Langley, J.**, MD (Dalhousie), MSc (McMaster), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
**Lin, T-J.**, PhD (China), Immunology  
**MacDonald, N.**, MD (Ottawa) FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
**McMaster, C.**, BSc, PhD (Manitoba), Membrane Biochemistry and Molecular Biology  
**McMillan, D.**, MD (Alberta), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Otley, A.**, MD (Toronto), MSc, FRCPC, Gastroenterology  
**Parker, L.**, PhD, Pediatrics and Community Health and Epidemiology  
**Ridgway, N.**, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Atlantic Research Centre  
**Shea, S.**, MD (Calgary), FRCPC, Developmental Pediatrics, Undergrad Education  
**Stadnyk, A.**, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Immunology  
**Watson, W. T. A.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Clinical Immunology and Allergy  
**Whyte, R.**, MB, BS (London), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine

## Associate Professors

**Berman, J. N.**, MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Hematology/Oncology  
**Chen, R.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Cardiology  
**Crooks, B.**, MB (Birmingham), Hematology  
**Derfalvi, B.**, MD, PhD (Semmelweis Univ, Budapest), Pediatric Immunology  
**Dyack, S.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, FCCMG, Medical Genetics  
**El-Naggar, W.**, MD, CABP (Cairo), Neonatology  
**Goobie, S. L.**, MD (Dalhousie), MSc, FRCPC, FCCMG, Medical Genetics  
**Gordon, K.**, MD (Queen's), MSc (Michigan), FRCPC, Neurology  
**Hawkins, A.**, MD (Memorial), FRCP, Developmental Pediatrics  
**Hussain, A.**, MD, FAAP, FACC, Cardiology  
**Larson, A.**, MD (California), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**LeBlanc, J.**, MD (McMaster), MSc, FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Lynk, A. D.**, MD (Dalhousie), MSc CTM, FRCPC (Pediatrics), D.Litts (Hons)  
**Mokashi, A.**, MD (Alberta), FRCPC, Pediatric Endocrinology  
**Ornstein, A.**, MD (McGill), FRCPC, General Pediatrics/Child Protection  
**Penney, L. S.**, BSc, MD (Memorial), Medical Genetics  
**Price, V. E.**, MBChB, MMed (Pediatrics) (Pretoria), Hematology/Oncology  
**Ramsey, S.**, MD (Ottawa), FRCPC, Pediatric Rheumatology  
**Rashid, M.**, MB, BS, MEd, FRCPC, Gastroenterology  
**Rosen, K.**, PhD (Moscow State), Atlantic Research Centre  
**Skidmore, D.**, MD (Western), FRCPC, Medical Genetics  
**Smith, I.**, MSc (Brown), PhD (Dalhousie), Joan & Jack Craig Chair in Autism  
**Stinson, D.**, MD (Western Ontario), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Tee, J.**, BSc (Dalhousie), MD (Toronto), FRCPC Pediatric Nephrology (UCSD)  
**Van Limbergen, J.**, MD MRCPCH, PhD, Gastroenterology  
**Vincer, M.**, MD (Memorial), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Warren, A.**, MD (Memorial), FRCPC, Cardiology  
**Wong, K. K.**, MD (Alberta), FRCPC, Pediatrics  
**Wood, E.**, MD (Dalhousie) MSc, FRCPC, Neurology, Postgrad Education  
**Woolcott, C. G.**, PhD

## Assistant Professors

**Afifi, J. K.**, MB BCh, MSc  
**Brna, P.**, BSc, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Pediatric Neurology  
**Chowdhury, D.**, MBBS, DCH, MRCP(UK), FRCP(Edin), General Pediatrics  
**Chowdhury, S.**, MBBS, DCH (Ireland), MRCP (UK), MRCPCH, FRCP (Edin)  
**Colwell, A. S. C.**, MD-PhD (UIUC), FAAP, DBP, Pediatrics  
**Comeau, J. L.**, MD (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's), FRCPC, Pediatric Infectious Diseases  
**Dhillon, S. S.**, MBBS, MD, FRCPC, Cardiology  
**Filliter, J. H.**, PhD (Dalhousie), Psychologist (Candidate Register)  
**Fraboni, T.**, MD (Ottawa), FRCPC, Developmental Pediatrics  
**Grégoire, M. C.**, MD, MSc (Montréal), FRCPC Pediatrics  
**Holland, J. L.**, BSc, MSc, MD (Toronto), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Hughes, D.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Respiriology  
**Johnston, B.**, PhD (Calgary), Microbiology/Immunology

**Kapur, S., MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Allergy/Immunology  
**Kuhle, S., MD, MPH, PhD**  
**Kulkarni, K. P., MBBS, MD**, Pediatric Hematology/Oncology  
**Manos, S. H., BSc, MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Mateos-Corral, D., MD**  
**McCulloch, D., MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Emergency Medicine  
**McLaughlin, R., BSc, MD** (Memorial), FRCPC, Pediatrics  
**Morley, C., MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Parkash, S., MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Pediatrics, CCMG  
**Pinto, T., MD** (McGill), FRCPC  
**Rex, G., MD** (Memorial), FRCPC, Allergy/Immunology  
**Sheriko, J.M., BScH, MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC (Pediatrics), Pediatric Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation  
**Simpson, C. D., MD**, FRCPC Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Singh, B., MD**, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Smith, D., MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Stringer, E., MD** (Dalhousie), MSc (Toronto), FRCPC, Pediatric Rheumatology  
**Top, K. A., MD** (Dalhousie), MS (Columbia), FRCPC, Pediatric Infectious Diseases  
**Vandersteen, A., MA, PhD, BM** (Southampton), FRCP (Adult, London)  
**Van der Spoel, A., PhD** (Erasmus), Atlantic Research Centre  
**Wornell, P., BSc, MD**, FRCPC

## **Lecturers**

**Szudek, E., MD** (Poland), FRCPC, Neonatal Perinatal Medicine  
**Wenning, J., MD** (Dalhousie), FRCSC, Obstetrics

## **Regional Appointments**

### **FREDERICTON, NB**

**Biden, K., BSc, BEd, MD** (Ottawa), FRCPC, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine  
**Bulleid, B., MD**, FRCPC(C), Assistant Professor  
**Kennedy, T., MD, PhD**, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Krishnaswamy, R., MD**, Assistant Professor  
**Makary, H., MB, BCh**, Assistant Professor  
**Messenger, M., MD**, FRCPC, FAAP, Assistant Professor  
**Ouelette, R., BA, MD**, FRCPS, Assistant Professor  
**Sotomi, O., MBBS, DCH, MRCPI**, Assistant Professor

### **MIRAMICHI, NB**

**Dickinson, M., MD**, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Perry, S., BSc, MD**, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

### **MONCTON, NB**

**Assi, S., MD**, Assistant Professor  
**Biden, E., BSc, MD** (Memorial), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
**Blayney, M., MB, BCh, BAO**, Assistant Professor  
**Canning, A., MB, BCh, BAO**, Assistant Professor  
**Canning, R., MB, BCh, BAO**, Assistant Professor  
**Carlson, H., MD**, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Chaibou, M., MSc, MD**, Assistant Professor  
**Freeman, B., MB, BS**, Assistant Professor  
**Salloum, S., BSc, MD**, Assistant Professor  
**Yule, D., MB, ChB**, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

### **SAINT JOHN, NB**

**Aladetoyinbo, A., MB, BS, DTM, DCH, MRCPI** (Pediatrics), Assistant Professor  
**Alexander, W., MD** (Memorial), FRCPC, Lecturer  
**Gander, S., BSc, MD**, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Garey, N., MD** (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Lambert, T., BA, MD**, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**McKenna, M., BSc, MD**, FRPCP, Assistant Professor



**Meek, D.**, MD (Wales), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Monterrosa, L.**, MD, Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine, Assistant Professor  
**Murphy, A.**, MD, FRCP(C), Assistant Professor  
**Nicholson, M.**, BSc, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Ojah, C.**, MD, BS (West Indies), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Paras, E.**, MD (Turkey), FRCPC, Lecturer  
**Siauw, S.**, MD (Nat. Taiwan), Lecturer  
**Sanderson, S.**, MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Lecturer  
**Stewart, W.**, BSc, MSc, PhD, MD, RCPSC, Assistant Professor

#### **CHARLOTTETOWN, PE**

**Bethune, M.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Bigsby, K.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Gaston, C.**, MB, ChB, Assistant Professor  
**Morrison, K.**, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics, Assistant Professor  
**Noonan, P.**, MD, Assistant Professor  
**Zelman, M.**, MDCM, FRCPC, FAAP, Assistant Professor

#### **SUMMERSIDE, PE**

**MacPhee, A.**, MD, FRCP(C), Assistant Professor  
**Wong, D.**, MB, BS, Assistant Professor

#### **ANTIGONISH, NS**

**Amit, M.**, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
**Maloney, P.**, MD, FRCPS(C), Assistant Professor  
**Ortiz-Alvarez, O.**, MSc, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

#### **KENTVILLE, NS**

**Bolivar, P.E.**, B.ScH (Acadia), MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Pediatrics  
**Hilliard, J.Y.**, B.ScH (UPEI), MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Pediatrics  
**MacLeod, A.D.**, BSc, MD (University of Western Ontario), FRCPC, Pediatrics  
**Nash, M.B.**, BScH (Acadia), MD (Memorial), FRCPC, Pediatrics

#### **NEW GLASGOW, NS**

**Malan, E.**, MB, BCh, DCH(SA), MMed (paed) (Witwatersrand), Assistant Professor

#### **SYDNEY, NS**

**Kellock, K.A.**, BScH, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Pediatrics  
**Sasani, N.**, MD, FRCPC, Assistant Professor

#### **TRURO, NS**

**Aubrey, S.**, BSc, MD, FRCPC, Pediatrics  
**MacPherson, M.**, MD, FRCP, Assistant Professor  
**Williams, T.**, BSc, BA, BEd, MD, FRCP(C), Assistant Professor

#### **YARMOUTH, NS**

**Couture, D.**, MD, FRCPS (C), Assistant Professor  
**Gillespie, L.**, MD, FAAP, Assistant Professor  
**Sheriko, J. M.**, BScH, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC (Pediatrics), Pediatric Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation Rex  
**Comeau, J. L.**, MD (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's), FRCPC, Pediatric Infectious Diseases

## **Pharmacology**

Location:  
Sir Charles Tupper Building  
5850 College Street  
5th Floor  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3435  
Fax Number: (902) 494-1388  
Email Address: [pharmacology@dal.ca](mailto:pharmacology@dal.ca)  
Website: [pharmacology.medicine.dal.ca/](http://pharmacology.medicine.dal.ca/)

## Introduction

Pharmacology instruction occurs during the first two years of the MD program, and is integrated throughout cases, lectures, and a lab that constitute the new case based curriculum.

### BSc (Medical Sciences) Program

The Department of Pharmacology contributes to the BSc (Medical Sciences) program by offering PHAC 3001.03: Pharmacology I (core) and PHAC 4001.03: Pharmacology II (selective). Additional Advanced Selective courses are being developed.

### Electives

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory research experience can include work during the summer months. Other electives can also be arranged in collaboration with clinical faculty. Elective opportunities are also available via the RIM (Research Medicine) program.

### Continuing Medical Education

The Department participates in this program via invited presentations of lectures at various centres in the Maritime Provinces in association with other units.

### Residency Training

The Department provides formal and informal training sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

## Courses

#### *Courses for Dental Students*

Separate Pharmacology courses for dental students (DENT 1117: Pharmacology, DENT 2117: Pharmacology II) are given in the first two years of the Dental program. These are designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not necessarily associated with their dental problems.

Students in the dental hygiene program receive a separate course of lectures (DH 3007) directed at their requirements.

#### *Graduate Studies*

Advanced work leading to the MSc and PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

#### *Courses for Health Students*

Students registered in PharmD program receive lectures in a two-semester course providing an introduction to pharmacology, emphasizing basic mechanisms of drug action and principles of drug-receptor interactions, pharmacokinetics, and drug metabolism. It is designated as PHAC 1471.03 and PHAC 1472.03: Pharmacology for Pharmacy.

## Staff

#### **Dean**

Anderson, D., MD

#### **Emeriti**

Gray, J.

Renton, K. W.

Robertson, H. A.

Ruedy, J. R.

White, T. D.

## **The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department**

Sinal, C. J.

### **Professors**

Denovan-Wright, E. M.

Dupré, D. J.

Fawcett, J., joint appointment in Pharmacology and Surgery

Goralski, K., major appointment in Pharmacy

Howlett, S. E.

Hung, O. R., major appointment in Anesthesia

Kelly, M. E. M.

Lehmann, C., major appointment in Anesthesia

Lynch, M., major appointment in Anesthesia

McDougall, J. J., joint appointment in Pharmacology and Anesthesia

McMaster, C. R.

Pasumarthi, K.

Robertson, G. S., joint appointment in Psychiatry and Pharmacology

Sawynok, J.

Sinal, C. J.

### **Associate Professors**

Brunt, K. R. (Univ of New Brunswick Campus)

Herder, M., joint appointment in Pharmacology and Law

Langille, M. G.

### **Assistant Professors**

Grandy, S. A., major appointment in Health and Human Performance

Karakach, T.

Top, D., major appointment in Pediatrics

### **Adjunct Professors**

Delbridge, L., major appointment in Physiology, Univ of Melbourne

Ellis, L., major appointment in NRC

Hoffman, E., major appointment at Center for Genetic Medicine Research, Children's National Medical Center in Washington DC

Laprairie, R. B., major appointment in Pharmacy and Nutrition, Univ of Saskatchewan

Manchia, M., major appointment Psychiatry

Pollak, P. T., major appointment in Pharmacology and Cardiac Services, Univ of Calgary

### **Instructor**

Farrell, S. R.

## **Physiology and Biophysics**

---

Location:

Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

5850 College Street

Room 3B-1

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-3517

Fax Number: (902) 494-1685

Email Address:

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/departments-sites/physiology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/departments-sites/physiology.html)

### **Course of Study**

***Second Year Medicine***

The department provides tutors, cases, lectures and laboratory sessions in the Metabolism II Unit and the Neuroscience Unit.

## Research in Medicine (RIM)

RIM is an integral component of the undergraduate medical program at Dalhousie. Through a mentored research project, medical students will integrate research training into their medical training. Department of Physiology and Biophysics faculty members will serve as mentors to the medical students to foster their critical thinking abilities as they complete their independent research project.

## Clinical Clerkship

### *Electives*

The Department offers two types of elective programs to limited numbers of medical students. The Department or Office of the Dean of Medicine may be contacted for details.

1. small research projects under the direction of staff members, and
2. investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the staff member and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

## Graduate-Level Courses

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture courses are given in cell and molecular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, membrane physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology, etc. A complete description of these programs is in the calendar of the [Faculty of Graduate Studies](#).

## Staff

### Dean

Anderson, D. R., MD, FRCPC, FACP

### Head of Department

Cowley, E. A., PhD

### Undergraduate Student Advisor

Krueger, S., PhD (Zurich)

Penney, C., BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)

### Professors

Brown, R. E., BSc (Victoria), MA, PhD (Dalhousie), major appointment in Department of Psychology and Neuroscience

Chappe, V., Licence Maitrise (Universite de la Mediterranee-Marseille), Diplome d'Etudes Approfondies, PhD (Universite de Provence-Marseille, France).

Chauhan, B., PhD (Wales), major appointment in Department of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

Cowley, E. A., BSc (London), PhD (Leicester)

Croll, R. P., BSc (Tufts), PhD (McGill)

Fine, A., AB (Harvard), VDM, PhD (Penn)

French, A. S., MSc, PhD (Essex)

Lehmann, C., MD, PhD (Humboldt, Germany), FRCPC (Dalhousie)

Linsdell, P., BSc (London), PhD (Leicester), Undergraduate Coordinator

Meinertzhagen, I. A., BSc (Aberdeen), PhD (St. Andrews), major appointment in Department of Psychology and Neuroscience

Schmidt, M., MD (Munich), major appointment in Department of Anesthesia

Torkkeli, P. H., BSc, MSc, LcSc (Oulu), PhD (Alberta)

### Associate Professors

Anini, Y., BSc (Agadir), MSc, PhD (Pierre & Marie Curie University, France)

Chappe, V., Licence Maîtrise (Université de la Méditerranée-Marseille), Diplôme d'Etudes Approfondies, PhD (Université de Provence-Marseille, France),

Dong, X., PhD (Univ of Science and Technology of China)

Krueger, S., PhD (Zurich)

**Quinn, T. A.,** BSc (McGill), MSc, MPhil, PhD (Columbia)

**Tremblay, F.,** BSc, PhD (Montreal), major appointment in Department of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences

**Wang, J.,** PhD (State Univ of NY), major appointment in School of Human Communication Disorders

### **Assistant Professors**

**Chen, R.,** BSc, MD (Dalhousie), FRCP (C), major appointment in Department of Pediatrics

**El Hiani, Y.,** PhD (Université Picardie Jules Verne, Amiens, France)

**Quinn, T. A.,** BSc (McGill), MSc, MPhil, PhD (Columbia)

**Sapp, J. L.,** BSc (Toronto), BSc Med, MD (Dalhousie), FRCP(C), major appointment in Department of Medicine

### **Adjunct Professors**

**Baratte, S.,** MSc, PhD (Univ Pierre et Marie Curie-Paris)

**Höger, Ulli.,** PhD (Wolfgang Goethe Universität, Frankfurt, Germany)

**Luhovyy, B.,** MS, BSc, PhD (Lviv Ivan Franko National Univ, Ukraine)

### **Senior Instructor**

**Penney, C.,** BSc, PhD (Dalhousie)

### **Instructor**

**Beaudoin, M.-S.,** BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (Guelph)

## **Psychiatry**

---

#### **Location:**

Abbie J. Lane Memorial Building

5909 Veterans' Memorial Lane

8th Floor

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 473-2470

Fax Number: (902) 473-4887

Email Address: [psychiatry@dal.ca](mailto:psychiatry@dal.ca)

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/psychiatry.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/psychiatry.html)

## **Education Office**

---

#### **Location:**

Abbie Lane Building/QEII Health Sciences Centre

8th Floor

PO BOX

Phone Number: (902) 473-5664

Fax Number: (902) 473-4887

Email Address:

Website:

## **Research Office**

---

#### **Location:**

Abbie Lane Building/QEII Health Sciences Centre

8th Floor

PO BOX

Phone Number: (902) 473-7358

Fax Number: (902) 473-4887

Email Address:  
Website:

# Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

---

Location:  
IWK Health Centre  
4th Floor - Link

PO BOX

Phone Number: (902) 470-8087  
Fax Number: (902) 470-7937  
Email Address:  
Website:

## Course of Study

To become a psychiatrist, completion of four years of medical school training plus five years of residency is required. During your medical school training at Dalhousie you will be introduced to the Department of Psychiatry. Undergraduate teaching in the department focuses on highlighting the significance of biopsychosocial factors in normal human development and in illness, enabling students to recognize psychiatric disorders and how to treat these disorders within their competence, or refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

### ***MED I: First Year Medicine - Basic Clinical Skills***

During first year, students are introduced to fundamental principles in the study and practice of medicine. This includes supervised sessions interviewing patients for the purpose of developing basic assessment and communication skills. Formal psychiatric teaching and clinical experiences begin in second year.

### ***MED II: Second Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry***

In second year, psychiatry is incorporated into the Neuroscience Unit along with neuroanatomy, neurology and neurophysiology. The psychiatry component focuses on the diagnosis, treatment and biopsychosocial understanding of major psychiatric disorders through lectures and case-based learning. During this unit, students also attend weekly Skilled Clinician II sessions during which they conduct supervised psychiatric histories and mental status examinations of patients.

### ***MED III: Third Year Medicine - Clinical Clerkship***

During the Psychiatry Unit, clerks will complete a six week rotation which will include a variety of inpatient and outpatient clinical experiences providing exposure to a range of psychiatric disorders.

Rotations are offered in the Halifax Regional Municipality, as well as at other affiliated sites including Saint John, Fredericton, Moncton, Miramichi, Windsor, Charlottetown, Sydney, Amherst, Truro, and Upper River Valley.

Teaching sessions on a range of topics occur weekly in the form of didactic lectures, and online self-directed modules, clinical vignettes and interactive discussion.

### ***MED IV: Fourth Year Medicine - Clinical Clerkship***

MED IV consists of a scheduled block designed for clerks to participate in 18 weeks of elective time; there are numerous opportunities for psychiatric electives during this period. Also, clerks will complete a three week rotation in Care of the Elderly (CoE). Vacation time and CaRMS interviewing time can be scheduled around the clinical electives.

## Electives

Electives are offered in MED I, MED II, and MED IV. A wide variety of clinical and research elective experiences are available. Students are encouraged to inquire about possible opportunities in subject areas that interest them that may not be listed.

## Residency Training

This covers Postgraduate Years (PGY) one to five.

PGY-1: This year provides broad clinical training in the following areas: general psychiatry, internal medicine, emergency medicine, pediatrics, family medicine, general medicine neurology, choice of selective for two blocks.

PGY-2 to -5: These years of integrated university residency training are planned to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences, IWK Health Sciences Center, the Nova Scotia Hospital and Horizon Health Network SJ Zone (NB).

Each postgraduate student spends at least 4.5 years in the central university program to complete the mandatory rotations required by the Royal College. The remaining months are spent in a variety of psychiatric or related clinical or research settings in the Maritime Provinces or elsewhere.

Electives available in the senior years include additional training beyond the minimum time in geriatric or consultation/liaison psychiatry or experience in eating disorders, sleep/wake disorders, neuropsychiatry, forensic psychiatry, semi-rural community psychiatry, pain management, research projects or secondment to relevant non-psychiatric experience, such as neurology.

On the successful completion of the residency program and the Royal College examinations, an individual can seek further sub-specialty training in the fellowship and sub-specialty program.

## **Child and Adolescent Psychiatry - Royal College Accredited Residency Program**

The Division of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, Dalhousie University, is offering a two-year residency training program that is fully accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

The purpose of the residency is to allow the trainee to develop expert-level skills and knowledge of child and adolescent psychiatry. Subspecialty programs begin on July 1. For more information please contact [megan.bellefontaine@iwk.nshealth.ca](mailto:megan.bellefontaine@iwk.nshealth.ca)

## **Geriatric Psychiatry - Royal College Accredited Residency Program**

The Geriatric Psychiatry and Seniors' Mental Health (SMH) Team at Dalhousie University is offering a two year Geriatric Psychiatry Residency training program that is fully accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

The training resident will develop expert-level skills and knowledge in geriatric psychiatry and be prepared to write the Subspecialty Royal College exam. The resident will be a competent specialist in geriatric psychiatry and capable of assuming a consultant's role in the subspecialty.

The Dalhousie Program follows the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons training requirements in geriatric psychiatry, which includes 24 months of approved residency, with 18 to 21 months of clinical training, which will include at least twelve months devoted to clinical training in core geriatric psychiatry. Settings will include inpatient, ambulatory care, outreach (including home visits and long-term care), ECT, rotations in medicine for older adults, electives and scholarly activity.

The resident will have the opportunity to train in clinical, teaching and research settings, engaging in a program that is tailored to meet the individual's interests. The program offers training in psychotherapy and health promotion for seniors; and placements are available in related disciplines such as geriatric medicine, neuropsychiatry, neuropsychology, and neurology, and sleep medicine.

Current PGY4 and PGY5 residents are welcome to apply. PGY5 applicants should expect that their fifth year will be evaluated to ensure it meets requirements for eligibility for one year of geriatric psychiatry training through the Royal College.

We regret that we are unable to accept applications from international medical graduates at this time.

Completed applications must be received by January 15 to be considered for a residency position starting July 1 of that year.

## **Fellowship Program**

This program has been developed to enhance training in psychiatric medicine which will meet the clinical service needs of the Province of Nova Scotia and the academic initiatives of the department. The department is offering fellowship positions in academic sub-specialty areas. Openings are available for candidates in the following areas of interest: child and adolescent psychiatry, forensic psychiatry, geriatric psychiatry, global psychiatry, psychotherapy, schizophrenia: first episode psychosis, sleep medicine and mood disorders.

Salary is based on Department of Psychiatry's alternate funding plan.

On the successful completion of the application process, the Fellow will be required to develop their individual learning objectives and curriculum as determined together with their respective fellowship supervisor.

Fellowship programs will begin on July 1 and end on June 30.

Applicants should submit a curriculum vitae and a statement of their subspecialty interests to:  
Director of Fellowship Program

Department of Psychiatry, Dalhousie University  
Abbie J. Lane Building, 8th Floor  
5909 Veterans Memorial Lane  
Halifax, NS B3H 2E2

Please see the [website](#) for application deadlines.

## Continuing Education

Dalhousie University Department of Psychiatry has earned national and international recognition as a provider of excellent quality, innovative, continuing education programs and services. Our faculty members have been recognized as experts in their field and lecture frequently throughout the Atlantic provinces, nationally and internationally. Several have won prestigious awards for their educational work. The overall goal of the Department of Psychiatry is to provide leadership in mental health education for psychiatrists, other mental health professionals, family physicians and the community, with the ultimate aim of promoting the highest standards of mental health care. The following is a sampling of some of our programs that keep us on the cutting edge of continuing mental health education and professional development:

- Early Psychosis Community Education Programs
- Psychotherapy classes, The Centre of Emotions and Health
- Videoconferencing of educational programs
- Atlantic Psychosis Conference
- Annual Academic Day
- Annual Research Day
- On-site and future electronic-based specialized programs for psychiatrists and other health professionals
- Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada accredited clinical academic rounds conferences, university rounds, inter-professional education sessions, journal clubs, psychotherapy seminars, senior mental health tele education rounds and sleep rounds, addiction seminars and research forums

For further information view our website: [www.psych.dal.ca](http://www.psych.dal.ca)

## Staff

### Professor and Head of Department

Morrison, J. (Interim)

### Professors

Abbass, A.  
Alda, M.  
Bagnell, A.  
Cassidy, K-L.  
Corkum, P.  
Eskes, G.  
Gardner, D.  
Good, K.  
Hajek, T.  
Kaiser, A.  
Lynch, M.  
Morehouse, R.  
Newman, A.  
Propper, L.  
Robertson, G.  
Robertson, H.  
Rudnick, A.  
Rusak, B. (Killam Professor)  
Semba, K.  
Stewart, S.  
Tibbo, P.  
Uher, R.

### Adjunct Professors



Delva, N.  
Horacek, J.  
Kisely, S.  
Murphy, J.  
Pajer, K.  
Town, J.

### **Associate Professors**

Abidi, S.  
Ashley-Smith, A.  
Awara, M.  
Bombay, A.  
Barrett, S.  
Calkin, C.  
Carrey, N.  
Chambers, C.  
Chisholm, T.  
Chorney, J.  
Fisher, D.  
Fisk, J.  
Harris, A.  
Hazelton, L.  
Horner, B.  
Junek, W.  
Kinley, J.  
Lamschtein, C.  
Leblanc, J.  
Marshall, E.  
Meier, S.  
Mejia, J.  
Milliken, H.  
Murphy, A.  
Murphy, C.  
O'Donovan, C.  
Orlik, H.  
Rajda, M.  
Reynolds, P.  
Sadek, J.  
Stokes, A.  
Tait, G.  
Teehan, M.  
Theriault, S.  
Vallis, M.  
Waldron, I.  
Zinck, S.

### **Adjunct Associate Professors**

Rao, S.

### **Assistant Professors**

Addleman, D.  
Agbodo, J.  
Aicher, J.  
Aires, L.  
Akinmokun, A.  
Akinsola, O.  
Aldridge, D.  
Alexiadis, M.  
Ali, J.  
Alwazeer, A.  
Anthony, R.

Anyaegbuna, O.  
Apantaku-Olajide, T.  
Aquino, E.  
Aspin, J.  
Aylott, A.  
Banjo, D.  
Bekele, Y.  
Bergin, S.  
Bessenyei, A.  
Betsch, T.  
Bhalla, D.  
Bhalla, S.  
Bhargava, M.  
Bhaskara, S.  
Bilski-Piotrowski, M.  
Black, K.  
Bombay, A.  
Borst, S.  
Bosma, M.  
Botha, C.  
Bradley, B.  
Brake, J.  
Brunet, A.  
Bryniak, C.  
Bungash, A.  
Burke, B.  
Butler, B.  
Buttle, J.  
Cassidy, B.  
Champod, A.  
Chandler, J.  
Chehil, S.  
Childs, C.  
Chipman, K.  
Cohen, J.  
Cookey, J.  
Cooper, A.  
Crocker, C.  
Cumming, J.  
Croxall, P.  
Davis, D.  
Davis, J.  
Dayal, S.  
De Boer, C.  
Dempster, K.  
Dini, E.  
Doucet, J.  
Edwards, W.  
Etches, S.  
Faridi, A.  
Fazeli, Z.  
Ferguson, J.  
Flynn, M.  
Forsythe, P.  
Fostey, A.  
Fraser, J.  
Fraser, R.  
Gamberg, S.  
Gray, G.  
Green, J.  
Guntilake, K.

Gusella, J.  
Halawa, N.  
Hann, G.  
Hassan, S.  
Havenga, M.  
Herschenhous, N.  
Holm, K.  
Howell, K.  
Hoyt, L.  
Hudec, M.  
James, S.  
Johnson, S.  
Johnston, M.  
Joshi, V.  
Keizer, H.  
Kelln, B.  
Kelkile, T.  
Keshen, A.  
Khan, N.  
Kolajova, M.  
Kronfli, R.  
Laskowski, D.  
Lazier, L.  
LeBlanc, J.  
Lemboye, A.  
Liashko, V.  
Libbus, Y.  
Lingley-Pottie, P.  
Lock, E.  
Lovas, D.  
MacDonald, J.  
MacDonald, S.  
MacKay, I.  
  
MacNeil, B.  
MacNeil, M.  
MacNeill, K.  
Maguire, H.  
Maxan, E.  
Mershati, A.  
Milligan, S.  
Mills, P.  
Mishra, A.  
Morgan, M.  
Moss, P.  
Mulhall, D.  
Murphy, Christopher  
Natarajan, A.  
Neilson, G.  
Ortiz, A.  
Ozuma, O.  
Padayachee, T.  
Paradis, J.  
Parker, D.  
Pavlova, B.  
Pearce, P.  
Pellow, T.  
Pencer, A.  
Perry, M.  
Peters, C.  
Pilon, D.

Poder, K.  
Pogosyan, M.  
Potter, L.  
Pottie, P.  
Pottle, R.  
Raji, A.  
Relja, M.  
Riives, M.  
Robichaud, C.  
Robertson, N.  
Rogers, J.  
Rosen, N.  
Rowe, H.  
Rubens, M.  
Russell, D.  
Sadafi, S.  
Sadiq, S.  
Satyanarayan, S.  
Savenkov, A.  
Scholten, M.  
Shahid, Raheel  
Shamsuddin, S.  
Siddhartha, S.  
Singh, K.  
Sinha, N.  
Slayter, I.  
Smith, E.  
Soto-Moreno, L.  
Sridharan, S.  
Stewart, C.  
Stubeda, Y.  
Sulyman, M.  
Sullivan, G.  
Tahir, L.  
Thompson, K.  
Thompson, S.  
Toguri, D.  
Tulipan, T.  
Umar, A.  
Ursuliak, Z.  
Walentynowicz, M.  
Warren, K.  
Weaver, I.  
Wei, Y.  
White, K.  
Whitehorn, D.  
Williams, O.  
Wilson, A.  
Wiseman, E.  
Woulff, N.  
Yakovenko, I.  
Yuzda, E.

#### **Adjunct Assistant Professors**

Halawa, N.  
Jetly, R.  
McLuckie, A.  
Perroud, N.  
Squassina, A.

## Lecturers

Jones, A.

Moorti, P.

McAllindon, J.

Ndubisi, C.

# Radiation Oncology

---

## Location:

Nova Scotia Cancer Centre

5820 University Avenue

Dickson Building, Room 3001A

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 473-6010

Fax Number: (902) 473-1273

Email Address: [shelleya.saulnier@nshealth.ca](mailto:shelleya.saulnier@nshealth.ca)

Website: [medicine.dal.ca/departments/departments-sites/radiation-oncology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/departments-sites/radiation-oncology.html)

## Introduction

One of the core missions of the Department of Radiation Oncology is to provide a rich educational experience in radiation oncology for undergraduate medical students, residents, patients and members of our broader community.

## Undergraduate

Our faculty members participate in the undergraduate curriculum by tutoring in the "Professional Competencies" and "Clinical Skills" programs. We also participate in teaching the "Integrated Unit" taught in Med I and II. A large volume of clinical material is available at the NSCC/QEII HSC, and students attend many of the multidisciplinary oncology clinics, particularly in their senior years. This is particularly relevant to their understanding of the complex issues involved in the management of patients with various malignancies.

## Electives

An elective rotation in Radiation Oncology for a period of 2-4 weeks is strongly encouraged. Students are assigned to preceptors and exposed to the clinical and technical aspects of radiation oncology. It provides an overview of a clinical modality central to a broader oncology program. Small clinical research projects are encouraged and supported. Special requests are considered for all levels of medical training.

## Resident Training

The Radiation Oncology Residency Training Program is a fully accredited five year program of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Training is intensive, and provides residents with solid grounding in the basic sciences of radiation biology, physics, and oncology, along with ongoing clinical training in radiation oncology. The program is primarily based in Halifax, with a smaller component of mandatory training in Saint John, NB. Residents from other programs spend elective time in the department.

## Graduate Program

Faculty members of the department also provide education in the Medical Physics Residency Program or Medical Physics track of the MSc and PhD degree programs offered through the Department of Physics and Atmospheric Science.

## Research

In keeping with our mission, The Department of Radiation Oncology is fully committed to perform and participate in research activities aimed at advancing the practice of radiation oncology. We aim to provide students with the skills essential to conduct innovative research, including the leadership, management, collaboration, and communication proficiencies necessary to define them as the future leaders of Canada's scientific community.

## Continuing Medical Education

Department faculty participate fully in several CME programs across the Maritime Provinces.

# Staff

## Professor and Head

Pignol, J.P.

## Professors

Robar, J.

## Associate Professors

Bowes, D.

Burnell, M.

Cherpak, A.

Hollenhorst, H.

Mulroy, L.

Rajaraman, M.

Rutledge, R.

## Assistant Professors

Beecham, K.

Best, L.

Caissie, A.

Campbell, H.

Chytyk-Praznik, K.

Cui, C.

Cwajna, S.

Daigle-Maloney, T.

Dayyat, A.

Ddamba, J.

Ha, M.

Kelly, R.

Kucharczyk, M.

Landry, A.

Mahmoud-Ahmed, A.

Mohiuddin, M.

Monajemi, T.

Naz, F.

Nolan, M.

Pan, L.

Patil, N.

Sattarivand, M.

Stevens, T.

Syme, A.

Thomas, C.

Thompson, R

Wajstaub, S.

Wilke, D.

Yewondwossen, M.

## Lecturers

Davis, C. A.

Grant, J.

Lawrence, E.

McNevin, G.

Moran, K

Reynard, E.  
Schella, J.

# Surgery

---

Location:  
Victoria General Hospital  
1276 South Park Street  
Suite 8 - 838  
PO BOX  
Halifax NS  
B3H 2Y9

Phone Number: (902) 473-2670  
Fax Number: (902) 473-4442  
Email Address:  
Website: [surgery.medicine.dal.ca/](http://surgery.medicine.dal.ca/)

## Introduction

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

## Course of Study

### *First and Second Year Medicine*

Members of the Department of Surgery participate in the pre-clerkship curriculum in the following areas:

1. As tutors in various units that make up the CBL and clinical skills curriculum.
2. As preceptors for elective students in surgery.

## The Clerkship

At the completion of the second year, the student enters an 88-week clerkship, of which nine weeks are spent in the Department of Surgery doing three rotations, each of three weeks.

General Surgery is a mandatory three week rotation. There are two selective rotations which are each three weeks long. They include: Cardiac Surgery, Neurosurgery, Orthopedics, Otolaryngology, Pediatric General Surgery, Plastic Surgery, Thoracic Surgery, Vascular Surgery and Urology.

During the three rotations the students will take emergency call in the hospitals.

Additional opportunities for the students exist in the form of electives in surgery under the supervision of an identified surgeon, either in Halifax or elsewhere.

## Residency Training

Integrated University Residency Training Programs in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Cardiac Surgery, Pediatric General Surgery, Neurosurgery, Otolaryngology, and Plastic Surgery are available in the department. The training programs in these disciplines are accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

### *General Surgery*

The General Surgery Program is a five-year program. The program is designed so that its graduates are prepared to pursue community practice, or to compete for clinical and/or research fellowships. The first two years comprise the core program years and are divided into four week and eight week rotations. The final three years focus on mastery of general surgical knowledge and skills.

### *Cardiac Surgery*

The Cardiac Surgery Program is an integrated six-year program that started CBD in 2019. Rotations are designed to meet all Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada EPA's and have the ability for individual resident variability. In addition, there is one year for academic enrichment. For those considering an academic career, this can consist of a research year, which may lead to a MSc or PhD, while others may choose to develop an area of special clinical interest or expertise.

## **Neurosurgery**

The Division of Neurosurgery is a six-year program providing complete general neurosurgical training, including multiple subspecialties which may be pursued further at fellowship level. It incorporates core surgical foundations training and at least 42 months of neurosurgery (including pediatric and community neurosurgery), as well as neuropathology, neuroradiology and other allied neuroscience fields. An academic enrichment year may be used for research, including pursuit of a graduate degree, or for additional clinical training/electives to support the resident's career goals.

## **Orthopedic Surgery**

The Division of Orthopedic Surgery conducts a five-year program. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, Cardiac Surgery, and Vascular Surgery. Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Pediatric and Traumatic Orthopedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

## **Otolaryngology**

The Division of Otolaryngology offers an integrated university resident training program, consisting of a five-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the program at the PGY1 level. Arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery to have two years of basic surgical training. From PGY3-PGY5, the residents are based at the QEII Health Sciences Centre and IWK Health Centre.

## **Plastic Surgery**

The Division of Plastic Surgery provides a five-year mentorship-based residency training program, fully accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents in their foundational phase of training complete 14 months of off-service rotations across the breadth of specialties that complement Plastic Surgery. Following that, the core phase of training is dedicated to developing knowledge and skills in all domains of adult and pediatric Plastic Surgery including reconstruction and aesthetics. The final phase of training involves a transition to practice which is designed to solidify the skills, attitudes and behaviours necessary to be a competent Plastic Surgeon. Ultimately, the program seeks to inspire compassionate and creative Plastic Surgeons - collaborators, innovators and leaders who strive for excellence while caring for our Atlantic Canadian community.

## **Pediatric General Surgery**

The Division of Pediatric General Surgery offers a two year fellowship program, one of eight Royal College approved programs in Canada, to trainees who have completed training in General Surgery.

A formal academic program, in each specialty, with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, etc., functions throughout the year. The surgical divisions provide the funds for residents to travel to meetings to present their work. Funding is also provided for residents to attend two additional meetings during their period of training.

## **Continuing Medical Education**

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences, etc. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

## **Staff**

### **Professors Emeriti**

Gillis, D. A.  
MacDonald, A. S.  
Stanish, W. D.  
Stone, R.

### **Head of Department**

Kirkpatrick, D.

### **Professors**



**Acott, P.**, major appointment in Department of Pediatrics  
**Alexander, D. I.**  
**Ali, I.**  
**Amirault, J. D.**  
**Bullock, M.**, major appointment in Department of Pathology  
**Christie, S.**  
**Clarke, D.**  
**Dunbar, M.**  
**El-Hawary, R.**  
**Fawcett, J.**, major appointment in Department of Pharmacology  
**Giacomantonio, C.**  
**Glazebrook, M.**  
**Green, R.**, major appointment in Department of Critical Care  
**Gross, M.**  
**Hirsch, G.**  
**Hoskin, D.**, major appointment in Department of Pathology  
**Johnston, M.**  
**Keough Ryan, T.**, major appointment in Department of Medicine  
**Kirkpatrick, D.**  
**Lalonde, D.** (New Brunswick)  
**Lawen, J.**, major appointment in Urology  
**Legare, J. F.** (New Brunswick)  
**Leighton, R. K.**  
**Massoud, E.**  
**Morris, S. F.**  
**Newman, A.**, major appointment on Department of Psychology and Neuroscience  
**Porter, G.**  
**Robertson, G.**, major appointment in Department of Pharmacology  
**Sett, S.**  
**Stanish, W.**  
**Sullivan, J. A.**  
**Taylor, S. M.**  
**Vair, B.**  
**Wang, J.**, major appointment in School of Human Communications Disorders  
**Wood, J.**

## **Associate Professors**

**Abraham, E.** (New Brunswick)  
**Agu, R.**, major appointment in Department of Pharmacy  
**Aiken, S.**, major appointment in School of Human Communication Disorders  
**Astephen Wilson, J.**, major appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering  
**Bezuhly, M.**  
**Brown, J.**, major appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering  
**Brown, T.**  
**Chedrawy, E.**  
**Chorney, J.**, major appointment in Department of Anesthesia  
**Coles, C.**  
**Cook, D.J.**  
**Corsten, M.**  
**Corsten, P. G.**  
**Ellsmere, J.**  
**Gratzer, P.**, major appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering  
**Helyer, L.**  
**Henteleff, H.**  
  
**Hong, P.**  
  
**Johnson, L.**  
**LeRoux, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**MacQuarrie, K.**, major appointment in Emergency Medicine  
**McNeely, P. D.**

**Minor, S.**  
**Morris, D.**  
**O'Brien, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Paletz, J.**  
**Pickett, G.**  
**Peltekian, K.,** major appointment in Department of Medicine  
**Pickett, G.**  
**Reardon, G.**  
**Richardson, C. G.**  
**Romeo, R.**  
**Steeves, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Tang, D.**  
**Taylor, M.**  
**Topp, T.**  
**Trenholm, A.**  
**Trites, J.**  
**Urquhart, R.**  
**Weise, L.**  
**Williams, J.**  
**Wong, I.**

### **Assistant Professors**

**Abdul-Kadir, N.** (Amherst)  
**Adams, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Adamson, R.,** major appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering  
**Adoubali, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Ahmadzadeh, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Alant, J.**  
**Allanach, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Al Awashez, A.** (Antigonish)  
**Al-Shayji, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Archibald, A.** (Cape Breton)  
**Atiyah, A.** (Cape Breton)  
**Attabib, N.** (New Brunswick)  
**Attard, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Balys, R.**  
**Barnhill, T.** (New Brunswick)  
**Barry, S.**  
**Baskett, R.**  
**Belyea, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Bendor-Samuel, R.**  
**Berkshire, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Bethune, D. C. G.**  
**Beveridge, W.** (Kentville)  
**Biddulph, M.**  
**Blackmore, C.**  
**Boisvert, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Bowden, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Brennan, M.** (Antigonish)  
**Brien, D.** (Cape Breton)  
**Brodarec, I.** (Yarmouth)  
**Brown, C.** (New Brunswick)  
**Brown, D. S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Bryden, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Burton, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Calverley, V.**  
**Campos, A.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Carroll, M.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Casey, P.**  
**Castonguay, M.,** main appointment in Department of Pathology  
**Charest, D.** (New Brunswick)

**Chin, C.** (New Brunswick)  
**Chiu, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Clark, A.** (New Brunswick)  
  
**Clark, F. D.** (Kentville)  
**Clarke, G.** (Kentville)  
**Clarke, S.,** major appointment in Department of Radiology  
**Clifton, N.** (Antigonish)  
**Coady, C. M.**  
**Collicutt, J.** (Cape Breton)  
**Comstock, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Connolly, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Cook, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Craswell, J.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Crozier, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**Curry, P.** (Cape Breton)  
**Daigle, J. P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Davidson, D.** (Kentville)  
**Davies, D.**  
**Dempsey, I.**  
**deVries, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dickson, L.** (Bridgewater)  
**Dodd, F.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dool, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dubois, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Dzierzanowski, M.** (Truro)  
**Edward, R.** (New Brunswick)  
**Enright, J.**  
**Faryniuk, A.** (Amherst)  
**Fletcher, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Forsythe, M. E.** (New Brunswick)  
**Frank, S.**  
**Franklin, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**French, D.**  
**Fung, E.**  
**Gala-Lopez, B.**  
**Gallant, P.** (Kentville)  
**Garland, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Gauthier, L.**  
**Gillis, A.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Gillis, M.** (Kentville)  
**Glennie, R. A.**  
**Goobie, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Goodyear, C.** (New Brunswick)  
  
**Gorman, P.** (New Brunswick)  
**Grendar, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hassan, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Haswell, T.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hayward, A.** (New Glasgow)  
**Heisler, B.** (Kentville)  
**Henderson, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Herman, C.**  
**Hiebert, S.**  
**Hoogerboord, C. M.**  
**Horne, D.**  
**Houston, S.** (main appointment)  
**Howatt, E.** (Kentville)  
**Howley, D. B.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hoyt, B.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hurley, R.**

**Husain, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Hyun, E.** (New Glasgow)  
**Johnson, P.**  
**Johnston, B.** (New Brunswick)  
**Johnston, D. G.**  
**Kelly, R.** (Kentville)  
**Kenyon, C.**  
**Kerr, D.** (New Brunswick)  
**King, J.** (Yarmouth)  
**Klassen, D.**  
**Kolyvas, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Kujath, M.** (Kentville)  
**Langille, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**LaPierre, S.** (Cape Breton)  
**Leal, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**LeBlanc, M.**  
**LeBlanc, R.**  
**LeBlond, L.** (New Brunswick)  
**Lee, M.**  
**Lee-Baggley, D.,** major appointment in Department of Family Medicine  
**Lefel, O.** (Yarmouth)  
**Legay, D.**  
**Leighton, L.**  
**Lioupis, C.** (New Brunswick)  
**Livingstone, S.**  
**Logan, K.**  
**MacDonald, B.** (Yarmouth)  
**MacDonald, J. G.** (Amherst)  
**MacDonald, K.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**MacFarlane, D.** (Kentville)  
**MacGillivray, B. J.** (Antigonish)  
**MacKean, G.**  
**Manson, N.** (New Brunswick)  
**Massoeurs, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Mayich, M. D. J.** (New Brunswick)  
**McCrea, P.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**McGibney, K.** (Truro)  
**McGory, R.** (Sydney)  
**McKenney, R.** (Truro)  
**McLean, G.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**McNeil, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**McPherson, J.** (Kentville)  
**Menesi, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Midgley, P.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Miller, S.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Mills, J.**  
**Mitchell, A.**  
**Morash, J.**  
**Morris, S.**  
**Mowatt, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Mowatt, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Mujoomdar, A.**  
**Murdoch, J.**  
**Murphy, C.** (Yarmouth)  
**Murphy, N.** (Kentville)  
**Nader, N.** (Amherst)  
**Neumann, K.**  
**O'Brien, D.**  
**Oja, M.** (New Brunswick)  
**Ojah, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Ondiveeran, H.** (New Brunswick)

**O'Neill, B.**  
**Orlik, B.**  
**Orrell, K.** (Sydney)  
**Oxner, W.**  
**Pawluk, K.** (New Brunswick)  
**Peters, T.** (New Brunswick)  
**Plourde, M.**  
**Poirier, A.,** (New Brunswick)  
 Poon, J. (New Brunswick)  
 Prasad, V. (Antigonish)  
**Quartey, G.** (New Brunswick)  
 Rasmussen, P.J.  
**Redstone, H.** (New Brunswick)  
**Redwan, H.** (Cape Breton)  
**Rigby, M.**  
**Schaus, C.** (New Brunswick)  
 Shahi, B. (New Brunswick)  
**Shakerinia, T.** (New Brunswick)  
 Sharma, C. (New Glasgow)  
**Sheehan, B.** (New Brunswick)  
**Shoman, N.**  
**Singh-Ranger, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Skanes, S.** (New Brunswick)  
**Smith, A. N.**  
**Smith, M.**  
**Smith, P.** (Truro)  
 Smith, T.D.  
**Stein, J.**  
**Stewart, K.**  
**Tait, H.** (New Brunswick)  
 Taylor, B. (Kentville)  
**Tees, D.** (New Brunswick)  
 Tennankor, K. - cross appointment  
**Thompson, G.** (New Brunswick)  
**Urquhart, N.**  
**Vician, M.**  
**Wadden, C.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Wagg, J.** (New Brunswick)  
**Walker, W.** (Prince Edward Island)  
 Wallace, A.  
**Wallace, T.** (Amherst)  
**Walling, S.**  
**Walsh, M.**  
**Wasilewski, L.**  
**Wasserman, L.** (Antigonish)  
**Watson, J.**  
**Weeks, A.**  
**Wheelock, M.**  
**Wheelock, W.** (New Brunswick)  
**Williams, B.,** (Cape Breton)  
 Wilson, I. (Prince Edward Island)  
**Wotherspoon, S.** (Prince Edward Island)  
**Yaffe, P.** (Kentville)  
**Yepes, H.** (Cape Breton)

## **Lecturers**

**Gow, N.**  
**Lubin, A.** (New Brunswick)  
**Roux, E.** (New Brunswick)

## **Adjunct Appointments**

**Alwayn, I.Bance, M.**  
**Bonjer, H.**  
**Dunning-Zwicker, C.**  
**Molinari, M.**  
**Nelissen, R.**  
**Shahi, B.**  
**Tallon, J.**  
**Valster, E.**

## Urology

---

**Location:**

Victoria General Site  
1276 South Park Street  
Room 293, 5th Floor Victoria  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

**Phone Number:** (902) 473-5853

**Fax Number:** (902) 473-5855

**Email Address:** [urologyinfo@dal.ca](mailto:urologyinfo@dal.ca)

**Website:** [medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/urology.html](http://medicine.dal.ca/departments/department-sites/urology.html)

### The Pre-clinical Years (Med I and II)

The renal/urology component in Med II occupies two weeks of integrated introduction to a few of the pathologic processes in urology. In addition, every effort is made to co-ordinate with other units in the COPS program. Individual faculty from the Department serve as tutors.

### The Clinical Years (Med III and IV)

Urology is currently a surgery selective for all clinical clerks. During this three week experience, the students work with an individual staff preceptor at one of the main Dalhousie teaching hospitals. The clerks are responsible under the supervision of faculty and residents for patient care on the wards and in the out-patient settings. They are also exposed to common operative urological procedures. The ambulatory experience includes many of the specialty clinics in Urology. During the rotation, the students are expected to meet clinical challenges with an open, enquiring mind and to internalize an understanding of basic principles of urological physiology and pathology. There is a daily topic-based seminar program with the faculty to facilitate this process. The objectives of the rotation include clinical hypothesis formation and supervised decision making. These objectives are practiced in all clinical settings but particularly in the out-patient clinics.

For those students wishing to carry on greater study of urologic principles, an elective experience is offered. This experience can be tailored to an individual student's needs and interests.

### Family Medicine Residency

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period is spent at the Halifax Infirmary or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the candidate for family practice.

### Residency Training

Specialty training in Urology is available in the Department. The five year training program includes two years of core Surgery (specially designed) and three years training in Urology. Successful completion fulfils the requirements for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada specialty examinations.

During their training the residents are expected to meet clinical problems with an open, enquiring mind and are given increasing responsibilities, commensurate with their experience. Wide exposure to a variety of urological conditions and procedures is provided. The rich clinical and surgical experience is supplemented by Departmental Grand Rounds, seminars and journal clubs. At the end of the training the resident is proficient in the specialty of Urology.

Participating hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## Staff

## **Professors Emeriti**

Awad, S. A.  
Belitsky, P.  
Gajewski, J.B.

## **Professor and Head of Department**

Bailly, G. G.

## **Professors**

Anderson, P. A.  
Bell, D. G.  
Grantmyre, J. E.  
Lawen J. G.  
Nassar, B. A., major appointment Pathology  
Rendon, R. A.  
Wood, L. A., major appointment Division of Medical Oncology

## **Associate Professors**

Cox, A.R.  
MacLellan, D. L.  
Merrimen, J., major appointment in Pathology

## **Assistant Professors**

Acker, M. R.  
Ashfield, J. E. (Clinical Dept. Head - Saint John)  
Bagnell, P. S.  
Butler, T. J.  
Costa, D. F. G.  
Duplisea, J.J.  
Dwyer, N. T.  
Hickey, L. T.  
Himmelman, J.G.  
Hudson, J. J.  
Ilie, G. major appointment Community Health & Epidemiology  
Langille, G. M.  
Lantz, A. G.  
LeBlanc, G.  
McCarthy, J. P.  
McKay, J. P.  
McLellan, R. A.  
Mason, R.J.  
Massaro, P. A.  
Mulligan, J. M.  
Padmore, D. E.  
Pringle, C., major appointment Diagnostic Radiology  
Puthenparumpil, J. J.  
Reid, R. I.  
Rent, K. J.  
Romao, R. L., major appointment Pediatric Surgery  
Sitland, T. D.  
T'ien, W.  
Vonkeman, H.  
Wang, C. major appointment Pathology  
Whelan, T. F.

# **MedIT**

Location:  
Sir Charles Tupper Building  
5850 College Street  
Basement Level  
PO BOX 15000  
Halifax NS  
B3H 4R2

Phone Number: (902) 494-2709 (Director of IT)  
Fax Number: (902) 494-2046  
Email Address: [medit@dal.ca](mailto:medit@dal.ca)  
Website: [IT.Medicine.dal.ca](http://IT.Medicine.dal.ca)

## Introduction

Below you will find a small sampling of the services we provide. Please call for further information, or visit our website.

### Help Desk

Telephone: (902) 494-1234  
Email: [meditsupport@dal.ca](mailto:meditsupport@dal.ca)

Our staff provides walk-in, phone, on-site and e-mail support for hardware and software services to the entire Faculty of Medicine community.

### Video / Audio Production (VAP)

Telephone: (902) 494-1263  
Email: [video@dal.ca](mailto:video@dal.ca)

- digital - video/audio recording/editing
- CD-DVD Duplication
- media conversion (CD/DVD/DV/VHS/SVHS/8mm Reels)

### Instructional Support Services (ISS)

Location: Tupper Link - G-34  
Telephone: (902) 494-1290 (Cell (902) 430-4011)  
Email: [class@dal.ca](mailto:class@dal.ca)

ISS provides multimedia equipment and support to Carleton (Health Sciences) Campus classrooms and seminar rooms located in the Tupper, Dentistry, Forrest, and Burbidge buildings. Services include:

- Equipment Bookings
- Data projection
- Audio Conferencing
- Webcasting
- PA systems
- Conference Tech Support
- Room Demos
- Emergency Calls

### MedIT Video Conferencing

Email: [medvc@dal.ca](mailto:medvc@dal.ca)

Videoconference team provides technical support for the state of the art video conferencing technology for the Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick (DMNB) program.

### Software Application Development

Telephone: (902) 494-1266  
Email: [dalmedix@dal.ca](mailto:dalmedix@dal.ca)



Integration of custom web based tools that enhance your department or group's administrative communication needs for internal and external customers within Dalhousie University.

## **Records Management**

Telephone: (902) 494-2859

Email: [records@dal.ca](mailto:records@dal.ca)

To convert and safeguard vital paper file and electronic documents into Records Management System, to be accessed by authorized persons within the Faculty of Medicine.

- consultation retention details
- record inventory/quality control checks
- classification/indexing of records
- scanning/import/convert records

# Centres and Institutes

---

## Introduction

A number of centres and institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. These are:

### Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology (AIC) is a research institute that is heavily policy-oriented in the field of crime and the criminal justice system. Its mandate is to foster the exchange of information among researchers and policy makers in those areas. Consultative services are provided to fellow scholars and researchers, including graduate students and visiting professors, with respect to the planning and execution of research projects and related undertakings. The AIC is an entity that itself conducts extensive research in criminology, especially with respect to policing, the administration of justice, youth justice issues, race, ethnic and equity issues in justice. It has produced a significant body of policy-oriented research on Aboriginal and African-Canadian justice issues. The AIC Dalhousie website (Dalhousie - SOSA-AIC), which is regularly updated, provides a clear indication of the research products of recent years even though the website is largely restricted to research output that does not include articles in professional journals or edited books available elsewhere.

### Atlantic Research Centre (ARC)

Director: Neale Ridgway

Phone: (902) 494-7133

Website: <http://arc.medicine.dal.ca/>

Established in 1967, the ARC conducts basic biomedical research in the fields of lipid metabolism and cell signalling, areas of fundamental importance to a variety of disorders including cancer, neurological, heart and infectious diseases. It also provides education and expertise in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students, other researchers, and the general public. The ARC houses state-of-the-art facilities for biochemical and molecular biological research. The Centre's staff hold appointments in the Departments of Pediatrics and Biochemistry and Molecular Biology in the Faculty of Medicine. Research at the ARC is supported by agencies such as the CIHR, NSERC, CFI, Heart and Stroke Foundation, National Cancer Institute, Atlantic Innovation Fund, and the IWK Health Centre.

### Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute

Director: Dr. Gerry Johnston

Administrative Director: Cindy Pettipas

Telephone: 902 494-4513

Fax: 902 494-8472

Email: [cpettipas@dal.ca](mailto:cpettipas@dal.ca)

Website: [www.bhcrci.ca](http://www.bhcrci.ca)

In 1999, Beatrice Hunter bequeathed \$12.5 million to the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation for cancer research, in memory of her parents, Dr. Owen and Mrs. Pearle Cameron. The bequest was placed in the Cameron Endowment Fund, with the annual earnings supporting cancer research at Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine. Early on, Beatrice Hunter's generosity sparked the creation of the Dalhousie Cancer Research Program (DCRP) that united key players within charitable, University and government sectors to create and support a thriving cancer research community. Over a short period of time, talented researchers and trainees were recruited to the region and collectively now secure millions of dollars of cancer research funding from outside granting agencies.

In 2009, the DCRP and its funding partners took the next bold step to become the Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute (BHCRI), which was created to foster a more powerful, productive and collaborative cancer research environment throughout Atlantic Canada.

The Institute provides regular workshops, lectures and symposia that serve as a common forum for researchers to share ideas and forge new collaborations within Atlantic Canada and beyond. The Institute also provides a key entry point for members of the public who want to learn more about cancer research in the region. The Institute represents the major resource within our region for those seeking training and careers in cancer research as well as those interested in supporting cancer research. The BHCRI has over 300 active members (both principal investigators and trainees at all career stages) throughout Atlantic Canada. BHCRI is supported by advisory committees populated by cancer experts and informed members of the public that provide advice on all aspects of cancer research and training. BHCRI receives financial support from a broad range of local and national organizations and the Institute takes responsibility for allocation of financial resources that support all aspects of cancer research and training, with funds allocated through peer-review processes that meet international standards.

Researchers within the Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute share a collective vision and work toward the same goal: to save lives and ease the burden of cancer on individuals, families and society. Even though our funding comes from many sources, all of this funding stays in Atlantic Canada to build and support cancer research within our own region.

The Beatrice Hunter Cancer Research Institute was approved as an institution by Dalhousie on November 29, 2017.

## Brain Repair Centre

Chair: Dr. Victor Rafuse, Director  
 Website: <http://www.brainrepair.ca/>

The Brain Repair Centre (BRC) is a collaboration of Dalhousie University, the Capital District Health Authority and the IWK Health Centre. The BRC is a multi-disciplinary unit focusing on research that can lead to the diagnosis, treatment, and repair of the brain to overcome the effects of neurological and psychiatric disorders such as Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS), Epilepsy, Muscular Sclerosis (MS), stroke and spinal cord injury. The BRC grew out of the clinical Neural Transplantation Program, collaboration between basic neuroscientists and clinicians interested in treating Parkinson's disease. The success of the Neural Transplantation Program led clinical and basic neuroscientists to decide to form the Brain Repair Centre. The BRC was formed in 1999 and has focused on stem cell transplantation, Parkinson's disease, spinal cord injury, psychotic disorders, stroke and neuroimaging as areas of innovation at Dalhousie University, Capital Health and the IWK Health Centre.

Examples of BRC achievements include:

- Attracted capital funding from private donors, institutions and the public sector to support construction and fit-up of the new Life Sciences Research Institute. When the LSRI is completed, the Brain Repair Centre will become the anchor tenant of this new research and commercialization building with state-of-the-art research, equipment and facilities.
- Establishment of collaboration agreements with research teams at McLean Hospital/Harvard University; Jilin University, China; Cardiff University, Wales; and Neurodyn, Inc.
- Establishment of a \$12 million magnetic resonance imaging facility with the national Research council's Institute for Biodiagnostics (NRC-IBD).
- In 2006, the BRC was awarded \$5.5 million for infrastructure from the Canadian Foundation for Innovation, the largest such award to date in Atlantic Canada. Also in 2006, BRC received a \$3 million Atlantic Innovation Fund award for research, a follow-on to an earlier \$3 million research award.
- Dr. David Clarke, a member of the Brain Repair Centre used a virtual model of a patient's brain to remove a simulated brain tumour before removing the actual tumour the following morning. Developed by a partnership of the National Research Council and a team of about 50 people in 10 Centres across Canada, this was the first such surgery performed in the world.
- Medtronic Canada, Capital District Health Authority, QEII Foundation, and the Brain Repair Centre established a Canadian Centre of Excellence and Training at the Halifax Infirmary. This new \$3.5 million centre provides important new clinical facilities for training and development in imaging, spinal cord and neuromodulation.
- In the neurotransplantation field, the BRC is unique in Canada and one of only four centres worldwide involved in clinical application of neural transplantation, with the "Halifax Protocol" accepted as the world gold standard.
- The BRC is an innovative collaboration that integrates its research expertise with pioneers in the fields of imaging, neurology, stem cell neurobiology, vision, molecular neurobiology, pharmacology, psychiatry, clinical trials and cognitive neuroscience.
- The BRC brings together the expanding fields of neuroimaging and stem cell technologies with application to the treatment of neurological and psychiatric disorders.
- The BRC is the Atlantic Canada presence in the Stem Cell Network, a National Centre of Excellence in stem cell research.

The BRC places emphasis on moving basic science research from the bench to the clinical bedside and from the bedside back to the bench. A key objective of the BRC is to produce innovative technologies that will be commercialized.

## Canadian Center for Vaccinology

Director: Scott Halperin, MD  
Associate Directors: Robert Anderson, MD

Joanne Langley, MD

Janice Graham, PhD

Website: [www.centerforvaccinology.ca](http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca)

Email: [ccfv@iwk.nshealth.ca](mailto:ccfv@iwk.nshealth.ca)

Facebook: CCfVhfx

Twitter: @VACCres

Phone: 902 470-8141

Fax: 902 470-7232

### Vision

CCfV is an integrated collaborative multidisciplinary vaccine research team committed to excellent research. CCfV unites the biomedical and clinical sciences with the social sciences and humanities to effectively span the research continuum from basic discovery to translation into useful vaccines to prevent disease in humans and to change population and public health outcomes.

### Organization

Activity within CCfV is organized into three groups

- Vaccine Discovery Group
- Vaccine Evaluation Group
- Health Policy & Translation Group

An **Advisory Committee** of CCfV investigators and external advisors provides counsel on the strategic direction and objectives of CCfV research.

### Members

Anyone with an interest in vaccine-related research may apply for membership at <http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca/about-ccfv/join-us/>

For a list of current members go to <http://www.centerforvaccinology.ca/about-ccfv/members/>

CCfV is made possible by a continuing collaboration of Dalhousie University, the IWK Health Centre, and Capital Health. The CCfV's 20,000 square foot facility in the IWK Health Centre includes laboratories for microbiological and molecular research, ambulatory and inpatient clinical trial facilities, data analysis, training and conference space. It was founded in 2007 with financial assistance from the Canada Foundation for Innovation, the Nova Scotia Research and Innovation Trust, and the Government of Nova Scotia's Department of Economic Development, among others. The Clinical Research/Vaccine Challenge Unit, which opened in 2009, was made possible by additional funding from Sanofi Pasteur.

## Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology (CIFT)

Director: A. T. Paulson, PhD

Phone: (902) 494-3280

Fax: (902) 420-0219

Website: <http://cift.engineering.dal.ca>

CIFT was established in 1979 at the former Nova Scotia Technical College (later TUNS). The federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans provided much of its early specialized laboratory and seafood pilot scale processing equipment, and Industry Canada provided start-up funding and designated CIFT a centre of excellence. As a government-approved laboratory for advanced technology, it also provides R&D services on a cost-recovery basis to industry and to various governmental agencies. The Institute promotes technology transfer and the development of advanced technologies aimed at more effective commercial utilization of both marine and terrestrial resources in Canada and throughout the world.

In addition, CIFT offers unique opportunities for post-graduate training and research through the Food Science program. Major areas of emphasis are: food biochemistry and microbiology; fats, oils, nutraceuticals and other bioactives; physical properties of foods; fish/food process engineering; food safety and preservation; food rheology, food fermentation and beverage science.

#### **Facilities**

CIFT is located in the MacDonald Building of Sexton Campus at 1360 Barrington Street in downtown Halifax. The Institute's facilities include:

- fats and oils laboratory
- food chemistry laboratory
- food development laboratory
- sensory evaluation laboratory
- food process engineering pilot plant
- low temperature storage facility
- food physical properties laboratory
- food microbiology laboratory

These areas contain specialized instrumentation and food processing equipment to enable experimental processing, laboratory analysis, and product storage evaluation. In addition to a computer- controlled cold-storage facility, the pilot plant is equipped for experimental processing including freezing, chilling, thermal processing, drying, centrifugal separation, and meat-bone separation.

The pilot plant is well equipped for thermal processing with an automated retort capable of steam, steam-air, or water immersion processing research. The specially designed cold-storage facility is computer controlled and particularly useful for the study of changes in foods as a result of frozen storage history. The pilot plant is also equipped with a custom-built computer-controlled heat pump dryer that is used in food dehydration experiments.

Specialized laboratory equipment includes: automated high performance and fast protein liquid chromatography systems, gas chromatography/mass spectroscopy system, preparative ultracentrifuge, multi-purpose refrigerated centrifuge, microtube centrifuge, analytical and preparative electrophoretic/isoelectric focusing equipment, pulsed field electrophoresis system, thermocycler, DNA gel electrophoresis, Hoefer Dalt six for 2D electrophoresis, Image Master 2D elite software, capillary electrophoresis system, ultra-low temperature freezer, universal texture testing machine, various colorimeters, U.V. and visible spectrophotometer, spectrofluorometer, electrokinetic analyzer, workstation for mathematical modelling and computer simulation, Linkham shearing stage/microscope, Nikon microscope (various attachments), controlled stress rheometer with a high temperature/pressure attachment, controlled rate rheometer, Viscomat, and a rolling ball viscometer.

#### **Educational Opportunities**

Graduate (MSc and PhD) programs are available through the Food Science and Technology program. Also post-doctoral research opportunities are offered. Graduate level class work and research opportunities relate to food science, seafood processing technology, marine oils, engineering design, packaging technology, fish post-mortem biochemistry, food microbiology, food rheology and food process science. Students with degrees in food science, engineering, chemistry/biochemistry, microbiology or biology are invited to apply.

## **Centre for African Studies**

Phone: (902) 494-3814/494-1377

Fax: (902) 494-2105

Director: Theresa Ulicki, PhD

The mandate for this Centre is under review.

This centre, established in 1975, advances instruction, publication, research and development education programs in African Studies. Associated faculty offer classes through the Departments History, International Development Studies, Political Science, French, Sociology and Social Anthropology and Philosophy. The Centre organizes academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It co-operates with the International Development Studies department and with the International Research and Development office.

## Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics (CGEB)

Director: Andrew J. Roger, PhD  
Coordinator: Wanda Danilchuk  
Phone: (902) 494-2620  
Fax: (902) 494-1355  
Website: <http://www.cgeb.dal.ca>

The Centre for Comparative Genomics and Evolutionary Bioinformatics (CGEB) at Dalhousie University encompasses an interdisciplinary group of researchers in the Faculties of Medicine, Science and Computer Science. Although microbial genome evolution and diversity is at the heart of many of the CGEB researchers' activities, our work spans computational biology, computer science, statistical modeling and comparative genomics, with a strong focus on method and theory. The application of DNA sequencing technologies to characterize the genomes of a wide diversity of microbes has generated vast quantities of genome sequence data. Now the intellectual challenge is to develop from this enormous resource more comprehensive and theoretically robust phylogenetic, genetic and ecological models to further our understanding of the many roles of microbes in the biological world.

CGEB researchers are united by the common goal of using this vast resource of genomic information to elucidate evolutionary patterns and processes: the pathways by which microbial organisms have diversified over the last 3.5 billion years of Earth's history and through which they continue to shape the global environment. Only through the integration of experimental genomic approaches and sophisticated bioinformatic modeling will we be able to achieve this goal.

CGEB researchers and trainees are supported by grants from the Canadian Institutes for Health Research (CIHR), Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC), and the Nova Scotia Health Research Foundation (NSHRF). The Centre itself is supported by funding from the Tula Foundation (<http://www.tula.ca>), the Faculties of Medicine, Science, and Computer Science, and the Provost and Vice President Academic. CGEB is also supported by a large grant from the Tula Foundation (<http://www.tula.ca>) that provides funds for training top-notch postdoctoral and graduate trainees in the CGEB research specialties. CGEB also has a regular seminar series that brings world renowned scientists to speak at Dalhousie University and interact with faculty members and trainees.

## Centre for Environmental and Marine Geology

Contact: Ann Bannon, Administrator

This Centre was originally founded as the Centre for Marine Geology in 1983 to promote interdisciplinary studies of various types of problems in marine Geology, capitalizing on our unique position in Canada with links to related departments such as Oceanography, Physics, Biology, the Bedford Institute of Oceanography and our hosting of the Canadian office of the Ocean Drilling Program. Since 1983 the role of the Centre has changed, reflected in the new name, which better describes the work being done now where marine geology is combined with environmental problems. We have three new faculty that expand our expertise into new chronological techniques and permafrost as well as strengthening our capacity in the petroleum-related environmental geology. Some of the objectives of the Centre are to: 1) continue to expand our participation in a revitalized east coast offshore energy related problems; 2) continue our climate-change work with a variety of approaches both offshore and on land; 3) expand into Arctic regions both with major oceanographic and shore-based programs; and 4) expand our capacity to help solve some of the many environmental geology problems associated with urbanization.

## Centre for European Studies

Director: Jerry White (Canada Research Chair in European Studies)  
Email: [jerry.white@dal.ca](mailto:jerry.white@dal.ca)

The Centre for European Studies was established in 2007 to promote research on all aspects of European society and its relations with the rest of the world. The Centre facilitates the work of Europeanist scholars at Dalhousie, including the participating Canada Research Chairs in European Studies, enables research collaboration with scholars from Canada and around the world on projects related to Europe and the European Union.

## Centre for the Study of Security and Development

Director: Brian Bow

Established in 1971 the Centre is concerned with teaching, research, publication, policy advice and other professional activities in the various aspects of foreign policy, security studies, development studies, and international politics.

The Centre's work is concentrated in the areas of Canadian and comparative maritime security and oceans policy, Canadian and American foreign and security policies, and global security and international development. Its geographical specializations include Canada, North America, Europe, and the South (especially Africa, Asia, and the Caribbean). The Centre encourages activities in these areas by Faculty, Research, and Doctoral Fellows, and advances communication among local and international communities in these fields through seminars, workshops conferences and colloquia, often in collaboration with local, national, and/or international organizations. It publishes occasional papers and monographs on Maritime Security, Canadian Defence and Security, and Global Security issues.

The Centre is an integral part of the Department of Political Science. Centre faculty offer classes through the Department in foreign and defence policy, international relations and development, and maritime affairs at both undergraduate (majors and honours) and graduate (MA and PhD) levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral theses in these fields.

For further information, consult the Centre's website: [dal.ca/sites/cssd.html](http://dal.ca/sites/cssd.html).

## Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure

Director: John Newhook, PhD, PEng

Location: Room B233, Sexton Campus

1360 Barrington Street

PO Box 1000

Halifax, NS B3J 2X4

Phone: (902) 494-2847

Email: [forgeron@dal.ca](mailto:forgeron@dal.ca)

The Centre for Innovation in Infrastructure is an industry-oriented research centre with the Faculty of Engineering and with strong affiliations with the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. Established in 1983 as the Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre, the Centre originally focussed on assisting Atlantic Canadian industry with the integration of computer added manufacturing and computer aided design technology in their operations. Since the 1990's the Centre has continued to evolve to meet the needs of industry in other areas and to take a more active role in research and development in civil infrastructure.

Today the Centre act as a focal point for research, innovation and technology transfer in Civil Infrastructure related areas. The major funding partnerships are with the Atlantic Canadian departments of transportation, industries related to bridge and structural engineering and with companies developing new materials and products for infrastructure.

Our combined areas of expertise and research interests include:

- Structural Analysis and Design
- Structural Health monitoring
- Bridge engineering and innovations
- Soil-steel structures

- Fibre reinforced polymers
- Fibre reinforced concrete
- NDT of bridge decks and pavements
- Sustainable asphalt technology

The Centre has acquired and maintains significant testing equipment related to these research areas and contributes to the maintenance and operation of the research facilities within the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

## **Centre for International Trade and Transportation**

## **Centre for Research in Sustainable Supply Chain Analytics (CRSSCA)**

Location: 6100 University Avenue  
Room 4065  
PO Box 15000  
Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Director: Dr. M. Ali Ülkü  
Phone: (902) 494-3848  
Email: [crssca@dal.ca](mailto:crssca@dal.ca)  
Fax: (902) 494-1107  
Website: [www.dal.ca/crssca](http://www.dal.ca/crssca)

The Centre for Research in Sustainable Supply Chain Analytics (CRSSCA), housed in the Rowe School of Business - Faculty of Management, is the supply chain research hub in Eastern Canada. We conduct interdisciplinary research that sheds light on complex issues in supply chain management. Focusing on economic, environmental, and social sustainability, CRSSCA aims to create new knowledge in prescribing solution models for data-driven industrial problems, devise analytical tools for better decision-making, and develop insights into the intricate relationships between supply chain operations, green logistics (global trade, inventory, process and product design, procurement, manufacturing, transportation), and sustainable consumption. CRSSCA supports annual workshops on Supply Chain and Logistics Management (SC&LM), Bachelor of Commerce major in SC&LM, and involvement of students in research activities.

## **Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research (CMVDR)**

Contact: Josh Leon, Dean of Engineering

The mandate for this Centre is under review.

## **Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health Research**

Director: Dr. Ruth Martin-Misener  
Research Coordinator: Julie Barry  
Location: School of Nursing, 5869 University Avenue, Halifax NS B3H 4R2  
Phone: (902) 494-6125

The Centre for Transformative Nursing and Health Research is a designated Research Centre at Dalhousie University. The vision of the Centre is to undertake collaborative research that develops, enhances, expands and disseminates evidence and knowledge to inform ways to improve and sustain people's health and wellbeing. The mission of the Centre is to generate nursing research and



inspire discovery that is methodologically sound, actionable, and dedicated to improving outcomes for those requiring health care, their providers and the overall system. Through strong research partnerships and extensive research capacity building initiatives, the Research Centre will be acknowledged as a key resource for health system planning. This collective strength creates a more research-intensive environment, transforming the culture of health research within and beyond the School so that evidence and the quest for new knowledge are well integrated into teaching and clinical practice. The overall improved scholarly environment ensures graduates engage in original research, advance professional knowledge and are well positioned to be leaders in practice and health system change.

In concert with the School of Nursing's transformation strategy, Academic Plan and Research Strategy and informed by Boyer's Model of Scholarship, the Centre's activities will focus on four research pillars: the health needs of people, health workforce and health systems planning, marginalized populations and health equity, and knowledge translation.

## Centre for Water Resources Studies

Director: Graham Gagnon, PhD, PEng

Location: Office D-514

1360 Barrington Street

Phone: (902) 494-3268

Email: [cwrs@dal.ca](mailto:cwrs@dal.ca)

The Centre for Water Resources Studies was established in December 1981, by a resolution of the Board of Governors (TUNS). The objectives of the Centre are to carry out applied research which contributes to the effective and sustainable protection of water resources in Atlantic Canada, nationally and internationally, and to facilitate the transfer of new knowledge to potential users. Research programs directed by the Centre address the design of cost-effective on-site wastewater systems, soil erosion processes, drinking water treatment, the use of roofwater cisterns for domestic water supply, eutrophication, watershed management and the computer modeling of hydrodynamic and hydrochemical processes. The Centre also has a number of research advisory panels, which involve professionals from industry, government and academia in applied research related to water use and water management.

### Facilities

The Centre for Water Resources Studies is located on the fifth floor of "D" Building on Sexton Campus. Laboratory and office space is available for specific graduate research topics, as well as ongoing research carried out by Centre personnel. Analytical equipment includes instrumentation for determining low levels of major ions and nutrients, as well as trace quantities of metal ions in water. The Centre has apparatus for laboratory investigation and pilot scale testing of innovative water treatment methods using Dissolved Air Floatation (DAF) and ozonation and has worked with local consultants and municipalities to develop new applications of the technologies. The Centre is a North American leader in the development of on-site sewage disposal and has had an active research program in this area since 1987. In conjunction with the Faculty of Agriculture, the Centre has a field laboratory investigating sloping sand filters and septic disposal.

### Educational Opportunities

The Centre co-operates with academic units in the training of undergraduate and graduate students who have an interest in water resources. The Centre also participates in the program leading to a dual degree in water resources engineering and planning, in conjunction with the School of Planning into the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

## Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts Institute

Director: Dr. Michael Ungar

The Children and Youth in Challenging Contexts (CYCC) Institute is an interdisciplinary research initiative and a network of Canadian and international researchers committed to making a lasting difference in the lives of vulnerable children and youth. CYCC Institute researchers examine the political, social, psychological and biological factors that pose serious risks to children and youth exposed to adversity across contexts and cultures. Through interdisciplinary collaboration and innovation, the Institute promotes change at the program and policy level that will improve the protection and well-being of young people around the world. More than 200 policy makers, mental health practitioners, directors of local and international NGOs, law enforcement officers, Aboriginal child welfare advocates, national defence personnel, and researchers are among the community partners who provide leadership to, and benefit from, the work of the Institute.

# Dalhousie Institute for Society and Culture (DISC)

Director: Associate Dean, Research in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Email: [discfass@dal.ca](mailto:discfass@dal.ca)

Website: <http://arts.dal.ca/Research>

Established in 2008, the Dalhousie Institute on Society and Culture serves as the virtual home for the many divergent research activities and initiatives within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Its primary function is to support research within the Faculty through various fellowship programs, publicity and fund raising initiatives, publishing ventures, conferences and lecture series, and cross-disciplinary exchanges.

The Institute encompasses two broad and overlapping research clusters: *Societies in Local, National, and Global Contexts*, and *Cultural Representations and Presentations*. The former cluster aims to develop new knowledge about political, social, and economic transformations, about national and regional identities, and about global relations, whereas the latter seeks to investigate and preserve cultural traditions, literatures, and languages, to foster studies and theories of cultural identity, to stimulate artistic innovation, to examine the shaping influence of beliefs and religions, and to contribute to the cultural life and profile of the province. These two clusters, with a flexibility and breadth unequalled in Eastern Canada, are uniquely equipped to analyze social and cultural change.

## Global Health Office

Director: Shawna O'Hearn

Location: C-241, 5849 University Avenue

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-1965

Fax: (902) 494-2799

Email: [gho@dal.ca](mailto:gho@dal.ca)

Website: <http://dal.ca/globalhealth>

Working through an interprofessional lens, the Global Health Office is committed to training global health leaders who strengthen health systems for vulnerable populations in Canada and abroad. The office prepares students, residents and faculty doing clinical electives, training or research with our international partners as well as leads local and global electives.

- Events focusing on relevant and timely global health issues are organized through the office including global health rounds, speaker series, conferences.
- Opportunities to become involved in research and mentorship.
- A certificate in “Advocates in Global Health”.
- Annual awards are presented to a student, resident and faculty member who demonstrate leadership in global health
- Partnerships with organizations strengthen the global reach including CSIH (Canadian Society for International Health), CCGHR (Canadian Coalition for Global Health Research), National Network on MNCH (Maternal, Newborn and Child Health), ACIC (Atlantic Council for International Cooperation), GHEC (Global Health Education Consortium), and International Centre (Dalhousie)

## Health Law Institute

Director: Constance MacIntosh, BA, MA, LLB

Location: Dalhousie University

6061 University Avenue

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: 902 494-6881

Email: 902 494-6879

Email: [hli@dal.ca](mailto:hli@dal.ca)

Website: <http://www.dal.ca/hli>

An Interdisciplinary Institute of the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health, and Dentistry, the Institute is committed to the advancement of health law and policy and the improvement of health care practice and health systems through scholarly analysis, professional education, and public service. Its objectives are:

1. To foster strong and innovative health law and policy scholarship by:
  - cultivating interdisciplinary health law and policy research networks
  - engaging in principled analysis of both recognized and emerging areas of health law and policy
  - enabling knowledge transfer
1. To advance health law and policy education by:
  - designing and implementing education programs for law, medicine, health professions and dentistry students
  - providing continuing education opportunities for health professionals and legal practitioners
1. To serve the public in our areas of expertise by:
  - contributing to the societal understanding of health law and policy issues
  - providing expertise and consulting to organizations in the public sector
  - engaging in and supporting the policy-making process at local, regional, provincial, national and international levels.

## Healthy Populations Institute

Managing Director: Maureen Summers, MSc

Scientific Director: Lois Jackson, PhD

Project Coordinators,

Other: Research Scholars, Research Assistants, and students

Phone: (902) 494-2240

Fax: (902) 494-3594

Website: [www.dal.ca/hpi](http://www.dal.ca/hpi)

The Healthy Populations Institute or HPI (formerly Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre, AHPRC) is a leading Canadian health promotion research centre based at Dalhousie University. HPI was established in 1993 to conduct interdisciplinary, collaborative population health and prevention research that informs policies and programs to improve the health and well-being of Canadians.

The centre is conducting research on health services and health systems, healthy eating and physical activity, knowledge translation, prevention of chronic illness and disability, oral health of seniors, youth obesity, aboriginal health, and harm reduction.

The HPI is currently supported by the Faculties of Health, Dentistry, and Medicine, and the Office of the Provost and Vice President Academic at Dalhousie University. Support for specific research projects comes from agencies such as Canadian Institutes for Health Research, Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada, Nova Scotia Health Research Foundation, and charitable sector research institutes, and private foundations.

Our research associates hold appointments in the Faculties of Health, Architecture, Management, Medicine, Dentistry and Science.

## Institute for Big Data Analytics at Dalhousie University

Director: Dr. Stan Matwin

Location: Goldberg Computer Science Building

6500 University Avenue

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-4320

Email: [bigdata@cs.dal.ca](mailto:bigdata@cs.dal.ca)

Website: <https://bigdata.cs.dal.ca>

Big data is not a single breakthrough invention, but rather a coming together and maturing of several technologies: huge, inexpensive data harvesting tools and databases, efficient, fast data analytics and data mining algorithms, the proliferation of user-friendly data visualization methods and the availability of affordable, massive and non-proprietary computing. Using these technologies in a knowledgeable way allows us to turn the masses of data that are created daily by businesses and government into an important asset that will result in better, more informed decisions. This could lead, for an example, to intelligent, personalized electric power pricing for consumers, to optimized port traffic management or to the discovery of interesting patterns of migrations in marine life.

The Institute for Big Data Analytics (Big Data @ Dal) acts as a catalyst and a container in which a number of Dalhousie researchers and internationally renowned experts in all of the above areas can work together on Big Data.

The Institute has three main goals. Firstly, we want to become an international hub of excellence in big data research - a place to which scientists will come to work on interesting problems, but also in search of interesting, real-life applications. Our second goal is to make the Institute very relevant to local industries in Nova Scotia, and in Canada. To achieve this goal, we want to focus - for example - on becoming a world leader in the analytics of marine data and all aspects relating to marine biology, fisheries and shipping. Thirdly, we will develop a focused and advanced training program that covers all aspects of big data, preparing our next generation of researchers and practitioners for this important field of study.

## Clean Technologies Research Institute

Director: Daniel Boyd, PhD

Administrative Offices: 6414 Coburg Road

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-6373

Fax: (902) 494-8016

Website: <http://irm.dal.ca>

Established in 2002, Clean Technologies Research Institute is made up of over 90 faculty members in six faculties (Science, Engineering, Dentistry, Medicine, Architecture and Planning and Health). The goals of the Institute include advancing the collective interdisciplinary research efforts in materials science and engineering at Dalhousie University, facilitating interdisciplinary teaching in materials science within the existing discipline structure, and enhancing interactions between materials researchers at Dalhousie University with relevant government laboratories and industry, especially within the region. The Institute leads collaboration within the university on interdisciplinary applications to funding agencies for major equipment and research infrastructure, and collaborates with external organizations to pursue research opportunities.

All Dalhousie University faculty members carrying out research in the area of materials are eligible to be Members of Clean Technologies Research Institute. Postdoctoral fellows and graduate students associated with these research groups are invited to become Associate Members of Clean Technologies Research Institute.

In addition to equipment operated by individual members of the Institute, Clean Technologies Research Institute has established (2003) the Facilities for Materials Characterization, an \$11 million suite of instruments managed by the Institute.

The equipment includes:

- High-field solid-state NMR spectrometer (managed by the Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource)
- Scanning electron microscope
- Focused ion beam
- X-ray photoelectron spectrometer (XPS)
- Secondary ion mass spectrometer (SIMS)
- Physical property measurement system (PPMS)
- Scanning thermal microscope (SThM)
- Hot press
- Grindo Sonic
- High-speed motion recorder/analyzer
- FT-Raman spectrometer

These facilities are open to external users. Please contact [IRM@dal.ca](mailto:IRM@dal.ca) for details.

## Law and Technology Institute

Director: Robert J. Currie, BA, MA, LLB, LLM

Associate Director: Steve Coughlan, BA, MA, LLB, PhD

Location: Schulich School of Law

6061 University Avenue

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: 902 494-1469

Fax: 902 494-1316

Email: [lynda.corkum@dal.ca](mailto:lynda.corkum@dal.ca)

Website: [www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html](http://www.dal.ca/faculty/law/LATI.html)

The Law and Technology Institute was established at the Schulich School of Dalhousie in 2001 to provide teaching, research, and continuing education on technology law issues to students, faculty members, and the practicing Bar. The Institute participates, with the faculties of Computer Science and Management, in Dalhousie's Master of Electronic Commerce Program, and has been involved in collaborative projects with the private sector and governments on information technology issues. Also, in conjunction with Dalhousie's Industry Liaison and Innovation Office, the Institute sometimes offers a student placement program in intellectual property and commercialization. Its faculty members provide graduate supervision to students interested in the developing field of

technology law, and are active in law and technology organizations, such as IT.Can and the International Society for Law and Technology. Faculty members of the institute are writers of the English edition of IT.Can bi-weekly newsletter. The Institute hosts an Eminent Speakers Series, which brings leading IT lawyers and academics to Dalhousie to share their expertise. The Institute is home to the Canadian Journal of Law and Technology, co-edited by Professors Currie and Coughlan. The CJLT is the pre-eminent technology law review in Canada.

**Classes Offered:**

- Law and Technology
- Internet and Media Law
- Privacy Law
- Intellectual Property Law
- Information Technology Transactions
- Entertainment Law
- Intellectual Property and Commercialization Placement
- Special Topics on Intellectual Property (IPII)
- Copyright Law
- Patent law

Students also have the opportunity to pursue specialized interests in fields such as criminal law, health law and alternate dispute resolution, as they relate to law and technology.

## MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and Governance

Scholarly Director: Kevin Quigley, PhD

[The MacEachen Institute for Public Policy and Governance](#) at Dalhousie University is a nationally-focused, non-partisan, interdisciplinary institute designed to support the development of progressive public policy and encourage greater citizen engagement. The MacEachen Institute is named in honour of [Allan J. MacEachen](#), retired federal cabinet minister and senator and one of Nova Scotia's most accomplished political leaders.

The MacEachen Institute is a collaboration between Dalhousie's Faculties of Arts & Social Sciences, Law, Health and Management, as well as the Office of the Vice-President, Research & Innovation. It stimulates debate, discussion and research by engaging thought leaders from across Canada and internationally.

The Institute builds on Allan J. MacEachen's legacy and passion by promoting vigorous debate on progressive public policy issues, ranging from community and neighbourhood issues to those of national concern.

## Marine & Environmental Law Institute

Location: Schulich School of Law

6061 University Avenue

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: 902 494-1988

Fax: 902 494-1316

Email: [MELAW@dal.ca](mailto:MELAW@dal.ca)

Website: <http://www.dal.ca/law/MELAW>

The Institute, which is housed in the Schulich School of Law, carries out teaching, research capacity-building and consultancy activities and also directs the MELP academic specialization. MELAW provides a specialization in marine and/or environmental law

to JD students. In addition to their scholarly research and publication activities, MELAW faculty, associates and staff carry out research projects and provide advisory services to agencies of the United Nations, international non-governmental organizations, and regional organizations as well as assisting government departments, private sector institutions and non-governmental organizations in Canada and overseas.

The Marine & Environmental Law Institute is home to the editorial office of the Ocean Yearbook and the Journal of Environmental Law and Practice (JELP). The Ocean Yearbook is a major international interdisciplinary annual, devoted to ocean affairs, published in collaboration with the International Ocean Institute in Malta. Dalhousie law students have the chance to gain experience working as research assistants on the Institute's research projects and workshops, and assisting with editing the Ocean Yearbook. JELP is the leading environmental law journal for practitioners and academics in Canada.

MELAW supports student collaboration in addressing environmental issues through the Environmental Law Students' Society (ELSS) and the East Coast Environmental Law Association (ECELAW), a non-governmental organization dedicated to environmental law education and law reform. MELAW encourages interdisciplinary collaborations within the Dalhousie University community including the School for Resource and Environmental Studies (SRES), the Marine Affairs Program (MAP), the College of Sustainability, the International Development Studies Program (IDS), the Ocean Frontier Institute (OFI), the Ocean Tracking Network (OTN) led by the Department of Oceanography and the Institute for Ocean Research Enterprise (IORE). MELAW also participates in national collaborations such as, the *OceanCanada* Partnership. International linkages include: the Global Forum on Oceans, the IUCN Academy of Environmental Law, the Australia Canada Ocean Research Network (ACORN) as well as numerous other partner institutions in Asia, the Caribbean, Europe, South America and the United States.

## Minerals Engineering Centre

Director: Josh Leon, PhD, PEng

Location: G Building, Sexton Campus

1360 Barrington Street

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS B3H 4R2

Phone: (902) 494-3955

Fax: (902) 494-3506

Email: [mec@dal.ca](mailto:mec@dal.ca)

Website: <http://minerals.engineering.dal.ca>

The Minerals Engineering Centre was established from the Laboratory for the Investigation of Minerals. The Minerals Engineering Centre provides research, analytical and advisory services to industries, universities, and government bodies in Atlantic Canada, Canada and International. The Centre is located in G Building on Sexton Campus and is affiliated with the Materials Engineering program. The services offered include:

- Sample preparation of ores, soils, silts, rocks, cores, clay fraction and wood pellets
- Size analysis, including screening, sieving, and sub-sieve analysis
- Minerals separation using dense liquids
- Physical and chemical analytical methods using atomic adsorption, XRD, ICP-OES, AA, x-ray fluorescence spectographic, wet chemical techniques and carboy/sulphur analysis
- Analysis of samples including geological, metalliferous ores, industrial minerals, coals, metals, alloys and water
- Mineral processing test work covering the whole range of investigative techniques from bench scale to pilot plant, including crushing, grinding, classification, gravity separation, dense medium separation, magnetic separation, electrostatic separation, flotation, flocculation, thickening, filtration, and drying
- Evaluation of biomass fuels calorific value of raw material and wood pellet.

The Minerals Engineering Centre provides opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students to learn various analytical and testing techniques applicable in their course of studies. It also offers services to faculty members to assist in their teaching and research activities.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of the Centre.

## Neuroscience Institute

Contact: [neuroscience.institute@dal.ca](mailto:neuroscience.institute@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.neuroscience.dal.ca>

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous system.

It serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease. To this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Science, the Faculty of Computer Science and the School of Biomedical Engineering, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in these Faculties. Some foci of current research activity include: development and plasticity of the nervous system; cognitive neuroscience; motor control; autonomic function; synaptic function; and sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and encourages new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programs in neuroscience currently offered through its constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. It sponsors seminar series annually, and coordinates a variety of community outreach events.

## Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship

Website: <https://dalinnovates.ca/programs/nnce/>

Dalhousie University's flagship entrepreneurship program is the **Norman Newman Centre for Entrepreneurship** in Dalhousie's Faculty of Management. The NNCE fosters an experiential learning environment for students from all faculties interested in entrepreneurship and business creation.

Since 2004, we've been cultivating and promoting entrepreneurship and innovation through curriculum, workshops, seminars, and competitions so that students, faculty and members of the community can develop the skills and creativity needed to bring ideas to market.

All of our programs are designed to enhance students' entrepreneurial knowledge, skills, and networks. The Centre has deep connections to the regional innovation ecosystem that transcend the university, government and industry boundaries.

### NNCE Programs

**Winter Workshop Series 2021:** Join us for bite-sized sessions designed to give you practical skills to bring you to the next level in your journey in entrepreneurship and innovation. [Learn more here.](#)

**Ready2Launch:** Ready2Launch is a 12 week educational summer accelerator program that helps teams see one, be one for an entrepreneur. Ready2Launch provides participants an involved experience that strengthens founders leadership skills, improves their business acumen, helps them run and grow their business, and helps them figure out how to finance their venture. [Learn more here.](#)

**Path2Innovation:** Path2Innovation is a three-day program taking place April 27-29. It explores the value of entrepreneurial thinking as a means of developing careers and research of leading graduate students, post-docs and faculty and advancing their research, innovations and ideas into impacts, whether that be scientific, economic, social, cultural or environmental. [Learn more here.](#)

**Lab2Market:** Lab2Market (L2M) is the first national-level program in Canada to fund and equip graduate students and their faculty supervisors with the entrepreneurial skills needed to assess the commercial viability of their university-based research innovations. [Learn more here.](#)

## Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Research Resource (NMR3)



Director: J. K. Rainey, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Facility Coordinator: M. D. Lumsden, BSc, PhD  
Solid-state NMR Coordinator: U. Werner-Zwanziger, BSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Resource is located in the Department of Chemistry and is used by faculty, researchers and graduate students in all Maritime universities, the NRC, local industry and many Dalhousie Departments. It is concerned with applications of magnetic resonance spectroscopy to problems in chemistry, materials science, biology, biochemistry and related areas. Its current instrumentation includes Bruker, Avance 300 and Avance 500 NMR spectrometers for liquids and Bruker Avance DSX 400 and Avance 700 NMR spectrometers for solids. NMR<sup>3</sup> users also have direct access to a Bruker Avance III 700 NMR spectrometer with cryoprobe capabilities for liquids experiments. The Avance 500 and Avance 700 NMR spectrometers were installed in 2003 with funding from NSERC, the Canadian Foundation for Innovation and the Atlantic Innovation Fund. The cryoprobes on the Avance III 700 were purchased in 2009 by Dalhousie University through an Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency Grant. The Resource offers facilities for hands-on use by researchers and also provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists throughout the Atlantic Region and beyond.

For more information see: <http://nmr3.chemistry.dal.ca>.

## Trace Analysis Research Centre

Director: A. Doucette, BSc, PhD

The Trace Analysis Research Centre (TARC) was established in 1971 with the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council. Its mission is to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. Members of TARC from Dalhousie and associated institutions comprise a group with expertise in a wide range of chemical analysis techniques in areas such as spectroscopy, chromatography, mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and nuclear analytical chemistry.

# Resources and Services

---

## Academic Advising

Academic advisors are available across campus to provide students with academic advising and support. They coach, support and guide students to set and meet educational and career goals.

For students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Faculty of Agriculture, Student Success Advisors can help you:

- clarify your education and career goals
- monitor your plan of study
- choose courses that relate to your goals and interests
- address concerns about your studies
- apply strategies for academic success
- identify skill-building opportunities such as co-op or study abroad
- develop an action plan if you are struggling in school
- explore academic options (including academic policies) when faced with a personal/family emergency
- determine where to go for additional support

For students in other faculties, there are faculty-specific advisors available to help.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/advising](http://www.dal.ca/advising) Halifax campuses: [advising@dal.ca](mailto:advising@dal.ca) or (902) 494-3077

Agricultural campus: [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6672

## Access Services

The [Student Accessibility Centre](#) (Halifax Campus) and the [Student Success Centre](#) (Agricultural Campus) serve as Dalhousie's centres of expertise on student access and accommodation. The work of our access centres is governed by Dalhousie's [Student Accommodation Policy](#), to best support the needs of our students. We advise students who require accommodation to ensure full access to their on-campus living and learning communities.

**Student Accessibility advisors can help you:**

- implement an accommodation plan to reduce or remove barriers to your learning
- provide access to technology supports to enhance your learning
- identify scholarship and bursary options
- connect with on and off-campus resources
- navigate accessibility challenges

If you've had accommodations previously, or have questions about accommodations, early consultation with an advisor is strongly encouraged. An advisor will meet with you to determine how to facilitate your success, and if accommodations are required, we implement those accommodations by liaising with your instructors. We also consult with faculty, staff, parents and prospective students, who have questions regarding access and accommodation.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/access](http://www.dal.ca/access)

Halifax campuses: [access@dal.ca](mailto:access@dal.ca) or (902) 494-2836

Agricultural campus: [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6672

## Alumni Engagement

As a Dalhousie student, you are part of a diverse global family, including the university's 150,000 alumni. Members of the alumni community provide support and resources to students in a variety of ways. Students are invited to events and initiatives planned by

alumni and hosted by the Alumni Engagement team along with Faculties and Schools. You can connect with alumni at social and networking events, educational opportunities, Dal Alumni Days, Open Dialogue events, career support initiatives and more.

If you are curious about what you can do with your Dal degree, our alumni are always willing to provide you with career advice and insight about what where your degree can take you.

Once you become a Dal grad, you will join the growing alumni community and have access to even more benefits, services, discounts and volunteer opportunities that will serve you at all stages of your life.

Connect with Dal's alumni community today! Visit [alumni.dal.ca](http://alumni.dal.ca) to learn more and follow us on [Twitter](#), [Facebook](#), [LinkedIn](#) and [Instagram](#) to find ways to get involved with the alumni community throughout your time at Dal and beyond.

## Athletics and Recreation

Dalhousie offers a wide array of programs, facilities and services to suit the diverse sport, recreation and wellness needs of our students. Located on the Studley Campus, [Dalplex](#) is the university's largest fitness centre. Dalplex membership is included in full-time student fees, so students can simply bring their DalCard and swipe it in the turnstile for access to:

- the Cardio Plus Centre
- two climbing facilities
- two weight rooms
- more than 35 weekly fitness classes
- an eight-lane, 50m indoor pool
- a 1/6-mile indoor track
- drop-in times for recreational basketball and volleyball
- racquet courts
- two outdoor tennis courts
- the Fun Zone play area for children.

The [F. H. Sexton Memorial Gymnasium](#) includes a fitness centre, a gym with hardwood courts, group fitness classes, two squash courts, and change rooms with lockers for easy access for students on the Sexton Campus.

Athletics and Recreational Services in Halifax also offers many climbing, fitness, and recreation programs and classes each term, along with a broad range of intramural leagues and tournaments. [Intramural sports](#) are fun, free and an excellent way to meet other students. Sports offered include soccer, flag football and hockey in the fall, to curling, basketball and inner tube water polo in the winter term - and that's just the tip of the iceberg! In Halifax students have the opportunity to take part in more than 20 different [recreational and competitive sports clubs](#), which are organized and run by students. The [Tigers varsity program](#) on the Halifax campuses consists of 14 teams (men's and women's basketball, cross country, hockey, soccer, swimming, track and field, and volleyball) that compete regionally in the Atlantic University Sport (AUS) conference and nationally in U Sports.

The [Langille Athletic Centre](#) is the sport and recreation facility for students on the Agricultural Campus. Intramurals and student activities on the Agricultural Campus include co-ed soccer and softball, basketball, volleyball, badminton, winter ski trips to Wentworth Skil Hill and recreation time dedicated for students and members on Sunday evenings. The DAL AC [Rams varsity program](#) includes opportunities for participation on 9 competitive teams in basketball, women's rugby, men's and women's soccer, women's volleyball, badminton, cross country, equestrian and woodsmen. The Rams belong to the Atlantic Collegiate Athletic Association (national association is the Canadian Collegiate Athletic Association), the Atlantic Intercollegiate Equestrian League and the Canadian Intercollegiate Lumberjacking Association for their various sports.

For more information about sport, fitness and recreation opportunities at Dalhousie visit [www.dal.ca/athletics](http://www.dal.ca/athletics) or [www.dal.ca/rams](http://www.dal.ca/rams).

## Black Student Support

The [Black Student Advising Centre](#) strives to foster a sense of community and inclusion among students who are of black/African descent. Staff provide support to all Dalhousie's students of black/African descent, helping you transition in and through your degree program. We welcome you to make use of our resources to enhance your university experience.

The Black Student Advising Centre offers:

- one-on-one advising and peer support
- tutoring, study skills and writing skill programming
- quiet study spaces and a computer lab
- cultural activities, networking and orientation events
- information on scholarships and bursaries

For more information, drop by the Centre on the second floor of 1321 Edward Street, contact us at (902) 494-6648 or [bsac@dal.ca](mailto:bsac@dal.ca) or visit us online at [www.dal.ca/bsac](http://www.dal.ca/bsac).

## Career Supports

At Dalhousie there are a number of career supports available to you through the [Bissett Student Success Centre](#) in Halifax and the [Student Success Centre](#) in Truro.

Across all campuses, there is a dedicated team of academic, career and peer advisors here to assist you in exploring your career options, finding jobs and developing your career. Dalhousie offer a wide range of programs and services to help you find opportunities to get involved, build your skills, and expand your network such as:

- large and small-scale job and career events to connect you to a wide range of prospective employers and job opportunities;
- job search supports including cover letters and resumes reviews, interview preparation and tips on how to present yourself effectively as a candidate for employment;
- on-campus work experience programs designed to help you develop skills, explore your career interest and earn money in a supportive work environment;
- access to year-round workshops, programs and on-line resources to help you with your career questions and future plans.

Find out more information by logging in to myCareer <https://mycareer.dal.ca/home.htm> or visiting the website at [dal.ca/careerservices](http://dal.ca/careerservices).

Halifax Campuses: [careerservices@dal.ca](mailto:careerservices@dal.ca) or (902) 494-3077

Agricultural Campus: [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6672

### Career Counselling

Career Counselling is a confidential and collaborative process where you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making. Dalhousie's Career Counsellors can be accessed on the Halifax Campuses through the Bissett Student Success Centre, located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building. Students can make an appointment by calling (902) 494-3077.

## Centre for Learning and Teaching

The Centre for Learning and Teaching (CLT) works in partnership with the Provost's office, academic units, faculty members, and graduate students to enhance the practice and scholarship of learning and teaching at Dalhousie University. CLT takes an evidence-based approach to advocating for effective and inclusive learning and teaching practices, curriculum planning, services to support the use of technology in education, and institutional policies and infrastructure to enhance the Dalhousie learning environment. The CLT is dedicated to aligning its activities with the strategic directions of the university, including the Belong report and its recommendations. For further information, teaching resources, or a confidential consultation, you are invited to contact the Centre for Learning and Teaching, located at Suite G90, Killam Library, 6225 University Avenue, (902) 494-1622, [CLT@dal.ca](mailto:CLT@dal.ca), or you can visit the CLT website at: [dal.ca/clt](http://dal.ca/clt)

*Programming:* Workshop series, presentations, discussion groups, and demonstrations are scheduled to address the full spectrum of educational issues, including curriculum design, inclusive practices, classroom design, evaluation of student learning, teaching and learning strategies, e-learning and the effective integration of classroom technology.

*Confidential Consultations:* Educational developers at CLT provide confidential consultation services to teaching assistants, faculty, and administrators on a wide range of learning and teaching issues, including cultural competence and other aspects of inclusivity.

*Annual Events:* On an annual basis, CLT coordinates New Academic Staff Orientation, TA Day, Teaching Dossier Workshops, and the Dalhousie Conference on University Teaching and Learning that brings together presenters from across the University and the country to explore issues related to specific themes.

*eLearning:* The eLearning team with CLT offers eLearning advice and support to the Dalhousie community. With two experienced instructional designers, the eLearning team is available to offer guidance with both online and blended/hybrid course initiatives, including ensuring that these course initiatives are accessible.

*Curriculum Renewal:* CLT provides support for curriculum design and renewal at the level of a course, program, department and faculty. Facilitated department and faculty-specific workshops or retreats assist the formation of cohesive programs by considering how courses and content develop throughout the duration of a program. Departments or programs in the early stages of an MPHEC proposal, internal program review, or accreditation process can take advantage of CLT's resources to design learning outcomes and map the curriculum.

*The Faculty Certificate in Teaching and Learning:* This professional development program offers faculty and staff the opportunity to participate in courses, workshops and peer exchanges. The Certificate emphasizes evidence-based practices and provides hands-on, practical opportunities to apply these in their own teaching context. The program is offered in partnership with Executive Education in the Faculty of Management.

*Certificate in University Teaching and Learning and the Teaching Assistant Enhancement Program:* These programs are offered to graduate students by the CLT in partnership with the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The purpose of the program is to assist academic departments in preparing students for their teaching responsibilities and to enhance their professional development opportunities for both academic and non-academic careers.

*Classroom Planning:* CLT offers expertise and support to the university in the area of classroom design including support for faculty considering the use of learning spaces in the context of course design and pedagogical approaches.

*Teaching Awards:* CLT administers several university-wide teaching awards, including the Dalhousie Alumni Association Award of Excellence for Teaching, Early Career Faculty Award of Excellence for Teaching, Contract and Limited-term Faculty Award for Excellence in Teaching, Sessional and Part-time Instructor Award of Excellence for Teaching, President's Graduate Student Teaching Award, Educational Leadership Award for Collaborative Teaching, Academic Innovation Award, Award for Excellence in Education for Diversity, and the Award for Excellence in Graduate Supervision.

*Student Ratings of Instruction (SRI):* Higher education institutions in Canada and abroad encourage faculty to use teaching evaluations to rate their teaching for effectiveness. The CLT is responsible for the administration of the university-wide Student Ratings of Instruction. The ratings are administered online towards the end of each term. Quantitative and qualitative data are collected and the opportunity for departments and individual instructors to add questions to the form is available. Students may access the results of the universal questions, Part A of the form, when instructors consent to release the results of their own course(s).

*Grants:* CLT offers a number of Teaching and Learning Grants each year for instructors to develop and evaluate new teaching methods, curriculum innovation, elearning and teaching with technology opportunities. The Centre also organizes the Change One Thing Challenge award, inviting instructors to submit their student engagement ideas that they have implemented into their teaching.

*Publications:* The CLT newsletter, *Focus on University Teaching and Learning*, is published three times a year and is available online on the CLT website ([dal.ca/clt](http://dal.ca/clt)). CLT's lending library provides resources on topics related to teaching. CLT's LibGuide of links to electronic sources can be found at: [dal.ca.libguides.com/clt](http://dal.ca.libguides.com/clt).

## Co-Curricular Experiential Learning

Part-time work, volunteering, and leadership programs are great ways to get hands-on experience throughout your degree. You can develop certain skills and maybe discover other career options that interest you. Look for workshops on campus to develop your leadership skills.

### Leadership Programs

With [DALConnects](#) you'll do great work for meaningful causes, develop new skills, and build up the experience you'll need for your future career. It's a free leadership program that connects you with the off-campus community and develops your leadership potential. By pairing interactive workshops, conferences, and teambuilding retreats with community volunteer opportunities, you develop practical skills that help you become a stronger leader in the classroom, the community, your future career, and in everyday life. In Truro, the [Student Advancement in Leadership program](#) offers the opportunity for students to develop skills in areas such as career

exploration, personal growth, communication and leadership development. Students participate in volunteer activities, attend professional development seminars, participate in international and cultural events and learn the process of program development.

Halifax Campuses: [connects@dal.ca](mailto:connects@dal.ca)  
Agricultural Campus: [sspdalac@dal.ca](mailto:sspdalac@dal.ca)

## Co-Curricular Record

Dalhousie [Co-Curricular Record](#) (CCR) is the university's official way to recognize your experience and involvement outside the classroom. Whether you volunteer, have an on-campus job, play on a varsity team, or are involved in a society/club, you can start building your Co-Curricular Record today!

Bolster your resume and start your record now: [dal.ca/ccr](http://dal.ca/ccr).

Halifax Campuses: [careerservices@dal.ca](mailto:careerservices@dal.ca) or (902) 494-3077  
Agricultural Campus: [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6672

## DalCard

The DalCard is your university identification card that has many uses on and off campus. It must be presented at officially scheduled examinations, to receive bursary or scholarship cheques in person, and to access in-person library services.

It functions as an access pass to Dalhousie athletic facilities including Dalplex, as your dining hall pass with a meal plan, and as a door key to your residence if you live on campus.

Your DalCard can be used as a **debit card** at many locations on campus including the Bookstore and select food vendors. It can also be used for printing and photocopying, for laundry in residence (Halifax only), and for food purchases at many off-campus locations in Halifax.

The DalCard Office is located at 6230 Coburg Road. Students on the Sexton campus may obtain their DalCard at the Enrolment Services Centre, B Building, 1360 Barrington Street.

Students on the **Agricultural Campus** may obtain their DalCards from the Enrolment Services Center, Cumming Hall, Room 202, 62 Cumming Dr.

**COVID-19 Advisory:** *Our service offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response and are subject to change. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.*

Find out more: [dal.ca/dalcard](http://dal.ca/dalcard) Email: [dalcard@dal.ca](mailto:dalcard@dal.ca) Phone: 902-494-2334

## Dalhousie Arts Centre

For 50 years, the Dalhousie Arts Centre has been integral to the arts community on our campus and our city. It is the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia and includes the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, the Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the Fountain School of Performing Arts.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the **Rebecca Cohn Auditorium** is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1,023 seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from Ballet Jorgen, Just For Laughs, Billy Connolly, Vance Joy, Bill Burr, Ron Sexsmith, John Prine and Gord Downie, to name a few.

The Arts Centre's **other performing and visual arts spaces** include the Sir James Dunn Theatre (194 seats); the David Mack. Murray Theatre (approx. 80 seats), the MacAloney Room (90 seats), the Sculpture Court and the Dalhousie Art Gallery.

The **Dalhousie Art Gallery** mounts national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting programs, making art accessible to our campus community and the broader public. Entrance to the gallery is free of charge.

The **Fountain School of Performing Arts** (FPSA) is the only multi-disciplinary performing arts school in Eastern Canada, offering university degrees in theatre, music, and cinema & media studies. FPSA's full production schedule of plays and concerts, student and faculty recitals, and more can be found at [dal.ca/performingarts](http://dal.ca/performingarts).

**COVID-19 Advisory:** Service offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response and are subject to change. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.

Find out more at [dal.ca/artscentre](http://dal.ca/artscentre)

Phone: 902-494-3820

## Dalhousie Student Union (DSU)

### Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association (DASA)

The Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association (DASA) is the official organization of students on the Agricultural Campus. In addition to representing the students to the administration, DASA spends much of their time organizing events, clubs, groups and committees to improve student life on the Agricultural Campus. They are also responsible for publications such as the Golden Ram (student newspaper), yearbook and student agendas. The Students' Association can be found in Room 32 of the Cox Institute.

All members of the Dalhousie Agriculture Students' Association are automatically also members of the Dalhousie Student Union.

Visit [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca) to learn more about the DSU.

## Dalhousie Student Union (DSU)

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union (DSU). The student union is recognized by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Dalhousie Student Union, and the DSU is the focus of all student representation. The business of the DSU is conducted by a Council made up of approximately 40 members.

One of the most important resources of the DSU is the Student Union Building (SUB) located at 6136 University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. The Student Union Building provides a wide range of services for students including the Student Advocacy Service, The Grawood, Campus Copy, food services, the Society Hub, and much more.

Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical, and organizational resources whether by coming to events, applying for grants, or getting involved in a committee or campaign. The DSU also oversees almost 400 student societies. All students are invited to satisfy their curiosity by visiting the DSU offices located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 am to 4:30 pm Monday through Friday.

Telephone number (902) 494-1106, email [info@dsu.ca](mailto:info@dsu.ca). Check out the website at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca).

## DSU Health and Dental Plan

All full-time students who begin their studies in the fall term are automatically enrolled for coverage under the Dalhousie Student Union (DSU) Health and Dental Plan. The DSU Health and Dental Plan provides coverage for prescription medication, dental, vision, extended health care, accident and travel related expenses.

Please note that part time and distance students as well as students who are on co-op, or exchange in the fall term are not automatically enrolled in this plan and must opt in if they wish to have coverage.

The fee for the DSU Health and Dental Plan is billed to each student's account and is compulsory unless the student has comparable private coverage. If students have comparable coverage, they may be eligible to opt out of (cancel) the DSU Health and Dental Plan during the appropriate opt out period.

Students are also eligible to add immediate family members (spouse and dependent children) to the plan during opt in period in the term in which the student begins their studies only.

Health Plan Information is available online at [www.studentvip.ca/dsu](http://www.studentvip.ca/dsu)

### DSU Health Plan Office Halifax

Student Union Building

Third floor- Room 344

[dsuhealth@dal.ca](mailto:dsuhealth@dal.ca) 902-494-2850



**DSU Health Plan Office Truro**  
MacRae Library- Student Learning Commons  
Room 226  
[dsuhealthtruro@dal.ca](mailto:dsuhealthtruro@dal.ca) 902-893-4904

## DSU International Health Plan

All international students studying in Canada **must have** health insurance coverage (“coverage” refers to all of the things that your health plan includes/covers).

All international students are automatically enrolled for coverage under the Dalhousie Student Union (DSU) International Health Plan. This plan provides emergency medical coverage for services such as visiting the doctor, lab tests, x-rays, etc.

Please note that co-op or exchange students in the fall term are not billed or enrolled for the International Health Plan and must opt in should they wish to have coverage.

The fee for the DSU International Health Plan is billed to each student’s account and is compulsory unless the student has comparable private health insurance or MSI. If students have comparable coverage or MSI, they may be eligible to opt out of (cancel) the DSU International Health Plan during the appropriate opt out period. Please contact the DSU Health Plan Office for the opt out period dates.

Students are also eligible to add immediate family members (spouse and dependent children) to the plan when they arrive in Nova Scotia by completing an application and paying an additional fee.

Please note international students may be covered on the DSU Health and Dental Plan as well as the DSU International Health Plan.

*Dual citizens who have applied to Dalhousie as a Canadian are NOT enrolled for coverage under the DSU International Health Plan. If you are a dual citizen, please contact the DSU Health Plan Office as soon as possible to discuss your coverage options.*

Health Plan Information is available online at [www.internationalhealth.ca/dsu](http://www.internationalhealth.ca/dsu).

**DSU Health Plan Office Halifax**  
Student Union Building  
Third floor- Room 344  
[dsuhealth@dal.ca](mailto:dsuhealth@dal.ca) 902-494-2850

**DSU Health Plan Office Truro**  
MacRae Library- Student Learning Commons  
Room 226  
[dsuhealthtruro@dal.ca](mailto:dsuhealthtruro@dal.ca) 902-893-4904

## Email, Computer and Tech Support

Information Technology Services (ITS) empowers the success of students, faculty and staff through an overall focus on service, advising and consulting. ITS supports university instructional, research and administrative requirements. The department is responsible for all centrally managed computing, networking and telecommunications facilities including university email, My.Dal, the central information system (Banner), wired and wireless network connections and student computer labs.

Need help with a technical problem? Visit one of three Help Desks located on the Halifax campus, or our Help Desk at the Dalhousie Agricultural Campus in Truro.

With a range of new and emerging technologies, ITS staff will help you explore options to make the most of your experience at Dalhousie. See [dal.ca/its](http://dal.ca/its) for more information.

## First Year Experience



There's a lot to know about your first year at university; from choosing the right courses to juggling student life. To help you prepare for your time at Dalhousie, take part in [On Track](#), a suite of programs available to you in your first year, focused on your transition to Dalhousie and discovering your strengths and passions.

If you have questions, the [Bissett Student Success Centre](#) in Halifax and the [Student Success Centre](#) in Truro are a great places to start! Their knowledgeable staff can help you navigate the transition through your first year of university life and answer questions such as:

- What can I expect in university?
- How can I become involved in activities on campus?
- I'm feeling overwhelmed with all my work - what should I do?
- How do I get the most out of my university experience?
- How does my degree/program relate to future careers?

In addition to one-on-one advising, the Centres offer peer support, workshops and programming throughout the year.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/firstyear](http://www.dal.ca/firstyear) or [www.dal.ca/studentsuccess](http://www.dal.ca/studentsuccess) (Halifax) [www.dal.ca/acstudentsuccess](http://www.dal.ca/acstudentsuccess) (Truro)

Halifax Campuses: [advising@dal.ca](mailto:advising@dal.ca) or (902) 494-3077

Agricultural Campus: [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6672

## Food Services

Working with our professional food services providers, Dalhousie Food Services operates **three dining halls** on the Studley Campus, one dining hall on the Sexton Campus, and one dining hall on the Agricultural Campus.

A wide selection of **meal plans** are available for students living in residence as well as off-campus students.

Our chefs, with the help of our in-house dietitian, prepare entrées and soups from scratch to promote a healthy lifestyle. With vegan, vegetarian, halal and no-gluten options available at each meal -- along with an increasing amount of fresh, locally sourced food -- every student will have a variety of tasty and nutritious options available, regardless of their individual dietary needs.

For added variety and convenience, Dal Food Services also operates a number of on-campus **food retail vendors** across campus including Starbucks, Subway, the Second Cup, Tim Hortons and many more.

**COVID-19 Alert:** Our service offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response and are subject to change. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.

Find out more: [dal.ca/food](http://dal.ca/food) Email: [food@dal.ca](mailto:food@dal.ca) (Halifax Campus) | [julie.fowler@compass-canada.com](mailto:julie.fowler@compass-canada.com) (Agricultural Campus)  
Phone: 902-494-2078 (Halifax Campus) | 902-897-1952 (Agricultural Campus)

## Housing/Residence

### Traditional On-Campus Residence

**COVID-19 Advisory:** Our residence offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.

### Halifax Campus

| Residence   | Address         | Type of Housing | Approx. # of Spaces | Priority Applicants     | Room Type               |
|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Gerard Hall | 5303 Morris St. | Gender neutral  | 241                 | Undergraduate students  | Single and double rooms |
| Howe Hall   | 6230 Coburg Rd. | Gender neutral  | 712                 | Undersgraduate students | Single and double rooms |

|                  |                     |                                |     |                        |  |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----|------------------------|--|
| Shirreff Hall    | 6385 South St.      | Gender neutral and female-only | 441 | Undergraduate students | Single and double rooms                    |
| Risley Hall      | 1233 LeMarchant St. | Gender neutral                 | 490 | Undergraduate students | Single rooms                               |
| Mini Res         | Henry St.           | Gender neutral                 | 45  | Undergraduate students | Single rooms                               |
| LeMarchant Place | 1246 LeMarchant St. | Gender neutral                 | 326 | Undergraduate students | Single rooms and 2, 3 and 4-bedroom suites |

## Agricultural Campus

| Residence     | Address            | Type of Housing              | Approx. # of Spaces | Priority Applicants                        | Room Type                             |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Chapman House | 20 Horseshoe Cres. | Gender neutral               | 123                 | Undergraduate students                     | Single, super single and double rooms |
| Fraser House  | 10 Horseshoe Cres. | Gender neutral and male only | 116                 | Undergraduate students                     | Single, super single and double rooms |
| Trueman House | 30 Horseshoe Cres. | Gender neutral               | 73                  | Undergraduate and mature/graduate students | Single, super single and double rooms |

## Non-Traditional On-Campus Housing

**COVID-19 Advisory:** Our residence offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.

## Halifax Campus

| Residence           | Address         | Type of Housing | Approx. # of Spaces | Priority Applicants                 | Room Type                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Graduate House      | 5231 Morris St. | Gender neutral  | 13                  | Undergraduate and graduate students | Single rooms                                |
| Glengary Apartments | 1253 Edward St. | Gender neutral  | 40                  | Undergraduate and graduate students | Furnished bachelor and 3-bedroom apartments |

## Agricultural Campus

| Residence     | Address            | Type of Housing | Approx. # of Spaces | Priority Applicants          | Room Type    |
|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| Trueman House | 30 Horseshoe Cres. | Gender neutral  | 12                  | Mature and graduate students | Single rooms |

## Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing [website](#) provides a wide variety of housing resources available for students on both the Halifax and Truro campuses, including a **listing** of apartments, shared accommodations, rooms, condos and houses.

Please note, due to the relatively **low vacancy rate** in Halifax, it is advised that students enrolled in programs on the Halifax campus start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year. (For the latest vacancy reports, please see the [Canada Mortgage & Housing Corporation website](#).)

Learn more: [dal.ca/och](http://dal.ca/och) Email: [och@dal.ca](mailto:och@dal.ca)  
Phone: 902-494-2429

## Summer Residence

Dalhousie offers space for students to stay in residence over the summer months (May-August) on the Halifax and Agricultural Campuses.

**COVID-19 Advisory:** Our residence offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.

Find out more: [dal.ca/summerres](https://dal.ca/summerres) Email: [stay@dal.ca](mailto:stay@dal.ca) (Halifax Campus) | [stayintruro@dal.ca](mailto:stayintruro@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)  
Phone: 902-494-8840 (Halifax Campus) | 902-893-3103 (Agricultural Campus)

## Housing/Residence

The university is pleased to **guarantee residence** in university-owned properties for all **new, direct-from-high-school** undergraduate students who complete the residence application process by **June 15**. It's important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs.

If you would like to apply for residence, please be aware of these **important points**:

- Upon admission to a program of study, you will be asked to pay an admission deposit.
- Once you've paid your admission deposit, you can proceed to complete the online residence application.
- Please pay your admission deposit promptly as the dates these are completed will determine when your Residence Application is considered.

**It's important to pay your university admissions deposit BEFORE applying to residence.** (Please allow 2-3 business days before your admissions deposit is processed.) Your residence application is not considered to be complete until:

1. you pay the residence application fee, and
2. you have been sent an email confirming that your residence application has been received.

**Students with disabilities** or requiring **special accommodations** are encouraged to contact the Residence Office at 902-494-1054, or email [residence@dal.ca](mailto:residence@dal.ca) for information and assistance. Students requiring additional supports are also encouraged to contact the [Student Accessibility Centre](#) prior to moving into residence.

The **traditional-style residences** at Dalhousie are mainly for undergraduate students. All students living in traditional-style residences are required to purchase one of the meal plan options available.

The information below gives a description of 1. traditional on-campus residences, 2. non-traditional on-campus residences, which includes apartment style housing owned by the university, 3. the services offered by the Off-Campus Housing office, and 4. summer residence. For information on residence fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make a separate online application to the university housing of their choice.

A **non-refundable \$50 fee** is payable when applying for residence. Please note that you will not be able to submit an application without paying the \$50 non-refundable deposit.

**COVID-19 Advisory:** Our residence offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.

## Human Rights & Equity Services

Human Rights & Equity Services' (HRES) mission is to be a focal point, a resource and a leader in the development of a respectful, equitable, diverse and inclusive campus community. Our strategic framework outlines areas of focus along with guiding principles, strategic goals and priority initiatives, with four areas of focus: leading institutional change, building connections and capacity, managing cases and ensuring operational effectiveness.

HRES is responsible for administering the following University policies: the Employment Equity Policy; the Statement on Prohibited Discrimination; the Personal Harassment Policy; and the Sexualized Violence Policy. We liaise with the Office of the Vice-Provost, Student Affairs, regarding the Code of Student Conduct, and the Residence Code of Conduct; and with the Student Accessibility Centre, as needed, in relation to the Student Accommodation Policy; and Human Resources regarding the Accommodation Policy for Employees. Security Services is a key partner in supporting campus safety.

Other initiatives in Human Rights & Equity Services include education and training on topics such as anti-black racism, micro-aggressions, human rights, bystander intervention strategy, harassment awareness and prevention, prevention of sexualized violence, conflict resolution, and more. Workshops can be request online via our website. HRES's education team also coordinates a multitude of campus events and campaigns, including but not limited to, Mi'kmaq History Month, Pride Week, 16 Days of Activism Against Gender Based Violence, Speak Truth to Power, etc.

**Main office:** (902) 494-6672

Fax: (902) 425-1207

Email: [hres@dal.ca](mailto:hres@dal.ca)

Website: [www.dal.ca/hres](http://www.dal.ca/hres)

To connect with the Vice Provost, Equity & Inclusion and/or Directors of Community Engagement, please email [ypei@dal.ca](mailto:ypei@dal.ca)

## Indigenous Student Support

Dalhousie's Indigenous Student Centres help create a sense of cultural belonging to support your success while at Dalhousie. Our Indigenous Student Advisors provide support and advocacy for all of Dalhousie's Indigenous students. We welcome you to make use of our cultural, educational and career resources to enhance your university experience.

The Indigenous Student Centre provides:

- one-on-one advising and advocacy
- academic support through tutoring, study skills and writing skill development
- quiet study space and a computer lab
- access to cultural activities
- information on scholarships and bursaries
- a space to smudge

On the Halifax campus, visit our Centre (1321 Edward Street) to connect with your peers, or speak with your advisor. You can also contact us by phone at (902) 494-8863. Visit [dal.ca/indigenous](http://dal.ca/indigenous) for more information.

On the Truro Campus, visit the Manager, Indigenous Students in the Dairy Building to take advantage of academic advising, learn about services on campus and find out how to connect with your peers. For more information, contact the Manager, Indigenous Students, at (902) 956-9270.

## International Student Support

Dalhousie University is committed to welcoming, supporting and serving the needs of new and continuing international and exchange students. Advisors are available to meet with you on a variety of topics including immigration, finances, exchange opportunities and personal issues. Referrals are made to other resources and services on campus when necessary.

Orientation activities are organized to assist international and exchange students in adjusting to their new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and information programs are held throughout the year. During the fall, winter and spring/summer terms, student peer supporters are available to meet with international and exchange students.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/international](http://www.dal.ca/international) (Halifax) or [www.dal.ca/acstudentsuccess](http://www.dal.ca/acstudentsuccess) (Truro) or drop by a Centre!

Halifax Campuses - International Centre

1246 LeMarchant Street

[international.centre@dal.ca](mailto:international.centre@dal.ca) or (902) 494-1566

Agricultural Campus – Student Success Centre

Dairy Building, 11 Sipu Awti

[ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6905

## International Exchange and Study Support

# International Learning Experience Support

Dalhousie University is committed to providing international mobility opportunities for all students. International exchange, study abroad programs, field courses and other international learning experiences are offered and supported through providing access to several funding programs, offering pre-departure information, and providing ongoing student and staff support. An advisor and peer supporters are available to meet on topics related to international learning.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/studyabroad](http://www.dal.ca/studyabroad)

Drop by or contact us:

Halifax Campuses - International Centre  
1246 LeMarchant Street  
[international.centre@dal.ca](mailto:international.centre@dal.ca)  
+1 (902) 494-1566

Agricultural Campus - International Office  
157 College Road  
[intdalac@dal.ca](mailto:intdalac@dal.ca)  
+1 (902) 893-6514

## LGBTQ2SIA+ Collaborative

The education advisor in Human Rights and Equity Services works with a number of campus groups who offer LGBTQ2SIA+ support, resources, and training, including: Dal Allies, Dalhousie Student Union, DalOUT, OUTLaw, South House Sexual and Gender Resource Centre, and more.

Contact these groups directly, visit the website at [dal.ca/hres](http://dal.ca/hres) or make an appointment with the education advisor by emailing [hres@dal.ca](mailto:hres@dal.ca).

## Libraries

The Dalhousie University Libraries provide access to scholarly resources and information services to support learning, teaching, and research. The Dal Libraries welcome all Dalhousie students, faculty, staff, and members of the community.

The Dalhousie Libraries include the Killam Memorial Library – Humanities, Social Sciences, Management, Computer Science, and Science; the Sir James Dunn Law Library – Law; the W. K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library – Medicine, Dentistry, and Health; the MacRae Library – Agriculture; and the Sexton Design & Technology Library – Architecture & Planning, and Engineering. The University Archives, Copyright Office, and the GIS & Data Centre are also part of the Dal Libraries and are located in the Killam Memorial Library. We have a satellite hub of the National Centre for Truth & Reconciliation located in the MacRae Library.

Additionally, the libraries have two standalone learning commons: the Wallace McCain Learning Commons and the Kellogg Library Learning Commons, located in the Collaborative Health Education Building. These learning commons provide study spaces for both silent study and vibrant collaborative engagement, access to computers, information resources, and research assistance. All of the Libraries' spaces have public access computers and WiFi. Most of the Libraries' spaces have bookable study rooms for groups as well as individual carrels for private study. Staff in all five libraries provide reference and research services.

The website, [dal.ca/libraries](http://dal.ca/libraries), is our virtual branch, providing access to collections, databases, subject guides, and other services. We have thousands of eBooks, eJournals, and streaming video titles. LiveHelp, assistance for basic library and reference questions is available through a live chat function on our website.

The Libraries manage DalSpace, an institutional repository where many Dalhousie researchers' publications can be found. The Libraries provide assistance with research data management planning and implementation, and manage an installation of DataVerse for sharing research data. The Libraries also manage UNIWeb, an academic research network. The Dal Libraries use Open Journal Systems (OJS) software and provide digital publishing services to the university community.

The Dalhousie Libraries' Copyright Office provides guidance to students, faculty, and staff on copyright issues. The Records Management Office provides the university with tools and advice on how to manage administrative records.

The Dalhousie Libraries' Academic Technology Services (ATS) unit supports Dalhousie's learning management system, Brightspace by providing technical assistance to faculty. The Classroom Technologies team maintains and supports technology in the classrooms.

There are IT Help Desks in the Killam and Sexton Libraries and the Wallace McCain Learning Commons to provide computer and software support. 3D printing is available at the Killam, MacRae, and Sexton Libraries. Assistance for Brightspace use is also provided through the IT Help Desks and via [support@dal.ca](mailto:support@dal.ca).

The Dalhousie Libraries is a member of Novanet, a network of university and college libraries in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, sharing an online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries. Users can borrow from any Novanet library upon presentation of their DalCard.

Access to materials outside of the Dalhousie Libraries is available through the Document Delivery service, available online and at Dal Libraries service desks. We are also a member of the Nova Scotian library initiative Borrow Anywhere, Return Anywhere. Anyone with a card from a library in Nova Scotia can register (for free) to borrow at the Dalhousie Libraries, and library materials borrowed from any library in Nova Scotia can be returned at any one of the Dalhousie Libraries.

## Multifaith

Dalhousie Multifaith Services is a non-threatening space where Dalhousie and King's students, staff and faculty can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives — no matter what their faith, philosophy or doubt may be.

What we do:

- offer confidential guidance on personal and spiritual issues
- lead groups in discussion and prayer
- facilitate interfaith, ecumenical, and multifaith dialogue on the campus
- conduct services of worship and memorial services
- offer prayers at public services
- provide religious rites, marriage preparation, and perform marriages
- participate in Orientation and other events at the University
- plan workshops, lectures and social activities
- help locate worship communities for different faith traditions

For more information about the services and supports we offer, or to speak with a chaplain, drop by Multifaith Services on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building at 6136 University Avenue.

Website: [www.dal.ca/multifaith](http://www.dal.ca/multifaith)

Halifax Campuses: [multifaith@dal.ca](mailto:multifaith@dal.ca) or (902) 494-2287

## Personal Counselling

As a student you'll find that most of the time you can deal with the everyday issues that pop up while attending university. But life can sometimes challenge you in unexpected ways.

On the Halifax Campuses, supports and services offered through the [Student Health & Wellness Centre](#) help students address problems and learn new skills in a confidential, supportive environment. Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists and is available for individuals and on a group basis. Students can access counselling services through a same-day counselling appointment available on a first-come, first-served basis every hour the Student Health & Wellness Centre is open.

The Dalhousie Student Health & Wellness Centre team includes psychologists who may provide screening assessments, learning strategies, and advocacy services to students with learning disabilities (LD), attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), and/or Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD) depending on information obtained from an initial intake interview (with a psychologist).

[Career Counselling](#) is a confidential and collaborative process where you work with a career counsellor who assists you in your educational and career decision-making. Dalhousie's Career Counsellors can be accessed on the Halifax Campuses through the Bissett Student Success Centre, located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building. Students can make an appointment by calling (902) 494-3077.

On the Agricultural Campus, students can meet with nurses at [Health Services](#) in the Dairy Building who work with students to take care of their physical and mental health and can also refer students to community psychologists. Through the campus physician, students may also receive a referral to a psychiatrist.

Students can also receive online support for feelings of depression, anxiety or stress through the use of the [TAO](#) (Therapy Assistance Online) app, an online self-help program. It includes modules that you work through at your own pace, either independently or with a TAO coach. Students can also access telephone counselling 24/7/365 with the Good2Talk program (1-833-292-3698).

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/studenthealth](http://www.dal.ca/studenthealth).

Make an appointment:

Halifax Campuses: (902) 494-2171

Agricultural Campus: (902) 893-6300

## Registrar's Office

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, financial aid and budgeting and the selection of programs. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programs or to Student Affairs or to specific service areas such as Counselling Services.

Students can access the services of the Registrar's Office at three locations.

### **Main office (Studley Campus):**

Room 130, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building

6299 South Street

Halifax, NS

### **Enrolment Services Centre (Sexton Campus):**

Building B, 1360 Barrington Street

Halifax, NS

### **Enrolment Services Centre (Agricultural Campus):**

Room 100, Cox Institute, 21 Cox Road

Truro, NS

### **Enquiries may be directed to:**

The Registrar

Dalhousie University

PO Box 15000

Halifax, NS Canada B3H 4R2

Telephone: (902) 494-2450

Fax: (902) 494-1630

Email: [registrar@dal.ca](mailto:registrar@dal.ca)

## Safety

Dal Security operates in a uniform capacity 24/7, 365 days of the year as the on-campus emergency first responders across all four Dal campuses (including three in Halifax and one in Truro). We pride ourselves in offering approachable and accessible services to all members of the Dal community. We have a robust social media presence where you can find updates on events, safety tips, and information on campus closures.

Follow us at @DalSecurity on Twitter and dal\_security on Instagram. Through collaboration with our on-campus partners, services are quickly and conveniently accessible by downloading our free DalSAFE app. Come visit us in person at one of our three offices; our main office is located in the parkade of the Marion McCain Arts and Social Sciences building on the Studley campus in Halifax, a secondary office is located in the Dairy building on the Truro campus, and a third satellite office is located at the Sexton campus in Halifax.



Dalhousie Security can also be reached at (902) 494-6400 (Halifax Campuses) and (902) 893-4190 (Truro Campus) in any emergency.

## South House

A DSU service and Halifax's only full-time gender justice centre. A volunteer-driven, student-funded, gender-inclusive safe space for all members of the Dalhousie community. South House is a trans- and queer-positive, wheelchair-accessible space that offers a resource centre, library, and free meeting space for woman-positive and anti-oppression organizing and gathering. Visit us online at [www.southhousehalifax.ca](http://www.southhousehalifax.ca) or drop by the Centre on the basement floor of 1443 Seymour Street.

## Student Advocacy

The Dalhousie Student Advocacy Service helps ensure that students receive fair and reasonable decisions on issues dealing with academic appeal and discipline matters. Our volunteer advocates advise students about their case, help them draft and edit any written submissions, prepare them for hearings and formal appeals, and provide support through the process and articulates matters of importance during the oral hearing. This year-round service is confidential and operated entirely by students. Contact us at the Student Union Building (Room 310), by phone at (902) 494-2205 or visit us online at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca).

## Student Affairs

The Vice-Provost, Student Affairs (VPSA) is Dalhousie University's chief officer of student affairs. The Division of Student Affairs is responsible for strategy, policy development, program development and implementation, and management of all matters relating to the provision of a transformative student experience.

The Division includes an integrated team of specialists who works collaboratively to support the institution's academic mission and the holistic success of a diversity of students, through their journey from prospective student, through applicant and enrolled students, to learner and scholar, and, ultimately, graduate and engaged citizen.

The units within the Division support four pillars: Student Registrarial and Enrolment Support; Student Health & Wellness; Student Learning and Academic Support; and Student Life and Leadership Development.

Our units include:

- Agricultural Campus Student Success Centre;
- Bissett Student Success Centre: Academic Advising and Career Services;
- Black Student Advising Centre;
- Co-Curricular Experiential Learning;
- Indigenous Student Centre;
- International Centre;
- Multifaith Services;
- Registrar's Office;
- Residence and Student Life;
- Student Accessibility Centre;
- Student Affairs Communications and Marketing;
- Student Conduct Office;
- Student Health and Wellness;
- Studying for Success;and
- Writing Centre

## Student Clubs and Organizations

With so many clubs and organizations on campus, not only will you find plenty of people who share **common interests**, but you'll have an opportunity to **try something completely new**. The mobile app offered through the [Dalhousie Student Union](http://Dalhousie Student Union) offers a searchable listing of hundreds of student clubs and societies. Browse the listings and find societies that suit your interests.



Also, be sure to watch for the **Society Fair in September**. The fair is a chance for all societies to showcase their activities and objectives to other Dal students. Drop in, visit society booths and discover clubs, societies and organizations that may be of interest to you. Watch for details on the DSU website. And, if you don't find a society of interest, **start your own!**

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/studentlife](http://www.dal.ca/studentlife)

Email: [dsumemberservices@dal.ca](mailto:dsumemberservices@dal.ca) or [studentlife@dal.ca](mailto:studentlife@dal.ca)

Phone: (902) 494-1106 (Halifax Campuses) or drop by Room 32 of the Cox Institute (Agricultural Campus)

## Student Conduct

Everyone at Dalhousie is expected to treat others with dignity and respect. The Code of Student Conduct allows Dalhousie to take disciplinary action if students don't follow this community expectation. Dalhousie recognizes its students as independent adults and the Code exists to maintain a minimum standard of behaviour that's deemed acceptable by our community. The Code is very broad and encompasses many types of behaviour.

When appropriate, violations of the code can be resolved in a reasonable and informal manner. If an informal resolution can't be reached, or would be inappropriate, procedures exist for formal dispute resolution.

Visit [Student Conduct](#) online for more information.

## Student Health & Wellness

Dalhousie Student Health & Wellness is committed to providing quality **healthcare** and services to promote and enhance students' good **health and well-being**. Student Health and Wellness services are easily accessible and geared toward the unique health needs and concerns of students.

The Halifax campuses' [Student Health & Wellness Centre](#) is located on the second floor of 1246 LeMarchant Street. The Centre's interprofessional team includes:

- counsellors
- doctors
- health promotion experts
- nurses
- psychiatrists
- psychologists
- social worker

Students can [book online](#), call or stop by the Student Health & Wellness Centre for a same day medical or counselling appointment.

The [Agricultural Campus' Health Services](#) clinic is located in the Dairy Building, next to Cumming Hall. Registered nurses at the clinic provide confidential assessments, health education, on-the-spot testing and treatment for conditions such as urinary tract infections, strep throat, sexually transmitted infections, as well as cold and flu assessments, first aid, stress management guidance, and select immunizations and immunization updates. Nurses also provide referrals to appropriate community resources.

A campus physician is also available by appointment. Physician appointments can be booked by contacting Health Services.

All students must have [medical and hospital coverage](#). All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must [maintain coverage](#) from their home provinces.

International students have the same access to services, supports, workshops, events and online health and wellness resources as Canadian students, as well as additional services available to you, detailed [here](#). All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance. Details of the Dalhousie Student Union International Health Plan can be found [here](#).

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/studenthealth](http://www.dal.ca/studenthealth)

Phone: (902) 494-2171 (Halifax Campuses) (902) 893-6300 (Agricultural Campus) specialist health care providers.

# Studying for Success

At Dalhousie, we have dedicated staff available to assist students in becoming more efficient and effective learners.

On the Halifax campuses, the [Studying for Success program](#) offers workshops to small groups of students to develop or enhance personal learning strategies and, when applicable, workshops are customized to focus on particular disciplines or fields of study ensuring that the workshop content is relevant to the needs of participating students.

On the Agricultural Campus, the [Student Success](#) Coordinator helps students reach their potential through a variety of programs and events. Students benefit from attending formal training in study skills and can make an appointment to meet with the Coordinator for one-on-one coaching or attend Study Skills sessions offered regularly throughout the year.

Topics regularly covered include time management, getting the most from lectures, critical reading, goal setting, note-taking, studying effectively, memorization and concentration, and preparing for and writing exams. Study Skills coaches provide one-on-one support either by appointment or on a drop-in basis and will refer students to other academic resources when appropriate.

If you are looking for assistance in understanding specific course content and assignments, or preparing for tests and exams, our tutors are able to help. We can match you to an appropriate tutor in your field of study.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/advising](http://www.dal.ca/advising)

Halifax Campuses: [sfs@dal.ca](mailto:sfs@dal.ca) or (902) 494-3077

Agricultural Campus: [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6672

## University Bookstore

The Dal Bookstore is owned and operated by Dalhousie University. With three physical locations on campus -- the main store in the Student Union Building on the Studley Campus; the Administration Building on the Sexton Campus, and Jenkins Hall\* on the Agricultural Campus -- and a convenient online store, the Dal Bookstore proudly serves the academic and school-spirit needs of students, staff, faculty and alumni.

The Dal Bookstore offers course materials in **several formats** including new, used, binder-ready and digital. Used book buybacks are held at the Bookstore. You can learn more about the Book Buyback program [on our website](#).

In addition to course materials, the Dal Bookstore also carries a wide selection of **stationery, clothing, gift ware, graduation rings and frames and other items**. Our clothing can be customized for societies, sports teams and any other groups for a uniquely Dalhousie look. Consider the Dal Bookstore as your go-to hub for all your Tiger and Ram-inspired gear!

In addition to textbooks and course supplies, the Dal Bookstore carries a large and convenient collection of **items for apartments and residence dorm rooms**, including bedding, towels, décor items, and even a selection of appliances. Anything you purchase online can be delivered or picked up in store. And if you live in residence, most anything you order online over the summer as part of our popular [Books in Res program](#) can be packaged and delivered to your residence for when you move in.

When you pay for items at the Bookstore with your DalCard, **5% of the purchase price** is put back on your account and applied toward future purchases.

**COVID-19 Advisory:** *Our service offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response and are subject to change. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times.*

Find out more at [bookstore.dal.ca](http://bookstore.dal.ca)

Email: [bookstore@dal.ca](mailto:bookstore@dal.ca)

Phone: 902-494-2460 (Studley Campus) | 902-494-3166 (Sexton Campus) | 902-893-6728 (Agricultural Campus)

\* Note: The Jenkins Hall location is temporary and subject to change.

## University Secretariat

The University Secretariat provides professional and administrative support and advice to the Board of Governors and University Senate so as to facilitate their effective governance of the University.

The Secretariat manages, coordinates and informs the effective operation of the Board and Senate by:

- Supporting the operations of the University's governance bodies and their respective standing and ad hoc committees;
- Proposing and developing objectives and plans to establish and achieve priorities;
- Advising on governance issues and developing and implementing policies, procedures and processes that reflect governance best practices;
- Developing, implementing, managing and coordinating the University academic integrity, student discipline and academic appeals policies and processes, and maintaining official records relative to these processes;
- Serving as a repository for University policies and information and data on matters relating to University governance; and
- Facilitating communication and collaboration with key stakeholders.

Visit the website at [dal.ca/secretariat](http://dal.ca/secretariat)

## Writing Skills

Students in all disciplines at Dalhousie are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, lab reports, essay exams, critical reviews and other academic assignments. Students can benefit from a one-on-one discussion of their work with supportive instructors and peer tutors at the Writing Centre. In addition to the one-on-one tutoring, the Writing Centre hosts seminars held throughout the year on topics such as essay writing, science writing, mechanics of writing, English as another language, and admission applications as some examples.

In Halifax, you'll find the [Writing Centre](#) in the Killam Library's Learning Commons. Writing tutors are also available in satellite locations: Sexton Campus, Wallace McCain Learning Commons, Black Student Advising Centre, and the Indigenous Student Centre.

Students on the Agricultural Campus can visit the [Writing Centre](#) on the main floor of the MacRae Library.

Find out more: [www.dal.ca/writingcentre](http://www.dal.ca/writingcentre)

Halifax Campuses: [writingcentre@dal.ca](mailto:writingcentre@dal.ca) or (902) 494-1963

Agricultural Campus: [ssdalac@dal.ca](mailto:ssdalac@dal.ca) or (902) 893-6672

# Fees

---

## Service Locations

### Studley Campus

Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Rm 29

Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm

tel: (902) 494-3998

fax: (902) 494-2839

email: [student.accounts@dal.ca](mailto:student.accounts@dal.ca)

### Sexton Campus

Enrolment Services Centre

Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm

tel: (902) 494-3998

fax: (902) 494-2839

email: [student.accounts@dal.ca](mailto:student.accounts@dal.ca)

### Agricultural Campus

Enrolment Services Centre

Monday to Friday, 9am - 4pm

tel: (902) 893-6361

fax: (902) 895-5529

email: [enrolment.services@dal.ca](mailto:enrolment.services@dal.ca)

## Important Dates

### September

Fees due for fall term

17 Last day to pay without late registration fee of \$50

Last day for complete refund

### October

18 \$50 reinstatement fees assessed to accounts with balances of \$100 or more

### November

1 Last day for partial refund fall term

### January

Fees due for winter term and second instalment of regular session

14 Last day to pay without late registration fee of \$50

Last day for complete refund

### February

14 \$50 reinstatement fee assessed to accounts with balances of \$100 or more

### March

7 Last day for partial refund for winter term

NOTE: Please consult the online summer school timetable for the summer school registration schedule.

Website [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca)

## Introduction

The following section of the calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programs of study during the Fall, Winter and Summer terms. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Summer Term should consult the summer school timetable online at [www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca) for information on registration dates and fees.

All fees are subject to change with approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. The 2021/2022 Academic Fee Schedule will be available in June 2021 at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

NOTE: Student tuition fees and other fees published herein are applicable only to regular students admitted to a program through the normal application process. Other students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special program or policy will be charged student tuition and other fees in accordance with such special program or policy. For further information regarding these fees, please contact Student Accounts or the Dean's office of the applicable faculty.

Students should make special note of the academic dates contained in the front section of the calendar as well as fee dates. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the [Faculty of Graduate Studies](#) section of the Graduate Calendar.

## Student Accounts Office

Location:

Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Room 29  
6299 South Street

PO BOX 15000

Halifax NS

B3H 4R2

Phone Number: 902-494-3998

Fax Number: 902-494-2839

Email Address: [student.accounts@dal.ca](mailto:student.accounts@dal.ca)

Website: [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca)

## University Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees. Please refer to our website for additional information on payment options: [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by online bank payment, interac, negotiable cheque or money order.
- Money transferred to a student's account are not to exceed the annual charges associated with tuition and ancillary fees. Funding for off-campus and personal expenses is to be sent directly to the student. Overpayment on a student's account may result in funds being withheld and applied toward future term fees for up to one academic year.
- If payment by cheque is returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover payment of tuition, the student's registration may be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Accounts in arrears must be paid by certified cheque, money order or interac prior to registration in a future term.

### Admission Deposits

A non-refundable deposit of \$200 is payable on acceptance to all new undergraduate and graduate programs. Undergraduate students admitted by April 20 are required to pay the deposit by May 15. Undergraduate students accepted after April 20 must pay the deposit within three weeks of receiving an offer of admission. Graduate students must pay the deposit within four weeks of receiving an offer of admission.

Undergraduate Medicine and Law students are required to pay a \$500 non-refundable, admission deposit.

International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry and Internetworking students are required to pay a \$2,500 non-refundable admission deposit.

Admission deposits are later credited towards tuition fees for the applicable term.

## Registration

A student is considered registered after selection of course(s).

Selection of course(s) is deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of all assessed fees.

Non attendance does not constitute withdrawal. Students must ensure that they cancel registration in all courses if they choose to withdraw.

### Identification Cards (DalCard)

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards following registration in the current year. ID cards are valid until August 31. If a card is lost, a fee of \$15 is charged for a replacement.

### Audit Courses

All students auditing a course pay one-half of the regular tuition fee plus full auxiliary fees, if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student who is registered to audit a course, who during the session wishes to change their registration to credit, must receive approval from the Registrar. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit. Graduate students please see Section 6.6.4 for audit information.

### Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar. A late registration fee of \$50 will apply if registration and payment of fees has not been completed by specified dates. This fee is payable at time of payment and will be in addition to regular fees.

### Course Changes and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

Students withdrawing from all courses must submit written notification to the Registrar's Office. Non attendance does not constitute withdrawal, you must ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to class withdrawals will be effective the date a course(s) is dropped online at [dalonline.dal.ca](http://dalonline.dal.ca) or written notification is received at the Registrar's Office. Please contact Student Accounts to have your refund processed.

In the Faculty of Health, students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate school or college and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students in these faculties should continue to attend classes until their withdrawal has been approved.

## Academic Fees

Upon approval of the 2021/2022 academic fees, a complete schedule showing the payment dates will be available in June 2021 at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca). Students are advised that fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors, and it is likely that tuition and fees will increase during each year of study.

NOTE: Students registered in more than one program are required to pay separate academic fees for each program. Additional course specific auxiliary fees may apply, as well as fees for online courses or programs related to distance delivery.

### Fee Schedule

2020/2021 approved tuition rates provided as information only.

| Degree Program                 | Program Fee | Per Course Fee |
|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>UNDERGRADUATE</b>           |             |                |
| Architecture, Community Design |             | 846.60         |
| Arts and Social Sciences       |             | 810.30         |
| Computer Science               |             | 919.20         |
| Dentistry                      |             |                |

|  |        |          |
|--|--------|----------|
| Dentistry                                    | 27,039 |          |
| Dental Hygiene Diploma                       | 10,122 |          |
| Dental Hygiene Degree                        |        | 1,024.20 |
| International and Qualifying                 | 54,114 |          |
| Engineering                                  |        | 1,005.30 |
| Health                                       |        |          |
| Disability Management Diploma                |        | 900.00   |
| Emergency Health Services Management Diploma |        | 700.00   |
| Health Science                               |        | 943.80   |
| Health Services Administration               |        | 919.20   |
| Kinesiology                                  |        | 943.80   |
| Nursing                                      |        | 989.70   |
| Pharmacy, BSc.                               |        | 1,081.50 |
| Pharmacy, Doctorate                          |        | 1,395.00 |
| Recreation & Health Education                |        | 943.80   |
| Social Work                                  |        | 895.50   |
| Law  | 15,978 |          |
| Management                                   |        |          |
| Commerce                                     |        | 927.90   |
| Management                                   |        | 815.40   |
| Medicine                                     |        |          |
| MD   | 22,050 |          |
| Post-Graduate                                | 3,357  |          |
| Science                                      |        | 919.20   |
| Sustainability                               |        | 919.20   |

## GRADUATE

### Masters

|   |        |          |
|---|--------|----------|
| Agriculture   | 9,753  |          |
| Architecture and Planning   |        |          |
| Architecture (Post-Professional)                                    | 9,753  |          |
| Architecture  |        | 975.90   |
| Environmental Design Studies  | 9,753  |          |
| Planning  |        | 1,024.20 |
| Planning Studies  | 9,753  |          |
| Arts and Social Sciences  | 8,580  |          |
| Computer Science  | 9,753  |          |
| Dentistry   |        |          |
| MD/MSc (Oral and Maxillofacial)                                     | 27,813 |          |
| Periodontics  | 22,179 |          |
| Digital Innovation  | 16,500 |          |
| Electronic Commerce   | 10,812 |          |
| Engineering, Applied Science, Biomedical Engineering & Food Science | 9,753  |          |
| Engineering - Internet Working (per class)                          |        | 2,070    |
| Health Informatics  | 10,812 |          |
| Health  |        |          |
| Applied Health Services Research                                    | 8,706  |          |
| Communication Sciences & Disorders (Years 1 and 2)                  | 12,246 |          |
| Communication Sciences & Disorders (Year 3)                         | 10,144 |          |
| Clinical Vision Science   | 10,569 |          |
| Health Promotion, Leisure Studies                                   | 9,753  |          |



|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Health Administration                             | 983.10   |
| Kinesiology and Nursing                           | 10,569   |
| Pharmaceutical Sciences                           | 12,246   |
| Occupational Therapy                              |          |
| Entry Level                                       | 14,223   |
| Post Professional                                 | 12,246   |
| Physiotherapy                                     |          |
| Entry Level                                       | 14,223   |
| Rehabilitation Research                           | 12,246   |
| Social Work                                       | 947.40   |
| Law   | 8,580    |
| Management  |          |
| Business (MSc)                                    | 9,753    |
| MBA Corporate Residency                           | 25,552   |
| Environmental Studies                             | 8,676    |
| Information, Information Studies                  | 1,080.90 |
| Public Administration                             | 859.20   |
| Resource and Environmental Management             | 859.20   |
| Medicine  |          |
| Community Health & Epidemiology                   | 10,569   |
| Medicine - Except Community Health & Epidemiology | 9,753    |
| Science   | 9,753    |
| Marine Management                                 | 8,676    |

## **Doctorate**

### **Cohorts Entering Fall 2020**

|  |              |        |
|--|--------------|--------|
| Arts and Social Sciences   | 4,269        |        |
| All Other Doctorate Programmes   | 6,330        |        |
| <b>Cohorts Entering Prior to Fall 2019</b>   |              |        |
| Agriculture  | 10,191       |        |
| Arts and Social Sciences   | 8,994        |        |
| Computer Science   | 10,191       |        |
| Engineering, Applied Science & Biomedical Engineering  | 10,191       |        |
| Health   | 10,191       |        |
| Law  | 12,435       |        |
| Medicine   | 10,191       |        |
| Nursing  | 11,001       |        |
| Science  | 10,191       |        |
| <b>Continuing Fee</b>  |              |        |
| All Programs   | 2,664        |        |
| <b>International Students</b>  |              |        |
| <b>Additional International Tuition Fee -</b>  |              |        |
| <b>Cohorts Entering Fall 2020</b>  |              |        |
| All Programs except Graduate Thesis-based *  | 13,077       |        |
| Graduate Thesis-based Programs (PhD, International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry, and Internet working are exempt) | 6,972        |        |
| <b>Cohorts Entering Prior to Fall 2019</b>   |              |        |
| All Programs except Graduate Thesis-based *  | 10,089       |        |
| Graduate Thesis-based Programs (PhD, International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry, and Internet working are exempt) | 6,972        |        |
| International Health Insurance   | 728 per year |        |
| <b>Agricultural Campus</b>   |              |        |
| Degree (undergraduate)   |              | 858.60 |
| Technical  |              | 454.60 |

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Introductory Studies  | 417.20 |
| Veterinary Technology | 611.40 |

Note: Per course fees are based on a three credit hour course. Complete fee schedules are available online [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca). The online fee schedule is expected to be updated by June 2021 with approved academic fees for 2021/2022. \*

International students are required to pay an International Tuition Fee in addition to tuition.

### ***Exchange Students***

Outbound exchange students whose fees are paid to Dalhousie University will be assessed tuition and fees for 15 credit hours for the faculty of their degree.

## **International Students**

### ***Additional International Tuition Fee***

Registered students, who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an Additional International Tuition Fee to a maximum of \$6,538.50 per term, subject to increase in 2021/2022. The rate for students returning in 2020/21 to their 2018/2019 programme of study is \$5,044.50 per term or \$6,972 per year for those in thesis-based graduate programmes. There is a proportional charge for part-time international students. International Dentistry, Qualifying Dentistry and Internet working students are exempt, as are PhD students who were admitted for September 2019 onwards. Graduate Students please refer to [Section 5.7 of the Graduate Studies Calendar](#) to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the international tuition fee.

If a student receives permanent resident status, the Additional International Tuition Fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond. In order to process a retroactive reimbursement of differential fees in a current term, acceptable proof of residency must be submitted to the Registrar's Office prior to the last business day of December, April, and August for each term.

### ***Health Insurance***

International students will be charged for an International Student Health Insurance Plan when they register. If a student already has sufficient, comparable health coverage, they can apply to opt out of the International Student Plan at the DSU Health Plan Office before September 17, 2021. More details on the international student health plan costs, coverage and the opt-out process can be found at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca). Full-time international students will also be assessed the extended DSU Health and Dental plans.

Health Insurance - International Students (2020/2021 rates, for information only)

- Single - \$ 728 per year
- Family - \$1,832 per year

## **Student Fees**

In addition to tuition and course related fees, the following mandatory incidental fees may apply. These fees are non-refundable beyond the due date for each term. In cases of late cancellations or retro-active withdrawal, the mandatory incidental fees remain payable. Rates provided as information only, subject to change for 2021/2022.

### ***Student Union Fee***

Every student registered at Dalhousie is a member of the Student Union and required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council budget.

For information only, 2020/2021 full-time Student Union fees are \$77.28 per term.

### ***Health and Dental Insurance***

Each Fall term, full-time students are assessed the DSU Health and Dental Plan that provides extended coverage from September through August. The current rate is \$464 per year.

Students with separate health insurance may apply to the DSU for reimbursement. For more information please contact the DSU Health Plan Office, Student Union Building (SUB), Room 344, Phone: (902) 494-2850 or visit their website at [www.dsu.ca](http://www.dsu.ca).

### ***Student Service Fee***

Student Service provides and supports various Dalhousie Services including health services, academic support and athletics. For information only, 2020/2021 Student Service fee is \$167.40 per term for full-time students.

The following services will be provided without additional charges unless specified:

- Change from Audit to Credit
- Confirmation of Enrolment
- Confirmation of Fee Payment
- Dalplex Membership
- Leave of Absence Fee
- Letter of Permission
- Replacement Tax Receipt
- Transcripts (maximum of five requested at one time)

### **Facilities Renewal Fee**

All students are assessed a facilities renewal fee of \$94.90 per term; \$31.50 per term for part-time students. Full-time, Halifax students are also assessed a recreation renewal fee of \$90 per term (to a maximum of \$180 per year) which supports athletic facilities. Students in the Faculties of Engineering, Architecture and Planning also pay a Sexton Campus Facilities Renewal Fee of \$100 per term which supports the IDEA Building.

2020/2021 rates provided for information only and are subject to increase upon approval of the Board of Governors.

### **University Bus Pass Fee (UPass)**

All eligible, full-time students will receive a Metro-Transit bus pass (UPass). The fee in 2020/2021 is \$162.70 and is effective September through April. Please refer to [www.upass.dal.ca](http://www.upass.dal.ca) for further information. Eligibility for the summer UPass program is determined by summer term registration and as information, the rate for Summer 2021 is \$81.35

### **Laboratory Deposits**

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether a deposit is required.

### **Additional Student Fees**

Departments may also charge additional fees on a cost recovery basis not included in the fee schedule. Examples include, but are not limited to, print or copy fees, transportation costs and material fees. Students registered in online courses and distance programs will be assessed additional fees for delivery of these courses.

Miscellaneous fees are charged as outlined in the table below.

### **Miscellaneous Fees 2020/2021**

| Fee                                      | Amount | Payable at                         |
|--|--------|------------------------------------|
| Late Registration                        | \$50   | Student Accounts                   |
| Reinstatement Fee                        | \$50   | Student Accounts                   |
| Returned Cheque                          | \$20   | Student Accounts                   |
| Admission Deposit                        | \$200  | Student Accounts                   |
| Undergraduate Medicine Admission Deposit | \$500  | Student Accounts                   |
| Application Fee - Undergraduate          | \$70   | Registrar                          |
| Application Fee - Graduate               | \$115  | Registrar                          |
| Late Graduation Application              | \$50   | Registrar                          |
| Replacement ID                           | \$15   | DalCard Office                     |
| Replacement Bus Pass                     | \$15   | DalCard Office or Student Accounts |
| Transcript                               | *\$5   | Registrar                          |
| Fax Fees                                 |        |                                    |
| Metro                                    | \$5    | Registrar                          |
| Canadian                                 | \$10   | Registrar                          |
| International                            | \$15   | Registrar                          |
| Residence Application Fee                | \$50   | Residence                          |

\* Where appropriate, contact Registrar's Office for details Note: Fees are subject to change after publication of this calendar.

## Statements and Monthly Notices

Students with current activity will be issued electronic statements. Students will be notified through their official Dalhousie email account when a new statement is available. Subsequent monthly payment reminders will be sent to the student's official Dalhousie email address. Refer to [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca) for more information.

## Release of Student Financial Information

University policy recognizes the financial account as belonging to the student and therefore, to protect student privacy, account information is considered confidential. For more information on granting permission for financial information to be released to a third party (such as a parent), please contact Student Accounts at (902) 494-3998 or in Truro at (902) 893-6361 [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

## Payment

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located in the Henry Hicks Academic Administration building, the Enrolment Services Centre on Sexton Campus or the Enrolment Services Centre, Truro.

For the convenience of students, Canadian cheques and money orders, payable to Dalhousie University, are accepted by mail. Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the term due date to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to II.K:

### a. All

students must pay the applicable deposit in accordance with Section A.

- b. Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by, or through, Dalhousie must provide documentation of the scholarship or award before term fees are due.
- c. Those whose fees are paid by a government (or other agency) must have the third party billing form completed and submit to Student Accounts by

September 17 or January 14

f

or the respective term. This form is available online at

[www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca)

- d. Those paying the account balance by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the loan by

September 17 or January 14 for the resp

ective term. Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.

- e. Those whose fees are paid by Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the appropriate waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees by September 17 or January 14, for the respective term.
- f. Those who are Canadian citizens (or permanent residents), 65 years of age (or over) and enrolled in an undergraduate degree program will have their tuition fees waived, but must pay the applicable incidental fees.
- g. Scholarships or awards paid by, or through, Dalhousie University will be applied to academic and residence fees.
- h. When a Canada Student Loan, provincial loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid charges will be deducted.
- i. Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students employed at Dalhousie University.
- j. Any payments made to a student account is first applied to past due balances.

## Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay by Canada Student Loan should apply to their province in April or May so that funds will be available by the time payment is required. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as course load requirements. A late fee of \$50 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 17, 2021. (January 14, 2022 for students registered for Winter Term and May 16, 2022 for students registering for the summer term).

### ***Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships***

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid fees and/or temporary loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and payment will be issued following endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as courseload requirements for provincial bursaries.

For more information on student loans, bursaries or scholarships, inquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, Room 130.

### **Receipts**

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Canada Revenue Agency.

A special income tax certificate (T2202) will be available annually through Web for Student at [dalonline.dal.ca](http://dalonline.dal.ca) no later than February 28 for the prior calendar year.

### **Refunds**

Students withdrawing from all courses must submit written notification to the Registrar's Office. Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal, you must ensure courses are dropped. Refunds due to course withdrawals will be effective the date a course(s) is dropped online at [www.dalonline.dal.ca](http://www.dalonline.dal.ca) or written notification is received at the Registrar's Office. Please contact Student Accounts to have your refund processed.

In the Faculty of Health Professions, students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate school or college and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students in these faculties should continue to attend class until their withdrawal has been approved.

### ***Refund Conditions***

Refunds will be processed as follows:

- a. Based on the withdrawal date, tuition is refunded based on percentages outlined in the refund schedule at

[www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca)

- b. No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing their degree or program as follows:

Regular (Sept - April) and Fall Terms      After September 17, 2021

Winter Term      After January 14, 2022

Summer Term      After

May 16,

2022

- c. No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or 60 days for a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- d. Refunds will be made to the appropriate Student Loan service provider if a student has paid with a student loan and no longer meets eligibility criteria.
- e. A student who is dismissed from the University, for any reason, is not entitled to a refund of fees.
- f. Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Dalhousie scholarships and/or tuition waiver.
- g. A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for a student to collect a refund cheque.

### ***Refund Schedule***

The most current version of the refund schedule is available at [www.moneymatters.dal.ca](http://www.moneymatters.dal.ca).

### ***Important Information Regarding Refunds***

- A portion of fees as outlined in the refund schedule will be assessed if withdrawal from a course occurs after September 17 (Fall Term) and January 14 (Winter Term). Withdrawals before these dates will be completely refunded, but no substitutions will be allowed from a financial perspective after these dates
- Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal and in cases of a backdated withdrawal, mandatory incidental fees remain payable.
- Students of the University of King's College should refer to college refund policies at [www.ukings.ca](http://www.ukings.ca)
- For financial charge inquiries, contact Student Accounts at (902) 494-3998 or

[student.Accounts@dal.ca](mailto:student.Accounts@dal.ca)

## Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 17 for the Fall Term or January 14 for the Winter Term.

Interest, at a rate set by the University, will be charged weekly on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

Effective July 1, 2020 the rate of interest is 5.45% per annum, compounded monthly.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts. A student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register in future terms until all outstanding amounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank does not honour the payment, the student may be deregistered.

Graduating students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/diploma parchment. For fall graduation the deadline is September 1. Transcripts are withheld until payment is received in full.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed in collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

## Residence Fees

### COVID-19 Advisory

Our residence offerings for 2021/22 will be dependent upon any COVID-19 response. Thank you in advance for your understanding during these uncertain times. Your health and safety will always be our top priority. Learn more at our [COVID-19 Info](#) page.

### Residence Fees

Residence rates vary depending on the location and style of accommodations available. For up-to-date residence options and rates, please visit [dal.ca/residence](http://dal.ca/residence). All residence rates include high-speed WiFi and a TV / entertainment streaming package. Rates **do not** include the non-refundable \$50 Residence Application Fee.

It is important to note that traditional residences have a mandatory meal plan; however, there are several options available for students. Traditional residences on the Halifax campuses include: Howe Hall, Risley Hall, Shirreff Hall, Gerard Hall, LeMarchant Place and Mini Res. Traditional residences on the Truro campus include: Chapman House, Fraser House, and Trueman House. Non-traditional residence options on the Halifax campuses include: Glengary Apartments and the Grad House. On the Truro campus a section of Trueman House is reserved for non-traditional accommodations. Meal plans are not required in non-traditional residences but are recommended. For up-to-date meal plan options and rates, please visit [dal.ca/foodservices](http://dal.ca/foodservices).

Important:

- Once offered admission to an academic program of study at Dalhousie, students are eligible to submit a residence application. **Application can be made within 2-3 business days of the \$200 admission deposit being paid.**
- Students must be registered full-time at Dalhousie to apply to residence.
- No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director, Residence Operations, in conjunction with the Director, Residence Life or their designates.
- All residence students, new and returning, who have received notification of their room assignment, must pay a \$500 deposit to confirm their acceptance. The deposit is due within the time frame specified by the Residence Office.

- \$250 of the \$500 deposit is refundable if cancellation is received prior to August 1. No refunds are made after August 1.
- The \$500 residence confirmation deposit can be paid by credit card (Mastercard, Visa, Amex) by visiting [dal.ca/admissions.html](http://dal.ca/admissions.html). For more payment options, please visit [dal.ca/admissions.html](http://dal.ca/admissions.html).
- No residence room will be held based on post-dated or “insufficient fund” cheques.
- Deposits or fees cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.
- Residence agreements are for eight-month terms (September – April). Please note, residences close during the December break.

## Residence Term

The residence term commences the Saturday prior to Labour Day and ends on the last day of the examination period in April. Students must vacate the residence 24 hours after their last exam and residences are closed over the December break.

If required, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the Residence Office for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

## Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration or in two instalments. The first instalment must be paid in full by September 17, 2021. Interest is assessed weekly at a rate as set by the University and will be charged on all accounts outstanding after September 17, 2021 and on any second instalment outstanding after January 14, 2022. The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges including access to transcripts. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50 reinstatement fee. For additional information regarding outstanding or delinquent accounts, please see II. Fees, Section K.

All residence fees can be paid at the Student Accounts Office, the Student Service Centre (Sexton Campus), or online at [www.dal.ca/admissions.html](http://www.dal.ca/admissions.html).

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Assistant Manager of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

## Residence Communications

All residences include high-speed WiFi and a TV/entertainment package.\* The cost is included in residence fees.

*\*These services are subject to change.*

Find out more: [dal.ca/residence](http://dal.ca/residence)

Email: [residence@dal.ca](mailto:residence@dal.ca) (Halifax Campus) [resdalac@dal.ca](mailto:resdalac@dal.ca) (Agricultural Campus)

Phone: 902-494-1054 (Halifax Campus) 902-893-7519 (Agricultural Campus)



# Awards

---

## Scholarships, Bursaries, Awards, and Prizes

IMPORTANT NOTE: The University regularly reviews the policy governing undergraduate awards. Consequently, portions of the following statement of policy may be modified or substantially altered and may be implemented during the course of the academic year of this Calendar.

PLEASE NOTE: The University's scholarships described hereunder are credited to students' fee accounts automatically. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the amount in excess will be rebated to the students by the Student Accounts Office about mid-November.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

### Faculty of Dentistry Doctor of Dental Surgery

#### ***Entrance Scholarships***

Students in the DDS program are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan Scholarship and the Colgate Palmolive Dr. Gordon Nikiforyk Dentistry Admissions Scholarship, which have a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

#### ***In-Course Scholarships***

Students who are repeating an academic year will be ineligible for prizes and awards in that academic year.

In order to be eligible for academic awards whose sole criterion is the academic achievement in the overall curriculum for a given year of a program, normally the student must have completed 80 percent of the scheduled tests/examinations at the time such tests/examinations are scheduled and completed by the class. That is, the student must not have received a formal rescheduling of 20 percent or more of that year's tests/examinations for any reason.

In order to be eligible for an academic award whose sole criterion is a student's achievement in a single course, the student must have completed all major course requirements as scheduled in the course outline. Normally, a student will not be eligible for an academic award in a course in which the student received a formal rescheduling of test(s)/examination(s) worth 15 per cent or more towards the final course grade.

### School of Dental Hygiene

Students in the Dental Hygiene program must complete at least 80% of the full course load in that academic year to be eligible for prizes and awards.

Dental Hygiene students are eligible to apply to the Dalhousie Undergraduate Bursary Program. The application can be found through DalOnline.

### Schulich School of Law

Several entrance scholarships are available to students with superior academic qualifications. Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia, the Arthur Allister MacBain Memorial Scholarship, and the Godsoe Scholarship. Students must enroll at Schulich School of Law in order to receive a scholarship. The entrance scholarship deadline is November 30.

### Faculty of Medicine

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form will be made available by the Admissions and Student Affairs Office, to all accepted applicants. The Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. Applications are made available to students in early August each year.

#### ***Scholarships and Bursaries***

A variety of scholarships and bursaries are offered to all students who have been offered a place in Medicine. There are varying residence requirements. While selection depends primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admissions Committee may go beyond this in

making bursary awards. The deadline to submit entrance scholarship applications will be posted on the Admissions website by the end of June each year.

The awards are made in early October, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical class in the year of award, and her/his registration as a student at the regular date in August.

Further information bursaries, including applications, is available from the Office of the Dean of Medicine or at the Finance Office. Bursaries are awarded in January.

# Entrance Awards

## Schulich School of Law

### *Al Meghji and Diana Belevsky Scholarship in Law*

The Al Meghji and Diana Belevsky Scholarship in Law will be awarded to a scholar accepted to the JD Program at the Schulich School of law – they must demonstrate they are the first generation of their family to attend university.

Eligibility: To be awarded to scholars accepted into the JD program at the Schulich School of Law who have demonstrated they are the first generation of their family to attend university.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline: November 30

### *The Francis Hugh Bell Entrance Scholarship in Law*

The purpose of this fund is to provide an annual scholarship to a student entering the first year of the program leading to the Juris Doctor degree (JD) at Dalhousie University. The fund was established to honour the memory of Francis Hugh Bell through a bequest from his daughter, Barbara Bell.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### *The Honourable John C. Crosbie Weldon Tradition Scholarship in Law*

The Scholarship will be presented to one or more students showing scholastic merit and selfless public service. Successful candidates will have demonstrated leadership and high levels of community involvement and will have demonstrated a measure of “selfless public service” as per the Weldon Tradition. Where funds are available and criteria met, renewable scholarships will be offered for student(s) over the course of their study. Recipient must be a resident of Newfoundland and Labrador.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### *The Alistair Fraser Scholarships in Law*

A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide several \$1,000 scholarships to the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$1,000

### *The J. Gerald Godsoe Scholarships*

Established in memory of Gerry Godsoe, a Dalhousie law alumnus who contributed greatly to public policy issues in Canada, these scholarships are awarded to scholars accepted to the JD program at the Schulich School of Law who have demonstrated a particular interest in Canadian public policy issues. The scholarships are in the amount of \$10,000 and are renewable if the student maintains a superior academic average in law school. An application is required, available from the Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, PO Box 15000, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$10,000

### *The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships*

The Foundation sponsors five scholarships, each in the amount of \$21,500, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Juris Doctor degree at Dalhousie. Scholarships are renewable in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains a "B+" average or places within the top 15 students in the class. An application is required, available from the Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, PO Box 15000, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$21,500

### *The Arthur Allister MacBain Memorial Scholarship*

The Arthur Allister MacBain Memorial Scholarship was established by John H. MacBain, in memory of his father, Arthur Allister MacBain (LLB Dalhousie, 1951). This \$20,000 renewable scholarship is awarded annually to a student entering first year at the Schulich School of Law who has achieved academic

excellence and has demonstrated significant involvement in extracurricular and community activities. An application is required, available from the Admissions Office, Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, PO Box 15000, Halifax, NS B3H 4R2.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$20,000

#### ***Arthur F. Miller Scholarship in Law***

The Arthur F. Miller Scholarship in Law was established by Arthur F. Miller, in memory of his mother, Jean F. Miller. This entrance scholarship is awarded annually to a student at the Schulich School of Law who has demonstrated academic achievement and financial need and is a graduate from a high school in Labrador. If no students from this area are eligible, graduates from other high schools in Newfoundland, then the Atlantic provinces will be eligible.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Schulich Entrance Scholarships***

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are the major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 12 annual entrance scholarships valued at \$14,146 - \$17,683. The selection committee will evaluate each applicant on two of the following criteria: academic excellence, community involvement/public service, and financial need. Students must indicate in their application the two criteria that they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship Application Form.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline: November 30

Value: \$14,146 - \$17,683

#### ***Marion E. & Richard D. Weldon, Q.C. Entrance Scholarship***

This fund was created by the family of the late Marion E. Weldon in honor of her late husband Richard Dale Weldon who was the grandson of Richard Chapman Weldon, first Dean of the Dalhousie Law School.

Eligibility: This fund will provide funding for students enrolled in their first year of study towards the Juris Doctor designation at the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline: November 30

## **Faculty of Medicine**

#### ***Stewart E. Allen Bursary in Medicine***

The purpose of the Stewart E. Allen Bursary in Medicine is to provide financial support in the form of renewable bursaries to students entering the undergraduate program in Medicine at Dalhousie University. The Fund has been established by Mr. Stewart E. Allen to demonstrate the importance he places on higher education and to help deserving students who are qualified to enter medical school to overcome financial obstacles related to that pursuit. The intention of the fund is to provide sufficient funding to cover the approximate cost of tuition and mandatory fees.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing; limited to/ preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Barbara L. Blauvelt Entrance Bursary***

This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a 45-year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a student from the Maritime provinces in financial need. The award is to go to the student who is not in the top 25% of the applicants accepted into the program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing; limited to/ preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Leslie Ann Campbell Entrance Scholarship***

This memorial award will be given annually to a resident of Nova Scotia. The recipient will have demonstrated satisfactory academic standing and financial need. The award will be renewable for years two through four of the academic program, provided the recipient maintains satisfactory academic standing and demonstrates continued financial need. While this award is being held on a continuing basis, it will not be available as an entrance scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Dr. J. J. Carroll Scholarships***

In memory of Dr. James Joseph Carroll (MD'24) the earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide entrance scholarship(s) to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University. These scholarships will be renewable at the same rate for years two and three of study in the MD program provided that the recipient(s) maintains satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Eastern Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of Picou County, NS.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Hannah and Thomas Casey Memorial Bursary***

A bursary to support one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program. They must demonstrate financial need and first priority will be given to students from Glace Bay and other areas of Industrial Cape Breton. The fund was established by Dr. Joan Casey (MD'66) and Dr. Thomas Casey (MD'53), in memory of their parents, Hannah and Thomas.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Max and Etta Epstein Memorial Bursary***

To provide one or more bursaries for full-time undergraduate medical students who demonstrate financial need and satisfactory academic standing. This award was established in honour of Dr. Stan Epstein's parents, Max and Etta, who stressed honesty and hard work with a great respect for family, community and education.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Florence Fear Davies, R.N. Memorial Scholarship***

To provide an annual scholarship in the Faculty of Medicine for a first year medical student, with preference given to a female student. Applications for extension of this award beyond the first year may be considered if the student has maintained satisfactory academic standing and has shown qualities of dedication and compassion. The scholarship may be renewed if the student has maintained satisfactory academic standing and may be in financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie, with preference given to female applicants.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Joseph Fear Memorial Scholarship***

To provide an annual scholarship in the Faculty of Medicine for a first year medical student. The Scholarship may be renewed if the student has maintained satisfactory academic standing and has shown qualities of dedication and compassion and may be in financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Abraham R. Gaum, MD Bursary***

This bursary, in memory of Dr. Abe Gaum of Sydney, Cape Breton is to be awarded to an entering medical student who has demonstrated financial need, with preference to be given to residents of Cape Breton.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of Cape Breton.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Notes: Changed name from 'The Dr. A. Gaum Bursary', Nov 2014

***C.T. Gillespie Bursary Fund***

Earnings from the fund will be used annually to support a bursary for a student enrolled in the first year of the programme leading to a degree of Doctor of Medicine.

Eligibility: Available to current students in first year of the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. E. James Gordon Scholarship***

This fund, in memory of Dr. E. James Gordon who graduated from Dalhousie in 1941, will be used annually to provide an entrance scholarship to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient will have demonstrated all- round excellence in both academic and non-academic factors.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship***

Through the generosity and support of the physicians in the Halifax Medical Society, an entrance scholarship was established to recognize academic excellence, extracurricular activities, leadership and personal qualities. Need will also be one of the elements that may be considered along with the qualities of excellence.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Notes: Changed named from 'Halifax Medical Society', Nov 2014.

***Dr. John Hamm Scholarship***

Awarded to a student from a Nova Scotia high school who is interested in pursuing their future clinical practice in a rural Family Medicine setting in Nova Scotia. The scholarship is to honour Dr. John Hamm (MD'63, a country doctor for 30 years and a former Premier of Nova Scotia (1999-2006).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***C. E. Kinley Bursary***

The Kinley Bursary will be awarded to a first-year Medical student, with a preference being given to African Nova Scotians or Aboriginal students from the province of Nova Scotia. If there are no such recipients in any given year, the bursary allotment will be given to a qualified and deserving student. The bursary is renewable only to African or Aboriginal Nova Scotians.

Eligibility: Available to students in first year of the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$1,500

***Krishan Parkash Gopal Memorial Bursary***

A bursary to provide financial assistance to a first-year medical student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. This bursary will be renewable as long as the recipient continues to meet those criteria through four consecutive years of his/her MD degree.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald Bursary***

This fund, created by Dr. Lilius Toward and Mrs. Helen Rand in memory of their parents, Dr. & Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald, provides an annual bursary to a first-year student from Cape Breton. Dr. MacDonald graduated from Dalhousie Medical School in 1898.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine, who are residents of Cape Breton. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Ian and Ann MacKenzie Medical School Bursary***

Ian MacKenzie was a general surgeon who became a professor of Surgery at Dalhousie in 1957 and his wife, Ann MacKenzie was a registered nurse. The fund will be used to support one or more undergraduate medical student(s) enrolled in the medical program. The recipient(s) will be chosen based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Jogindar Majhail Memorial Bursary***

A bursary to provide financial assistance to a first year medical student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. This bursary will be renewable as long as the recipient continues to meet those criteria through four consecutive years of his/her MD degree.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Surya Master Bursary in Medicine***

To provide financial support in the form of a bursary to students in the undergraduate program in Medicine at Dalhousie University, demonstrating financial need coming from rural backgrounds. The recipient(s) must have satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to New Brunswick students, as well as coming from a rural background. It is the intent of Dr. Master that the fund will cover the approximate cost of tuition, mandatory fees and living expenses.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. J.P. and Anita McInerney Scholarship***

A scholarship for an undergraduate medical student to complete four years of study while enrolled in the DMNB Medical Education Program at Dalhousie.

The scholarship will be renewable in years two, three, and four provided the academic benchmarks determined by Dalhousie are achieved. Preference will be given to a graduate from a high school in the Greater Saint John area (Municipalities of Rothesay, Quispamsis, Grand-Bay Westfield, Hampton, and Saint John). If no candidate, consideration will be given to a student who has graduated from a high school in southern New Brunswick (Charlotte, Kings, and Saint John counties).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Ruth McLeese Scholarship***

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Ruth McLeese (MD '59).

Eligibility: Available to students entering the first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie, with preference given to residents of New Brunswick. Recipients are selected based on demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance Scholarship***

This scholarship, established by the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association, is to be awarded to an entering student on the basis of all-round excellence, including both academic and non-academic factors.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. R. N. Mishra Scholarship***

This scholarship has been established by the family in memory of Dr. Raghunandan Mishra, who practiced as a Family Physician in Halifax for over 30 years. He always believed in the importance of education and encouraged those around him to pursue lifelong learning. He also valued social responsibility and believed in the importance of community service and volunteering.

Eligibility: Awarded to one or more students(s) entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie University based on high academic excellence who have resided and attended a public high school in the Halifax Regional Municipality.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. John J. Quinlan Memorial Bursary***

This fund has been established in memory of Dr. John J. Quinlan (MD'41) and is to be awarded to a student(s) from the Maritime Provinces entering Dalhousie University Medical School. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The recipient may retain the bursary in year two of the program leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert C. Robb Memorial Scholarship***

This fund is to be used annually to provide a scholarship for a student entering the program leading to the Doctor of Medicine degree. The recipient will have demonstrated high academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary***

In 1972, a fund was established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Karen B. Sheehan Scholarship***

This fund was established through a bequest by Karen B. Sheehan to provide one or more scholarships annually for deserving medical students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine program

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Meng Hee Tan Scholarship***

To provide an entrance scholarship to an accepted student in the MD program. The recipient is to be selected on the basis of all around excellence, in both academic and non-academic factors and have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Alan Tarshis and Nancy Goodman Scholarship in Medicine***

A scholarship for an entering student who has demonstrated all-round excellence in both academic and non-academic pursuits and demonstrates financial need, established by Dr. Alan Tarshis (MD'76).

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of the three Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PEI).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert & Sheila Ulberg Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of Dr. Robert J. Ulberg (MD '57) and his wife Sheila Ulberg.

Eligibility: Awarded to entering student(s) to the Doctor of Medicine program based on demonstrated excellence in both academic and non-academic pursuits. Preference is given to residents of the Maritime provinces (NB, NS, PE).

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***James A. Wardrobe Entrance Scholarship***

This scholarship was endowed by the late Dr. M. J. Wardrobe in memory of his son James A. Wardrobe, and provides funds for a student of high standing, academically, entering his or her first year of Medicine.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

# Faculty of Dentistry

## Dentistry

### ***Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship***

A scholarship will be awarded to a student entering the first year of Dentistry who, in the opinion of the Faculty, merits this scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***Faculty of Dentistry Gifts and Memorial Scholarship Fund***

This scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry with the highest scholastic standing.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

### ***The Dr. James P. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship***

This fund was established in 1983 to provide an annual scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

## Dental Hygiene

### ***Kate MacDonald Bursary***

The income from this fund will be used to provide a bursary to a first year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering first year of the Diploma in Dental Hygiene program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline: October 15

## In Course Awards

## Faculty of Dentistry

## InCourse Awards Intro

*This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.*

## All Faculty of Dentistry Awards

### ***3M ESPE Canada Student Clinical Award***

A certificate and cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated excellence and superior aptitude in the use of conservative restorative materials in the final year of the clinical undergraduate program.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

### ***AAP Dental Student Award for Achievement Periodontology***

This award is given to the graduating senior who displays the highest level of academic and clinical achievement related to periodontics.

Eligibility: The Primary instructor nominates a student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

### ***The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize***

This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Oral Medicine, Pathology and Radiology, consists of a certificate, one year membership and subscription.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***The American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry Predoctoral Student Award***

A membership in the Society and a one year subscription to the AAPD Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in dentistry for children.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***The American Association of Endodontists Prize***

For exceptional ability in Endodontics, the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, and a one year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***American College of Dentists Outstanding Student Leader Award***

The award is given to a senior dental student with a record of strong scholastic achievement and obvious ethical and compassionate patient care and who has demonstrated strong leadership as evidenced by direct involvement in student government and similar leadership endeavours.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated outstanding performance and interest in Periodontics, and displays exceptional patient management skills, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year, with no mark less than a “C” throughout their studies at the Faculty of Dentistry. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year. Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Year of Study: 3

***Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize***

The Society sponsors a book/cash prize to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***The Atlantic Society of Periodontology***

A Periodontics textbook or atlas is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of books, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Gerry Barrett/DAPEI Legacy Fund***

The award will be given to a Prince Edward Island student entering the third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program or equivalent program at Dalhousie University, and who has a combination of achieving high marks and of being actively involved in volunteer activities at the Dental School student organization or similar.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Dr. W. H. H. Beckwith Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Clinical Operative Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 1, 2



***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1, 2

***The Brayton-Gaum Endodontic Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Gaum-Brayton Endodontic Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in endodontics, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved that year. The scholarship is tenable in fourth year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Andrea Brennan Memorial Award***

A cash award is given to the student chosen as Valedictorian.

Eligibility: Available to graduating students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2

***Dr. Harold Brogan Award***

Presented to a student entering the final year of the Qualifying Program who demonstrates superior clinical skill development and compassion for patients and who has a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary***

This bursary will be awarded annually out of the income generated by this fund. The award will go to the third year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***CARDP Award***

Presented to the graduating student with the highest mark in Restorative Dentistry and Prosthodontics combined.

Eligibility: Recipient will be a graduating Dentistry student.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: April 30

Year of Study: 4

***CDA Student Leadership Award***

Awarded to the graduating student who over the four years of his/her program has shown outstanding qualities of leadership and character, and who may be expected to become a leader in the dental profession, the dental community, and society.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***CFAO Award for Achievement in Undergraduate Orthodontics***

This award shall be given to one undergraduate dental student who has demonstrated all of the following: 1) completed the final year of a DDS or DMD degree at a Canadian Faculty of Dentistry; 2) exceptional didactic achievement throughout his/her undergraduate education in orthodontics; 3) consistent and exceptional progress in clinical orthodontic skills throughout his/her undergraduate education in orthodontics; 4) ethical and professional care for his/her patients.

Eligibility: Student is nominated by Primary Instructor.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Columbia Dentoform Prize***

For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Dr. Sheridan Cyrus Award***

Presented to a student entering fourth year who exhibits exemplary practice management, that includes patient care, communication with patients, colleagues, faculty, staff and fellow students. This student should also demonstrate student leadership and community involvement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award***

The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.

Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.

Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

***Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the second year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the third year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

Eligibility: Available to current students in second and third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 1

***Dental Hygiene Student Society***

Sponsors cash award for the best table clinic presentation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize***

This book or cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***Pierre Fauchard Senior Student Award***

Awarded to a deserving individual who has exhibited leadership and through his/her accomplishments and shown dedication to the advancement of "Dental Literature."

Eligibility: Nominees are provided by the Research Development Office.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Prize***

This cash prize is given to the Best Table Clinic Presentation and is donated by the Halifax County Dental Society.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Memorial Award***

This award is made possible through a fund provided by family, friends, and colleagues, and may be awarded annually. The recipient will be a student entering the fourth year of Dental Studies who has demonstrated exceptional leadership, character, scholarship, and personal qualities during his/her first three years of Dental Study.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Mary Foley Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded to the student who has shown the most professional and compassionate treatment of his/her patient family.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Patient Care I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Cardiology I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Leonard Goldfarb Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Infectious Diseases.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Dr. Sura Hadad Scholarship in Dentistry***

For a student entering their second year of the DDS Qualifying Program. Recipient must show exceptional promise, outstanding leadership attributes, and a good academic standing.

Eligibility: Students entering second year of the DDS Qualifying Program that show exceptional promise, outstanding leadership attributes, and a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***HANAU Best of The Best Prosthodontic Award***

Awarded to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University who excels in the study and clinical application of prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***Alice Hartlen Memorial Prize***

There is a cash award for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency and creativity in community health.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. Terry Ingham Memorial Scholarship and Auxiliary Fund***

This fund was established to honour a very special and unique member of the Dalhousie Faculty of Dentistry: Dr. Terry Ingham. A scholarship may be awarded annually to a deserving dental student(s) based on academic performance and financial need and who exemplifies those strong ethical and humanitarian principles demonstrated by Dr. Ingham during his lifetime.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***The International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award***

The College sponsors a cash award to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Keating-Bekkers Award in Dental Hygiene***

A cash prize to recognize a Dental Hygiene student who shows exceptional promise, outstanding attributes, and interest in the profession of Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***Dr. Norm Levine Undergraduate Dental Student Award (sponsored by the Cdn Academy of Pediatric Dentistry)***

To be awarded annually to a third or fourth year DDS/ DMD student who demonstrates aptitude and passion for the field of pediatric dentistry and/or dentistry for persons with special needs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3, 4

***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship for the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved consecutively. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Memorial Bursary***

Friends and colleagues of the late Dr. I. K. Lubetsky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2

***Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to be known as the Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship, to be awarded to a member of the graduating class who, in the opinion of his/her classmates and instructors, has demonstrated a strong commitment to the ethical practice of dentistry; recognizing an individual who has inspired trust, confidence, optimism and enthusiasm in his or her dental colleagues by combining outstanding qualities of skill and personal character.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary***

The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth year student in the School of Dentistry.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Patient Care II***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Patient Care II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Removable Prosthodontics***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in removable prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

***Dr. Cindy McCormick Bursary***

This bursary is meant to honour the memory of Dr. Cindy McCormick and support worthy dentistry students, who exhibit financial need, to attend Dalhousie University's Dentistry Schools.

Eligibility: Available to students with financial need and satisfactory academic standing. First preference given to a student(s) who participated in extra curriculum activities such as athletics. Second preference will be given to a student(s) from New Brunswick.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. J. D. McLean Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the J. D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. F. L. Miller Memorial Bursary***

The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not be strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of New Brunswick.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2

***Newfoundland and Labrador Dental Association Award***

The Association sponsors an award for the student who is a Newfoundland resident; who has graduated from a Newfoundland School, College, or University; in the first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery; has the highest grade point average amongst the eligible applicants; and is a student in good standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100 and a plaque

Year of Study: 1

***Newfoundland Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Louis Nief Award***

Cash prize awarded to the student in Patient Care II who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in dental anaesthesia.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Cariology II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Growth and Development II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Histology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student with the second highest standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

A cash award is awarded to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize***

The association sponsors cash awards for the second and third best Table Clinic presentations, respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. Jane Pickersgill Memorial Scholarship***

Awarded to the second year dental hygiene student with the highest GPA, who participated in the Grenfell clinical experience. Scholarship amount \$150.

Awarded by the Newfoundland Dental Hygiene Association.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

Year of Study: 2

***Dr. D. S. Precious University Medal in Dentistry***

This Medal in Dentistry will be awarded to the graduating student who has met the requirements for Graduation with Distinction and who in the opinion of the Faculty merits this award.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize***

Each year the Association sponsors a prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Hospital Dentistry. The prize is paid externally.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3, 4

***Prince Edward Island Dental Hygienist Association Prize***

A cash award is available to the student who achieves the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student with the greatest proficiency in Restorative Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***Quintessence Award for Research Achievement***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student who has demonstrated exceptional interest and research abilities during his/her four years of dental studies.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize***

There is a cash prize for the greatest academic and social contribution to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Society of Dental Specialists of Nova Scotia Award***

Awarded to a 4th year DDS student who has been accepted into a post-graduate/graduate dental education program. High academic standing (combined 3rd & 4th year GPA 3.4 or higher)

Eligibility: Progress and Promotion Committee selects from students accepted in to post-graduate dental schools.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Kathleen Stack-McColough Scholarship in Dentistry***

This scholarship is to be presented to a female student, based on academic standing, who is entering the fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at the Faculty of Dentistry.

Eligibility: Available to current female students in fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Don Stephenson Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Don Stephenson and is to be awarded to a student(s) entering fourth year, who has achieved academic excellence over the last three years of study and who demonstrated outstanding abilities to treat his/her patient family.

Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***Sunstar Canada Inc, Graduation Program Award***

A cash and product award is given to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program who has demonstrated interest and high achievement in Public Health and outreach programs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***Sunstar Canada Inc. Dental Hygiene Graduation Program Award***

A cash award given to a graduating student in the School of Dental Hygiene who demonstrated interest in patient education and proficiency in patient management.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Third Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize***

For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either cash or books.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***United Dental Laboratory Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for greatest proficiency in Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award***

A cash award is presented in recognition of sound standing and professional excellence, in tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Dr. D. E. Williams Prize***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A book/cash prize is awarded to the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Comprehensive Care.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for exceptional ability in Orthodontics on the third and fourth year aggregate and on demonstrated interest in the specialty of Orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary***

The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Diploma of Dental Hygiene program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Year of Study: 2

# Dentistry

## First Year

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required



Year of Study: 1, 2

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1, 2

***Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the second year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship will be awarded to the student entering the third year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

Eligibility: Available to current students in second and third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 1

***The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize***

This book or cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Patient Care I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash prize, which is awarded to the New Brunswick student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Cardiology I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Leonard Goldfarb Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Infectious Diseases.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia.

Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

***Newfoundland and Labrador Dental Association Award***

The Association sponsors an award for the student who is a Newfoundland resident; who has graduated from a Newfoundland School, College, or University; in the first year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery; has the highest grade point average amongst the eligible applicants; and is a student in good standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100 and a plaque

Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Histology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 1

## Second Year

***The Atlantic Society of Periodontology***

A Periodontics textbook or atlas is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2

***Dr. Gerry Barrett/DAPEI Legacy Fund***

The award will be given to a Prince Edward Island student entering the third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program or equivalent program at Dalhousie University, and who has a combination of achieving high marks and of being actively involved in volunteer activities at the Dental School student organization or similar.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 1, 2

***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 1, 2

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required.  
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.  
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Memorial Bursary***

Friends and colleagues of the late Dr. I. K. Lubetsky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.  
Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Removable Prosthodontics***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in removable prosthodontics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize - Patient Care II***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Patient Care II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

***The Dr. F. L. Miller Memorial Bursary***

The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not be strictly limited to, a New Brunswick student.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to residents of New Brunswick.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2

***The Louis Nief Award***

Cash prize awarded to the student in Patient Care II who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in dental anaesthesia.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Cariology II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Growth and Development II.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

## Third Year

***The Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Dr. Noel H. Andrews Memorial Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated outstanding performance and interest in Periodontics, and displays exceptional patient management skills, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year, with no mark less than a “C” throughout their studies at the Faculty of Dentistry. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize***

The Society sponsors a book/cash prize to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of books, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Gerry Barrett/DAPEI Legacy Fund***

The award will be given to a Prince Edward Island student entering the third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program or equivalent program at Dalhousie University, and who has a combination of achieving high marks and of being actively involved in volunteer activities at the Dental School student organization or similar.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Dr. W. H. H. Beckwith Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Clinical Operative Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Brayton-Gaum Endodontic Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the Gaum-Brayton Endodontic Scholarship to be awarded to the student in third year, who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in endodontics, provided that an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved that year. The scholarship is tenable in fourth year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Harold Brogan Award***

Presented to a student entering the final year of the Qualifying Program who demonstrates superior clinical skill development and compassion for patients and who has a good academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary***

This bursary will be awarded annually out of the income generated by this fund. The award will go to the third year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Sheridan Cyrus Award***

Presented to a student entering fourth year who exhibits exemplary practice management, that includes patient care, communication with patients, colleagues, faculty, staff and fellow students. This student should also demonstrate student leadership and community involvement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***The Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Memorial Award***

This award is made possible through a fund provided by family, friends, and colleagues, and may be awarded annually. The recipient will be a student entering the fourth year of Dental Studies who has demonstrated exceptional leadership, character, scholarship, and personal qualities during his/her first three years of Dental Study.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Prize***

This cash prize is given to the Best Table Clinic Presentation and is donated by the Halifax County Dental Society.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. F. A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. Terry Ingham Memorial Scholarship and Auxiliary Fund***

This fund was established to honour a very special and unique member of the Dalhousie Faculty of Dentistry: Dr. Terry Ingham. A scholarship may be awarded annually to a deserving dental student(s) based on academic performance and financial need and who exemplifies those strong ethical and humanitarian principles demonstrated by Dr. Ingham during his lifetime.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***The International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award***

The College sponsors a cash award to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***Dr. Norm Levine Undergraduate Dental Student Award (sponsored by the Cdn Academy of Pediatric Dentistry)***

To be awarded annually to a third or fourth year DDS/ DMD student who demonstrates aptitude and passion for the field of pediatric dentistry and/or dentistry for persons with special needs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3, 4

***The Dr. I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the I. K. Lubetsky Scholarship for the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved consecutively. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia.

Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes***

The Association sponsors a cash prize for the student with the second highest standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize***

Each year the Association sponsors a prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Hospital Dentistry. The prize is paid externally.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3, 4

***Dr. Kathleen Stack-McColough Scholarship in Dentistry***

This scholarship is to be presented to a female student, based on academic standing, who is entering the fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at the Faculty of Dentistry.

Eligibility: Available to current female students in fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***Dr. Don Stephenson Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Don Stephenson and is to be awarded to a student(s) entering fourth year, who has achieved academic excellence over the last three years of study and who demonstrated outstanding abilities to treat his/her patient family.

Eligibility: Available to students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

***Third Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize***

For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either cash or books.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***United Dental Laboratory Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for greatest proficiency in Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Dr. D. E. Williams Prize***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

## **Fourth Year**

***3M ESPE Canada Student Clinical Award***

A certificate and cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated excellence and superior aptitude in the use of conservative restorative materials in the final year of the clinical undergraduate program.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize***

This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Oral Medicine, Pathology and Radiology, consists of a certificate, one year membership and subscription.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry Predoctoral Student Award***

A membership in the Society and a one year subscription to the AAPD Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in dentistry for children.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The American Association of Endodontists Prize***

For exceptional ability in Endodontics, the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, and a one year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***American College of Dentists Outstanding Student Leader Award***

The award is given to a senior dental student with a record of strong scholastic achievement and obvious ethical and compassionate patient care and who has demonstrated strong leadership as evidenced by direct involvement in student government and similar leadership endeavours.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***CARDP Award***

Presented to the graduating student with the highest mark in Restorative Dentistry and Prosthodontics combined.  
Eligibility: Recipient will be a graduating Dentistry student.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: April 30  
Year of Study: 4

***CDA Student Leadership Award***

Awarded to the graduating student who over the four years of his/her program has shown outstanding qualities of leadership and character, and who may be expected to become a leader in the dental profession, the dental community, and society.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required.  
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***Dr. Mary Foley Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded to the student who has shown the most professional and compassionate treatment of his/her patient family.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***HANAU Best of The Best Prosthodontic Award***

Awarded to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie University who excels in the study and clinical application of prosthodontics.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 4

***The Harley G. Kushel Scholarship***

This scholarship recognizes the two students with the highest academic standing entering into second, third and fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program.  
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Year of Study: 2, 3, 4

***Dr. Norm Levine Undergraduate Dental Student Award (sponsored by the Cdn Academy of Pediatric Dentistry)***

To be awarded annually to a third or fourth year DDS/ DMD student who demonstrates aptitude and passion for the field of pediatric dentistry and/or dentistry for persons with special needs.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3, 4

***The Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to be known as the Dr. Bill MacInnis Scholarship, to be awarded to a member of the graduating class who, in the opinion of his/her classmates and instructors, has demonstrated a strong commitment to the ethical practice of dentistry; recognizing an individual who has inspired trust, confidence, optimism and enthusiasm in his or her dental colleagues by combining outstanding qualities of skill and personal character.  
Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information  
Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary***

The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth year student in the School of Dentistry.  
Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.  
Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 4

***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in, the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Victoria County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

***The Dr. J. D. McLean Scholarship***

An endowment has been established to fund the J. D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 4

***Dr. D. S. Precious University Medal in Dentistry***

This Medal in Dentistry will be awarded to the graduating student who has met the requirements for Graduation with Distinction and who in the opinion of the Faculty merits this award.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize***

Each year the Association sponsors a prize for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Hospital Dentistry. The prize is paid externally.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3, 4

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student with the greatest proficiency in Restorative Dentistry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Quintessence Award***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***Quintessence Award for Research Achievement***

A one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student who has demonstrated exceptional interest and research abilities during his/her four years of dental studies.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***Sunstar Canada Inc, Graduation Program Award***

A cash and product award is given to a graduating student in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program who has demonstrated interest and high achievement in Public Health and outreach programs.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4



***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A book/cash prize is awarded to the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Comprehensive Care.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

***The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for exceptional ability in Orthodontics on the third and fourth year aggregate and on demonstrated interest in the specialty of Orthodontics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 4

# Dental Hygiene

## First Year

***Keating-Bekkers Award in Dental Hygiene***

A cash prize to recognize a Dental Hygiene student who shows exceptional promise, outstanding attributes, and interest in the profession of Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

A cash award is awarded to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Prince Edward Island Dental Hygienist Association Prize***

A cash award is available to the student who achieves the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award***

A cash award is presented in recognition of sound standing and professional excellence, in tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

## Second Year

***Andrea Brennan Memorial Award***

A cash award is given to the student chosen as Valedictorian.

Eligibility: Available to graduating students in the Doctor of Dental Surgery program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2

***Columbia Dentoform Prize***

For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Dental Hygiene Student Society***

Sponsors cash award for the best table clinic presentation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Alice Hartlen Memorial Prize***

There is a cash award for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency and creativity in community health.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Newfoundland Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize***

The association sponsors cash awards for the second and third best Table Clinic presentations, respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Dr. Jane Pickersgill Memorial Scholarship***

Awarded to the second year dental hygiene student with the highest GPA, who participated in the Grenfell clinical experience. Scholarship amount \$150.

Awarded by the Newfoundland Dental Hygiene Association.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

Year of Study: 2

***Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize***

There is a cash prize for the greatest academic and social contribution to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***Sunstar Canada Inc. Dental Hygiene Graduation Program Award***

A cash award given to a graduating student in the School of Dental Hygiene who demonstrated interest in patient education and proficiency in patient management.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary***

The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Diploma of Dental Hygiene program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: General Online Bursary Application

Application Deadline to Apply: October 15

Year of Study: 2

# Schulich School of Law

## Introduction

*This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.*

# All Schulich School of Law Awards

## ***Chief Justice Edmond Blanchard Bursary***

An endowment created in memory of Chief Justice Edmond Blanchard.

Eligibility: The fund will be used to support one or more law student(s) enrolled in the JD Program. The recipient will be chosen based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: Please contact the Schulich School of Law

## ***The James Spurr Health Law Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to undergraduate student(s) in their second or third year of study whose focus of studies has been in the area of Health Law.

Eligibility: 2nd and 3rd year Law students, focus in the area of Health Law

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: October 13

## ***John A. McLeish Bursary in Law***

The purpose of this fund is to provide financial support for a student or student(s) at the Schulich School of Law who have demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: Please contact the Schulich School of Law

## ***Peter J. Dey Scholarship***

In recognition of Peter J. Dey's ('66) 11 years of dedicated and unselfish service to the Board of Goldcorp Inc.

Eligibility: Award to a 3rd year student enrolled in the Schulich School of Law Business Law Certificate program. Must have a demonstrated excellence, and a potential for future leadership in business law.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: Please contact the Schulich School of Law

## ***Patterson Law Bursary, In Memory of Douglas A. Caldwell***

To provide an annual bursary to a full time law student in their second or third year of study who is from the Maritimes, significant activity in area of public and community affairs, sports, or arts and entertainment, demonstrated financial need, preference to mature, married students.

Eligibility: 2nd and 3rd year Law students from the Maritimes, significant activity in area of public and community affairs, sports, or arts and entertainment, demonstrated financial need, preference to mature, married students.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: October 13

## ***The Advocates' Society Indigenous Law Award***

This fund is created through the generosity of members of the Advocates' Society. The award is intended to recognize Canadian students studying Aboriginal Law or alleviate financial difficulties for Canadian Indigenous students.

Eligibility: Successful completion of first or second year of Law School; demonstrated academic excellence or good academic standing with financial need.

Preference will be given to Canadian Indigenous student or a Canadian student studying aboriginal law.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: Mid October

## ***Mary Bailey Memorial Bursary***

To be awarded annually to a law student in financial need, who has demonstrated an interest in Family Law.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 3

## ***Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award***

The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour.

Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

Eligibility: Available to third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

## ***Robert Batt Memorial Award***

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Craig Bauer Memorial Bursary***

Awarded to a 2nd year Law student who has demonstrated financial need, good academic standing and participates in at least one intramural sport.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2

***The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize***

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Bereskin and Parr Prize***

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the Intellectual Property Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Blake, Cassels & Graydon Entrance Scholarship***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon sponsors an annual award for a first year student (or two students) who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Year of Study: 1

***The Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP Prize***

The law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP, Blakes Scholar***

The scholarship at Dalhousie is part of a national scholarship program which the law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP has initiated at law schools across Canada. One second year student is eligible to be a “Blakes Scholar” in an academic year. The scholarship will be awarded to a second year student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the first year of his or her law studies. To be eligible, a student has obtained an academic standing in the top 10% of the first year law school class. Financial need, membership in an historically disadvantaged group as delineated by the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, involvement in the community, extracurricular activities at Dalhousie, and the existence of multiple responsibilities and/or limited support, may also be considered in the selection of the Blakes Scholar. The scholarship is renewable in third year, provided that the recipient has an academic standing in the top 20% of the second year class.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: November 30

Year of Study: 2

***The Est. Ethelind A. Bligh Scholarship***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

***Borden Ladner Gervais Professional Excellence Award***

The law firm of Borden Ladner Gervais awards an annual prize in the amount of \$2,500 to a student who has achieved academic excellence and has displayed qualities that reflect the Borden Ladner Gervais core values, which include integrity, excellence, teamwork and commitment. If more than one qualified student applies, it is possible that two smaller awards will be made in some years.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$2,500

Year of Study: 1

**BOYNECLARKE LLP Prize**

The law firm of BOYNECLARKE LLP awards a prize annually in the amount of \$1,000 to the student who has demonstrated excellence through a combination of academic achievement, participation and contribution to the law school and the broader community.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must be permanent residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$1,000

**Thomas Burchell Memorial Good Citizenship Prize in Law**

The purpose of this prize is to honour the life and work of the late Thomas Burchell. This prize is to be awarded at the spring convocation and will be awarded to a graduating student who is voted by the graduating class as most supportive of fellow students during the course of their education.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

**Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship**

Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship will be awarded to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: \$1,000

Year of Study: 3

**Canadian Energy Law Foundation Prize**

A prize in the amount of \$2,500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$2,500

Year of Study: 2, 3

**Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship**

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

**Dugald Christie Memorial Bursary in Law**

This bursary was established by colleagues and friends in memory of Dugald Christie, a graduate of the class of 1966. His life work was championing the rights of the impoverished and those without access to legal counsel. The recipient of this award will be registered (or participated) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Program, has demonstrated financial need; has satisfactory academic standing and demonstrated a commitment to community service.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 3

**The Lorne O. Clarke Prize in Dispute Resolution**

The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, the Canadian Bar Association, the Judiciary of Nova Scotia and Schulich School of Law established this prize to honour the distinguished career of Lorne O. Clarke, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia. This prize will be awarded to the student who achieves the highest standing in Alternative Dispute Resolution.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

**Class of '58 Bursary**

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

### ***The Class of 1958 Prize***

An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Contracts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

### ***Law Class of 1987 - Raylene Rankin Memorial Bursary***

The Law Class of 1987 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund. The fund was created to honour the life and work of the late Raylene Rankin who was a graduate of the Law Class of 1987. The fund will support an annual bursary to a student in first year of the JD program who demonstrates financial need, academic performance, and community service. First preference will be given to candidates of Mabou, Inverness County, or Cape Breton. Musical studies and performance may also be considered.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

### ***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.

Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

### ***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

### ***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law, campus, or local communities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

### ***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974.

The professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.

Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

### ***The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary***

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory.

The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students who are in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

### ***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

### ***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic

achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The D. S. and F. L. Coombes Bursary Awards***

This Bursary Fund was established in 2004 by the Estate of Douglas Coombes. Douglas Coombes graduated from Dalhousie University in 1936 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. After serving as a Flight Lieutenant in the RCAF from 1942 to 1946, he worked with the Royal Bank of Canada. Prior to his retirement, Douglas Coombes was a Vice President at the RBC. The income from the trust created is to be used to assist a deserving student or students in the final year of studies in each of the faculties of law and medicine and is to be distributed such that the award shall alternate from year to year between men and women students. Exercising the discretion given to it, the Law School has determined that: financial need is to be the basis of determining the recipients of the Coombes Bursary, more than one award will normally be made annually, and the criteria for determining financial need will be the same as that provided for in the General Bursary Application process.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 3

#### ***Frank M. Covert Scholarship***

Established in 1988, this scholarship is named after the late Frank M. Covert. Mr. Covert practised with the firm of Stewart MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey). Monies for the scholarship(s) have been made available by individuals and companies who had an association with Mr. Covert and by his law firm and his estate. This scholarship is awarded to a student (or two students) who have achieved a high academic performance in first year. This is defined by the terms of the scholarship as being in the 'top ten' students in the first year class. The award is to be made 'largely, but not exclusively, on the basis of academic performance.' Extracurricular performance, bearing, speaking skills and such other factors deemed relevant by the committee may also be considered. The committee may deem it relevant to consider the extent to which a candidate possesses exceptional qualities exhibited or esteemed by Frank Covert. Financial need or the holding of other scholarships are not to be taken into account. The scholarship may be renewable for the third year of study.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2

#### ***Cox & Palmer Corporate Taxation Prize***

The law firm of Cox & Palmer sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Taxation of Corporations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The A. William Cox Memorial Award***

The family and friends of the late A. William Cox, a graduate of the Class of 1949, established this memorial prize in his honour. This annual prize is awarded to a graduating student who is from Atlantic Canada, has demonstrated scholastic merit and financial need and who has registered for, or participated in, the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical program or who has demonstrated a high level of community commitment and service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

#### ***Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award***

The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.

Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.

Application Type: Contact [awards@dal.ca](mailto:awards@dal.ca) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: See [dsu.ca/bursaries](http://dsu.ca/bursaries) for application and deadline information

#### ***Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize***

A prize of \$1,000 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$1,000

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize***

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Corporate Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance***

The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Muriel Duckworth Award***

Awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Schulich School of Law Association of Women and the Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Edna Chambers Class of 1977 Judicial Remedies Prize***

Established by the Class of 1977 to honour the memory of Edna Chambers, and awarded to a third year student who has achieved the highest standing in the Judicial Remedies class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize***

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Robert G. Elgie Health Law and Policy Prize***

This prize is awarded to the third-year student at the Schulich School of Law graduating with the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate having the highest grade point average in the classes counted towards the specialization. It includes a \$750 award. The award is to honour Dr. Robert G. Elgie, inaugural director of the Dalhousie Health Law Institute. His interdisciplinary expertise in medicine and law, and dedication to public service, laid the foundation upon which the Institute was shaped. The specialization program resonates with Dr. Elgie's commitment to fostering excellence in the health law and policy field.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$750

Year of Study: 3

***The Elizabeth Ellis Award in Corporate and Commercial Law Reform***

This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Roman Elster Innovation Award in Intellectual Property***

Awarded in memory of the late Roman Elster, a self-made and successful businessman. This prize is given to a law student who has an interest in intellectual property and who intends to leverage that interest in a creative way to stimulate new business opportunities.

Eligibility: Student must have completed an intellectual property course and received marks in the highest 25% of that class. Preference will be given to students enrolled in the joint JD/MBA program.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Fasken Prize***

Awarded to the student from Ontario who achieves the highest standing in first year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1



***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley (LLB 1980). While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of not less than B+. Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

Eligibility: - Second or third year - Completed at least two courses from the international, marine and environmental area

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Edward Charles Foley Prize***

Awarded to the student who is enrolled in the MELP certificate program who has obtained a weighted average of not less than "B" and has demonstrated a commitment to public/community service in the environmental or related area.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard- working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***G. O. Forsyth Award***

This prize is awarded to the student whom the faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and need. (Discretionary Award - via nomination)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***G. O. Forsyth Essay Prize***

Awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic in Legal Research and Writing (Assignments 2/3).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Elloriet, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Constance R. Glube Bursary***

The Constance R. Glube Bursary Fund will assist law students at Dalhousie. The Fund was established by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and Schulich

School of Law out of the proceeds from a symposium held in honour of Justice Constance R. Glube, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, to honour her distinguished career. The award will go to a law student who has demonstrated financial need, high academic achievement, and leadership in the advancement of women in the legal profession.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The John Wilfrid Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her late father, John Wilfrid Godfrey K.C., (class of '20.) A Rhodes Scholar, he entered Oxford University the same year. Mr. Godfrey served as president of the Nova Scotia Barristers Society and vice-president of the Nova Scotia Canadian Bar Association. He was named by Prime Minister Mackenzie King to the Board of Governors of the CBC, and was the only Maritimer to be chosen. He was the senior partner of Godfrey and Wickwire until his death.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The H. Carl Goldenberg, QC, Prize***

An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100

Year of Study: 1

#### ***The W. Donald Goodfellow, QC, Prize***

This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first year class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$200

Year of Study: 1

#### ***Gowling WLG R.A. Smith Advocacy Prize***

An annual prize of \$500 will be awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Civil Procedure, Civil Trial Practice and Insurance Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 3

#### ***Gowling WLG Law and Technology Prize***

The law firm of Gowling WLG, Toronto sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Law and Technology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Nathalie Goyette Prize in Tax Law***

An annual prize awarded to the full-time student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the study of Tax Law. This prize is also to acknowledge and honour the Dean of Law, Kim Brooks, and her exemplary work in reaching out to law alumni to engage them with the law school.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald G. Grant in memory of Dr. Sidney Earle Smith, Dean of the Schulich School of Law from 1929-34. Donald Grant (Class of '32) was active in student affairs, played varsity hockey and was a member of the intercollegiate debating team. He practiced law in Halifax before joining the Canadian Army where he served in the Judge Advocate General Branch. He joined the Nova Scotia Trust Company becoming General Manager and later President and CEO.

Eligibility: Awarded to a second or third year Law student with a demonstrated interest in the area of Wills and Trusts or Estate Planning, or both. Recipients will demonstrate an interest in the public service, demonstrate financial need, and have achieved a satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize***

Established by Mrs. R. B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2

***Edwin and Patricia Harris Prize***

Annual prize awarded to the student attaining the highest weighted average in a minimum of two, and preferably three, of the courses in Taxation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***John L. Harris, QC Scholarship in Law***

Established by the estate of Norma Joan Coleman in memory of John L. Harris, QC. The scholarship will be awarded to students in second and third year who, in the opinion of faculty, has or have demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Clinton Havey Law of Succession Prize***

The family of Clinton Havey (LLB 1947) sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the area of Law of Succession.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LL.M. 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize***

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Insolvency Institute of Canada Prize in Insolvency Law***

The purpose of this fund is to provide an annual award to the student(s) with the top grade in bankruptcy, restructuring or insolvency law at Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: 2nd and 3rd year Law student(s) with top grade in bankruptcy, restructuring or insolvency law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Kenneth R. and M. A. Joan Ives Bursary***

An endowment fund was established by Dale Ives, LL.B'92, to provide an annual bursary as a tribute to her parents in gratitude for their support. The bursary is open to students entering first year law who have demonstrated financial need and high academic excellence. Preference will be given to a student(s) who is in, or has spent, time in either the regular or reserved forces, particularly the Navy. If in any given year there is no student(s) with regular or reserved forces background, then the award will be awarded on basis of financial need and high academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

**David M. Jones Memorial Award**

Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

**Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize**

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

**Robert W. Kerr Labour Law Prize**

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the Labour Law subject - Collective Agreement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

**The Leonard A. Kitz, QC Prize**

A book prize, valued at \$250, donated by Leonard A. Kitz, QC, will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$250

Year of Study: 3

**Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize**

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

**Law Class of '95 Bursary**

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.

Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

**The W. R. Lederman Memorial Bursary**

This award was created by the estate of John McIntyre Stoddard in memory of his cousin W. R. Lederman, who was the founding dean of the Law School at Queen's University and a leading constitutional advisor to various Canadian governments. He received an honorary degree from Dalhousie in 1978. This annual bursary is to be awarded to a deserving student(s) attending the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, with a special interest in Constitutional Law and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

**The Anderson and Clarence Lockerby Scholarship**

This endowed award is in memory of Clarence Lockerby and his uncle, Anderson Lockerby, who perished in World War I. This award will provide funds for a student who has proven academic excellence and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

**Ernest MacArthur Memorial Award in Law**

Awarded to a third year student who has completed (or is enrolled) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical Law Program and who has the highest overall standing in the graduating class among clinic students.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

**The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize**

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The James A. MacDonald Award***

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law***

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize***

A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The MacIntosh Bursaries***

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Robert B. MacLellan Memorial Prize in Business Law***

This award was established in memory of Robert B. MacLellan and is awarded to a student who has registered to complete the Business Law specialization; has completed 10 of the 23 credits required (seven of which must be in courses which are mandatory for the specialization) and has attained the highest grade point average in second year law among those students registered in the specialization.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award***

The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded at the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Program at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Donald Marshall Jr. Memorial Award***

This annual award commemorates Donald Marshall Junior's contributions to challenging and reforming aspects of the Canadian Criminal Justice System and to the recognition of Aboriginal Treaty Rights. The award recipient will be a graduating student who has a proven commitment to raising awareness and working for social justice and criminal law reform with respect to Aboriginal peoples.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Elizabeth May Award for Environmental Service***

Awarded annually to a student in the graduating class who has been involved in promoting environmental awareness in the law school and broader community. Elizabeth May is an environmentalist, writer, activist, lawyer and graduate of Schulich School of Law (1983). Elizabeth May has exemplified a long and inspiring commitment to environmentalism and this award recognizes students who are also making a significant contribution to environmental issues and environmental law. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with Professors from the Law School's Marine & Environmental Law Institute (MELAW).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The McInnes Cooper Labour Law Group Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Labour Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Commercial Law Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Commercial Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Internet Media Law Prize***

This prize of \$300 is sponsored by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest grade in Internet and Media Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$300

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize***

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in International Trade Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The John C. McNair Bursary in Law***

This endowed bursary, established in memory of the late John C. McNair, QC, by his family, is awarded annually to a student entering full-time studies at the Faculty of Law who has graduated from a high school in New Brunswick and has demonstrated academic qualification and financial need. If there is no student eligible from NB, graduates from of the high schools in the Atlantic provinces will be eligible.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

***Arthur R. Moreira, QC Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the third year student who has demonstrated excellence in Equity and Trusts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The R. Graham Murray Prize***

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***NSBS Presidents' Leadership Award***

Awarded to a student who intends to article in Nova Scotia and who has exemplified consistent leadership qualities.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***The John V. O'Dea Prize***

A prize of \$250 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The W. S. O'Hara Prize in Criminal Law***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of W. S. O'Hara is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in Criminal Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History***

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The William D. Outhit Prize in Administrative Law***

Awarded to the graduating student who has attained the highest standing in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The A. S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon LLP sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Judge Fran Potts Award (Discretionary Award)***

Awarded to a graduating student who has achieved academic excellence and who has shown a commitment to the overall spirit of Dalhousie as well as a contribution to the Law School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship***

The Prince Edward Island Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is in financial need and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School.

Eligibility: Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Jack and Barbara Prince Bursary***

This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Prince of Halifax. Available to students entering the first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to Black students and permanent residents of Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

***Francois-Michael Proulx Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the visiting civil law student who has made a significant contribution in enriching the life of the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Justice Ronald N. Pugsley Trial Advocacy Award***

The fund was established by the family of Justice Ronald N. Pugsley to honour his distinguished career, and will provide an annual prize for a second or third year student or students at Schulich School of Law who has (have) achieved excellence in trial court or appellate court advocacy in a competitive trial or moot

court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards***

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law***

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Horace E. Read Award***

Awarded to a student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student in their third year of study.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize***

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Horace E. Read Award***

Awarded to a third year student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize***

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Secured Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Frances Stanfield Robertson Bursary***

This bursary is awarded to a mature female student in second or third year of Law School, who has achieved a satisfactory academic standing and engaged in extracurricular activities at Law School.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The George W. W. Ross Memorial Scholarship***

This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W. W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Schulich School of Law to a law student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2

***The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize***

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.



Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$500  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***Dawn Russell Community Commitment Award (Discretionary Award)***

This annual award recognizes and encourages student commitment to legal careers in public service. It is awarded to graduating students who have taken an interest in public service throughout Law School and who have demonstrated an intention to pursue a career path devoted to public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize***

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in General Jurisprudence.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***Schulich Scholarships - For Students in their Second or Third year of study***

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 24 annual scholarships averaging \$13,228 each. Each applicant will be evaluated on two of the following criteria: academic merit, financial need, and community service/entrepreneurial talent. Students must indicate in their application the two criteria for which they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship Application Form. Students will be asked to apply annually in the fall.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: approx. \$13,228

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award***

An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 3

***The Clyde W. Sperry Prize***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Property in its Historical Context.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The James Spurr Environmental Law Bursary***

James Spurr, an alumnus of Dalhousie University, donated \$25,000 to establish a bursary in his name at the Schulich School of Law. The bursary is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students whose focus is in the area of environmental law. The award may go to a student who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***STEP Canada Trusts and Estates Prize***

A prize sponsored by the Society of Trust and Estate Practitioners (STEP Canada) awarded to the second or third year student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Estate Planning (Law of Succession or Equity and Trusts course - if Estate Planning is not offered), through leadership or contribution to a project or through other contributions to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***W. A. Tomblin Memorial Prize***

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The J. S. D. Tory Writing Awards***

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J. S. D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Schulich School of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***University Medal in Law***

This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of third year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence. (Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law courses.)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

#### ***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

# First Year

## ***Blake, Cassels & Graydon Entrance Scholarship***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon sponsors an annual award for a first year student (or two students) who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Year of Study: 1

## ***The Est. Ethelind A. Bligh Scholarship***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

## ***Borden Ladner Gervais Professional Excellence Award***

The law firm of Borden Ladner Gervais awards an annual prize in the amount of \$2,500 to a student who has achieved academic excellence and has displayed qualities that reflect the Borden Ladner Gervais core values, which include integrity, excellence, teamwork and commitment. If more than one qualified student applies, it is possible that two smaller awards will be made in some years.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Value: \$2,500

Year of Study: 1

## ***Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

## ***Class of '58 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

## ***The Class of 1958 Prize***

An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Contracts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

## ***Law Class of 1987 - Raylene Rankin Memorial Bursary***

The Law Class of 1987 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund. The fund was created to honour the life and work of the late Raylene Rankin who was a graduate of the Law Class of 1987. The fund will support an annual bursary to a student in first year of the JD program who demonstrates financial need, academic performance, and community service. First preference will be given to candidates of Mabou, Inverness County, or Cape Breton. Musical studies and performance may also be considered.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

## ***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.

Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

## ***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law, campus, or local communities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974. The professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.

Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Fasken Prize***

Awarded to the student from Ontario who achieves the highest standing in first year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 1

***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard-working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***G. O. Forsyth Essay Prize***

Awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic in Legal Research and Writing (Assignments 2/3).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Elloriot, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The John Wilfrid Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her late father, John Wilfrid Godfrey K.C., (class of '20.) A Rhodes Scholar, he entered Oxford University the same year. Mr. Godfrey served as president of the Nova Scotia Barristers Society and vice-president of the Nova Scotia Canadian Bar Association. He was named by Prime Minister Mackenzie King to the Board of Governors of the CBC, and was the only Maritimer to be chosen. He was the senior partner of Godfrey and Wickwire until his death.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The H. Carl Goldenberg, QC, Prize***

An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$100

Year of Study: 1

***The W. Donald Goodfellow, QC, Prize***

This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first year class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$200

Year of Study: 1

***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LL.M. 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Kenneth R. and M. A. Joan Ives Bursary***

An endowment fund was established by Dale Ives, LL.B.'92, to provide an annual bursary as a tribute to her parents in gratitude for their support. The bursary is open to students entering first year law who have demonstrated financial need and high academic excellence. Preference will be given to a student(s) who is in, or has spent, time in either the regular or reserved forces, particularly the Navy. If in any given year there is no student(s) with regular or reserved forces background, then the award will be awarded on basis of financial need and high academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***Law Class of '95 Bursary***

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.

Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Anderson and Clarence Lockerby Scholarship***

This endowed award is in memory of Clarence Lockerby and his uncle, Anderson Lockerby, who perished in World War I. This award will provide funds for a student who has proven academic excellence and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

#### ***The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

#### ***The James A. MacDonald Award***

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The MacIntosh Bursaries***

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The John C. McNair Bursary in Law***

This endowed bursary, established in memory of the late John C. McNair, QC, by his family, is awarded annually to a student entering full-time studies at the Faculty of Law who has graduated from a high school in New Brunswick and has demonstrated academic qualification and financial need. If there is no student eligible from NB, graduates from other high schools in the Atlantic provinces will be eligible.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

#### ***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The W. S. O'Hara Prize in Criminal Law***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of W. S. O'Hara is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in Criminal Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Jack and Barbara Prince Bursary***

This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Prince of Halifax. Available to students entering the first year of the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to Black students and permanent residents of Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1

***Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards***

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Clyde W. Sperry Prize***

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the course Property in its Historical Context.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 1

***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

## Second Year

***Robert Batt Memorial Award***

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Craig Bauer Memorial Bursary***

Awarded to a 2nd year Law student who has demonstrated financial need, good academic standing and participates in at least one intramural sport.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2

***The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize***

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Bereskin and Parr Prize***

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the Intellectual Property Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP Prize***

The law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP, Blakes Scholar***

The scholarship at Dalhousie is part of a national scholarship program which the law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP has initiated at law schools across Canada. One second year student is eligible to be a “Blakes Scholar” in an academic year. The scholarship will be awarded to a second year student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the first year of his or her law studies. To be eligible, a student has obtained an academic standing in the top 10% of the first year law school class. Financial need, membership in an historically disadvantaged group as delineated by the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, involvement in the community, extracurricular activities at Dalhousie, and the existence of multiple responsibilities and/or limited support, may also be considered in the selection of the Blakes Scholar. The scholarship is renewable in third year, provided that the recipient has an academic standing in the top 20% of the second year class.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information



Application Deadline to Apply: November 30  
Year of Study: 2

***Canadian Energy Law Foundation Prize***

A prize in the amount of \$2,500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$2,500  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.  
Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Lorne O. Clarke Prize in Dispute Resolution***

The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, the Canadian Bar Association, the Judiciary of Nova Scotia and Schulich School of Law established this prize to honour the distinguished career of Lorne O. Clarke, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia. This prize will be awarded to the student who achieves the highest standing in Alternative Dispute Resolution.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***Class of '58 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.  
Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.  
Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law, campus, or local communities.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974. The professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.  
Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.  
Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary***

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory.

The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students who are in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

#### ***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***Frank M. Covert Scholarship***

Established in 1988, this scholarship is named after the late Frank M. Covert. Mr. Covert practised with the firm of Stewart MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey). Monies for the scholarship(s) have been made available by individuals and companies who had an association with Mr. Covert and by his law firm and his estate. This scholarship is awarded to a student (or two students) who have achieved a high academic performance in first year. This is defined by the terms of the scholarship as being in the 'top ten' students in the first year class. The award is to be made 'largely, but not exclusively, on the basis of academic performance.' Extracurricular performance, bearing, speaking skills and such other factors deemed relevant by the committee may also be considered. The committee may deem it relevant to consider the extent to which a candidate possesses exceptional qualities exhibited or esteemed by Frank Covert. Financial need or the holding of other scholarships are not to be taken into account. The scholarship may be renewable for the third year of study.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2

#### ***Cox & Palmer Corporate Taxation Prize***

The law firm of Cox & Palmer sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Taxation of Corporations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize***

A prize of \$1,000 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$1,000

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize***

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Corporate Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance***

The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Edna Chambers Class of 1977 Judicial Remedies Prize***

Established by the Class of 1977 to honour the memory of Edna Chambers, and awarded to a third year student who has achieved the highest standing in the Judicial Remedies class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize***

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Elizabeth Ellis Award in Corporate and Commercial Law Reform***

This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Roman Elster Innovation Award in Intellectual Property***

Awarded in memory of the late Roman Elster, a self-made and successful businessman. This prize is given to a law student who has an interest in intellectual property and who intends to leverage that interest in a creative way to stimulate new business opportunities.

Eligibility: Student must have completed an intellectual property course and received marks in the highest 25% of that class. Preference will be given to students enrolled in the joint JD/MBA program.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley (LLB 1980). While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of not less than B+. Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

Eligibility: - Second or third year - Completed at least two courses from the international, marine and environmental area

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Edward Charles Foley Prize***

Awarded to the student who is enrolled in the MELP certificate program who has obtained a weighted average of not less than "B" and has demonstrated a commitment to public/community service in the environmental or related area.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard-working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident

of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***G. O. Forsyth Award***

This prize is awarded to the student whom the faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and need. (Discretionary Award - via nomination)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Ellorient, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Constance R. Glube Bursary***

The Constance R. Glube Bursary Fund will assist law students at Dalhousie. The Fund was established by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and Schulich School of Law out of the proceeds from a symposium held in honour of Justice Constance R. Glube, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, to honour her distinguished career. The award will go to a law student who has demonstrated financial need, high academic achievement, and leadership in the advancement of women in the legal profession.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The John Wilfrid Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her late father, John Wilfrid Godfrey K.C., (class of '20.) A Rhodes Scholar, he entered Oxford University the same year. Mr. Godfrey served as president of the Nova Scotia Barristers Society and vice-president of the Nova Scotia Canadian Bar Association. He was named by Prime Minister Mackenzie King to the Board of Governors of the CBC, and was the only Maritimer to be chosen. He was the senior partner of Godfrey and Wickwire until his death.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***Gowling WLG Law and Technology Prize***

The law firm of Gowling WLG, Toronto sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Law and Technology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Nathalie Goyette Prize in Tax Law***

An annual prize awarded to the full-time student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the study of Tax Law. This prize is also to acknowledge and honour the Dean of Law, Kim Brooks, and her exemplary work in reaching out to law alumni to engage them with the law school.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald G. Grant in memory of Dr. Sidney Earle Smith, Dean of the Schulich School of Law from 1929-34. Donald Grant (Class of '32) was active in student affairs, played varsity hockey and was a member of the intercollegiate debating team. He practiced law in Halifax before joining the Canadian Army where he served in the Judge Advocate General Branch. He joined the Nova Scotia Trust Company becoming General Manager and later President and CEO.

Eligibility: Awarded to a second or third year Law student with a demonstrated interest in the area of Wills and Trusts or Estate Planning, or both. Recipients

will demonstrate an interest in the public service, demonstrate financial need, and have achieved a satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize***

Established by Mrs. R. B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

#### ***John L. Harris, QC Scholarship in Law***

Established by the estate of Norma Joan Coleman in memory of John L. Harris, QC. The scholarship will be awarded to students in second and third year who, in the opinion of faculty, has or have demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Clinton Havey Law of Succession Prize***

The family of Clinton Havey (LLB 1947) sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the area of Law of Succession.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LL.M. 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize***

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize***

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Law Class of '95 Bursary***

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.

Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The W. R. Lederman Memorial Bursary***

This award was created by the estate of John McIntyre Stoddard in memory of his cousin W. R. Lederman, who was the founding dean of the Law School at Queen's University and a leading constitutional advisor to various Canadian governments. He received an honorary degree from Dalhousie in 1978. This annual bursary is to be awarded to a deserving student(s) attending the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, with a special interest in Constitutional Law and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The James A. MacDonald Award***

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law***

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize***

A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The MacIntosh Bursaries***

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Robert B. MacLellan Memorial Prize in Business Law***

This award was established in memory of Robert B. MacLellan and is awarded to a student who has registered to complete the Business Law specialization; has completed 10 of the 23 credits required (seven of which must be in courses which are mandatory for the specialization) and has attained the highest grade point average in second year law among those students registered in the specialization.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2

***The McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize***

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in International Trade Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Labour Law Group Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Labour Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Commercial Law Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Commercial Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Internet Media Law Prize***

This prize of \$300 is sponsored by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest grade in Internet and Media Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$300

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The R. Graham Murray Prize***

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The John V. O'Dea Prize***

A prize of \$250 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History***

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship***

The Prince Edward Island Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is in financial need and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School.

Eligibility: Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Francois-Michael Proulx Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the visiting civil law student who has made a significant contribution in enriching the life of the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Justice Ronald N. Pugsley Trial Advocacy Award***

The fund was established by the family of Justice Ronald N. Pugsley to honour his distinguished career, and will provide an annual prize for a second or third year student or students at Schulich School of Law who has (have) achieved excellence in trial court or appellate court advocacy in a competitive trial or moot court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards***

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law***

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize***

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize***

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Secured Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Frances Stanfield Robertson Bursary***

This bursary is awarded to a mature female student in second or third year of Law School, who has achieved a satisfactory academic standing and engaged in extracurricular activities at Law School.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The George W. W. Ross Memorial Scholarship***

This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W. W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Schulich School of Law to a law student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2

***The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize***

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize***

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in General Jurisprudence.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required



Year of Study: 2, 3

***Schulich Scholarships - For Students in their Second or Third year of study***

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 24 annual scholarships averaging \$13,228 each. Each applicant will be evaluated on two of the following criteria: academic merit, financial need, and community service/entrepreneurial talent. Students must indicate in their application the two criteria for which they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship Application Form. Students will be asked to apply annually in the fall.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: approx. \$13,228

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The James Spurr Environmental Law Bursary***

James Spurr, an alumnus of Dalhousie University, donated \$25,000 to establish a bursary in his name at the Schulich School of Law. The bursary is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students whose focus is in the area of environmental law. The award may go to a student who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***STEP Canada Trusts and Estates Prize***

A prize sponsored by the Society of Trust and Estate Practitioners (STEP Canada) awarded to the second or third year student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Estate Planning (Law of Succession or Equity and Trusts course - if Estate Planning is not offered), through leadership or contribution to a project or through other contributions to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***W. A. Tomblin Memorial Prize***

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The J. S. D. Tory Writing Awards***

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J. S. D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Schulich School of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich

School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

## **Third Year**

#### ***Mary Bailey Memorial Bursary***

To be awarded annually to a law student in financial need, who has demonstrated an interest in Family Law.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 3

#### ***Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award***

The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour.

Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

Eligibility: Available to third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 3

#### ***Robert Batt Memorial Award***

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize***

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Bereskin and Parr Prize***

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the Intellectual Property Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP Prize***

The law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business

Associations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Thomas Burchell Memorial Good Citizenship Prize in Law***

The purpose of this prize is to honour the life and work of the late Thomas Burchell. This prize is to be awarded at the spring convocation and will be awarded to a graduating student who is voted by the graduating class as most supportive of fellow students during the course of their education.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship***

Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship will be awarded to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: \$1,000

Year of Study: 3

***Canadian Energy Law Foundation Prize***

A prize in the amount of \$2,500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$2,500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) on a combined basis of academic performance and financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants must be from Cape Breton county.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Dugald Christie Memorial Bursary in Law***

This bursary was established by colleagues and friends in memory of Dugald Christie, a graduate of the class of 1966. His life work was championing the rights of the impoverished and those without access to legal counsel. The recipient of this award will be registered (or participated) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Program, has demonstrated financial need; has satisfactory academic standing and demonstrated a commitment to community service.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 3

***The Lorne O. Clarke Prize in Dispute Resolution***

The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, the Canadian Bar Association, the Judiciary of Nova Scotia and Schulich School of Law established this prize to honour the distinguished career of Lorne O. Clarke, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia. This prize will be awarded to the student who achieves the highest standing in Alternative Dispute Resolution.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Class of '58 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1958, Dalhousie University Schulich School of Law.

Eligibility: The recipient will be regular full-time law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Class of 1990 Undergraduate Award***

The Law Class of 1990 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named Fund at the University.

Eligibility: Awarded to law students who need financial support and have demonstrated academic excellence.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***Class of 1996 Bursary***

This bursary was established by the Class of 1996, Schulich School of Law. The recipient will demonstrate financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Law Class of 2000***

The Law Class of 2000 committed monies to Dalhousie University to establish the above named fund at the university. The fund is to provide bursaries to law students who need financial support. This award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and has demonstrated a commitment to the Schulich School of Law, campus, or local communities.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***Class of '74 Schulich Law School Bursary***

To provide one or more annual bursaries to students in need. Each bursary will be named in honour of the beloved professors who taught the Class of 1974. The professors are Bill Charles, Innis Christie, Peter Darby, Murray Fraser, Hugh Kindred and John Yogis.

Eligibility: Recipient will be regular law student of any year who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary***

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students who are in need of financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Athena Bell Colpitts Scholarship***

This scholarship was established in June 2003 to provide an endowment for an annual scholarship program for worthy Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit law students. The award will go to students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to Indigenous Black, Aboriginal, and Inuit students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3, 4

#### ***The Community Spirit Fund in Law***

This fund was established by Dalhousie Law alumni John Cuthbertson and Rhonda Wishart and will provide an annual bursary or scholarship to a Law student who has demonstrated a history of volunteerism and community responsibility, an enthusiasm for pro bono opportunities, successful academic achievement and demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The D. S. and F. L. Coombes Bursary Awards***

This Bursary Fund was established in 2004 by the Estate of Douglas Coombes. Douglas Coombes graduated from Dalhousie University in 1936 with a Bachelor of Commerce degree. After serving as a Flight Lieutenant in the RCAF from 1942 to 1946, he worked with the Royal Bank of Canada. Prior to his retirement, Douglas Coombes was a Vice President at the RBC. The income from the trust created is to be used to assist a deserving student or students in the final year of studies in each of the faculties of law and medicine and is to be distributed such that the award shall alternate from year to year between men and women students. Exercising the discretion given to it, the Law School has determined that: financial need is to be the basis of determining the recipients of the Coombes Bursary, more than one award will normally be made annually, and the criteria for determining financial need will be the same as that provided for in the General Bursary Application process.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 3

***Cox & Palmer Corporate Taxation Prize***

The law firm of Cox & Palmer sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Taxation of Corporations.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The A. William Cox Memorial Award***

The family and friends of the late A. William Cox, a graduate of the Class of 1949, established this memorial prize in his honour. This annual prize is awarded to a graduating student who is from Atlantic Canada, has demonstrated scholastic merit and financial need and who has registered for, or participated in, the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical program or who has demonstrated a high level of community commitment and service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize***

A prize of \$1,000 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$1,000

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize***

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Corporate Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance***

The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Muriel Duckworth Award***

Awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Schulich School of Law Association of Women and the Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Edna Chambers Class of 1977 Judicial Remedies Prize***

Established by the Class of 1977 to honour the memory of Edna Chambers, and awarded to a third year student who has achieved the highest standing in the Judicial Remedies class.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize***

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Robert G. Elgie Health Law and Policy Prize***

This prize is awarded to the third-year student at the Schulich School of Law graduating with the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate having the highest grade point average in the classes counted towards the specialization. It includes a \$750 award. The award is to honour Dr. Robert G. Elgie, inaugural director of the Dalhousie Health Law Institute. His interdisciplinary expertise in medicine and law, and dedication to public service, laid the foundation upon which the Institute was shaped. The specialization program resonates with Dr. Elgie's commitment to fostering excellence in the health law and policy field.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$750  
Year of Study: 3

***The Elizabeth Ellis Award in Corporate and Commercial Law Reform***

This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: This bursary was established in 2005 by Gary Luftspring, in recognition of his wife's 50th birthday - Elizabeth Ellis, LLB '78. The fund will be used to support bursaries for students who will be engaged in studies related to the development of Corporate and Commercial Law and who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Roman Elster Innovation Award in Intellectual Property***

Awarded in memory of the late Roman Elster, a self-made and successful businessman. This prize is given to a law student who has an interest in intellectual property and who intends to leverage that interest in a creative way to stimulate new business opportunities.

Eligibility: Student must have completed an intellectual property course and received marks in the highest 25% of that class. Preference will be given to students enrolled in the joint JD/MBA program.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The J. Gordon Fogo Bursary***

This bursary was established in 1979 by James G. Fogo, as a memorial to his father James Gordon Fogo. The fund will be used to provide financial assistance to one or more Law student(s) who have demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Law Degree (JD).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley (LLB 1980). While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of not less than B+. Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

Eligibility: - Second or third year - Completed at least two courses from the international, marine and environmental area

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Edward Charles Foley Prize***

Awarded to the student who is enrolled in the MELP certificate program who has obtained a weighted average of not less than "B" and has demonstrated a commitment to public/community service in the environmental or related area.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Professor Arthur L. Foote, QC, Memorial Bursary***

This bursary honours the memory of Arthur L. Foote, QC, one of the great professors of the Law School. His commitment to academic excellence and to the interests of the socially disadvantaged was matched only by his deep concern for students and their personal or academic problems. Awarded to students who show demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing, the successful candidate should exhibit, if possible, characteristics exemplified by Professor Foote, including curiosity, sensitivity, generosity, sense of humour and be hard- working, people-oriented and have high academic standards.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University, with preference given to a first year student who is a permanent resident of Pictou County.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***G. O. Forsyth Award***

This prize is awarded to the student whom the faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and need. (Discretionary Award - via nomination)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The George O. Forsyth Bursary***

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the school to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Elloriont, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student who, in the opinion of the School, is the most capable student and resident in that county.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants must have been permanent residents of Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Constance R. Glube Bursary***

The Constance R. Glube Bursary Fund will assist law students at Dalhousie. The Fund was established by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and Schulich School of Law out of the proceeds from a symposium held in honour of Justice Constance R. Glube, former Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, to honour her distinguished career. The award will go to a law student who has demonstrated financial need, high academic achievement, and leadership in the advancement of women in the legal profession.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be permanent residents of the Atlantic provinces (NB, NS, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The John Wilfrid Godfrey Scholarship***

Established by Joan Godfrey Mackenzie in memory of her late father, John Wilfrid Godfrey K.C., (class of '20.) A Rhodes Scholar, he entered Oxford University the same year. Mr. Godfrey served as president of the Nova Scotia Barristers Society and vice-president of the Nova Scotia Canadian Bar Association. He was named by Prime Minister Mackenzie King to the Board of Governors of the CBC, and was the only Maritimer to be chosen. He was the senior partner of Godfrey and Wickwire until his death.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Gowling WLG R.A. Smith Advocacy Prize***

An annual prize of \$500 will be awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Civil Procedure, Civil Trial Practice and Insurance Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 3

***Gowling WLG Law and Technology Prize***

The law firm of Gowling WLG, Toronto sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500 to the student achieving the highest mark in Law and Technology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Nathalie Goyette Prize in Tax Law***

An annual prize awarded to the full-time student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the study of Tax Law. This prize is also to acknowledge and honour the Dean of Law, Kim Brooks, and her exemplary work in reaching out to law alumni to engage them with the law school.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald G. Grant in memory of Dr. Sidney Earle Smith, Dean of the Schulich School of Law from 1929-34. Donald Grant (Class of '32) was active in student affairs, played varsity hockey and was a member of the intercollegiate debating team. He practiced law in Halifax before joining the Canadian Army where he served in the Judge Advocate General Branch. He joined the Nova Scotia Trust Company becoming General Manager and later President and CEO.

Eligibility: Awarded to a second or third year Law student with a demonstrated interest in the area of Wills and Trusts or Estate Planning, or both. Recipients will demonstrate an interest in the public service, demonstrate financial need, and have achieved a satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students who have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***John L. Harris, QC Scholarship in Law***

Established by the estate of Norma Joan Coleman in memory of John L. Harris, QC. The scholarship will be awarded to students in second and third year who, in the opinion of faculty, has or have demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Clinton Havey Law of Succession Prize***

The family of Clinton Havey (LLB 1947) sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated academic excellence in the area of Law of Succession.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Andrew O. Hebb Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Andrew O. Hebb BA 1925, LLM 1928.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student from Atlantic Canada who demonstrates financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize***

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary***

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***David M. Jones Memorial Award***

Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize***

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Robert W. Kerr Labour Law Prize***

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the Labour Law subject - Collective Agreement.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The Leonard A. Kitz, QC Prize***

A book prize, valued at \$250, donated by Leonard A. Kitz, QC, will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$250



Year of Study: 3

***Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize***

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Law Class of '95 Bursary***

The Law Class of 1995 established the bursary.

Eligibility: Awarded to full-time undergraduate law students who demonstrate financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The W. R. Lederman Memorial Bursary***

This award was created by the estate of John McIntyre Stoddard in memory of his cousin W. R. Lederman, who was the founding dean of the Law School at Queen's University and a leading constitutional advisor to various Canadian governments. He received an honorary degree from Dalhousie in 1978. This annual bursary is to be awarded to a deserving student(s) attending the Schulich School of Law, Dalhousie University, with a special interest in Constitutional Law and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Ernest MacArthur Memorial Award in Law***

Awarded to a third year student who has completed (or is enrolled) in the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinical Law Program and who has the highest overall standing in the graduating class among clinic students.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The James A. MacDonald Award***

This endowed award is in memory of James Alexander MacDonald, a graduate of Dalhousie Law School. This award will go to a student who has a satisfactory academic record and has demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law***

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The MacIntosh Bursaries***

The fund is established by A. J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts and Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award***

The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded at the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Program at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***The Donald Marshall Jr. Memorial Award***

This annual award commemorates Donald Marshall Junior's contributions to challenging and reforming aspects of the Canadian Criminal Justice System and to the recognition of Aboriginal Treaty Rights. The award recipient will be a graduating student who has a proven commitment to raising awareness and working for social justice and criminal law reform with respect to Aboriginal peoples.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***Elizabeth May Award for Environmental Service***

Awarded annually to a student in the graduating class who has been involved in promoting environmental awareness in the law school and broader community. Elizabeth May is an environmentalist, writer, activist, lawyer and graduate of Schulich School of Law (1983). Elizabeth May has exemplified a long and inspiring commitment to environmentalism and this award recognizes students who are also making a significant contribution to environmental issues and environmental law. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards Committee along with Professors from the Law School's Marine & Environmental Law Institute (MELAW).

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***The McInnes Cooper Labour Law Group Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Labour Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$500  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize***

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in International Trade Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$500  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Commercial Law Prize***

This prize of \$500 is sponsored annually by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Commercial Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$500  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The McInnes Cooper Internet Media Law Prize***

This prize of \$300 is sponsored by the law firm of McInnes Cooper and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest grade in Internet and Media Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Value: \$300  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***Arthur R. Moreira, QC Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the third year student who has demonstrated excellence in Equity and Trusts.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

***The R. Graham Murray Prize***

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Schulich School of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October  
Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The Nova Scotia Barristers' Society***

Given in honour of the Law School's 100th birthday, the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society bursary is awarded to those students in financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***NSBS Presidents' Leadership Award***

Awarded to a student who intends to article in Nova Scotia and who has exemplified consistent leadership qualities.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The John V. O'Dea Prize***

A prize of \$250 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$150

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History***

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The William D. Outhit Prize in Administrative Law***

Awarded to the graduating student who has attained the highest standing in Administrative Law.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***The A. S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon LLP sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Judge Fran Potts Award (Discretionary Award)***

Awarded to a graduating student who has achieved academic excellence and who has shown a commitment to the overall spirit of Dalhousie as well as a contribution to the Law School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

***Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship***

The Prince Edward Island Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is in financial need and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School.

Eligibility: Applicants must be permanent residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Francois-Michael Proulx Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the visiting civil law student who has made a significant contribution in enriching the life of the Schulich School of Law.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Justice Ronald N. Pugsley Trial Advocacy Award***

The fund was established by the family of Justice Ronald N. Pugsley to honour his distinguished career, and will provide an annual prize for a second or third year student or students at Schulich School of Law who has (have) achieved excellence in trial court or appellate court advocacy in a competitive trial or moot court competition.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***Clifford Rae Academic Achievement Awards***

The Clifford Rae Achievement Awards fund was established by an anonymous donor to honour Clifford Rae. This award will assist the recipients in

offsetting student debt and other expenses incurred through tuition, books, and living expenses, to provide incentive to excel academically through the course of their legal studies and to instill a sense of competition amongst students.

Eligibility: Awarded to undergraduate law students who are permanent residents of Atlantic Canada and who demonstrate academic achievement and financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law***

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Horace E. Read Award***

Awarded to a student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Eligibility: Awarded to an undergraduate law student in their third year of study.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

#### ***The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize***

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Horace E. Read Award***

Awarded to a third year student who has made the greatest overall contribution to scholarship and student life.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

#### ***The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize***

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Secured Transactions.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Frances Stanfield Robertson Bursary***

This bursary is awarded to a mature female student in second or third year of Law School, who has achieved a satisfactory academic standing and engaged in extracurricular activities at Law School.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize***

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 2, 3

#### ***Dawn Russell Community Commitment Award (Discretionary Award)***

This annual award recognizes and encourages student commitment to legal careers in public service. It is awarded to graduating students who have taken an interest in public service throughout Law School and who have demonstrated an intention to pursue a career path devoted to public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 3

#### ***Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize***

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in General Jurisprudence.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 2, 3

***Schulich Scholarships - For Students in their Second or Third year of study***

In 2009 philanthropist Seymour Schulich generously donated \$20 million to Dalhousie Law School in recognition of the excellence of the education offered at the institution since 1883. In recognition of Mr. Schulich's support, Dalhousie Law School was renamed the Schulich School of Law. Students are major beneficiaries of the donation. The greatest portion of the Schulich gift is dedicated to new scholarships, including 24 annual scholarships averaging \$13,228 each. Each applicant will be evaluated on two of the following criteria: academic merit, financial need, and community service/entrepreneurial talent. Students must indicate in their application the two criteria for which they wish to be considered, and supply the requested documentation relevant to those criteria on the Schulich School of Law Scholarship Application Form. Students will be asked to apply annually in the fall.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Value: approx. \$13,228

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award***

An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: \$500

Year of Study: 3

***The James Spurr Environmental Law Bursary***

James Spurr, an alumnus of Dalhousie University, donated \$25,000 to establish a bursary in his name at the Schulich School of Law. The bursary is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students whose focus is in the area of environmental law. The award may go to a student who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to second and third year students in the Juris Doctor program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 2, 3

***STEP Canada Trusts and Estates Prize***

A prize sponsored by the Society of Trust and Estate Practitioners (STEP Canada) awarded to the second or third year student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Estate Planning (Law of Succession or Equity and Trusts course - if Estate Planning is not offered), through leadership or contribution to a project or through other contributions to the course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***W. A. Tomblin Memorial Prize***

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in Bankruptcy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***The Torey Family Scholarship Fund***

The fund was established through a bequest from Donald C. Torey (LLB 1955) in recognition of the role Dalhousie University played in the lives of members of his family. Mr. Torey's half sisters Helen Wood (BME 1933) and Pauline Hillis (BA 1928, BEd 1961) were also Dalhousie alum. The fund will provide one or more annual scholarships to students who have achieved and maintained a high level of academic achievement. The amount of the scholarship will be limited to the amount of the recipient's tuition.

Eligibility: Preference given to permanent residents of Nova Scotia, followed by permanent residents of the remaining Atlantic provinces (NB, NL, PEI).

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

***The J. S. D. Tory Writing Awards***

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J. S. D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Schulich School of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Year of Study: 2, 3

***University Medal in Law***

This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of third year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence. (Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law courses.)

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required  
Year of Study: 3

#### ***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, NS.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to a person born in Nova Scotia to assist one or more students in any year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Schulich School of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary in Law***

The Prudence Watson Memorial Bursary was established by Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP in Toronto to honour the contribution and memory of Prudence Watson, who was an exceptional lawyer and person. The award will go to a student who has demonstrated financial need and academic achievement.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***The William and Frances Wickwire Bursary in Law***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of William and Frances Wickwire.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

#### ***John A. Wilmot Bursary in Law***

The bursary, established by John A. Wilmot, is to provide one or more annual bursaries to law students who demonstrate financial need.

Eligibility: Available to full-time students in the Juris Doctor program at Dalhousie University. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: See [dal.ca/law/bursaries](http://dal.ca/law/bursaries) for more information

Application Deadline to Apply: mid-October

Year of Study: 1, 2, 3

## **Faculty of Medicine**

### **Introduction**

*This Calendar is prepared some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. The policies, procedures, and awards listed in this section are subject to continuing review and revision. Not all awards listed will be offered in any given year. Additionally, the number of awards offered, values of awards, and selection criteria may change without notice.*

## **All Faculty of Medicine Awards**

#### ***Canadian Medical Assoc. 150 Anniversary Scholarship***

This award was established in April, 2017 by the CMA Foundation to be awarded to one student annually over a five-year period based on comprehensive achievement in all educational domains and a demonstrated ability to exemplify the values of professionalism including integrity, responsibility and accountability and a commitment to self-improvement and collaboration. These values will be identified in a reference letter included with the application (from a tutor/preceptor/mentor) outlining how the student has demonstrated these personal skills in a classroom, elective or clinical experience.

Eligibility: Preference given to students who are CMA members; Canadian Citizen/Permanent resident; registered full-time undergraduate MD student in good academic standing with the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

***Society Award for Academic Emergency Medicine***

This annual award is offered a senior medical student who has demonstrated excellence in the specialty of emergency medicine.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dalhousie Research in Medicine Award***

This award serves to reward excellence and impact in research performed by medical students completing the RIM Unit at Dalhousie University.

Eligibility: Applicants will be judged on the basis of scientific merit and research impact.

Application Type: Contact the Department, School, or College for more information

***\$50 for Life Student Medical Bursary***

This bursary provides financial support for undergraduate medical students in any year of study.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Alpha Eta of Phi Rho Sigma Bursary in Medicine***

To support two annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program. The fund was established by the alumni of the Alpha Eta of Phi Rho Sigma and Honourary Members Society.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Undergraduate Student Award in Anaesthesia***

An award established by the Executive Council of Dalhousie University Department of Anaesthesia, in consultation with the Associate Dean of Research.

Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating student, who has completed a research project in Anaesthesia which was consider meritorious.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Annie Anderson Gilchrist Dickson Bursary Fund***

This bursary is in memory of Dr. Annie A.G. Dickson, a 1920 graduate of Dalhousie University who was prominent in public health work. It is to be awarded annually to a third year female medical student at Dalhousie University who has demonstrated financial need. If, in any given year, there are no female applicants the bursary may be awarded to a third year male medical student.

Eligibility: Available to students entering third year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing, with preference given to female applicants.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Harold Barnett Prize***

Dr. Harold Barnett graduated from the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University in 1983. A prize will be awarded annually to the student who has attained the highest standing in the Physiology component of the Metabolism and Function unit.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. B. E. W. Barnhill Bursary***

Through a request from Dr. Edward Barnhill, a bursary was established to benefit medical students who might not otherwise have the resources to attend Dalhousie University's Medical School.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. John F. Black Prize***

This prize, established in 1925 through a bequest by the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, is awarded at the completion of the fourth year to the student who reaches the highest standing in Surgery.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Barbara Blauvelt Bursary in Cardiovascular Studies***

This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a 45-year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a fourth year medical student who has excelled in Cardiovascular studies. The applicant must supply a one-page summary expressing his/her interest in the cardiovascular system and two references.

Eligibility: The prize is awarded to the fourth-year Medical student judged by the Department of Medicine, Division of Cardiology to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Cardiology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize***

This prize represents the interest in a fund initiated by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada in 1967 as a memorial to Dr. Roberta Bond Nichols, and is awarded annually to the female medical student who achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Michael Brothers Memorial Prize in Neuroscience***

An annual prize to a student graduating from the Dalhousie Medical School who has demonstrated an aptitude in the Neurosciences. The prize was created by family, friends and colleagues of the late Dr. Michael Brothers MD'80, PGM'86.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. S. G. Burke Fullerton Award***

An award to be given to the graduating medical student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Professor John Cameron Prize in Anatomy***

This prize, established in 1930 by Dr. John Cameron, former Chair and Professor of Anatomy, is awarded to the Dalhousie Medical student who attains the highest marks in Anatomy.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Feng Chi and Yu Chuan Yoh Bursary in Medicine***

An annual bursary to be awarded to a student enrolled within the Faculty of Medicine, based on financial need. The bursary was established in 2007 by Emily Yoh Tan and her husband Dr. Francis C. Tan to honour the memory of Emily's parents.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Class of 1973 Silver Anniversary Fund***

To commemorate the 25th Anniversary of the MD class of 1973 by establishing a fund which will support an annual bursary for one or more students enrolled in year three or four of the Doctor of Medicine degree program. The student(s) selected will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third or fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Philip A. Cole Bursary Fund***

In honour of Dr. Philip A Cole (MD 1945) to assist undergraduate students in the Faculty of Medicine who are in financial aid, and have demonstrated solid academic ability.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The D. S. and F. L. Coombes Award in Medicine***

To provide financial assistance to one or more Medical students in his/her final year who has demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Medical Doctorate (MD). The award will alternate annually between male and female recipients. This bursary was established through a bequest from Douglas Coombes, who graduated from Dalhousie with a Bachelor of Commerce.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Andrew James Cowie, MD Memorial Medal***

This medal, founded in 1931 by Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, is awarded each year to the member of the fourth year class having the highest standing in Obstetrics, provided his/her standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to justify an award.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Joan Crosby Scholarship***

A scholarship, established in 1989 by a group of parents to honour Dr. Joan Crosby for her exceptional dedication to the care of children. It is awarded to two deserving medical students in the third year of study who have achieved a high academic standing and demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in third year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dalhousie Student Union Student Accessibility Fund Award***

The Dalhousie Student Union established this fund to support students with a disability.

Eligibility: Students must be in good academic standing and registered with the Advising and Access Services Centre or with their provincial government as



having a disability. Students cannot also be in receipt of a Johnson Foundation Bursary.  
Application Type: Contact awards@dal.ca for more information  
Application Deadline to Apply: See dsu.ca/bursaries for application and deadline information

***Cynthia Davis Fund in the Medical Humanities***

In honour of Mrs. Cynthia Fuller Davis, an award given to a medical student who is chosen as the best writer. It is to encourage and reward writing which illuminates the human condition in the areas of mental, physical or spiritual health or disease.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. F. Thompson Densmore Memorial Bursary***

Established by Mr. William I. Densmore in memory of his father Dr. F. Thompson Densmore (MD'15), to benefit students enrolled in the Dalhousie Medical School.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert C. Dickson Prize***

A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has had the highest standing in all examinations in medicine in second, third and fourth years.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. George Dimitriadis Memorial Bursary***

This bursary, established through a request by Dr. George Dimitriadis, is awarded to assist any and all medical students who are in financial need and are engaged in the study of medicine.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Earle Family Prize***

The Earle Family Prize honors the 175 years of leadership and commitment the Earle family has dedicated to the practice of medicine in New Brunswick. Established by Dr. Henry Litz, this prize will both honor his family and reward a promising medical student who intends to practice medicine in rural New Brunswick.

Eligibility: Awarded to a graduating student, who has demonstrated interest and the necessary skills to practice rural medicine in rural New Brunswick.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. John M. Embil Award for Excellence in Clinical Infectious Diseases***

This award will be given to medical students in their final year of medical school at the time of graduation and presented during annual convocation season. The award is established to stimulate and encourage interest and excellence in Clinical Infectious Diseases and to recognize the commitment and enthusiasm of an undergraduate medical student in this field.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. Juan A. Embil Award for Excellence in Infectious Diseases Research***

This prize is awarded to the graduating student who has completed the best research project in infectious diseases during his/her four years at the Dalhousie School of Medicine. The goal of the prize is to stimulate and encourage interest and excellence in infectious diseases and medical research.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Lourdes I. Embil Award for Excellence in Cardiovascular Research***

Awarded to a graduating student who has completed the best research project in cardiovascular diseases during his/her years in the MD program at Dalhousie. The goal of the prize is to stimulate and encourage clinical research in Cardiology 1, cardiovascular surgery, cardiovascular pharmacology, physiology and fields associated with Clinical Cardiology.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Flax Family Fund***

The Flax Family funds a bursary to benefit worthy undergraduate medical students. Preference will be given to a medical student active in the Humanities program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Robert & Mrs. Dorothy Forsythe Prize***

In celebration of Dr. Robert Forsythe's long and fulfilling career in psychiatry, this prize is awarded to a graduating medical student who has demonstrated a

strong aptitude and interest in mental health through clinical, research, or volunteer endeavors.  
Eligibility: Available to students at the completion of the fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.  
Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Forest W. Fyfe Scholarship***

Awarded annually to a student entering the second year of studies leading to the MD degree who has achieved an excellent standard of performance in first year Anatomy. Dr. Forest was a Professor in the Anatomy Department from 1956 to 1978.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. David Gaum Memorial Bursary***

A bursary honouring Dr. David Gaum (MD '43) by providing financial assistance to a medical student in his/her four years who has demonstrated financial need while pursuing his/her Medical Doctorate (MD) Degree.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Rosemary Gill Memorial Bursary***

A bursary in memory of Dr. Rosemary Gill, a former Director of University Health Services, provides financial assistance to Medical students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine who have demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. Isadore Roy Gold Endowment for Medical Journalism***

Established by Mrs. Babs Gold, widow of the late Dr. I. Roy Gold (MD 1938), this fund provides an annual stipend to the student who serves as Editor of the Dalhousie Medical Journal. Dr. Gold was the founder and first editor of the journal, established in 1936.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Morris and Sarah Gold Award***

This award is to be presented to a Dalhousie undergraduate medical student who most distinguishes themselves in the field of medical literature.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Richard Goldbloom Medical Bursary***

To support an annual bursary for first year students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) program at Dalhousie University. The fund was established in honour of Dr. Richard Goldbloom, on the occasion of his 80th birthday, to recognize his unparalleled contributions to the Faculty of Medicine, specifically in the area of Pediatrics.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics***

The award consisting of a medal and a monetary prize is to be given annually to the graduating Dalhousie medical student “who shows the most outstanding combination and balance of scientific medical knowledge, clinical skill and sensitivity to the social and emotional needs of children and their families”.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize***

The prize, established by the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge (MA 1909), is to be awarded to the top female medical student in each year of study in the MD program at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. J. V. Graham Prize***

A prize, established through a bequest in 1960 by the late Dr. Judson V. Graham, will be awarded to a student at the end of the second year who has attained high standing in the first and second year Anatomy course.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Lawrence Max Green Memorial Award***

This award to be presented to the student who, during his/her clerkship in obstetrics and gynecology, has best displayed the characteristics of compassion and clinical competence. Selection of this student is the responsibility of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Dalhousie University

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Sir Gordon Guggisberg Memorial Bursary for Mi'kmaq and Maliseets in Medicine***

To provide bursaries to encourage Mi'kmaq and/or Maliseet students to study medicine. Awards will be made on the basis of the CANDO principles: character, ability, need, determination, (concern for) others. The bursary was initiated by Donald C. Denison, Founder & President of the Guggisberg Foundation of Canada.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Graham Gwyn Memorial Prize in Neurology***

This prize, in memory of Dr. Graham Gwyn, a distinguished Professor, and Head of the Department of Anatomy (1974 - 1990), is to be awarded to the student completing third year who expresses interest and achieves excellence in neurology. The recipient must be recommended by the clinicians involved in teaching and supervising said student.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Kenneth Hall Memorial Psychiatry Prize***

An annual prize to honour the memory of Dr. Kenneth Hall. The prize will recognize a third-year student's clinical performance in Psychiatry at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Annie Hamilton Scholarship***

In honour of the first female graduate in medicine and Master of Surgery in Nova Scotia (MD 1894), this fund provides an annual scholarship to a second year medical student who has achieved a high standard of academic excellence.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology***

The award will be given to the successful medical student who engages in innovative research or participates in an important, innovative project related to Otolaryngology during the summer between the second and third year of medical school. Dr. Hammerling was the first Professor and Chair of Otolaryngology at Dalhousie University until his retirement in 1973.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. J. Donald Hatcher Award***

Through funds donated in honour of Dr. J. Donald Hatcher on his retirement as Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, an endowment fund has been established to finance an annual award to the final year undergraduate medical student, who at graduation is considered to have carried out the most meritorious and significant research project during the undergraduate program including summer electives.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. W. H. Hattie Prize in Medicine***

A prize presented in memory of the late Dr. Hattie, will be awarded at the completion of fourth year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Medicine at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Charles J.W. Hinman Memorial Bursary***

A bursary which was established through a bequest to assist an undergraduate medical student of any year in the Faculty of Medicine who demonstrates satisfactory academic progress and who provides to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Leo Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology***

A prize, established by Dr. Leo Horowitz (MD '38), is to be presented at graduation to the fourth year student judged by the Department of Radiology, to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Radiology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Hunter Humanities Award***

This award is to be granted to a senior student who has successfully completed all the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Medicine, and has made an outstanding contribution in the area of medical humanities, and demonstrated the humanistic qualities of caring and compassion in his/her care of patients.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Arthur F. Iceton Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship, in memory of Arthur F. Iceton, is to be awarded to a student in the Faculty of Medicine who is competing in the athletic program at the varsity level. The scholarship will be renewed for a subsequent year should the recipient continue to qualify under its terms.

Eligibility: Available to current student athletes in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***Global Health Electives Bursary***

Established by the Medical Class of 1972, to support one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program who are committed to undertake a study tour or an elective in a developing country through the Global Health Office or who have recently returned from a study tour in a developing country.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary***

A bursary awarded to a Nova Scotia student who at the completion of the second year shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance. The fund was created to honour the memory of the men and women who gave their lives for Canada in World Wars I and II.

Eligibility: Available to students completing second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Dr. N. N. Isa Achievement Award***

Awarded to the graduating student who excels during his/her core rotation in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology at the Saint John, New Brunswick location.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dr. B. L. Jewett Memorial Prize***

The recipient will be the post graduate resident judged to have presented the best clinical or basic science research paper on a topic related to head and neck surgery at the annual Dalhousie Residents' Research Day Competition. Eligibility would include (but not be restricted to) residents in Otolaryngology, Ophthalmology, Plastic Surgery, General Surgery, Neurosurgery, Oral Surgery, and Surgical Oncology. The selection of the recipient will be made by the judges who review and evaluate the presentations. The amount of this prize is \$500.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: 500

#### ***Dr. James F. Jodrey Memorial Bursary***

Established through the Estate of Dr. James F. Jodrey, funds will be used to benefit medical students with demonstrated financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

#### ***The Dr. R. O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry***

This prize in memory of Dr. R. O. Jones is to be awarded to the new graduate who has achieved the highest grade in Psychiatry for the four years Dalhousie Medical School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Kidney Foundation of Canada, Dr. Allan D. Cohen Memorial Prize in Nephrology***

Awarded annually to the member of the graduating class who has shown the greatest aptitude in clinical nephrology during his or her medical education at Dalhousie University.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships***

These scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Izaak Walton Killam. They are awarded to postgraduate students in the third, fourth, or fifth year of training in a clinical department of the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University or elsewhere. Selection by the Faculty Awards Committee is based on the recommendation of the department head that the candidate is likely to contribute to the advancement of learning or to win distinction in his/her specialty and could be recommended for appointment to the faculty of a medical school on completion of training.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

#### ***Dr. and Mrs. S. T. Laufer Bursary Fund***

To support one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program, based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in any year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Leonard, Kay and Simon Levine Scholarship***

To provide a scholarship for a fourth year medical student pursuing studies in Family Medicine based on academic excellence.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie who are studying Family Medicine.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***George and Rusina Loh Medical Bursary***

To support one or more undergraduate students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program at Dalhousie University who exhibit financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Wanita Lopeter Memorial Bursary***

To honour the memory of Dr. Wanita Lopeter by providing one or more annual bursaries to a second year medical student at Dalhousie University demonstrating leadership.

Eligibility: Available to students entering second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Ian and Marjorie Macdonald Bursary in Medicine***

Established by Dr. Margaret Casey in memory of her parents, Dr. Ian and Mrs. Marjorie Macdonald, to support a bursary to a student enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine Degree Program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries***

In 1930, under the terms of the will of the late Dr. John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established, the income from which is to be used for “such deserving persons who being undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie are most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity.”

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***William Isaac MacDougall Scholarship Fund***

In 1963, under the Will of the late Andrena Frances MacDougall, a fund was set up to provide “scholarships in the Medical School of the University.” Further particulars of the terms and conditions of this award may be obtained from the Dean.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***David L. MacIntosh Bursary***

To provide one or more bursaries to first and second year undergraduate medical students enrolled in full-time studies in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program.

Eligibility: Available to current full-time students in first or second year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology***

An annual prize presented in memory of the late Frank G. Mack, Professor of Urology (1922-1950). The prize is to be awarded by the Department of Urology, Dalhousie University, to the fourth year student achieving excellence in Urology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The George K. Mattar Medical Research Fund***

Established by Miss Charlotte Mattar (BA '36) to honour the memory of her father George K. Matter, by providing a research prize to be awarded each fall to the medical student producing the best research paper during the course of the preceding summer.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Harold Ross McKean Award in Ophthalmology***

This prize, in memory of Dr. Harold Ross McKean (MD '34), is to be awarded annually to a fourth year medical student, who has demonstrated the highest skills in Ophthalmology Clerkship.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***James McKeen & Bradley Willett Bursary***

To support one or more bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***McNee Prize in Anatomy and Neurobiology***

To provide an annual award to a graduate student requiring financial assistance with his/her research studies in the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology. This recipient is to be chosen on the basis of academic excellence and financial need. The prize was established in memory of Dr. Sidney McNee (DDS '48).

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Master of Science program at Dalhousie who is completing research studies in the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The MD Class of 1971 Memorial Bursary Fund***

Established in memory of deceased classmates, this fund provides an annual bursary to a first or second year medical student in good standing who demonstrates financial need.

Eligibility: Available to first or second year students in the Doctor of Medicine program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. John W. Merritt Prize***

A prize given by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, Dr. John W. Merritt, Associate Professor of Surgery. This prize is offered to the student standing highest in Surgery throughout the four years in medicine.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***M. Lorraine Miller (Vienneau) Bursary***

Through a bequest from the Estate of M. Lorraine Miller, a fund was established to provide one (or more) bursary to a full-time Nova Scotia resident Medical student, who has financial need and who are entering first, second, third or fourth year of studies in the Faculty of Medicine.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Ernest Albert Mills Bursary***

A bursary to be awarded to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University, who is a resident of Annapolis County, Nova Scotia.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Annapolis County, Nova Scotia.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Emerson Amos Moffitt Research Prize for Undergraduate Research in Anaesthesia***

Awarded to a graduating student who has completed a research project in Anaesthesia which was considered meritorious by the Executive Council of Dalhousie University Department of Anaesthesia.

Eligibility: Available to current students completing fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***J. Randolph Murchison Memorial Bursary***

A bursary created in memory of the late J. Randolph Murchison of Prince Edward Island is to be given to a medical student in financial need from Prince Edward Island.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need, have satisfactory academic standing, and be residents of Prince Edward Island.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Irwin J. Nudelman, MD Medical Bursary***

To support a first year medical student enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine degree program at Dalhousie University. The recipient will be chosen solely on financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Georgina M. Odell Bursary Award***

This bursary, in memory of Georgina M. Odell, was established to provide one or more bursaries to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Awarded based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Clara Olding Prize***

This prize, given by the late Dr. A. M. Hebb as a memorial to his wife, is awarded annually to the graduating Medical student achieving the highest standing in the clinical years, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary***

A bursary to be awarded to medical student in financial need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology***

An annual award presented to the student in the fourth year judged by the Department of Urology as having the greatest aptitude and interest in Urology.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Robert M. Pendrigh Scholarship***

To be awarded to the student from New Brunswick who, in the opinion of the University, has demonstrated need and merit with preference given to students who reside in West Saint John, New Brunswick.

Eligibility: Available to students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie; limited to/preference given to residents of New Brunswick.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. R. H. Ralph Phillips Award in Family Medicine***

To support a medical doctor (MD) from the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine in his/ her residency, who plans to pursue a career in rural Family Medicine and exhibits financial need.

Eligibility: Available to students in their residency program, with preference given to applicants from Prince Edward Island, but if no one meets the criteria, other residents pursuing a career in Family Medicine and exhibiting financial need will be considered.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***James A. Phills, MD Memorial Scholarship***

A scholarship established in memory of Dr. James A. Phills (MD '51) benefits a student from an under-represented minority enrolled in the Dalhousie medical program. The recipient will demonstrate high academic merit and financial need.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary***

A bursary established in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, is to be given to a needy student in medicine with financial need who has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Poulenc Prize***

A prize, given by Poulenc Limited, will be awarded to the graduating student standing highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Harry Poulos Prize***

To honour the long and distinguished career in Psychiatry of Dr. Harry Poulos by providing a prize for the second year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has the highest standing in Psychiatry.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Donald S. Robb Memorial Award***

To honour the memory of Dr. Donald S. Robb (MD '42) by providing an award annually to a student who has completed the third year of study leading to the MD degree and has demonstrated excellence in patient contact and satisfactory academic progress.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Edwin F. Ross Prize in Pediatric Surgery***

This prize honours the memory of Dr. Edwin F. Ross, OBE, MD, CM, FRCS(C), FACS, professor Emeritus in the Department of Surgery and recognizes a medical student who illustrates an aptitude and/or interest in pediatric surgical care.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Thomas and Mrs. Wanda Roy Bursary***

To support one or more undergraduate medical students enrolled in the medical program. The recipient will be chosen based on financial need and satisfactory

academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Rozovsky Health Law and Policy Paper Prize***

This annual prize is to be awarded to a student at the Schulich School of Law who writes the best research paper on a health law and policy topic in the course of an academic year. It includes a \$500 award. The award is to honour the visionary role that Lorne and Fay Rozovsky played in founding Dalhousie's Health Law Institute and establishing research paper based courses in health law at the law school, as well as their life-long contributions to research and scholarship in health law and policy in Canada and abroad. To qualify for consideration for the prize, the paper must be nominated by a professor, and must be written for a course which qualifies for the Health Law and Policy Specialization Certificate. This includes papers written in non-health law courses which were approved in counting towards the Certificate.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

Value: 500

***Dr. Robert F. Scharf Award in Emergency Medicine***

Awarded annually to a graduating student who had demonstrated an outstanding combination of clinical ability, motivation and professionalism in Emergency Medicine throughout the undergraduate curriculum in the Dalhousie Medical School.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Albert A. Schwartz Prize in Orthopedics***

An annual prize awarded to a graduating medical student who has demonstrated aptitude and excellence in Orthopedics.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary***

This bursary, in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman, is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

Eligibility: Available to students who have completed first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. Franklin H. Sim Medical Bursary***

This bursary will support one or more undergraduate medical student enrolled in the Medical program who exhibit financial need and who might not otherwise have the resources attend Dalhousie University's Medical School.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The A.R. Mearle Smith Bursary***

This fund, established in memory of A.R. Mearle Smith to support a student from Bathurst High School having completed their first year of the Doctor of Medicine program.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Harvey and Violet Smith Memorial Bursary***

To support one or more undergraduate medical student enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) program. The recipient will be selected based on financial need and satisfactory academic standing.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The Ross Stewart Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research***

This Fellowship, being a portion of the income from a generous bequest to Dalhousie University, was established by Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, the late Mrs. Eliza Cochran Smith, as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith, who died while attending Dalhousie. It is open to students of exceptional ability following graduation from the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The research may be in clinical medicine or in the basic medical sciences.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Bessie S. Stewart Scholarship***

A scholarship to a student attending Dalhousie Medical School who intends to become a medical missionary and who in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine shows the attributes of human concern and academic ability.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.



Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. C. B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine***

This medal is awarded annually, on graduation, to the student standing highest in the regular medical class who has reached the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Chester B. Stewart Memorial Bursary Fund***

To provide one or more annual bursaries for students enrolled in the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program. The fund was created to honour the memory of Dr. Chester B. Stewart (MD'38), Dean of Medicine 1954-1971.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Esther Strug Memorial Scholarship***

Established by Morris Strug, in memory of his wife, Esther Strug to support an annual scholarship for a student entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine (MD) Program.

Eligibility: Available to current students entering third or fourth year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. I. M. Szuler Award for Excellence in Undergraduate Internal Medicine***

This award, in memory of Dr. Irene Szuler, is to be given to a fourth year student, who during their third year of clerkship in Internal Medicine during their Medical Training Unit rotation best demonstrates personal and academic qualities exemplified by Dr. Szuler.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary***

This fund, created as a memorial to Dr. Walter Templeman by his wife, is intended to support one or more bursaries to medical students in any year of study at Dalhousie.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***James Walker Wood Award***

Awarded to a graduating student entering a Family Medicine Residency post-graduate program at Dalhousie. Preference will be given to students from the Atlantic provinces involved in extracurricular activities such as: medical research, participation in rural family medicine interest groups, community participation, leadership qualities, music, drama, etc.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weld Memorial Bursaries***

A bursary or bursaries awarded each year to medical students of any year with preference to be given, but not restricted to, minorities and those in need.

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing. See award description for specific eligibility requirements.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***Dr. J. C. Wickwire Award***

This award, established by Dr. J. C. Wickwire, is to be awarded to the graduating student who has displayed high competence in Patient Contact over the four year course of the MD studies at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Automatic Consideration – No Application Required

***Dr. Richard and Lynne Winter Bursary***

To support an annual bursary for a deserving student enrolled in the Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick Program in memory of Lynne (Lordly) Winter, by her husband, Dr. Richard Winter (MD'58).

Eligibility: Available to current students in the Dalhousie Medicine New Brunswick program. Applicants will have demonstrated financial need and have satisfactory academic standing.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

***The A. B. Wiswell Scholarship***

This scholarship, established in 1948 by the late Dr. A. B. Wiswell of Halifax, is to be awarded to a student completing the first year of medical school. Character and financial need are to be considered, but the standing of the candidate in their class is the primary consideration.

Eligibility: Available to current students completing first year of the Doctor of Medicine program at Dalhousie.

Application Type: Contact the Faculty for more information

# Financial Aid

---

## Government Student Loans

IMPORTANT: Please note that federal and provincial student loan regulations include stipulations for the Borrower in terms of the minimum course load, expressed as a percentage of the normal course load at the University, which the Borrower must carry in order to benefit from the program. This minimum must be maintained throughout the academic year, e.g. a student who wishes to receive either money or interest-free status under the Canada Student Loan Plan for the entire academic year must carry not fewer than 60 per cent of the normal course load (expressed in credit hours) for each term. Please note, to be eligible for provincial loan funding from Newfoundland, you must be registered in 80% of the normal class load. At Dalhousie, the normal credit hour load for student loan purposes is 30. The Borrower must carry not fewer than 18 credit hours, distributed equally between the terms, e.g. nine. If your particular program does not conform to this scheme, you should apply to Student Aid for funding for only that term in which your course load would fulfill this regulation. Federal and provincial rules can differ on this matter.

If you must drop or add courses, exercise care so as not to jeopardize your governmental student loan(s).

## Addresses of Provincial Student Aid Authorities

Canadian students are to apply for government assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident.

### **Alberta**

Alberta Students Finance  
PO Box 28000  
Station Main  
Edmonton, AB T5J 4R4  
Fax: (780) 422-4516  
Tel: (780) 427-3722  
1-800-222 6485 (toll free in Canada)  
<http://studentaid.alberta.ca>

### **British Columbia**

Student Services Branch  
Ministry of Advanced Education  
PO Box 9173  
Stn Provincial Government  
Victoria, BC V8W 9H7  
Fax: 1-800-262-2112  
1-800-561-1818 (toll free in Canada/US)  
<http://studentaidbc.ca>

### **Manitoba**

Manitoba Student Aid Advanced Education  
409 - 1181 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3  
Fax: (204) 948-3421  
Tel: (204) 945-2313 (outside Manitoba)  
1-800-204-1686 (toll free in Manitoba)  
[www.manitobastudentaid.ca](http://www.manitobastudentaid.ca)

### **New Brunswick**

Student Financial Services  
Department of Education  
PO Box 6000  
440 King Street, Suite 420  
Fredericton, NB E3B 5H1  
Fax: (506) 444-4333  
Tel: (506) 453-2577 or  
1-800-667-5626 (Atlantic Provinces, Ontario and Quebec only)  
[www.studentaid.gnb.ca](http://www.studentaid.gnb.ca)

**Newfoundland & Labrador**

Newfoundland and Labrador  
Student Financial Assistance  
PO Box 8700  
St. John's, NL A1C 4J6  
Fax: (709) 729-2298  
1-888-657-0800  
[www.aes.gov.nl.ca/studentaid](http://www.aes.gov.nl.ca/studentaid)

**Northwest Territories**

Student Financial Assistance  
Department of Education  
Cultural and Employment  
Government of NWT  
PO Box 1320  
Yellowknife, NT X1A 2L9  
Fax: 1-800-661-0893  
Tel: (867) 873-7190  
1-800-661-0793  
[www.nwtsfa.gov.nt.ca](http://www.nwtsfa.gov.nt.ca)

**Nova Scotia**

Labour and Advanced Education Student Assistance  
PO Box 2290, Halifax Central  
Halifax, NS B3J 3C8  
Fax: (902) 424-0540  
Tel: (902) 424-8420 (metro)  
1-800-565-8420 (within province)  
(Street location: 1256 Barrington Street, Halifax, NS)  
<http://novascotia.ca/studentassistance>

**Nunavut**

Adult Learning & Post-Secondary Services  
Nunavut Department of Education  
Box 390  
Arviat, NU X0C 0E0  
Fax: 1-877-860-0167  
1-877-860-0680  
[www.gov.nu.ca/education](http://www.gov.nu.ca/education)

**Ontario**

Ontario Student Assistance Program  
Student Support Branch  
Ministry of Training,  
Colleges and Universities  
PO Box 4500  
Thunder Bay, ON P7B 6G9  
Fax: (807) 343-7278  
Tel: (807) 343-7260  
<http://osap.gov.on.ca>

**Prince Edward Island**

Student Financial Services  
Department of Education  
PO Box 2000  
16 Fitzroy St  
Charlottetown, PE C1A 7N8  
Fax: (902) 368-6144  
Tel: (902) 368-4640  
[www.studentloan.pe.ca](http://www.studentloan.pe.ca)

**Québec**

Residents of Québec apply to:  
Ministère de l'Éducation  
Aide financière aux études  
1035, rue De La Chevrotière  
Québec, QC G1R 5A5  
Tel: (418) 646-4505  
1-888-345-4505  
[www.afe.gouv.qc.ca](http://www.afe.gouv.qc.ca)

### **Saskatchewan**

Student Financial Assistance Branch Saskatchewan Learning  
3085 Albert Street, Walter Scott Building  
Regina, SK S4P 3V7  
Tel: (306) 787-5620  
1-800-597-8278  
[www.saskatchewan.ca/studentloans](http://www.saskatchewan.ca/studentloans)

### **Yukon Territory**

Students Financial Assistance  
Advanced Education Branch  
Department of Education  
Government of Yukon  
PO Box 2703  
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6  
Fax: (867) 667-8555  
Tel: (867) 667-5929  
1-800-661-6408 Local 5929 (within Yukon)  
[www.education.gov.yk.ca](http://www.education.gov.yk.ca)

### **Temporary Loans**

The University has established a temporary loan program to assist all registered Dalhousie students with certain types of short-term financial difficulty when no other resource is available. Students must provide proof of their ability to repay the loan within the time period. (Loans are not meant for tuition fee payment.) These loans have a short interest-free period, after which interest will be charged. Refer to the Temporary Loan Application for further details. Applications may be picked up in the Registrar's Office, Room 130, Henry Hicks Academic Administration Building, the Sexton Campus Student Service Centre, the Enrolment Services Centre (Agricultural Campus), or online at [www.dal.ca/moneymatters](http://www.dal.ca/moneymatters)